The UNIVERSAL LIBRARY:

Or, COMPLEAT *SUMMARY of SCIENCE.*

CONTAINING

Above Sixty *Select Treatiſes.*

In Two Volumes.

I. *Of* Theology, Philoſophy, Metaphyſicks, Ethicks, OEconomy, Religion, Games uſed at Ancient Feſtivals, Coſmography, Elements, Geography, Hydrography, Travel, Government, Chronology, Hiſtory, Laws, Coins, Medals, Weights *and* Meaſures, Meteors, Rarities, Mankind in the Different Sexes of Men and Women, Phyſick, Chyrurgery, Chymiſtry, Cookery *and* Dyet.

II. *Of* Animals, Vegetables *and* Agriculture, Gems, Metals, Grammar *and* Languages, Hieroglyphicks, Poetry, Logick, Rhetorick, Muſick, Arithmetick, Geometry, Architecture, Surveying, Gauging, Dyalling, Navigation; The Military Art, Fortification, Gunnery, Aſtronomy, Aſtrology, Augury, Magick, Mathematical Magick, Dreams *and* Apparitions, Heraldry, Painting, Colours *and* Dying, Opticks, Angling, Fowling, Inventions, Ignorance in the Ancients, *and* Errors among the People.

WITH

Divers *Secrets*, *Experiments* and *Curioſities* therein.

VOL. I.

LONDON:

Printed for George Sawbridge, at the *Three Flowers-de-Lys* in *Little-Britain.* 1712.

LIBRARY:

OR, COMPLEAT

SUMMARY of SCIENCE,

CONTAINING

Above SIXTY Select Treatises



WITH

Divers Secret, Experimental and Curious Discoveries.

VOL. I.

THE PREFACE TO THE READER.

AS the Egg of Oriſmades *was ſaid to contain all the Felicities of the World, and the* Roman Pantheon *Encloſed the almoſt innumerable Deities of the Ancients; So within the Structure of this Work, like* Homer's *Iliads in a Nut-ſhell, have you Encloſed the Learning, Arts, and Artifices of the Microcoſm, contrived with that Proportion, and Proportioned in that Order, that like the World Mapp'd down in one Sheet of Paper, you have demonſtrated together at one View, all Humane, Sciential, Natural and Artificial Rarities, which carrying a great and reaſonable Longitude of Sufficiency, yet comes within the Latitude of every common Capacity.*

To ſpeak of the great Aſſembly of Deities, Muſes, Nymphs, Poets, Philoſophers, Hiſtorians, Grammarians, Divines, Orators, Mathematicians, Logicians, Muſicians, Phyſicians, Lawyers, Artificers, &c. concerned in this extenſive Work, would almoſt require a Volume as large as itſelf: It is ſufficient that each and all of theſe bring a Hecatomb of Offerings to Preſent at the Altar of your Good Will, which, Courteous Reader, (like thoſe of Man to his Maker) lies

at your Clemency to be Accepted or Rejected. And as the High Priests on great Festivals at the Altars of the ancient Deities, made the most solemn Offerings themselves, so here the chief of each Train of Powers *presents you the Tribute himself. Thus* Janus *renders you his Art of* Agriculture. Chiron *presents you with his Art or Description of* Mankind. Dictynna *with her Art of* Angling. Vitruvius *with his* Architecture. Pythagoras *with his* Arithmetick. Atlas *with his* Astronomy. *The* Chaldean *with his* Astrology. Belochius *with his* Augury. Hermes *with* Chiromancy. Melancthon, *&c. with* Chronology. Iris *with her* Colours. Pantaleon *with his* Cookery. Numa *with his* Coins *and* Medals. Abraham *with his* Dreams; *and the* Manes *with their* Apparitions. Anaxagoras *with his* Dyalling. Juno, Thetis, Vesta *and* Vulcan *(like the* Monomotapan *Emperour, that Gratifies his Tributary Princes with a Yearly Present of Fire) joyn to Present you with their* Elements. *The* Plebeian *offers his* Errors. Socrates *his* Ethicks. Bellona *her Art of* Fortification. Henricus Auceps *his Beloved* Fowling. Rome *and* Athens *their Celebrated* Games. Rohault *his* Gauging. *The* Napææ *their* Gems. Ptolomy *and* Tycho *their* Geography. Euclid *his* Geometry. Jupiter *his* Government. Babel Grammar *and* Languages. Swart *his* Gunnery. *The* Moabites *with* Heraldry. *The* Historian *with* History. Neptune *with* Hydrography. *The* Egyptian *with* Hieroglyphicks. Momus, *The* Ignorance of the Ancients. Chimæra *with* Inventions. Nations *their* Law. Zeno *his* Logick. Magus *his* Magick, *and* Wilkins *his* Mathematical Magick. *The* Divine *with* Metaphysicks. Orcus *with* Meteors. Tellus *with* Metals. Mars *his* Military Art. Tirpander *his* Musick.

The Names of the several Treatises in both Volumes.

Muſick. *The* Phœnician *with* Navigation. *The* Lares *their* OEconomy. *The* Sidonian *with* Opticks. Eycke *with* Painting. Plato *with* Philoſophy. Galen *with* Phyſick. Virgil *with* Poetry. *Dame* Nature, *&c. with* Rarities. Enoch *with* Religion. Empedocles *with* Rhetorick. Egypt *with* Surveying. Mercury *with* Travel. *The* Clergyman *with* Theology. Phidon *with his* Weights *and* Meaſures; *And* Diana *forſakes her Cœleſtial Sport to make haſte, and Preſent you with a Treatiſe concerning* Women.

That all theſe are made to ſpeak in Engliſh, *need no more excite your Wonder, than the bringing of* Athens, Rome, *&c. to* London, *doth exceed a* Herculean *Labour. The removing of that Terrifying* Hydra *of* Hebrew, Greek, *and* Latin, *hath been accompliſhed before, and therefore here are only gathered the choiceſt of the* Heſperian *Fruits to be ready at hand for every one's Table, eſpecially thoſe whoſe Taſtes are nice, or Appetites curious. It may indeed be a Crime in Politicks, but never in Good Manners to aim at a General Advantage; and hereby Ladies (if they pleaſe) are not exempted from attaining the Intelligence and Knowledge of Arts; a Happineſs which renders* French *Ladies particularly famous, where Sciences and Philoſophy are made Natural to them, by being written in their Native Language; and ſure it is but a barbarous part to debar that to others which we ſo much ſeek after our ſelves. As to the Brevity, the Induſtrious Bees carry more Sweetneſs in their little Hives, than* Nero *did in his Golden Houſe, (wherein were three Galleries, each a Mile long,) and perhaps not leſs of Art in their Architecture. Nature her ſelf Sums up her Excellence in little, ſo the Seeds of Plants bear but ſmall proportion to their Productive Bodies, and the Sun-beams act with more forcible Vertue when concentred in a Glaſs, than in its diffuſive Rays;*

Rays; *Nor need we consult* Euclid *to know that all things respect the Center as their Essential Dignity. These Treatises, as they are Flowers, which may be said to be* from, *so are they* for *every Man's Garden*; *Never any thing was so Universal, nor can be more Select. Human Science never drew her self into so narrow a Compass before. To Censure without perusing the Work, is to be very unjust to the Undertaking*; *and he that doth peruse, will ('tis hoped) find so very much beyond what he did expect (nay even the best-read Person find Things he never met with before) that he will forbear, out of Good-Will to Learning, or in Consideration of the Labour. Now a word to the Method, and then I have done.*

As well to facilitate the Knowledge of the Less, as assist the Memory of the more Learned; *here is what may be a good* Præceptor *to the Young, and a* Nomenclator *to the Old*; *Each Treatise carrying that Order with it, that there is not only a Collection of most proper Matters (as to Accidents, History, or Nature) Assignable to that Head, but each Thing hath Magnetically drawn all other of the same Species to it, which may be found together, and is a Design perhaps of as uncommon, as an Attempt of extraordinary Nature. Thus in the Treatise of* Religion, *in the First Volume, the Reader will find,* 1. *A Description of the Ancient Sacrifices and Victims.* 2. *A Collection of all the Festivals among the* Greeks, Romans, *and other Nations.* 3. *The chief Deities of the* Romans, *&c. with their Attributes, Particular Sacrifices, &c.* 4. *The Idols Adored by several* Pagan *Nations at this time.* 5. *The chief Tenets of the several Religions and Sectaries of* Europe, *as the* Mahometan, Greek *Church,* Roman Catholick, *with the* Trentine *Creed,* Lutheran *Church,* Calvinists, Presbyterians, Anabaptists, *&c. and lastly of the Church of* England, *with her* 39 *Articles.* 6. *An Account of what Nation;*

tions were Converted to Christ in each Century. 7. The chief and most famous Hereticks; And, 8. the several General Councils that have been called against them. All which Collections are Extracted from unexceptionable Historians and Writers. So in the Treatise of Elements is not only the Description, Natures and Qualities of the Four Elements, but there is added an Account of several Wonderful Fountains in the World, and all the Remarkable Vulcano's, or Fire-Vomiting Mountains. As in Meteors is the Explanation of all Meteors, with Catalogues of all Remarkable Thunders, Mock-Suns, Comets, and Earthquakes that have happened in England. In the Treatise of Mankind is not only a Brief Anatomical Description of the Body of Man, but also a Definition of the Senses, and some curious Observations on the Proportion of Human Bodies; with a brief Essay on the Wit, Reason, and Capacity of Women, and the Names of many Famous and other Women, and the Beauty, Inventions, Discoveries, Valour, Love, Excellence, Power and Policy of that Sex. In Government, is the Government of all Nations, and Stile of each King &c. In Philosophy and History there is an Account of all the several Philosophers and Historians of each Nation, besides several other Things.

To pass over many other Treatises, and come to the Second Volume. In Geometry and Architecture are Accounts of all the Rare Performances in those Arts. In Navigation all the First Voyages and Discoveries made to America. In Military Art, A List of all the most Remarkable Battels, &c. Many Remarkable Observations and Collections in Astrology; Divers in Magick, where is Treated of the Ancient Oracles, and divers Princes who have consulted with Magicians. In Dreams, an Account thereof, with their Explanation; and of divers noted Dreams; as also of Apparitions, &c.

by

by which the Reader may gueſs eaſily at the Nature and Deſign of this Work in all the reſt of the Treatiſes; for to Recite farther Particulars, were to Introduce the Book into the Preface. It may ſuffice, that the Reader will find many Remarkable Hiſtorical Things mentioned and properly Collected under each Head. In ſome Places and Parts whereof, perhaps, may be found Collections which never before made their Appearance together in Publick. And if my Deſign for the Publick Good may Merit a favourable Acceptance, and Apologize for the Defects that may have happened in Compiling, or Defaults in Printing a Work of ſo great Variety and Extent; It will not only compenſate paſt Labours, but likewiſe encourage future Endeavours, that ſuch Defects or Defaults may be Supplied or Amended by

H. CURZON.

AN
Alphabetical Table
OF THE
TREATISES
In Both VOLUMES.

A

OF *Angling.* Vol. II. p. 458
Animals. II. p. 1
Architecture. II. p. 167
Arithmetick. II. p. 123
Aſtronomy. II. p. 252
Aſtrology. II. p. 281
Augury. II. p. 318

C

Of *Chronology.* I. p. 202
Chymiſtry. I. p. 543
Chyromancy or *Palmiſtry.* II. p. 355
Chyrurgery. I. p. 536
Colours and Dying. II. p. 442
Cookery and Dyet. I. p. 553
Coſmography. I. p. 110
Coins. I. p. 370

D

Of *Dreams.* Vol. II. p. 356
Dreams and Apparitions. II. p. 367
Dyalling. II. p. 204

E

Of *Elements.* I. p. 114
Errors among the People. II. p. 511
Ethicks. I. p. 34

F

Of *Fortification.* II. p. 239
Fowling. II. p. 468

G

Of *Games.* I. p. 102
Gauging. II. p. 200
Gems. II. p. 26
Geography. I. p. 129
Geometry. II. p. 150
Government. I. p. 185
Grammar and Languages. II. p. 39
Gunnery. II. p. 245

H

Of *Hawking.* II. p. 482
Heraldry. II. p. 367
Hieroglyphicks. II. p. 65
History. I. p. 284
Hydrography. I. p. 171

I

Of *Ignorance in the Ancients.* II. p. 505
Inventions. II. p. 486

L

Of *Law.* Vol. I. p. 325
Logick. II. p. 88

M

Of *Magick.* II. p. 326
Mathematical Magick. II. p. 344
Mankind. I. p. 472
Metaphysicks. I. p. 23
Meteors. I. p. 417
Metals. II. p. 30
Military Art. II. p. 217
Musick. II. p. 114

N

Of *Navigation.* II. p. 211

O

Of *OEconomy.* I. p. 41
Opticks. II. p. 449

P

Of *Painting.* II. p. 418
Philosophy. I. p. 3
Physick. I. p. 497
Poetry. II. p. 68

R

Of *Rarities.* I. p. 438
Religion. I. p. 46
Rhetorick. II. p. 105

S

Of *Surveying.* II. p. 195

Of

T

Of *Theology*. Vol. I. p. 1
Travel. I. p. 180

V

Of *Vegetables and Agriculture*. II. p. 9

W

Of *Weights and Measures*. I. p. 391
Woman. I. p. 487

ERRATA.

Vol. I. P. 47. *Famulatick*, read *Famulatu*.
P. 234. *Releasing*, read *Relieving*.
P. 342. l. 17. for 6, r. 12 *Masters in Chancery*, *which the First is the Master of the Rolls*.

THE LIBRARY OF LEARNING.

Of THEOLOGY.

THEOLOGY or *Divinity*, is wholly directed to the Glory of God, and Salvation of Mankind; therefore are we not willing to omit this Head, altho' we cannot say much more than what may be found in the several following Treatises of *Ethicks*, *Metaphysicks*, and *Religion*. See also *Oeconomy*. Speculative.

The Speculative Part of Theology proposeth to us Things that we are to believe; as whatever concerns God's Attributes and Perfections, the Immortality of our Souls, and whatever is contained in the Apostolick Creed.

The Practical Part proposeth to us Things we are to do, *viz.* whatever is contained in the Decalogue, or Ten Commandments. Practical.

The immediate Object of Divinity, as it relates to Christians, we reckon whatever con- Its Object.

cerns Christ directly or indirectly; as in general, the *Old and New Testament*; and in particular, the *Prophecies* relating to his *Coming*; his *Miracles*, his *Doctrine*, and the Conversion of the World by his Apostles: If then a Man knew no other Divinity, but that which gives an Account of God's Attributes, he upon this Account is not a Christian Divine, but a Moral Philosopher, or Deist.

Christian Divinity, besides the aforesaid Things, teacheth all Kinds of Virtues, as Charity, Humility, Patience, Chastity, Adoration, Prayer to and Praise of God, Faith, Obedience, Repentance, *&c.* It will have us moreover to Pardon and Love our very Enemies; which no other but the Christian Religion commands: It offers to us the Fundamental Points of Christ's Godhead, Passion, Death, Resurrection, *&c.*

See the Works of the Authors hereafter, upon this Head of Theology. *Sermons*, are a Christian-like Exhortation and Admonition to the Practice of a good Life, and the Knowledge of Christ, the Church, its Mysteries, *&c.* of which are many Volumes; as Dr. *Allestree's*, Bishop *Andrew's*, Dr. *Brownrig's*, *Bates's*, *Bourdalostru's* Sermons *French*, St. *Bernard's* Sermons, Bishop of *Nismes's* Sermons *French*, *Caryll's*, *Clagett's*, *Conant's*, *Edward's*, *Farindon's*, *Featley's*, *Frank's*, *Goodman's*, *Hackett's*, *Hammond's*, *Holsworth's*, *Killigrew's*, *Knell's*, *Lucas's*, Dr. *Leighton's*, *Monro's*, *March's*, *Morus's* Sermons *French*, *Milbourn's*; Dr. *Pierce's*, *Payn's*, *Preston's*, *Sanderson's*, *Sheridan's*, *South's*, *Stoughton's*, *Stillingfleet's*, *Sibs's*, *Smith's*, Sermons before Queen *Elizabeth*, *Taylor's*, *Tillotson's*, *Tuckney's*, *Whitchcott's*, *Wilkins's*, *Wharton's*, and many others.

Sermons.

Several

Several other AUTHORS *for the Works of Theology.*

See *Le Blanc* Theses Theolog. *Huetii* Demonstratio Evangelica. *Robert's* Key of the Bible. *Goodwin* of the Scriptures. Principles of Divines. *Sherlock* of the Knowledge of Christ. *Kempis* following of Christ. *Tillotson's* Rule of Faith. *Bates's* Spiritual Perfection. *Burnet's* Pastoral Care. Inspiration of the New Testament. *Scrivener's* Directions to a Holy Life. *Burnet's* Life of God in the Soul of Man. *Gregory's* Divine Antidote. *Christian's* Witness for Christianity. *Drexelius* upon Eternity. *William's* and *Lawson's* Systems or Bodies of Divinity. *Cousin's* Holy Court. *Parson's* Christian Directory. *Saurin* De l'Amour de Dieu, *French*, &c.

Of PHILOSOPHY.

Philosophy is the Love and Study of Wisdom, thereby attaining the Knowledge of Divine and Human Things, Arts, and all appertaining to Learning; where by Wisdom we understand such a Disposition of the Mind, by which Man is firmly inclined to have right Sentiments of Things that occur to his Perception, and to make a just Examination of the Actions that belong to his Life. For this is it (saith *Cicero*) which dispels all Dimness from the Eye of the Soul, and enableth us to see all Things. Some think it had its Rise according to the Nature or Situation of the Countries where those lived, who had the first

Wisdom what.

Neceſſity the Mother of Sciences.

Knowledge of it: Neceſſity which is uſually the firſt Miſtreſs of Sciences, having taught them what were proper for their Neceſſities.

Geometry found out.

'Twas thus, ſay they, that the *Egyptians* learnt the firſt Principles of Geometry. (See our *Geometry.*)

Aſtronomy found out.

The *Aſſyrians* who lived in vaſt unclouded Countries, having nothing to hinder them from Contemplating the Stars, were the firſt that obſerved their Motion; and the *Chaldeans*, who were amongſt theſe People a Kind of Philoſophers, found from this Speculation an Art of foretelling Things to come.

Aſtrology found out.

Navigation perfected.

In fine the *Phænicians*, Neighbours to the Sea, drew another Benefit from the Knowledge of the Stars, and addicted themſelves to obſerve thoſe which might be uſeful to Navigation; whereby they found out there was a fixed Point towards the Pole, the Obſervation of which might be a Guide to Pilots.

Philoſophy is commonly divided into Three Parts. Firſt, Metaphyſicks or Natural Theology, which proves the Being of a God, or firſt Cauſe, on whoſe Exiſtence all Truths depend, and without the Knowledge of whom no Science can be had. Theology is divided indeed into Natural and Supernatural. Supernatural is called that which is fetched from Holy Scripture, and which by the Aſſiſtance of Supernatural Light, attains Divine Truths. Natural is that which declares and demonſtrates the Exiſtence and Attributes of God from the Book of Nature, and from Principles derived from the Light of Nature. The Second is Phyſiology, or Natural Philoſophy, which contemplates Natural Things, and deduceth their Cauſes from their firſt Original, comprehending the Principles of Material Things; and conſiders the Original of the World, as alſo enquires

enquires into the Parts whereof it doth conſiſt; and afterwards deſcends to conſider the Form and Qualifications of the Sun, Stars, and Planets; the Force and Virtue of the Air, Water, Fire, Foſſils, or Things dug out of the Earth, or Mettals, *&c.* and enquires into the Nature of Plants and Animals; and more eſpecially of Man, who is the *Compendium* of the Univerſe. The Third and Laſt Diviſion is into Moral Philoſophy or Ethicks, which enquires into the Nature of what is Good, perſuades Purſuit of it, and diſplays the Honour that is due to Angels, and the Worſhip we owe to God; and informs Men what they ought to do, how govern Families, educate Children, rule Servants, and is the Directrix of Human Life. For the more particular Eſſences of all which Diviſions of Philoſophy, *vide* the many Treatiſes that compoſe this Book.

See the Diviſion of Science in general, in the Treatiſe of Metaphyſicks.

The *Ariſtotelian* Philoſophy acknowledgeth Three Principles of every Thing, Matter, Form, and Privation; for we can conceive nothing to be generated without theſe Three; for if we conceive the Generation of Fire in Wood, we muſt of Neceſſity apprehend the Wood as the Matter, and the Form of Fire taking place of that Wood, and likewiſe the Privation of the Fire in the Wood. *Ariſtotle*'s Followers teach, That Nature is ſuch an Enemy to a *Vacuum*, that to ſhun it, ſhe forceth heavy Things downwards, and light Things upwards. **The *Ariſtotelian* Philoſophy.**

The *New Philoſophy* holds but Two Simple Principles of all Things, Matter and Motion; that as the Material Cauſe, this as the Efficient. **The New Philoſophy.**

ent. The Formal Cause of Things, which Schoolmen call a Substantial or Accidental Form, being nothing else, according to the Modern Philosophers, but a certain Texture of the compounding Particles; and by the Variety of Textures every where obvious, or by the various Modifications of Matter, they give us a Rational Account of all the Differences we observe among Corporeal Beings.

The New Philosophy, as concerning *Aristotle's Vacuum*, and *Unity of the World*, see in the Beginning of our Treatise of Errors.

Anaximander was Author of the *Ionick* Sect.
Pythagoras of the *Italick* Sect.
Plato of the *Academicks*. *Lacides* of the New, *Arcesilaus* of the Middle Academy.
Aristotle of the *Paripateticks*.
Pyrrho of the *Scepticks*.
Zeno of the *Stoicks*.
Epicurus of the *Epicurean* Sect.
Aristippus of the *Cyrenean* Sect.
Antisthenes of the *Cynicks*.

The most Famous PHILOSOPHERS.

Thales. *THALES* was a *Phœnician*, or, as some say, a *Milesian*, born at *Miletus* the Capital City of *Ionia*, 639 Years before Christ. He was born of an Illustrious Family, and was the First Man celebrated for Philosophy. He was a great Astronomer, and first found out the Eclipses and Declensions of the Sun; and was the first that observ'd the Solstices and Equinoxes; and said Souls were Immortal; and first divided the Year into 365 Days.

His

His Opinion was, That Water was the Principle of all Things.

ANAXIMANDER, Succeſſor of *Thales*, was born at *Miletus* alſo, and the firſt Founder of the *Ionick* Sect. He diſtinguiſhed the Four Elements, placed the Earth in the Center, and, by the Situation he gave them, was the firſt that erected a Kind of Syſtem of the World. He firſt found out the Gnomen of Dyals; and *Strabo* and *Laertius* aſſure us, that he was the firſt alſo that made Maps. Anaximander

ANAXIMINES, born at *Lampſachus*, followed *Anaximander*. He was a Philoſopher, Hiſtorian, Orator, and one of *Alexander* the Great's Tutors. He owned Infinite Air to be the Principle of all Things. Anaximenes.

ANAXAGORAS of *Clazomena*, was Son of *Eubulus*, and Diſciple of *Anaximines*. He ſaid, the Sun was a great red-hot Iron; and that the whole Frame of Heaven conſiſted of Stone, (no doubt *metaphoricè*) and did not fall, by reaſon of the ſwift Turning of it. He forſook a good Eſtate for Contemplation; and being ask'd why he took no more Care of his Country? Pointing towards Heaven, he anſwer'd, I take a great deal. Anaxagoras.

HERACLITUS, an *Epheſian*, maintain'd the firſt Principle was Fire. He play'd with Boys, and wept at the World. He was born in the 69th Olympiad. He was called *the Dark*; and taught *Heſiod*, *Pythagoras*, *&c.* Heraclitus.

DEMOCRITUS of *Abdera*, but born at *Miletum*, would have the Firſt Principle to be Atoms. He laugh'd at the World; put out his own Eyes; became famous for Predictions; and protracted his Death Three Days, by ſmelling to Hot Bread; and died *Anno Romæ*, 392. Aged 109. Democritus.

Pythagoras. *PYTHAGORAS* of *Samos*, Son of *Mnesarchus*, or *Marmacus*, flourished in the Year 571 before Christ, and was the first that instituted the *Italick* Sect in that Part of *Italy* commonly called Great *Greece*, now *Calabria*. He was the first amongst the Ancients who assumed the Name of Philosopher (by way of Modesty) as condemning the Pride aud Arrogance of others, who would be called *Sophi*, that is, Wise Men. He held the Transmigration of Souls; discover'd the Qualities of each Element, the Figure of their Bodies, the Roundness of the Earth, and the *Antipodes*. He distinguished the Seasons; observed the different Course the Sun makes daily and yearly; and how the Moon receives her Light from it. He forbid his Disciples Eating Beans. 'Tis said, he never was seen to laugh or weep.

Socrates. *SOCRATES*, Son of *Sophroniscus*, was an *Athenian*, born 468 Years before Christ. Leaving the Study of Natural Philosophy, he wholly addicted himself to Ethnicks. Accordingly *Tully*, in his Third Book of his *Tusculan* Questions, tells us, That all that Philosophy which undertakes the Conduct of Life and Manners, was derived from *Socrates*; and therefore saith, That he had called down Philosophy from Heaven, to take up its Abode in Cities and Houses. Being asked which was best to do, Marry or Live single? This *Socrates* answer'd, *In both you will repent.*

Plato. *PLATO*, (Son of *Ariston*) an *Athenian*, born 427 Years before Christ; for his extraordinary Learning had the Name of the Divine Philosopher. He was hunch-back'd, and had his Name from the Breadth of his Fore-

Forehead. His School, ſet about with Trees, was in the Suburbs of *Athens*, firſt called *Ecademia*, from one *Ecademus* the Poſſeſſor of it, and afterwards *Academia*, whence his Sect was called *Academicks*. He concluded God, Idea and Matter, to be the Principles of all Things; and that Pyramidal Volatile Particles conſtitute Fire; that Cubical and Subſiding Particles make Earth; Octahedrical, or Eight-corner'd, Air; and Eicoſahedrical, or Twenty-corner'd, Water. He believed the Revolution of the *Primum Mobile* not to be compleated under 36000 Years; and that then all Things ſhould live and tranſact as before: And ſaid, The Seat of Reaſon is in the Head, Anger in the Heart, and Love in the Liver.

Ariſtotle.

ARISTOTLE (Son of *Nichomachus*) born at *Stagyra* in *Macedonia* 383 Years before Chriſt; differ'd much in his Sentiments of Philoſophy from his Maſter *Plato*, who therefore compar'd him to a Colt kicking his Dam. He ſtammer'd in his Speech; and finding *Xenocrates* ſucceeded *Plato* in the Academy, he choſe the *Liceum* (a Houſe near *Athens*, that had been *Apollo*'s Temple, and was built by one *Licus*) for his School; where his Diſciples diſputed walking; from whence the Place, according to the *Greek* Word for it, was called *Pirapatus*, and they *Paripateticks*. He was Præceptor to *Alexander* the Great; and held Matter, Form, and Privation, to be the Principles of all Natural Beings. See before the *Ariſtotelian* Philoſophy in this Treatiſe.

Xenocrates.

XENOCRATES was of *Calcedon*, Son of *Agathenor*, and *Plato*'s Diſciple, who ſaid that *Ariſtotle* wanted a Bridle, and *Xenocrates* a Spur.

He

He returned a Preſent which *Alexander magnus* ſent him, ſaying, Money is neceſſary for Kings, Philoſophers have no occaſion for it. He governed the School of *Athens* 25 Years, and died ſtifled in a heap of Meal which he fell into. *Ætat.* 82. His Teſtimony the *Athenians* received without an Oath.

Anaxarchus. *ANAXARCHUS* of *Abdera*, a Perſon of a moſt intrepid Bravery under Sufferings, which perhaps was the Reaſon of his being pounded to Death in a Mortar.

Pyrrho. *PYRRHO* of *Elea*, Scholar of *Anaxarchus*, had a new manner of Philoſophizing: For he had no Dogma's at all, as believing that Nothing was true or likely, that is ſo much as Probable. His Followers were called *Ephectici*, from their withholding their Aſſents; *Sceptici*, from their Conſidering and Canvaſſing: *Zetetici*, or Seekers, from their Search and Enquiry; and *Apozetici*, from the continual Doubts and Difficulties they were uſed to object to the Dogmatical Philoſophers. This *Pyrrho* lived in Solitudes, and died aged 90, in the 120th *Olympiad*.

Arceſilaus. *ARCESILAUS* of *Sardis*, in *Lydia*, flouriſh'd 297 Years before Chriſt, and taught at *Athens*, being Author of a Sect in after-times called the Middle Academy, to diſtinguiſh it from the Old Academy begun by *Plato*, and from the New inſtituted by *Lacides*. He aſſerted there was no Certainty, but only a bare Probability in the Knowledge of Things; ſo that he thought we might equally hold *Pro* and *Con* upon all Subjects; and therefore would never determine, but always ſuſpended his Judgment.

Lacides. *LACIDES* the *Cyrenean*, was Author of the Sect called the New Academy; and taught in the ſame School after *Arceſilaus*.

ZENO

Zeno. *ZENO* (Son of *Demeus*) the *Citian*. He was Scholar to *Cratus*, and had his School at *Athens*, in a painted Gallery called *Stoa*, whence his Diſciples had the Name of *Stoicks*. He is Famous for that Conſtancy he inſpired into his Followers in the Extremity of Affairs. And they would never confeſs Pain to be an Evil. They confined God to Secondary Cauſes, believing he could not change the binding Power of Influences from Stars, Planets, *&c.*

Diogenes. *DIOGENES*, Son of *Iceſius*, was born at *Sinope*, and baniſhed or forced to quit his Countrey for counterfeiting Coin, went to *Athens*, where he grew ſtudious, and ſubmitted to Poverty out of choice, and lived in a Tub. All his Goods were a Bag, a Stick, and a wooden Cup, which laſt he threw away when he ſee a Boy drink out of his Hand. He was a Cynick, and laughed at Muſicians for tuning their Inſtruments, when they were to labour to harmonize their Paſſions. Upon *Plato*'s Definition of a Man to be *Animal Bibes implume*, he brought a pull'd Cock to his School, ſaying, Behold *Plato*'s Man. He lived 90 Years, and died *A. U. C.* 431.

Cratus. *CRATUS*, Son of *Aſcondus*, a *Theban*, Scholar of *Diogenes*, and worth 3000 Talents which he gave away to the Citizens.

Epicurus. *EPICURUS* (Son of *Neocles*) an *Athenian* Born, 257 Years before Chriſt. He kept his School in ſome Garden near the City of *Athens*, and taught as well as *Zeno* the Love of Virtue, but that only for the Pleaſure of it; and in that Pleaſure he comprehends that of Senſe, as well as that of the Soul; maintaining that a wiſe Man could not be happy, if he enjoyed not all the Pleaſures Mankind was capable of. He took from *Democritus* the Principle

ciple of his Phyſick, and lived himſelf on Bread and Water, faring ſumptuouſly on Cheeſe, though *Tymocratus* charged him as a Man of Pleaſures, Gluttony, and Lechery.

Epictetus. *EPICTETUS*, a *Stoick* Philoſopher of *Hierapolis* in *Phrygia*. The Principles of his Philoſophy was *to Bear*, and *Forbear*. His Earthen Lamp was ſold for 3000 Drachma's.

Diagoras. *DIAGORAS*, born at *Melos*, called the Atheiſt, baniſhed by the *Athenians* for putting theſe Two Queſtions in his Works, Whether there were any Gods? If ſo, What they were? He lived in the 280th Year of *Rome*.

Empedocles. *EMPEDOCLES* of *Agrigentum* in *Sicily*, Son of *Meton*, and Scholar to *Pythagoras*: He was a Philoſopher, Poet, Hiſtorian, and Rhetorician, and once refuſed a Kingdom; yet is ſaid to caſt himſelf into *Ætna*, in hopes to be accounted a God. That *Vulcano*, we are told, caſt one of his Shoes up again being of Braſs. He was againſt eating of Blood, or any thing that had Life. He always went crowned with a Coronet of Gold; and reproached People for building Houſes, as if they might live for ever. His time of Living was *Anno Romæ* 310.

Solon. *SOLON* was a *Salaminian* by Birth, and one of the Seven Wiſe Men of *Greece*. *Thales* being one of them: The other Five are theſe that follow.

Chilon. *CHILON*, Son of *Darmagetus*, was a *Spartan*, and familiarly acquainted with *Æſop*, Author of the Fables. His ſaying was, *A Promiſe and Loſs lye near together.*

Pittacus. *PITTACUS*, Son of *Hirrhadius*, was a *Mytilenian*. His Saying — *Know the Opportunity.*

BIAS,

BIAS, Son of *Tutamis*, born at *Prien*. His Saying — *Moſt Men are Bad.* Bias.

CLEOBULUS, Son of *Evagoras*, born at *Lyndia*. His Saying — *A Meaſure is beſt.* Cleobulus.

PERIANDER, Son of *Cypſelus*, born at *Corinth*. His Saying — *In Meditation there is all.* Periander.

CLEANTHES, Son of *Phanius* the *Aſian*, was *Zeno*'s Scholar, and ſo poor he wrote on the Bones of Beaſts, having not Money to buy Paper. Cleanthes.

LUCRETIUS, a *Latin* Poet, who being ſent to *Athens*, addicted himſelf to the Sect of *Epicurus*. He died in the Flower of his Age by a Philtre. In the Intervals of his Frenzy, he writ his 6 Books of the Nature of Things, according to the *Epicurean* Hypotheſis. Lucretius.

ANACHARSIS was Son of *Gnurus*, and a *Scythian* Philoſopher. Anacharſis.

EPIMENIDES (Son of *Phæſtius*) a *Cretan*. He ſlept 57 Years together, ſome ſay but 27. Epimenides.

EPAMINONIDAS, Son of *Polymnus*, was a Philoſopher of *Thebes*. Epaminonidas.

PHERECYDES, Son of *Badys*, was a *Syrian*, and Foreteller of Things. Pherecydes.

ARISTIPPUS the *Cyrenian*, whoſe many witty Sayings may be found in *Laertius*, *Lib.* 2. *P.* 49, 50. Ariſtippus.

STILPON of *Megara*, who being told his Unchaſt Daughter was a Diſhonour to him, preſently ſaid - - - *Not ſo much as I am an Honour to her.* Stilpon.

Speuſippus, Son of *Eurymedon*, ſucceeded *Plato* his Maſter. Speuſippus.

BION, Son of a Publican about *Boriſthenes*, was a Man of a quick Wit. Bion.

THEOPHRASTUS, Son of *Melanta* an *Ereſian* Fuller, ſucceeded *Ariſtotle*. Theophraſtus.

ANTI-

Antiſthenes. *ANTISTHENES* an *Athenian*, Scholar of *Socrates*, firſt Author of the *Cynicks*.

Menedemus. *MENEDEMUS* a Cynick, went about in the Habit of a Fury.

Chryſippus. *CHRYSIPPUS*, Son of *Appolonius* of *Tarſus*, was Famous for Logick, and though a Philoſopher, died with Laughing to behold an Aſs eat Figs, ſome ſay Thiſtles.

Tymon. *TYMON*, a *Phlaiſian*, Son to *Tymarchus*, had but one Eye.

Chriſtian Philoſophers.

Chriſtian Philoſophers.

Sidonius. *SIDONIUS APOLLINARIS*, born at *Lyons* in *France*; ſtudied Philoſophy under *Euſebius*, and became famous for Wit, Learning and Piety. See his Works publiſh'd by *Colvius*, and Father *Sirmond*. He died *Anno* 482.

Petrarchus. *FRANCIS PETRARCHUS*, the fineſt Genius of his Age, born at *Arezzo* in *Italy*, *An.* 1304. learn'd Grammar, Rhetorick and Logick at *Carpentras* in 4 Years Time, and ſtudied the Law 7 Years. He writ ſome Treatiſes of Philoſophy, and wrote the *Bucolicks*, and *Africa*, an Heroick Poem. He died in 1374.

Eraſmus. *DESIDERIUS ERASMUS* of *Rotterdam* in *Holland*, Born in 1465. deſerves Remembrance, being Popes and the greateſt Princes ſtrove to bring him to their Courts. His Adages, his Colloqiues, (of which 20000 Copies were ſold and above at *Baſil*,) Tranſlation of the New Teſtament into *Latin* with Notes, *&c.* ſufficiently ſet forth his Fame. He alſo Reprinted St. *Jerom*, *Hillary*, *Pliny*, *Seneca*, *&c.* Oppoſed *Luther* about Free Will, and died at *Baſil*, *An.* 1536. *Ætat.* 70.

FRAN-

FRANCIS DE LA ROUVERE, born at *Savona*, and afterwards Pope by the Name of *Sixtus* IV. He wrote before his Promotion. *De ſanguine Chriſti. De futuris Contingentibus. De Potentia Dei. De Conceptione Virginis.* And rendred the *Vatican* Library ſo famous, by bringing Books thither from all Parts of *Europe*. He died *An.* 1484. Sixtus IV.

FIDELIA CASSANERA, a Learned Woman of *Venice*, born about 1465. was a good Linguiſt; underſtood Hiſtory, Philoſophy, Divinity, and Oratory, pronouncing an Oration at *Padua*, where ſhe held ſome *Theſes*. She wrote *De Literarum Laudibus, Scientiarum Ordine*, &c. Lived 102 Years, and died 1567. Caſſanera, a Woman.

Pope *PIUS* II. born at *Corſignano*, *Anno* 1405. had the Poetical Crown; was employed in many Embaſſies, and the moſt learned of his time. His Works are publiſh'd in *Bale*, *Anno* 1571. where at the Age of 26 he had ſate in Council. Pius II.

SIGONIUS (*Carolus*) born at *Modena* in *Italy*. At 22 Years of Age he was Profeſſor of the *Greek* Tongue, and taught Philoſophy at *Padua*. He writ excellent Notes upon *Titus Livius*, and Treatiſes upon *Jus Romanorum*, and better illuſtrated the Antiquities of *Rome* than any before him. He publiſhed a Book, *De Conſolatione*, &c. and died *Anno* 1585. Sigonius.

JULIUS CÆSAR SCALIGER born in *Italy*, bred in *Germany*, and lived in *France*, was a Famous Critick, Poet, Phyſician and Philoſopher. Died in 1558. Scaliger.

James ROHAULT, a *Carteſian* Philoſopher, Born 1620. wrote his Phyſicks, and taught Mathematicks at *Paris*. Died in 1675. Rohault.

MAGI-

Maginus. *MAGINUS*, born at *Padua*. Wrote his *Ephemerides*; *Tabulæ ſecundorum mobilium*; *Theoricæ Planetarum juxta Copernicanas*. *Obſervationes de planis Triangulis*. *Galeni de diebus decretoriis*; *& De legitimo Aſtrologiæ in Medicinæ uſu*, &c. He died at *Bolonia*, *An.* 1617. *Ætat.* 61.

Helmont. *VAN HELMONT*, an Excelleht Phyſician and Natural Philoſopher, born at *Bruſſels*, 1588. wrote *De Magnetica Corporum Curatione*. *Febrium Doctrina inaudita*. *Ortus Medicinæ*. *Paradoxa de Aquis Spadanis*. Printed together in *Fol.* He died *Ann.* 1644.

Gaſſendus. *PETRUS GASSENDUS*, born *Ann.* 1592. in *Provence* in *France*, Mathematick Profeſſor in the Univerſity of *Paris*, who endeavour'd to amend and perfect the *Epecurian* Philoſophy, eſpecially refuting all its Errors. He wrote; Volumes of *Epicurus*'s Philoſophy, and 6 others of his own, with Aſtronomical Works, Lives, and Epiſtles. He died *Anno* 1655.

Des Cartes. *RENATUS DES CARTES*, Lord of *Perron*, of a good Family in the Leſſer *Brittany*. He was born at *Lay Hay*, *Anno* 1597. ſpent 25 Years in *Holland* in Study of Philoſophy. Firſt publiſhed his Meditations; and from his Philoſophical Learning is publiſhed the entire Body of Philoſophy, by *Anthony le Grand*. Tranſlated into *Engliſh* by *Blome*. *Des Cartes* died *Anno* 1650. Buried at *Stockholm*, but afterwards removed to the Church of *Geniveve* in *Paris*.

Engliſh Philoſophers. English *Philoſophers*.

Harriot. *THOMAS HARRIOT*, born at *Oxford*, *Ann.* 1560. The great *des Cartes*, in his Works which made him moſt renowned, ſhines with the Light borrowed from this *Harriot*. *Teſte* Dr. *Wallis* in his Treatiſe of *Algebra*. He died

died *Anno* 1621. *Ætat.* 60. Of whom his Elogy thus ſpeaks: *Omnes Scientias calluit, & in omnibus Excelluit, Mathematicis, Philoſophicis, Theologicis; Veritatis Indagator ſtudioſiſſimus; Dei Trinitatis cultor Piiſſimus.* He was buried in St. *Chriſtopher*'s Church, *London.*

WILLIAM HARVEY, born at *Folkſton* in *Kent*, ſtudied five Years at *Padua* in *Italy*, was many years Phyſician to King *Charles* the Firſt; Firſt diſcovered the Circulation of the Blood, and Immortaliz'd his Name by his Books, *De Circulatione Sanguinis, De Generatione, De Ovo, &c.* He died *Anno* 1657. Harvey.

JOHN SELDEN, born at *Salvington* in *Suſſex*, *Anno* 1584. called by *Grotius* the Glory of *England*; which Title his Learning makes Claim to in his conſiderable Works, *viz.* Original of a Duel. *Jani Anglorum Facies altera.* Titles of Honour. *Analecton Anglo Brittannicum:* Notes on *Forteſcue de Laudibus Legum Angliæ. De Diis Syris. Spicilegium in Edmeari 6 Libros. Hiſt. Marmora Arundeliana, &c. Mare Clauſum. Eutychius. De Succeſſionibus in bona Defuncti ſecundum Hebræos. De Succeſſione in Pontificatu Hebræorum. De jure Naturali & Gentium juxta diſciplinam Hebræorum. De Nuptiis & Divortiis. De Scriptione Maris Clauſi.* God made Man. With ſome others of leſs Conſideration. He alſo publiſhed the Hiſtory of Tythes in 1618. died 1654. and was buried in the *Temple*-Church. Selden.

HENRY HAMMOND, born at *Chertſey* in *Surrey*, was Orator of *Eaton*-School, and the Univerſity of *Oxford*; Eloquent in Tongues, well verſed in Philoſophy, better in Philology; a Learned School-Divine, and Maſter of Church-Antiquity. He died in 1659. Hammond.

Sir *FRANCIS BACON*, Lord *Verulam*, and Viſcount St. *Albans*, born in *London* at *York*-Verulam.

Houſe *Anno* 1560. Made an early Diſcovery into the Emptineſs of *Ariſtotle's* Phyſicks. He died *Anno* 1626. *Ætat.* 66.

Boyle. The Honourable *ROBERT BOYLE* Eſq; Fourth Son to *Richard* Earl of *Cork*, in *Ireland*; Born at *Liſmore* in *Ireland*, Studied at *Leyden*, Travelled into *France*, *Switzerland* and *Italy*, and is abroad called The *Engliſh* Philoſopher. His beloved Study was Chymiſtry; but for Hiſtory of Nature, the perfecteſt Man in the World. See the Catalogue of his Works, Printed for *Samuel Smith* in St. *Paul's* Church-Yard.

His Phyſiological and Experimental Eſſays; His Sceptical Chymiſt; His Uſefulneſs of Experimental Philoſophy; His Hiſtory of Cold; His Experimental Hiſtory of Colours; His Hydroſtatical Paradoxes; His Origine of Forms and Qualities; His Free Enquiry into the Received Notion of Nature; His Reconcilableneſs of Specifick Remedies to the New Philoſophy; His Hiſtory of Humane Blood; His Diſcourſe of Final Cauſes; as likewiſe all his other Treatiſes, contain as many New Notions and Exceptions almoſt as Lines. He died *December* 30. 1691. *Ætat.* 64.

Authors of the New Philoſophy.

Authors of the New Philoſophy. *GASSENDUS*, who refuted the Errors of the *Epicurean* Philoſophy.

HARRIOT, who gave the Firſt Principles that *Des Cartes* followed.

DES CARTES, who reſtored Philoſophy from the very Foundation, and by ſearching into the inmoſt Receſſes of Nature, diſcovered more Philoſophical Truths than ever were diſcovered before.

ROBERT

ROBERT BOYLE, who in many Inventions, and many ſubtle Diſcoveries, has, in ſome meaſure, outdone the reſt, and in a manner perfected the New Theſes's.

Of Occult Qualities.

OCCULT QUALITIES are by the Paripateticks called *hidden Powers*, by which Natural Things do act or ſuffer any thing, whereof no Prior Reaſon can be aſſigned, as immediately proceeding from the ſubſtantial Forms of things. Of theſe, the Ancients eſpecially, accounted that none had, or could with full Certainty declare and give the Reaſon, as

Occult Quality in the Loadſtone.

Why a Loadſtone hung in the Air, or ſuffered to ſwim on Quickſilver, will not reſt till one of its Poles looks towards the North, or why it attracts all Iron. See in *Gems*.

Sympathetick Powder.

Why Wounds can be cured at Diſtance by Sympathetical Powders.

Faſcination by Looks.

Why Women by their Looks bewitch Children. See *Blome's* Hiſtory of Nature, page 52.

Skin of a Stag

Why the Skin of a Stag, if put by Tanners at the bottom of their Fat, under the Hides of many other Beaſts; as ſoon as Water is poured in, will never reſt, till it hath worked it ſelf to the Top of the Tanning-Pit. See *Gaſſendus*, &c.

Purging by Smell.

Why ſome Medicines purge by Smelling or Handling only.

Of the Nettle.

Why there are two contrary Natures in the Nettle; the outward part whereof doth ſting, prick and burn; and the inward (or juice) if anointed on the Arteries, mitigates the Feverly Heat of the Heart, as, ſaith *Avicen* and *Arnold de Villa nova*.

In Swallows. Why young Swallows, having their Eyes prick'd and put out, do after ſome days Blindneſs recover their Sight again.

Fowls roaſted in Wheat. Why a Hen hanged on a Fig-Tree will, in ſome ſhort time, be Roaſted, or other Fowls, (with the Feathers off) if laid a day or two in a heap of Wheat; which was confirmed by Experience, ſaith *Mizaldus*.

Fire procured by means of Water and the Sun. Why ſome dry thing eaſily flamable, by being held between the Sun and a round Glaſs full of Water, ſhall take fire; and that hot and dry Element be procured out of Water, and a cold and moiſt Element. So ſaith *Johannes Baptiſta Porta*.

Of the Wren. Why a little Bird called a Wren, being faſten'd to a Stick of Hazle newly gathered, will turn about and roſt himſelf, according to *Cardanus* and *Mizaldus*.

Woman changed into Man. Why a Woman ſhould be changed into a Man, according to two or three Relations written by *Jovianus Pontanus*, *Mizaldus*, and ſeveral others.

Of Serpents, &c. Why Serpents, Vipers, Snakes, are drove away by the Smoak of old Leather burning. Or will rather paſs into Fire, than through or over the Boughs of an Aſh-Tree: Alſo, why Serpents being encircled in a Ring of Bettony will die beating themſelves, before they will or can paſs over it: Or why they loſe all Motion, and ſeem as Dead at pronouncing the Words *Oſy*, *Oſya*; which laſt *Paracelſus* is Author for.

Of Lions. Why a Lion is more fierce againſt a Man than a Woman; an Unicorn the like. Why a Lion ſhould be afraid of a Cock; Or *Dæmons* that appear in Lion-like ſhape, diſappear at preſenting a Cock upon them. So ſaith *Proclas*.

Why

Why the Herb Baſil, ſtroked gently, affords a pleaſant Smell; but if ſtroked hard, a very offenſive one. Of Baſil.

Why Men drowned ſwim ſupine; and Women prone, contrary to the Poſition of Nature when living. Men and Women. See *Brown's* Vulgar Error, *Lib.* 4. *c.* 6.

Why the Bones of Hens conſume Gold, or the Plumes of Eagles corrupt the Feathers of other Fowl.

Why a Wort-leaf laid on the Crown of the Head draweth up the *Uvula*, or Flap of the Throat, as ſaith *M. Cato*, by the Report of *Mizaldus*.

Why Chaff ſhould preſerve Snow in Caves in the ground, till Summer by its cold ſtrength; yet be ſo hot to heat and ripen green Apples. St. *Auſtin*.

Why Sheep that have any black or deep Ruſſet in their Faces, ſeldom or never want the ſame juſt about their Legs and Feet.

Why Water, whoſe native Property is to tend downwards to Reſt, ſhould upon the touch of a Spunge, or New Bread, ſeem to Aſcend into Poſſeſſion.

Why the Tail of the Canker becomes the Head of the Butterfly; and why inverting the Extreams of ſome Plants into the Earth, there will a Root proceed from the Top.

Why in the Concordance of two Lute-ſtrings; the one touched will ſhake only the ſame on another Lute.

Why if Mints be mixed with Milk, and being after taken out, and Rennet put therein, that Milk will never Curd. So ſaith *Floren in ſuo Georgico*. The like if a piece of Soap be thrown into a Churn, they can never make Butter of the Milk.

Why large Fields of Vegetables are able to maintain their Verdure at the bottom and ſhady part of the Sea, yet the greateſt Number here thrive not without the Actual Rays of the Sun.

Why Briony, Hops, Woodbine, obſerve a Method of Motion in their growth; converting and turning themſelves towards the Weſt by the South; and if rooted againſt an Erect North-Wall full of Holes, will find a way thro' them to approach towards the Sun.

Why Miſſeltoe will never grow any-where, but where Nature has planted it, it having been always in Vain attempted by Inoculation and Inciſion upon its Native or Foreign Stock, altho' there ſeems nothing improbable in the Seed.

Why ſince the largeſt Number of Plants maintain a Circular Figure, there are ſo few with Teretous or long round Leaves; and why ſince in Plants of divided Leaves above, Nature often beginneth circularly in the two firſt Leaves below; yet in the ſingular Plant of Ivy ſhe exerciſeth a contrary Geometry; and beginning with Angular Leaves below, rounds them in the upper Branches.

How Water it ſelf is able to maintain the Growth of Vegetables, without Extinguiſhing their Generative or Medical Virtues.

Why in the Lake *Aſphaltites* Iron will ſwim, and Feathers ſink, as ſaith *Mandeville*—— Or a Candle burning, Float; but extinguiſh'd, Dives, as ſaith *Munſter*—— Or living Bodies caſt therein, very hardly drown, as ſay many Authors.

Why young Whelps are puppy'd Blind, continuing ſo ſeveral Days; in which, ſaith Dr. *Browne*, Enquiries are blind, and Satisfaction acquirable from no Man.

Why

Why or how the Fish *Torpedo* comes to Numb the Angler's hands.

Why and how Jet, Amber, and other Electricks and Magnetical Bodies do by their Effluviums attract Straws, Shavings, and Light Bodies to them.

See Poysonous Plants, Marvellous Properties in Plants. *Agriculture.*

See Wonderful Fountains, in the Treatise of *Elements.*

See Marvellous Properties of some Stones, in our Treatise of *Gems.*

See Silver Thread, in the Treatise of *Metals.*

Of METAPHYSICKS.

THIS Science considers Beings as Abstracted from all Matter; and is so called, because it Treats of things somewhat above or beyond Nature. It considereth two Things in a Being: 1. Its Essence, which seems to have a Real Being, tho' it does not Exist, as a Rose in the midst of Winter. 2. Its Existence, which is actually in being, or by which a thing is actually in being, as the Existence of a Rose is that by which it now is. It considereth three Properties of every Being, its Unity, Goodness and Truth; and Treats likewise of Powers, Acts, Principles and Causes; and proves in opposition to *Aristotle*, and other Ancient Philosophers, that the World was not Eternally. Therefore

Metaphysicks, or Natural Theology, transcends all the Parts of Philosophy, and, as the

Sun that Enlightens all the World, is diffused thro' all Arts and Sciences; all things have relation to God as to their First Principle, and proclaim him to be the only Supreme Cause of their Being. For how is it possible for him who attentively considers the connexion of Bodies, the Motion of the Stars, the Vicissitude of Seasons, the Succession of Generation, the orderly Disposition of the Parts of the World, not to discern the wise Author and Orderer of all these. All this premised, it appears that Natural Theology is the Knowledge or Science of God, and very profitable for Unbelievers and Wicked Persons.

God may be said to be a Being Infinite, Omnipotent, Eternal, Omniscient, and the effective Principle of all things; and whatsoever is beside God, is a Being depending on another.

Unity of God.

It was the constant Opinion of the Ancients, that God is One only, the Sovereign of the Universe, whom all things obey. Both Philosophers and Poets owned this, who frequently call him, The Maker of all Things, The Ruler of the World, and the Mind diffused through all things. Wherefore also they gave him no peculiar Name, as supposing that no Title could be given to him who was singular; for that Names were only necessary where Plurality is to be distinguished. The Heathens never had any Idea of many Beings absolutely perfect, as is evident from their Writings; because they made One to Rule in Heaven, Another in Hell, a Third over the Winds, a Fourth over the Fire, and distributed the Government of the Universe amongst many Gods; but they did not suppose any of them to contain all manner of Perfections, and to

have

ave the Power and Dominion over all Creatures, but took them to be much of the ſame Nature as we conceive the Angels. And *Marſilius Ficinus* tells us as much; Argument in *Cratylum*. Neither let it trouble you, ſaith he, hat *Plato* doth frequently make mention of nany Gods: For he proves in his *Parmenides* nd *Timæus*, that there is but One God, and hat the reſt are only his Angelical and Heavenly Miniſters; and by calling them Gods, loth not ſo much imply their being Gods, as heir being Divine. And ſooner may *Euclid* e perſuaded, that many Centers may be found n one Circle, than Philoſophers, that there is more than One God in the World.

God is Provident, and the Ruler and Governor of all the World, and all things therein. By Providence Divines underſtand that Eternal Diſpoſal, by which God doth Efficaciouſly direct all his Creatures to certain Ends foreſeen by him, ſo as that in time they come to attain them. There is no queſtion but many things happen by Chance in the World with regard to Second Cauſes, but nothing at all with reſpect to the Firſt Cauſe, who diſpoſeth and pre-ordains all things from Eternity: For Chance and Fortune are only in reſpect of him who is ignorant of the Intention of the Director. And foraſmuch as the Divine Intention is hid from Man till the thing be done; therefore the ſame with reſpect to Man, is ſaid to happen by Chance, but not with reſpect to the Firſt Cauſe. How many things ſeem to happen in a Commonwealth, which, with Reference to us, are Fortuitous; but not ſo with reſpect to the Prince who Governs it, who ordered things ſo on purpoſe, and made uſe of ſuch Miniſters and Means, ſo that things could not

Providence, what.

Chance and Fortune.

not happen otherwise. And whereas some may object, That sometimes Thunderbolts pass by the Wicked, and light upon the Innocent; We are to consider, that all these things happen by God's particular Direction for very good Ends; which, tho' they be unknown to us, yet are not we therefore to deny them. For it is too great a piece of Rashness to have so great an Esteem for our own Wit, as that whenever we cannot find out the true Cause of any thing, we should presently suppose the World to be without a Ruler, and that the Concerns of Men are committed to the Management of Blind Chance.

Predestination. **See the 17th Article of the 39 in *Religion.***

If you will say, that God created Angels and Men, whom he foresaw would fall, and continue in Evil or Wickedness: St. *Austin* answers, That God would not have created any Angel or Man, whom before he knew would fall into Sin, if he had not known at the same time to what good Ends he could make use of them, and so compose the Harmony of the Universe. And therefore in the 3d Book of *Free-Will* he plainly teaches, That God ought not to have abstained from Creating of the Creature, whom he foresaw, that by his own Fault (not by any of his Creator) should lose that Beauty in which he was created: For as a lost and wandring Horse is better than a Stone, which cannot wander, because it wants Sense and Motion; so that Creature is more Excellent which Sins by its Free-Will, than that Creature which doth not Sin, because it hath no Free-Will. As all created Substance is divided into Material and Intellectual, so the Knowledge of that Substance is distinguished into *Somatica*, or the Science of Bodies; and *Pneumatica*, or the Science of Spirits.

Of *Free-Will*, see the 10th Article of the 39 Articles in *Religion.*

Science in General.

Somatica.

Pneumatica.

Spirits. Which may again be subdivided into other Species, according to the various Notions under which a Body or Spirit may be considered. For as a Body is considered by us either as Natural or Artificial; or as having Quantity, and being figur'd; or as subject to Sickness, and recoverable: So accordingly, divers Species of Sciences are constituted. Natural Philosophy considers a Body as Natural, and explains its Essence and Properties. Mechanical Science minds the outward Frame and Structure of the Body, and the Figures it obtains by Workmanship and Art. Mathematicks take to Task the various Modes of a Body, as the Figures which bound it: The Situation of one part with reference to others; the Motion or Change of Situation, and Rest or Continuance in one place. Lastly, Physick or Medicine considers the Body as subject to Diseases, and Recovery, and Endeavours to maintain the Health, or restore it when wanting.

A Body.

Natural Philosophy.

Mechanick Science.

Mathematicks.

Physick.

In like manner, as Intellectual Substances are divided into God, Angels, and the Souls of Men; so *Pneumatica* is divided according to the diversity of the Objects; it contemplates into Natural Theology, Geniography, or the Science of Angels; and Psychology, or the Doctrine of the Soul. Natural Theology considers the Essence of God and his Attributes: Geniography the Nature of Angels and Intelligences; and Psychology examines the Constitution of the Mind of Man, its Faculties and Passions. So that *Pneumatica* is nothing else but the Science of Spirits, which admits of divers Names, as it considers God, the Angels, or the Soul of Man.

Intellectual Substances.

Natural Theology.

Geniography.

By

By the Name *Spirit*, we therefore here understand a Finite Thinking Substance, altogether independent on, and free from Matter; under which, Angels, Dæmons and Intelligences are comprehended; neither is there any Distinction between them, save only that the Angels are Good, and the Devils Evil: That these aim at the Destruction of Mankind, the other assist their Salvation; these abide in Sin, the others continue in Grace; these are bound in Hell, the other enjoy the Vision of God in Heaven. All other things, as Essence, Existence, Knowledge, Power, *&c.* being common to them both.

Of Angels and Dæmons.

They who assert Angels to be compound Beings, and to have Bodies, tho' much purer and of a more subtle Matter than ours, endeavour to confirm their Opinion from *Gen.* 6. *The Sons of God came in unto the Daughters of Men, &c.* Which could not be, except we suppose the Angels to have Bodies; Spirits as purely such, being incapable of Generation. But this place is wrongly interpreted; for by the Sons of God, in that Place, we are not to understand Angels but the Posterity of *Seth*, who imitating the Pious Conduct of *Enos*, did worship God, and call upon his Name. The Fathers of those Giants were not Angels but Men, Scripture sufficiently declares, *Gen.* 6. 3.

Essence of Angels.

The Immateriality of Angels may be made out from some Effects that exceed all humane Power, and the utmost Activity of Bodily Force, such as were the Ancient Idol Oracles; the Speech of People possest, which are often in Languages the Party possessed does not understand; the Penetration of Bodies, and such-like; which are an incontestable Proof of Intelligent

elligent Natures, and which Exert their Activity without the help of any Body. Besides, we read in Scripture that a vast Multitude of Devils entred one Body, *Mark* 5. A whole Legion, which, according to common account, contains 6666, which is absolutely impossible, if the Devils have Bodies, and take up a determinate place. Now as to Essence, Existence, *&c.* Angels are the same; as is said before.

Existence of Angels.

The Existence of Angels is confirmed by the Answers of Idols; and the Predictions of South-sayers, as well as divers Apparitions of Angels mentioned in the Holy Scripture.

Apparitions of Angels.

They appeared to *Jacob* as he was on his Journey, *Gen.* 32.

To *Zachary* in the Temple, *Luke* 1.

To *Gideon* in his Father's Ground, *Judges* 6.

To our Saviour in the Garden, *Luke* 22.

To the Children in the Fiery Furnace, *Dan.* 3.

In the Prison, to *Peter*, *Act.* 12.

At our Lord's Sepulchre, *Mat.* 28.

In the Wilderness, to *Hagar*, *Gen.* 21.

Of Angelical Understanding.

As to the Object of Angelical Understanding, the Schoolmen dispute, 1. Whether Angels and Devils do understand the Mysteries of Grace by their natural Ability? 2. Whether they know the Thoughts of Men, and can penetrate the Secrets of their Hearts? 3. Whether they know future Things? Leaving the first Question to Divines, we shall proceed to the two latter. One, Whether Angels know Men's Thoughts? The common Opinion is, that Angels and Devils cannot naturally know the Thoughts of Men without their Consent. The Cause of this Secretness of Men's Thoughts, some attribute or ascribe to the Free-

Free Will of Man; others to the Abyſs of Man's Heart; others to the Will of God: But there are but few determinations of our Will, which are not diſcovered by ſome Signs, as by the Motion of Spirits about the Heart, or by ſome outward Tokens; therefore is there occaſion given to Angels and Devils to diſcover the Thoughts and Affections of the Heart; nor need this ſeem ſtrange, ſeeing we our ſelves would know as much, if we were not ſhut up in theſe Bodies. If this Opinion ſeems contrary to 1 *Kings* 8. 29. *Jer.* 17. 9. the Objection is thus eaſily anſwer'd. The Scripture in theſe Places doth diſtinguiſh God from Men with reſpect to the Knowledge of Thoughts, but not from Angels and Devils. And whereas Holy Writ ſeems to attribute this Priviledge to God only, not to Angels, this is becauſe it conſiders the Angels as God's Miniſters, and therefore aſcribes to God whatſoever is done or perceived by them. As to the other Queſtion, whether Angels know things to come? As to things Fortuitious, neither Angels or Devils do foreknow future Contingencies; and ſo the School-men ſay, the Devils did not foreknow their Fall, nor the Miſeries conſequent upon their Sin. If they had, they would never have ingulfed themſelves in their horrid Calamities.

Power of Angels.

Concerning the Power of Angels. See in *Magick*, where we ſpeak concerning the Power of Satan.

Speech of Angels.

The Speech of Angels may be conceiv'd, according to that Expreſſion of the 14. *Pſalm*, *The Fool hath ſaid in his Heart, &c.* For ſeeing that Angels penetrate each others Thoughts, and voluntary Determinations, they do not ſeem to need Speech, which is only requiſite for Com-

ommunication and mutual Society among
ſen. As to the 7th of the *Revelations* where
Angel is ſaid *to call with a loud Voice, &c.*
d 6 of *Iſaiah*; alſo the 13 Chap. of the firſt
piſtle to the *Corinthians*. The Speeches there
oken of are Viſionary, and only ſeem to
uttered by Angels. The like we ſeem to
ceive in Dreams. Divines admit Illumina-
on, which is a kind of Speech, to be amongſt
ngels, whereby they reveal unknown Truths
ceived from God to one another. If Speech
attributable to Angels, the ſame only be-
ngs to Superior Angels, which *Dionyſius* tells
, are the Guides and Teachers of the Inferi-
r. And this agrees with *Damaſcenus*, cap. 3. in
is Second Book of Faith.

That Angels and Devils do really appear
nd take up Bodies to make themſelves viſible,
evident from the Devil's Appearance in
hape of a Serpent to tempt *Eve*, *Gen.* 3.
hree Angels appeared to *Abraham*, *Gen.* 18.
en. 19, *&c.* But Angels are not in Bodies af-
r the manner as Souls are; it is one thing
be preſent to a material thing, and another
be united to the ſame. Now the Conjun-
ion which is between an Angel and his aſ-
med Body, is not much unlike that of a Ri-
er to his Horſe, Coachman to his Coach,
c. For as they may leave it, and return a-
ain at pleaſure, ſo Angels may quit their
ſſumed Bodies, and remove into others; which
ey could not do, if ſubſtantially united to
em, as Souls are to the Bodies they Ani-
ate.

Of Angels aſſuming Bodies, and actuating therein.

The Orders of Angels, ſee Number 9, in the
reatiſe of Arithmetick.

Orders of Angels.

As to their Number, there are vaſt Multitudes.
ee *Dan.* 7. 10. *Revelations* 5. 11. yet cannot be
reduced

Number of Angels.

reduced to any determinate Number. Yet th *Talmudists* reduce the Angels to certain Num bers, distributing them into several Comp nies or Bodies, and assigning to each one set Number. For according to *R. F. Geor* the *Venetian*, of the Order of St. *Francis*, t

Armies of Angels.

Talmudists distribute the Armies of Angels in *Maraloth*, *El*, *Legion*, *Rihaton*, *Chirton*, an *Gistera*.

Maraloth, they say are 12, according to t 12 Signes of the Zodiack.

El, are 30 Bands or Regiments for eve one of those Twelve, and accordingly the are Bands of Angels 360.

Legion, Multiplies this Number of 360 b 30, whence doth arise the Number, 10800.

Rihaton, multiplies *Legion* by 30, makin 324000.

Chirton, multiplies *Rihaton* by 30, makin 9720000.

Gistera, multiplies *Chirton* by 30, makin 291600000.

The whole Number of Bands of Ange 301655172. or Regiments in all.

Three Hierarchies.

There are 3 Hierarchies of Angels. Eac Hierarchy containing 3 Orders.

I. Hierarchy hath *Seraphims*, that is, burnin or flaming from the Fervor of Divine Lo burning in them. *Cherubims*, so called fro the Transcendent Knowledge of Divine My steries. The lowest is that of *Thrones*, who so many immoveable Seats receive the Ra of Divine Glory.

II. Hierarchy hath *Dominions* who presid over those things that are to be done by Inferio Natures, and by disposing and ordering

them

hem, bear sway in the Government of Humane Affairs. *Virtues* always ready to perform the Divine Will; *Powers* who resist Devils, and restrain their Power from setting upon Men, and tempting them beyond their strength.

III. Hierarchy hath *Principalities*, who have the Superintendence over Princes and Prelates: *Archangels* over Kingdoms, People, and Provinces: *Angels*, who have the Care of particular Persons; and are, as it were, Messengers between God and Men.

Demonalogy.

CORNELIUS AGRIPPA, in his 3d Book of Occult Philosophy, tells us there are Divines who distribute the Devils into 9 Ranks, or Orders.

Nine Orders of Devils.

1. Pseudotheï, or False Gods, who presume to be worship'd as God; whose Prince is *Belzebub*. One of these was he who said to Christ, *All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.*

Pseudotheï.

2. Lying Spirits, whose Prince is the Serpent *Python*. See 1 *Sam.* 28. *Acts of the Apostles*, Chap. 16. These delude with False Oracles, Predictions, *&c.* One of these was he that entred the Prophets of *Ahab*, and was a lying Spirit in their Mouths.

Lying Spirits.

3. Vessels of Iniquity, or Vessels of Wrath; whose Prince is *Belial*, mentioned 2 *Cor.* 6. 15. These are the Inventors of all Wicked Arts. *Jacob*, Gen. 49. 5. calleth them Vessels of Iniquity. The *Psalmist*, Vessels of Death. *Isaiah*, Vessels of Fury. *Jeremiah*, Vessels of Wrath. *Ezekiel*, Vessels of Murther and Destruction.

Vessels of Wrath.

4. Avengers of Wickedness; whose Prince *Asmodeus*, the Executioner of Justice.

Avengers.

Juglers. 5. Juglers, who imitate Miracles, and assist Magicians, &c. Their Prince is *Satan*, of whom it is written in the *Revelations*, That he Deceives the whole World.

Powers of the Air. 6. Powers of the Air, who are busie in Thunder and Lightning, Plagues, &c. Their Prince is *Merizim*, whom St. *Paul* makes mention of in his Epistle to the *Ephesians*.

Furies. 7. Furies; the Sowers of Mischief and Dissention, both in Church and State, whose Prince in the *Revelations* is called *Apollyon*, in Hebrew *Abaddon*, Destroyer.

Accusers. 8. Accusers, whose Prince is called *Asteroth*; that is, a Spy; in Greek *Diabolus*, *i. e.* a Slanderer; who in the *Revelations* is called *The Accuser of the Brethren, who accuseth them before the Face of God Day and Night.*

Tempters. 9. Tempters, or Bad Angels; who accompany Men continually, to tempt them to Evil. Their Prince is *Mammon*.

Of Metaphysicks read these Authors:

Vasques. Suarez. Valentia. Aristotles Metaphysicks. *Scheibleri Metaphysicæ. Mori Enchirid. Metaphysicum. Edwards* of God's Existence. *Grand*'s Body of Philosophy, by *Blome*. *Calberti Philosophia Vet. & Nov.* &c.

Of ETHICKS.

Ethicks divided into Three Parts. ETHICKS, or Moral Philosophy, directs Man in his voluntary Actions, so as to live well and happily; and is commonly divided into Private, Domestick, and Politick.

Private. The Private, which some call Monastick, or Solitary, gives Rules how Men

n their Singular State ought to behave themlves. The Domeſtick, or OEconomical, is hat which lays down Precepts how Families ay be rightly ordered. And the Political eaches and inſtructs us in whatſoever conduth to the Good of Societies, and how both Magiſtrate and Subject are to behave themlves in their ſeveral Stations. So that to onclude the whole, Ethicks is the Science of ife.

Domeſtick.

Politick.

See *Socrates*, among the Famous Philoſophers in our Philoſophy.

To define the Eſſence of Good, we muſt now that ſome things are honeſtly Good; as irtue, Piety, Duty to Parents, *&c.* Others eaſantly Good, (yet without thwarting hat is honeſtly Good) as Muſick to delight e Ear, Painting to delight the Eye, and the onſcience of Good Deeds, which affords nocent Pleaſure to Mind or Body. And oers are profitably Good; as honeſt Employents, Trades, *&c.* for the acquiring of Moy, Riches, *&c.*

Things Honeſtly Good.

Pleaſantly Good.

Profitably Good.

The Good Things of the Body are comonly reduced to theſe Three; *viz.* Health, auty, and Pleaſure, in the Enjoyment where- we are commonly eſteemed Happy. Yet to theſe, if we place the chiefeſt Good in a e State of the Body, Beaſts are therein ore happy than Men, who generally enjoy irmer Health, and more perfect Senſes. If place the chiefeſt Good in Beauty, how ort is its Continuance, when every Seaſon the Year conſpires to deface it? And how ngerous to the Soul, ſince great Beauty and t Chaſtity are ſeldom ſeen to go Hand in nd; beſides great Loſs of Time employed adorn the Body, which ought to be ſpent Improvement of the Mind? If we conute the Felicity of Man in Bodily Plea-

See the Beginning of our Treatiſe of Phyſick.

Good Things of the Body.

ſure, we level Man with the Beaſts; and Pleaſure carries always this Diſcredit with it, that it is much more ſought after by the Bad, than the Good.

Foundations of Ethicks.

There are Three Things which are the Foundation of Moral Philoſophy. 1. That we, according to our utmoſt Endeavours, ſtrive to attain the Knowledge of what we ought to embrace, and what to avoid, in all the Circumſtances and Occurrences of our Lives: In which we muſt take heed of eſpouſing the Opinions of the Vulgar, not minding what Men commonly do, but what ought to be done. 2. That we ſtand firm and conſtant to what we have reſolved upon, and purpoſed. And, 3. That we lay down, as an unmoveable Ground and Principle, that nothing beſides our own Thoughts is in our Power; and that therefore, ſeeing the Goods we want are without us, they are not to be wiſhed for, or deſired by us.

Virtue Defined.

Virtue is a firm Purpoſe of doing thoſe things which Reaſon tells us is Beſt: And as it is a common Saying in the Schools, That all the Virtues are Link'd together, ſo we may conclude, that all the Virtues are helpful and aſſiſtant one to another; for it is impoſſible for any one to be Prudent, without being Partaker of Fortitude, Temperance and Juſtice; neither can any Man, as Seneca ſaith, ſuffer bravely and boldly, without making uſe of all the Virtues, tho' Patience be the Virtue that is moſt apparent in this Caſe. For it is moſt certain, that Fortitude muſt have there alſo, Patience and Endurance being only Branches thereof: Neither is Prudence wanting, (without which there can be no Council or Advice,) who adviſeth us to be

hat couragiously which we cannot avoid. Constancy also makes one of this happy Company. And, in a word, the whole Chorus of Virtues do meet in that one Action of Suffering couragiously; for indeed, whatsoever s honestly done, tho' it may be chiefly performed by one Virtue, yet is it not without he assistance of the rest.

The Law of Nature is owned by all Men, even by the most Wicked: For the Miser, the Ambitious Person, the Libertine, *&c.* all appeal to the Law of Nature, to excuse their Practices: But those are to be understood the Laws of Nature, which have God for their Author, who is indeed the Author of Nature it self.. Now the Law of Nature is, according o the Standard of Justice, established at first y Men; who following the Impulse of Nature, entred into Civil Societies, observing hese Axioms: To live Honestly; To hurt o Body; and to give to every one his Right. There is no Nation almost so depraved of Manners, as not to abhor Ingrates, Murderrs, Breakers of Covenants, *&c.* looking upon uch as profes'd Enemies of Society, Violaers of the Law of Nature, and worthy the orst of Punishments. And these Laws are nprinted on the Table of our Hearts, by the ight of Nature; and therefore did it please he Almighty to deliver the Commandments short; *Thou shalt not Kill*; *Thou shalt not commit Adultery*, without adding any Reason of hem, as knowing it addressed to those who new that already; for they had the Sense of ight and Truth intimately present in the eart.

The Law of Nature.

Every Nation hates Vice and Wickedness in others.

Why God delivered the Commandments so brief.

The 4 Cardinal Virtues are, Prudence, Justice, Fortitude and Temperance; and they

Cardinal Virtues.

are called Cardinal by the Ethical Writers, because they consider them as the Hinges upon which all other Vertues turn.

PRUDENCE is divided into Private, which concerns Man's Profession, and Care of well Living, as also how to Live. 2. Oeconomical Prudence is that whereby a Man orders the Concerns of his Family; and that he do not rashly cast himself into the indissoluble Bond of Matrimony. 3. Political Prudence, which consists in Ruling a City, Province or Nation. And, 4. Military Prudence, which directs the good Management of Armies, and bringing War to a happy Issue.

TEMPERANCE seconds Prudence in all its Laws, and constitutes Honesty or Decency, and Bashfulness. The two Species of Temperance are Sobriety, which moderates our Eating and Drinking; and Chastity, which sets Bounds to the Enjoyment of a Conjugal Love; which last, tho' thought the most difficult of all our Passions to conquer, yet the due Observance of the following Rules will (to a willing Mind) make it most easy. 1. To avoid all Drinks and Meats that are enflaming. 2. To be always employed in some honest Employment, which wasts the Animal Spirits, and much invigorates us. 3. To avoid all Temptations; Lust being better conquered by Flight than by Fight. 4. An Obstinate Resolution to repel the Assaults of Lust. Temperance hath likewise its Potential Parts, *viz.* Meekness, Clemency, and Modesty.

Species of Temperance.

Rules to preserve Chastity.

Potential Parts of Temperance.

FORTITUDE is a constant Purpose of Mind to undergo Dangers, Pain, Labour, *&c.* whenever we think them to be best; and its chief

chief Rules are to Undertake and to Endure. Yet, by Undertaking, we do not mean Foolhardineſs, running raſhly into Dangers, but the Knowledge of undergoing an Action to overcome a Danger, weighing it well before it be undertaken. The Moraliſts divide Fortitude into 4 Species, *viz.* Magnanimity, Magnificence, Conſtancy, and Patience. As to Private Evils, ſuch as Impriſonment, Poverty, *&c.* A Valiant Mind conquers and deſpiſes them; and a Wiſe Man knows a wrongful Impriſonment to be much better than undeſerved Liberty. And the Loſs of Goods, *&c.* afflicts not a Wiſe Man, who conſiders all things of this World as the Furniture of a Lodging or Inn; the uſe whereof is but for a ſhort time, without any Right of Poſſeſſion: *Zeno*, the Father of the *Stoicks*, called that Day the happieſt of his Life wherein he loſt all his Goods by Shipwrack.

JUSTICE, tho' accounted the Splendor of all Virtues, yet deriveth its Excellency only from the Corruption of Men, taking its Riſe from their Vices; and as the Uſe of Mercy is for the leaſt Offending, ſo the Uſe of Juſtice is for the greatly Offending: But there is a Juſtice in Action, as well as Puniſhment; The Juſtice in Action is called Special, and divided into Commutative and Diſtributive, and belongs to all Perſons one with another; the other being proper to Princes, Magiſtrates and Officers.

See the 39 Articles of the Church of *England* in Religion.

In the Beginning of the World, the Terms *Meum* and *Tuum*, now too familiar, were not known, all things being then in common; but as People multiplied, they took poſſeſſion of things, appropriating them to themſelves, what by their Labour, Induſtry or Good Fortune,

they got poſſeſſion of; nor could they be regained either by Fraud or Force from the Owner's Juriſdiction, without it being accounted an Act of Injuſtice; therefore the uſe of Barter, and Exchange of Commodity for Commodity came up (Money being not then known) by which each perſon ſupplied his Wants, to the relief and ſatisfaction of both. Money being afterwards invented, Merchandizing and Traffick grew more diffuſive and ſpacious; and after the Art of Navigation was found out, extended it ſelf to the utmoſt Limits of the World, whereby Commonwealths and Kingdoms grew enriched, and increaſed in their Power.

Of Contracts, &c. The Laws that are to be obſerved in Covenants and Contracts are obliging to both Parties, the Covenants being to be faithfully kept and performed; for otherwiſe there would be an end of Human Society, and nothing but Strifes, Debates and Conteſts enſue. Now in order to the Selling, Letting, or Exchanging any thing, it is neceſſary that the Buyer be fully acquainted with the Condition and Qualities of the thing, for as much as without this Knowledge there can be no full Conſent; and accordingly he who is about to buy or hire a thing, if any Faults be therein diſcovered, may break the Bargain, or force the other Party to make good the Defect, or elſe allow a Conſideration for the Damage. He who deſires to read more of *Ethicks*, may peruſe theſe Authors:

Anthony Le Grand his Body of Philoſophy. *Stierii Logicæ & Ethicæ*; *Ariſtotle*, *Seneca*, *Plato*, *Cicero*, &c.

Of

Of OECONOMY.

THE moſt Natural and firſt Conjunction of two, for Order, and towards the making a further Society of Continuance, is of the Husband and Wife, each having care of the Family after different Ways. The Man to get, to Travel abroad, to Defend, *&c.* The Wife to ſave that which is gotten, to tarry at home, to order Servants, to diſtribute that which is gained by the Husband's Labour or Induſtry; for the Nurtriture of the Children and Family dependant on them both, and to overlook all at home, that it be kept neat, clean, *&c.* So Nature hath formed each Part to their Office. The Man, Stern, Strong, Bold, Adventurous, Negligent of his Beauty, *&c.* The Woman, Weak, Fair, Fearful, Curious of her Beauty, Saving, *&c.* Either of them excelling the other in Wit or Wiſdom, to conduct thoſe things which appertain to their Office; and therefore where their Wiſdom doth excel, therein it is reaſon that each ſhould govern. And without this Society of Man and Woman, the Species of Man could not long endure. And to this Society Men are ſo naturally inclined, that, as the Prince of Philoſophers ſays, Man by Nature rather deſires to follow himſelf with one, than many. And *Ariſtotle* ſaith, He that can Live alone is either a Wild Beaſt in Man's Likeneſs, or elſe a God rather than a Man.

Marriage, by whom Invented. See *Inventions.*

The Houſe and Family, is the firſt and moſt natural Emblem of the beſt kind of Commonwealth, *viz. Ariſtocracy*, where a few, and the beſt do govern, and where not one always, but ſometimes, and in ſome other things another bears

bears the Rule, which to maintain for his part God hath given to the Man greater Wisdom, bigger Strength, and more Courage, to compel the Woman either by Reason or Force; and to the Woman, Beauty, Fair Countenance, and sweet Words, to make the Man comply with her again for Love, and sometimes to soften the stubborn Tempers of the Men, and bring them by slight Force to their Reason, when Passion hath too great Dominion; thus each obeyeth and commandeth the other, and both together wisely govern and rule their Family; which increasing, and the Children growing up, by Marriage become the Governors of other Families; and by this manner of increasing, the World first began to be Peopl'd, and Houses being forc'd to be multiplied for convenient Habitation, those Houses became Streets, Streets became Villages, Villages increas'd to Cities, and many Cities, Villages, *&c.* were called a Nation or Kingdom.

Forasmuch as a House or Family seems to be perfect and compleat in Husband and Wife, and the Welfare of a Family consists in their Concord and Harmony, it highly concerns them diligently to mind their Duties. Nor is it fit he make her the Companion of his Bed only, but also of his Councels, lest she conceive her self slighted, and therefore out of Indignation neglect her Family Affairs. If a Man hath had the Ill Luck to meet with an Ill-natur'd Wife, he ought first to use his utmost Industry to engage her to her Duty by sweetness and fair means; and if she continue perverse, he may at last have recourse to a Divorce, or else endure with Patience what cannot be mended, seeing he cannot di-

vulg

ulge the Faults of his Wife without the hurt f his Children, the Infamy of the Mother, nd the Diſgrace of himſelf.

The Duty of the Mother is to take care that he Child in her Womb do not come to any urt, and when born, that ſhe ſolicitouſly che- ſh it, and ſuckle it her ſelf, and that ſhe do ot put it out to Nurſe, without urgent neceſ- ry; as ſoon as it comes to the uſe of Reaſon, e muſt endeavour to form its tender and pli- ble Manners according to the Rules of Virtue, iety, and a good and decent Behaviour. Af- r which it is the Father's Duty to have it refully taught, according to his Ability, the nduſtry of the Youth, and for the Advance- ent of it, either in Arts or Service to the tate, *&c.*

Baſtards are allowed an Action at Law, hereby they may oblige their Parents to give em a Maintenance, as well as if they were egitimate.

The Civil Law gives Children Power of inging an Action of an Inofficious Teſta- ent againſt a Father, who by his laſt Will equeaths his Eſtate to others, paſſing by his ons, and Lawful Heirs.

The Duties or rather the Debts which Chil- ren owe to their Parents, are, Firſt, to Ho- our them according to the Fourth Command- ent, and acknowledge their Dominion over em. Secondly to relieve their Parents if ey grow Poor and Neceſſitous. Duty of Children.

Of Servants there are Two Sorts. 1. Thoſe ho (but contrary to the Law of Nature,) are tirely at the Will and Diſpoſal of a ſtrange ord or Maſter. 2. Such as let themſelves t for Hire. In which they have no Power alienate their Maſter's Goods, not ſo much Duty of Servants.

as

as to give an Alms without they are ſure of their Maſter's Conſent for it. They are bound to obey in all things that are not Evil, and contrary to the Law of Nature, Nations, or God. Their Care ought to be great, ſince the Maſter is bound to make good the damage done by Servants.

Of Maſters. The Maſter is bound to pay to his Temporary hired Servant, the Wages he hath agreed with him for, and be as good as his Word to him. And for as much as the Condition of the Maſter is above the Servant, an Obligation thence ariſeth, that the Servant pay Reverence to the Maſter, and be faithful in all things belonging to his Truſt and Duty.

The Obſervation of Covenants and Contracts between Man and Man. See before in *ETHICKS.*

It behoveth the Maſter of a Family, whoſe Fortunes are but moderate, to apply himſelf to Arts, Trades, or other Means, whereby to get, for the Maintainance and Support of himſelf, Children and Family. Which will alſo be a Means for the Advancement of himſelf and Poſterity, eſpecially if he be endued with Religion, Piety, Juſtice and other commendable Virtues ſet forth in *ETHICKS.*

Men advanced for their Merits

For true Fortitude and Greatneſs of Spirit *Iphicrates* the *Athenian* was enobled, who in a ſet Battel overthrew the *Lacedemonians.*

ALPHENUS, a Taylor's Apprentice, ſtudying the Civil Law, ſo profited therein, that for his Learning and Wiſdom, he was after created Conſul.

For doing Juſtice, the *Romans* choſe *Numa* (a private Man and a Stranger) to be their King.

For their good Laws, and doing Juſtice, *Minos, Rhadamanthus, Aratus, Solon, &c.* were advanc'd to Thrones.

By

By Eloquence, a poor *Mahometan* Prince, ot the Crown of *Morocco.*

For Magnificence and obliging the People ith Benefits, *Tarquinus Priſcus*, and others ere enobled. For more of theſe Perſons advan-ed, See Perſons born of low Degree attain'd great Honours, in our *Aſtrology.*

The Induſtry of ſome Men hath been mar-ellous. *Origen* ſeems to ſpend his whole Life Writing and Dictating, having compoſed ove 6000 Books. . . . . is thought to have rote more Leaves of Paper than he lived ays. *Pliny*'s Natural Hiſtory was collected ut of 2000 *Latin* and *Greek* Authors. *Alber-s Magnus* employed himſelf 30 Years to make he Image of a Man which ſhould reſemble ife. *Minos*, the Law-giver to the *Cretans*, ent 9 Years in framing Laws, during all hich time he lived under Ground, as ſaith *omer.* Great was the Induſtry of *Sardanapa-s*, that built the Cities *Anchiale* and *Tarſus* in ne Day, as witneſſeth the Inſcription of his Monument, and *Strabo.* The Wall of *Pelopo-neſus*, 6 Miles long, fortified with 5 Caſtles, eing overthrown by *Amurath* the 2d, upon he Rumour of a War, was built up again uite anew in 15 Days, by the *Venetians*, *Anno* 453. There were no Induſtry, nor Will to abour wanting, when the *Spaniards* attempt-d to cut the *Iſthmus* of *Darien* the like by *Se-oſtris* King of *Egypt*, *Darius* of *Perſia*, one of the *Ptolomey*'s, and an eminent *Portugueſe*, for ma-ing a Paſſage from the Red-Sea to the Medi-erranean, by cutting the *Iſthmus.* So *Cæſar*, *Caligula*, *Nero*, Emperors of *Rome* (the laſt of which took a Spade and dug himſelf) upon he *Corinthian Iſthmus.* Likewiſe *Charles* the Great to let the *Rhine* into the *Danube*, *Lu-cius*

Marvellous Induſtry of ſome Men. (See *Origen* in Heretick's Religion.)

cius Verus to join the *Rhene* and *Rhone*; *Nicanor*, King of *Syria*, to bring the *Caſpian* to the *Euxine* Sea, all which Projects God Almighty did not pleaſe to have accompliſhed, as the many Diſaſters that prevented 'em clearly evidence.

DIODORUS SICULUS, ſpent 30 Years in compleating his Hiſtorical Library, and travelled into thoſe Places he mentioned for more certainty.

CHARLES of *Lindum*, ſpent 12 Years in making one piece of Work, *viz. The Famous Coloſſus of* Rhodes.

Auguſtinus, Duodecim ſunt abuſiones Seculi.

1 *Sapiens ſine bonis operibus.* 2. *Senex ſine Religione.* 3. *Adoleſcens ſine obedientia,* 4. *Dives ſine eleemoſyna.* 5. *Fœmina ſine Pudicitia.* 6. *Dominus ſine Virtute.* 7. *Chriſtianus contentioſus.* 8. *Pauper ſuperbus.* 9. *Rex iniquus.* 10. *Epiſcopus negligens.* 11. *Plebs ſine diſciplina.* 12. *Populus ſine Lege.*

Authors.

Cobbet of Family Duties.
Griffith's Bethel or Form for Families.

Of RELIGION.

FROM the beginning of Time, there was no Nation ſo rude or barbarous, but did ſet apart ſome ſolemn or publick Places for the worſhip of Deities; tho' many were imaginary, and then if they ſacrific'd to their Teſtial

eſtrial Gods (as they called them) that had he Care or Tuition of the Earth, they ere-ted their Altars on the plain Superficies of . If to the Infernal Powers they did it in rotto's, Caves, and other Gloomy Receſſes. to the Cæleſtial Deities they offer'd up their acrifices, they then perform'd that Devotion n the Brows or Tops of Mountains: And it very probable, this latter Cuſtom had its Derivation from the *Proſeuchæ* or Oratories mongſt the *Jews*, which ſometimes were iſpoſed near the Borders or Margin of a pring, Brook or River, but moſt commonly pon the Edge of a Mountain.

Ancients diſpoſed their Altars according to the Deities they adored.

Religion is of main Concernment to the rue happineſs of a State, and may be ſaid to e a certain Diſcipline of outward Rights and eremonies, by Means whereof, we are ad-oniſhed of our Internal and Spiritual Du-es. *Cicero* defines it to be a Diſcipline teach-ng us to exerciſe the Ceremonies of Divine Vorſhip, with a Reverend Famulatick; which hat it is moſt uſefull and neceſſary for all Ci-es and Governments, the ſame *Cicero* toge-her with *Ariſtotle*, firmly holds. For thus ith he in his Politicks. It behoves a Prince, bove all others to ſeem Religious: For the eople from ſuch a Prince expect leaſt harm. low that Religion is naturally grafted in us, riſtotle confeſſes; beſides, that it is apparent om this very Experiment, that as often as e are oppreſſed with ſudden Danger, or righted, preſently we have recourſe to Cæ-ſtial Invocation, before we ſearch into the auſe, or ſeek for any help.

Religion what.

The Firſt that made Religious Sacrifices to od, were *Cain* and *Abel*, tho' *Enoch* was the rſt that taught the Forms and Ceremonies of Divine

Divine Worſhip. For which Reaſon the Scripture ſaith, *That then the Name of the Lord firſt began to be called upon.* After the Flood many different Laws and Ordinances of Religion were inſtituted by ſeveral Perſons in ſeveral Nations. For *Mercury* and King *Menna* taught the *Egyptians* their Forms of Worſhip. *Meliſſus*, the Foſter Father of *Jove*, inſtructed the *Cretans* in their Ceremonies. *Faunus* and *Janus* inſtituted the Rites of the *Latins*. *Numa Pompilius* thoſe of the *Romans*. *Moſes* thoſe of the *Hebrews*. *Cadmus*, Son of *Agenor*, is ſaid alſo to have brought out of *Phœnicia* all thoſe ſolemn Myſteries, Conſecrations of Images, Hymns, Feſtivals, and other Sacred Rites and Cuſtoms performed in Honour of the Gods, which were afterwards in uſe among the *Grecians*. Neither did they only give Names to the Gods, but alſo ordained what Rites and Ceremonies ſhould be due to each. They held, that there were certain *Numens* the Protectors of Criminal Offences; and aſcribed a Deity to Diſeaſes and evil Accidents. Therefore did the *Romans* worſhip *Jove* the Adulterer, and dedicated a publick Temple to the Goddeſs *Feaver*, and in their *Eſquilia* placed an Altar to *Misfortune*. In Hell they alſo found out Deities to adore, and the Prince of Darkneſs, Satan himſelf, they made a ſhift to worſhip.

Of the Ancient Sacrifices.

I ſhall now proceed to give a brief Narration of their Sacrifices, whoſe Mode and Method is thus deciphered.

None were to approach the Altar, until they were firſt purified; nor muſt the Victim be laid on it, until it had received its Luſtration with Meal and Holy Water, gathered from their Lavatory, ſtiled Chernips. Some Sprinkling of this Water was ſtrewed on the Standers-by

rs-by, (after a Firebrand ſnatched from the Altar, had been firſt drench'd and extinguiſh'd n it) and then ſome Sacred Meal was caſt on hem. This done the Prieſt offered up his O-izons, and then the Sacrifice was conducted o the Altar with the Head downwards, if it ere devoted to the Infernal Gods; but up-ards, if it were dedicated to the Cœleſtial. he Heart, Spleen, Liver, and Fat, were ffered to the particular Deities; the Reſidue f the Victim was a Feaſt for the Prieſt and eople; conſuming the Remainder of the Day a licentious Manner. When the *Greeks* ſa-rificed to *Veſta*, and the *Romans* to the *Lares*, ey devoured their whole Sacrifice, hence *ari Sacrificare* was to eat up all. Perſons of a eaner Capacity offered Meal or Cakes, the me with the *Roman Mola*, to which thoſe of cher Demean added the Mixture of Wine d Oyl. Theſe Frugal Sacrifices are ſtiled *Pindar*, Supplicating Sacrifices, ſuggeſting, ere was frequently more Devotion manife-ed in theſe mean and thrifty Oblations, than ere was in more ſplendid and pompous Vi-ims.

How they judged the Sacrifice acceptable.

They were accuſtomed to try, if the Sacri-es would prove acceptable to their Gods, by acing a Cake upon the Head, between the orns, which were in ſolemn Feaſts gilded: the Beaſt was compoſed and quiet, it was dged to be a fit Sacrifice; but if diſordered d tumultuous, it was rejected. In all Sacri-es *Veſta* was invoked, to intimate the Anti-ity and Neceſſity of Fire (of which ſhe s made the Patroneſs by the *Grecians*) in oſe Oblations.

In the Morning they uſed to ſacrifice to their Gods, in the Evening to their Demi-Gods or Heroes. The *Greeks* did not as the *Romans*, grind the Corn they placed on the Head of the Victim; but laid it on the Maſs, to demonſtrate the Ancient Mode of Feeding, before Grinding of Corn was inſtituted. They were accuſtom'd alſo after the Sacrifice and Feaſt, to burn the Tongue of the Beaſt, and ſprinkle Wine on it, to ſpecify, that after Eating and Drinking, the Tongue ſhould be obliged to Silence, and nothing divulged that was utter'd in Times of Feſtivity. This Rite was alſo ſolemnized to the Honour of *Mercury*, who was in their Eſtimate the Patron of Eloquence, and Deity of Sleep; and therefore, about that time that was devoted to Repoſe, the Tongue was ſacrificed. The *Grecian* Prieſts were accuſtomed to an irregular Dance about their Altars, beginning firſt at the Left Hand, to inſinuate the Motion of the Zodiack, which is from the *Weſt*, and was by Ancient Aſtronomers ſtiled the Left Part of the World; then they began their Meaſures at the Right Hand, to demonſtrate the Motion of the firſt Sphere, which is from *Eaſt* to *Weſt*. Bloody Victims, in the publick Vogue, fell under the Notion of impure; but Myrrhe, Frankincenſe, and ſuch like, had the milder Appellations of pure Oblations conferred upon them. The Fleſhy Morſels of the Sacrifices were ſtiled *Theothyta*. The Perſons who collected the Conſecrated Corn were named *Paraſiti*. The Officers that officiated at the Sacrifices were entitled *Orgeones*. *Philothytæ* were thoſe Superſtitious Devotes, that upon any Occaſion, tho' never ſo deſpicable, did offer up Sacri-

Of Bloody Victims.

Theothyta, *what.*

Paraſiti, *who.*

Orgeones, *who.*

fice

ice. Having thus taken in pieces moſt of he Ingredients that compounded the *Gentiles* uperſtition, 'tis now time we come to the eſcription of the chief

Feſtivals cuſtomary amongſt the Ancient Greeks *and* Romans.

Feaſts among the Ancients.

THEOXENIA was a Feaſt among the *Greeks* evoted to the whole Retinue of Deities, nd therefore ſtiled by the *Latins Dies Pandi-laris*, and *Communicarius*: It was principally bſerved by the *Athenians*, and conſecrated the Honour of Foreign Gods, or the Gods *Genii* of Hoſpitality; ſometimes they were evoted to *Apollo*, from thence ſtiled *Theoxe-us.* Theoxenia.

ANACALYPTERIA were Feaſts dedicated the Ruſticks to *Ceres* and *Bacchus*, upon the ning of their Corn and Fruit. It was alſo bſerved by Brides, upon their Entrance into arriage. Anacalypteria.

ANTHISTERIA were Feaſts devoted to *Bac-us*, obſerved in the Month *Anthiſterion*, ſup-ſed by the Learned to be *Auguſt*; ſo named cauſe the *Athenian* Children were then crown-with Garlands of Flowers. Anthiſteria.

ALETIS was a Feaſt that preſerved the Me-ory of *Icarius* and *Erigone*. Aletis.

ANTHESPHORIA, or *Theogamia*, were Feaſts *Proſerpina*. Antheſphoria.

APATORIAN was an *Athenian* Feaſt, main-ned for Four Days, ſome ſay only for hree. Apatorian.

ASCOLIA were Feaſts dedicated to *Bac-us*. Aſcolia.

Boedromia. *BOEDROMIA* were Feasts celebrated at *Athens* with Clamour and Running, in the Month *Boedromion*, or *September*.

Charistia. *CHARISTIA* were Love-Feasts, where those of Consanguinity entertained one another with Gifts and Banquets.

Chytria. *CHYTRIA* were *Athenian* Feasts, observed in the midst of *November*, wherein all Seeds were promiscuously boiled, and devoted to *Mercury* and *Bacchus*.

Diamastigosis *DIAMASTIGOSIS* was the Scourging Feast among the *Spartans*, in which the principal Youths were scourged in View of their Friends at the Altar of *Diana*.

Diosia. *DIOSIA* were Feasts entitled to *Jupiter*. Here they appeared not with jovial, but with sad and dejected Aspects.

Elaphebolia. *ELAPHEBOLIA* were Feasts consecrated to *Diana* in the Month *Elaphebolion*, or *February*, wherein Stags were sacrificed.

Ephestia. *EPHESTIA* were Feasts in *Thebes* devoted to *Tiresias*, who had been a successive Mixture of Man and Woman; and therefore at this time they attir'd one first in a Masculine, and then in a Feminine Habit.

Gamelia. *GAMELIA* were Feasts offer'd up to *Juno* as the Protectress of Marriage, in the Month *Gamelion*, or *January*; as the Feast likewise was.

Hecatombe. *HECATOMBE*, solemnized in the Month *Hecatombaion*, or *July*; where several Sports were exhibited to the People; wherein he that was most Eminent was recompensed with the Guerdon of a Brazen Target, and a Myrtle Chaplet.

Elenephoria. *ELENEPHORIA* were *Athenian* Feasts wherein certain Sacred Relicks were carried about in a Consecrated Chest by Priests.

GACE

GACINTHIA were *Spartan* Feasts to the Ho- Gacinthia.
nour of *Apollo*, and his Boy *Hyacinthus*.

HYPOCAUSTRIA were Feasts consecrated Hypocaustria
to *Minerva*, for Rescuing Persons from the Prejudice of Casual Fires.

USTERIA were Feasts at *Argos*; so named, Usteria.
because a Sow was offer'd up to *Venus*.

LAMPTERIA were Feasts to *Bacchus*; into Lampteria.
whose Temple, in the Night, they were accustomed to carry flaming Torches, and to place Goblets full of Wine in all the Avenues of the City.

THEA were also Feasts to *Bacchus*; in whose Thea.
Temple three Empty Vessels were miraculously repleniſhed with Wine in the Nighttime, when the Doors were secured under Locks and Bars.

THEOINA were *Athenian* Feasts consecrated Theoina.
also to *Bacchus*.

TRIETERICA were Feasts to *Bacchus*, made Trieterica.
every Third Year.

MEGALESIA were Feasts to *Cybele*, in Megalesia.
which some Remarkable Spectacles were exhibited to the People.

METAGEITNIA were *Apollo*'s Festivals. Metageitnia.

MONOPHAGIA were Feasts among the *Æ-* Monophagia.
gians; where it appears they did eat in common of one Dish.

MUNICHION was the Feast of *Minerva*, Munichion.
solemnized in the Port of *Athens*, named *Munichium*, and the Month *April*.

NEPHALIA were Feasts so denominated, Nephalia.
because sober Sacrifices without the brisk Supplement of Wine, only consisting of a Mixture of Honey and Water, were offered up at that time to *Sol*, *Luna*, *Venus*, *Urania*, *Aurora*, Nymphs and Muses.

Nuctelia. *NUCTELIA* were Feasts or Night-Sacrifices to *Bacchus*.

Oinesteria. *OINESTERIA* were Feasts that had their Appellation from a vast Cup filled up with Wine, which Beardless Youths being to cut their Hair consecrated to *Hercules*.

Ornea. *ORNEA* were the Festivals of *Priapus*, stiled *Orneates*, from *Ornis*, a Town of *Peloponnesus*.

Oschophoria. *OSCHOPHORIA* were Feasts at *Athens* Instituted by *Theseus*, when he returned Mourning from *Crete*, upon Intelligence of the Decease of his Father *Ægeus*, in which the Noblest Youths carry'd Vine-Branches into *Minerva*'s Temple.

Puanepsia. *PUANEPSIA* were Feasts that extracted this Title from Beans and other Pulse consecrated to *Apollo*, in *October* or *July*.

Sciora. *SCIORA* were *Athenian* Feasts, which had the Name from that Umbrella or Fan, stiled in *Greek Scioron*, and *Sciadion*, born about then in Procession, to skreen and rescue Persons from the heat of the Sun. These Feasts were dedicated to *Minerva*.

Thargelia. *THARGELIA* were *Athenian* Feasts, devoted to *Apollo* and *Diana*. In this the first Fruits of the Earth, as earnest of her Fertility, were offered up to these Deities, and boiled in the Pot, stiled *Thargelos*.

The Roman *Festivals.*

Roman *Festivals.*

The *ROMAN* Festivals were either fixed and determined to a certain Revolution of Time, as the *Stativæ* and *Nundinæ*, or else solemnized when some extraordinary emergent Occasion did exact their Observance, such were the *Sementivæ* and *Paganalia* Feasts celebrated at the sowing of Corn and erecting of Villa-

Villages; and these stiled by the general Name of *Imperativæ & Conceptivæ.* Those Feasts besides their Solemn Games mentioned in our Treatise of GAMES, were the

OPALIA, Feasts ascribed to *Ops.* Opalia.

FERIÆ LATINÆ, were devoted to *Juno*, and observed upon the Hill *Albanus*, by *Romans* and *Latins.* Feriæ Latinæ.

QUINQUATRIA was a Feast of Five Days to the Honour of *Minerva*, solemnized after the *Ides* of *March.* The first Day was set apart for Sacrifice, Three other for Gladiators, and the last for Expiations. Quinquatria.

NATALITIA were Feasts devoted to the *Genii*, in which it was held Ominous to shed the Blood of Beasts, since these Celebrations were wholly dedicated to Joy and Festivity. Natalitia.

AGONALIA were Feasts observed in *January* to *Agonius*, God of Action and Enterprizes. Agonalia.

CARMENTALIA were offered to the Prophetess *Carmenta*, *Evander*'s Mother, in the Month of *January.* Carmentalia.

MATUTILIA were Feasts in *May*, consecrated to *Matuta* or *Lucotheo.* In these Feasts all Maid Servants were excluded but one, whom each Matron was to smite on the Cheek, because *Matuta* distorted with Jealousy, that her Husband's Love was more warm to her Maid than her self. Matutilia.

VENERALIA, or *Vinalia*, were consecrated to *Venus.* At these Festivals, Gardens were dedicated, and much Wine poured out in those Temples, where Sacrifices were devoted to her. Veneralia.

LEMURIA were Feasts observed in *May*, to pacify the *Lemures*, or Night Ghosts: At these it was a Custom to fling Beans about their Houses, hoping by this Artifice to expel those Goblins from their infested Mansions. Lemuria.

Feralia. *FERALIA*, ſo ſtiled *à ferendis epulis*, from carrying of Viands to the Urns and Sepulchers of their deceaſed Relations, were Feaſts in *February* dedicated to the *Manes*.

Terminalia. *TERMINALIA* were dedicated in *February* alſo, to *Terminus* God of Marches and Bounds.

Vertumnalia. *VERTUMNALIA* were Feaſts in *October*, to *Vertumnus* God of Merchants.

Conſualia. *CONSUALIA* were Celebrations in *Auguſt*, dedicated to *Corſus* the God of Counſel. At this time the Horſes and Aſſes were crowned and redeemed from Labour.

Saliaria. *SALIARIA* were Solemnities in *March*, devoted to *Mars*, whoſe Prieſts [illegible] this Feaſt danced with Targets in their Hands.

Liberalia. *LIBERALIA* were obſerved in *March*, to the Honour of *Liber* or *Bacchus*. The Prieſts at this Solemnity ſacrificed crowned with Ivy Chaplets.

Cerealia. *CEREALIA* were conſecrated to *Ceres* in *April*, becauſe then ſhe retrieved *Proſerpina*. The Ceremonies were performed only by *Roman* Matrons.

Palilia. *PALILIA* were celebrated in *April* alſo, to *Pales* God of Shepherds.

Vulcanalia. *VULCANALIA* in *Auguſt*, preſerved the Memory of *Vulcan*.

Meditrinalia. *MEDITRINALIA* were in *October*, offered up to *Meditrina*, Goddeſs of Phyſick, becauſe in this Month the *Romans* took an Eſſay of old and new Wine as Medicinable.

Neptunalia. *NEPTUNALIA* in *June*, were ſolemnized to the Honour of *Neptune*.

Portunalia. *PORTUNALIA* were Feaſts Celebrated in the Mouth of the *Tyber* to *Portunus* God of Harbours.

Mercurialia. *MERCURIALIA* and *Brumalia* were obſerved in *November*, to *Mercury* and *Bacchus*.

ROBI-

ROBIGALIA were to *Robigo* God of Smut, *April*, to redeem the Corn from Smut. Robigalia.

FONTINILIA were held in *October*, at which ſts, Fountains were embelliſhed with Garnds. Fontinilia.

AUGUSTALIA were ſolemnized in *October*, the Honour of *Auguſtus*; becauſe in this onth that Prince returned to *Rome*, adorned ch Lawrels of Victory and Conqueſt. Auguſtalia.

LAURENTALIA and *Angenoralia* were ſts celebrated in *December*; the firſt were titled to *Acæa Laurentia*, the laſt to *Angero-*, Goddeſs of Anguiſh and Silence. Laurentalia.

MAJUMA and *Floralia* were Solemnities ſerved in *May* and *April*; the firſt devoted *Venus*, the laſt to *Flora*. See in GAMES. Majuma.

The *Feſti*, or *AGONES CAPITOLINUS* re conſecrated to *Jupiter*, as Guardian or otector of the Capitol; at which Feſtival, ems were either chaunted or repeated to Honour of that Deity, by the *Roman* Po-; He that was moſt eminent for thoſe La-urs, was rewarded and adorned with a Chap- or Crown of Lawrel, from which Inve-ture it is probable our modern Poet Laureats extract their firſt Denomination. He who uld ſee more diſplay'd Deſcriptions of theſe ſts, let him view *Roſinus*, *Meurſius*, *de Feſtis ærorum*; *Hoſpinian*, *de Origine Feſtorum*; or *uchius*, *de Sacrificiis Gentilium*. See GAMES. Agones Capitol.

HOCEN and *Huſſein*, is a great Feaſt among *Perſians*. Perſian *Feaſt.*

BUHIRA is a great Feaſt among the *Turks*, which they forgive all Injuries. Turkiſh *Feaſt.*

The day on which *Apis* (a black Ox ſpot-with White) is calved, is a great Feaſt ongſt the *Egyptians*. Egyptian *Feaſt.*

To

Christian Feasts.

To Christian (especially *Roman* Catholick) Countries, the Patron Saint is a great Feast Day; which are St. *George* for *England*, St. *David* for *Wales*, St. *Jago* or *James* for *Spain*, St. *Anthony* for *Portugal*, St. *Mark* for *Venice*, St. *Lewis* or *Dennis* for *France*, St. *Patrick* for *Ireland*, St. *Andrew* for *Scotland*, St. *Peter* for *Rome*, &c.

Muscovite Feast.

The Anunciation of the Virgin is the chief Feast Day with the *Muscovite*; but St. *Nicholas* is a Feast Day, and their Patron Saint.

India.

Those People of *India, extra Gangem*, observe 5 Festivals, yearly called *Sapans*, and distinguished by the Names of *Giachie*, *Cateano-Giamo*, *Segienou*, *Daiche*, and *Donon*.

Note, The Chief Priest by the *Turks* is named the *Mufti*; by the old *Romans* their Priests were named *Flamines*; by the old *Britains*, *Druids*; by the *Indians* they are called *Brachmen*. *Sedre*, in *Persia*; *Lama*, in *Tartary*; *Raulini*, in *India extra Gangem*; *Alfaqui's* in *Morocco*; *Daroos* or *Harbods* in *Mogul's* Country; and *Pawaws* in *Canada*.

The chief Deities of the *Romans*, and other Nations.

Multiplication of Deities to please the People.

The *ROMANS* had an infinite Number of Gods, Goddesses, and Demi-Gods, even to reach the Number of several Thousands, for they had a Deity for every thing. And indeed the Multiplication of Deities, was for the Satisfaction and Content of the rude People, who could not comprehend how one and the same Deity could be diffused throughout all Parts of the Universe, therefore were Deities

many Gods; the chief of which were *Ju-* Dii majorem Gentium.
the God of Thunder, *Juno* of Riches,
us of Beauty, *Minerva* of Wiſdom, *Veſta* of
Earth, *Ceres* of Corn, *Diana* of Hunting,
rs of War, *Mercury* of Eloquence, *Vulcan*
Fire, *Apollo* of Phyſick, *Neptune* of the Sea,
us of Husbandry, *Saturn* of Time, *Geni-*
of Nativities, *Orcus* of Hell, *Bacchus* of Wine,
us of Seeds, *Sol* the Sun, *Luna* the Moon,
ona Goddeſs of War, *Victoria* of Victory,
nes is of Revenge, *Cupid* of Love, *Gratiæ* or
rites of Thanks. The *Penates* were Man's Penates. Lares. Parcæ.
tular Gods. *Lares* the Houſhold Gods. *Par-*
Goddeſſes of Deſtiny. *Furiæ* or *Eurnenides* Furiæ.
ddeſſes of Puniſhment. *Fortunæ* of Pro- Fortunæ.
ence. All theſe were called *Dii majorem*
tium.

There were others whom they named *Indi-* Indigites.
s, being Men who for their Merits were
fy'd; as *Hercules*, *Faunus*, &c.

The *Vertues* themſelves had Temples, Sacri- *Vertues.*
s and Feſtivals; ſuch were the Temples of
ace, Concord, Quietneſs, Liberty, Safety,
licity, Virtue, Honour, Piety, Hope, Cha-
y, Chaſtity, and of the Mind.

Beſides theſe they had Inferior Gods, called
nones, i. e. *Semi-Homines*, which were but Semones.
lf Men, ſuch were the Gods of Birth,
cking, Milk, Cradles, and their Gods of
arriages, and of Seed, *&c.*

Every particular God had his Sacrifice; white *Particular Sacrifice to each Deity.*
aſts were ſacrificed to the Supernal Gods,
ack to the Infernal: The Bull to *Jupiter*,
ptune, *Mars*, *Apollo*, *Luna*, and the Hero's.
he Ram to *Mars* and the Hero's. Wine to
es and *Liber*. The Goat to *Eſculapius* and
er. Milk and Honey to *Ceres*. A Horſe
Sol and *Mars*. A Lamb to *Juno* and *Fau-*

nus. A Doe to *Pan* and *Minerva.* A Hind t*Diana.* A Hog to *Silvanus.* A Cock to t*Lares.* A Sow to *Sybele* and *Ceres.* A Hen t*Esculapius.* A Child to *Saturn.* A Dove t*Venus*, &c.

Particular Bird assign'd to each Deity.

To each God was assigned his particul Bird. The Eagle to *Jupiter*; The Cock t the Sun; The Magpye to *Mars*; The Rave to *Apollo*, &c.

Tree particular to each Deity.

They had also their peculiar Trees; *Jup ter* the Oak, *Pallas* the Olive, *Venus* the Myr tle, *Pluto* the Cyprus, *Bacchus* the Vine, *Her cules* the Poplar, *Apollo* the Lawrel, *&c.*

Proper Creatures to their Chariots.

They had also proper Creatures to dra their Chariots: *Jupiter*, *Sol*, *Mars*, and *Neptu* had their Chariots drawn by Horses; *Satu* by Dragons; *Thetis*, *Tryton Lucothe*, by Dol phins; *Bacchus* by Lynxes and Tygers; *Dian* by Stags; *Luna* by Oxen; *Oceanus* by Whales *Cybele* by *Lyons*; *Juno* by Peacocks; *Ceres* b Serpents. *Pluto* by four black Horses: *Mer cury*, instead of a Chariot, had Wings on h Head and Heels; *Venus* by Swans, Doves an Sparrows; The last of which is well de scanted on by the *Greek* Epigrammist, an speaks thus in *English*:

See *Ross. Myst. Poet. Lilius Giraldus Syntagmata Deorum.*

When the Blind Boy doth Address,
His Forces unto Wantonness,
He then Extracts Plumes for his Arrows
From his Mother's Lustful Sparrows:
But when again he would Inspire
Mortals with a Chast Desire;
To Plume a Dart for such a Love,
He borrows Feathers from her Dove.

The Gods, how Armed.

Also *Saturn* was Armed with a Scythe, *Apo* and *Diana* with Bows and Arrows, *Jupiter* wit Thunder

hunderbolts, *Mars* with a Sword, *Mercury* ith his Caducens or Rod, *Neptune* with a rident, *Bacchus* with the Thyrſus or Spear ound about with Vine-Leaves; *Hercules* with s Cleave or Club; *Minerva* with her Launce d Ægis or Target, having on it *Meduſa*'s ead; *Vulcan* with his Tongs, *&c.*

Idolatrous Nations at this time.

Idolatrous Nations at this day.

The *Egyptians* worſhip a Black Ox, called *pis*, ſpotted in ſome particular places with hite. The Day on which he is ſtill Calved, a great Feſtival. At *Arſinoe* they worſhip a rocodile; At the City of *Hercules* the Ich-eumon, a ſmall Creature, Enemy to the Cro-odile (ſee in *Animals.*) Some of them wor-hip a Cat; Others a Fauleon, *&c.* The Egyptians.

The *Hiſpaniolans*, in the Iſle of *Hiſpaniola*, worſhip Images of Goblins. Hiſpaniolans.

The *Aſcladans* among the *Tartars*, each Fa-mily in that Province worſhip their Progeni-tor. Aſcladans.

The *Javans*, in the Iſle *Java*, worſhip every Day that which they chance to meet firſt in the Morning, tho' a Hog, Serpent, Fly, *&c.* Javans.

The *Mantans* in *Manta* worſhip a great Eme-rauld they have. Mantans.

The *Calecutans* in *Calecut* worſhip the Devil's Image with four Horns. Calcecutans.

The *Negapatans*, or People of *Negapatan*, Adore a Maſſey Vaſt Copper-gilded Pagod, or Idol, mounted on a Chariot of eight Wheels, over-laid with pure Gold; which, as it is drawn about, that Man is moſt happy that throws himſelf under naked, and is cruſhed to death. Negapatans.

The

Japaners. The *Japaners*, or People of *Meacco*, the Me tropolis of *Japan*, have 70 Temples, where are 3333 *Menada's*, or little Idols; The Tw Chief are called *Amida* and *Foqueux*; One which is a huge Coloss of Gilded Copper whose Thumb is 40 Inches about. They wer once Converted, but Apostatiz'd about *An* 1614.

Dabytans. The *Dabytans*, or People of *Dabys*, have hollow Manada, which at certain solemn time is inflamed within, and a Child alive offer him, which is fryed to Death in his Embrac with cruel infernal Tortures. He is forme Sitting upon his Heels, after the Mode of th Eastern Pagan Deities.

Tenchedians. The *Tenchedians*, or People of *Tenchedy*, be troth every New Moon, a Damosel more fai than ordinary unto Satan, who there visibl plays the Impostor, and is adored in Darkne by Acts of Venery; the Room being first mad Glorious with Lamps, are all extinguished b some Fiend like a kind of Miracle.

Atlani. The *Atlani* have no other Deity, than by barbarous Ceremony to fix a naked Sword i the Ground, and adore it.

Carthaginians. The Old *Carthaginians*, under the Name o *Saturn*, worshipped a hollow Image called *Moloch*, (signifying in the Oriental Language *a King*) sometimes Offering or Burning for Sacrifice 200 of the choicest Youths at a time when in any eminent danger.

Ceylonians. The *Ceylonians* have in their Isle *Ceylon* high Hill called *Pico d'Adam*, or *Adam's* Hill on the Top whereof is a House or Cloyster, in which was shrined in Gold the Tooth of a Ape, esteemed the Holiest thing in *India*. The *Portugueze*, *Anno* 1554, searching the Place in hope of Treasure, found in a little Coffer several

eral Precious Stones, and this Tooth; which
ng by them brought away, the Kings of
u, *Siam*, *Bengala*, *Besnagar*, &c. sent Embas-
ors unto the Viceroy of *India*, offering (to
ve the Tooth again) 700000 Ducats in Gold;
ich the *Portugueze* would have accepted, had
the Archbishop of *Goa*, like a good Chri-
n, prevented it; saying, *Idolatry should not
urthered*: and so ordered it to be burnt.
another being found, again they shut it
in the same place, and gave the Finder a
t Recompence; who affirmed to them,
was the same the *Portugueze* had taken
ay.

The *Assyrians* worship *Adad* and *Atergatis*; Assyrians.
t is, the Sun and the Earth.

The *Philistines*, and the People along the
-Coast to the *Phœnicians*, worshipped *Da-*
; A Sea-God of Human Shape above, be-
th Fish.

The *Peruans*, or People of *Peru*, worship the Peruans.
d Bodies of their *Ingua's*, or Emperors;
preserving them with a kind of Rosin, that
y seem alive.

The *Smyrneans* at *Smyrna* had the Temple Smyrneans.
Image of *Homer*, which they adored.

The *Chinois*, meaning those some few Chinois.
gues from *Junquileu* in *China*, had a Man
a Woman 7 Fathom, or 74 Spans high,
ich they Adored. The Man for him that
w Hell-Fire; She for the Portress of Hell-
te. The *Chinois* are now Converted to the
an Catholick Religion.

The *Saxons* worshipped the Seven Pla- What the Old *Saxons* wor-
s. ship'd.

The Old *Irish* worshipped the Moon at The Old *Irish* Idolatry.
ry Change.

The

The Old *Britain*'s Idolatry.

The *Britains* formerly Adored *Diana*, wh had a Temple where St. *Paul*'s Church in *L don* ſtands now; as alſo *Apollo*, who had a Te ple where *Weſtminſter-Abby* ſtands. They lik wiſe worſhipped *Minerva*, who had a Temp at *Bath*, &c.

The Old *Scot*'s Idolatry.

The *Scots* had anciently a Temple of *Ap* at *Dalkeith* in *Scotland*.

Chinois.

The *Chinois* in General are thought to *Pagans* as formerly, tho' the Emperor ha allowed of the *Roman* Catholick Religion t be embraced by Publick Edict, and the Pr vince of *Nankin*; and thoſe on the Sea-Coa embrace Chriſtianity. Their two chief Id of Note are that called *Foe*, *Foe*; and anothe in ſhape of a Dragon.

Of the Religions of Europe.

Of the *Mahometan* Religion.

Of the *Mahometan* Religion we have ſpok in *Law*. See alſo hereafter in *Mahomet* a mongſt the Hereticks, inſerted in this Tre tiſe of Religion. The Degrees in their Re ligion are, 1. The *Saffi*, or Novices. 2. *Ca* or Readers. 3. *Hogi*, or Writers of Books; fo Printing they uſe not. 4. *Napi*, or youn Doctors. 5. The *Caddi*, or Judge in eac City. 6. The *Mudreſſi* to overſee the *Cadi* 7. The *Mulli*, principal Church-Governo under the *Mufti*. 8. The *Cadeleſcais*, where are only Three; One of *Greece*; One for *Ana tolia*; The Third for *Egypt* and *Syria*. 9. Th *Mufti*, their High-Prieſt or Pope. See in *Go vernment*.

Followers of *Mahomet*.

The Followers of *Mahomet* are divided int Two great Sects, which are very violent a gainſt each other, and are the *Turks* and *Per ſians*; which laſt obſerve *Mahomet*'s Doctrine ac

ccording to the Explication and Commenta-
es made by *Mortis Hali*, differing in ſeveral
oints from the *Turks*. The Debate is chiefly
ncerning the immediate Succeſſors of *Ma-*
met. The *Turks* reckoning them thus; *Ma-*
met, *Aboubekir*, *Omas*, *Oſman*, and *Mortis Hali*.
ut the *Perſians* will have *Hali* to be the imme-
ate Succeſſor of (and ſome eſteem him equal
) *Mahomet*; for which the *Turks* abhor them,
lling them *Rafadi* and *Caſſars*; i. e. Schiſma-
ks; and themſelves *Muſelmen*; i. e. True
lievers. They differ alſo in the Explication
their *Alchoran*, the *Perſians* having it con-
ſed in a leſſer Volume. Which laſt con-
mn *Abubezer*, *Haumer* and *Oſmen*, and eſteem
e *Turks* as Hereticks, burning whatever
ok or Monument they find concerning
oſe Three. And the *Turks* hold it more Me-
orious to kill one *Perſian* than 70 *Chriſtians*.
here is likewiſe another (but not ſo conſi-
rable) Sect of *Mahometans* in *Morocco*, who
e Followers of *Haumet* (firſt of the preſent
ce of Emperors there) who was at firſt a
d of Monk, and quitting his Retirement
no 1514, began to preach publickly, that
e Doctrine of *Hali* and *Omar*, and other In-
preters of the Law, was only Human Tra-
ion; beſides ſeveral other things of that Na-
e, as occaſions no ſmall Animoſities be-
een them. The Nations which follow
e *Mahometan* Religion, ſee in *Mahomet*
ongſt the Hereticks, with ſome Reaſons
the great ſpreading of that Religion
roughout the World, excepting in *Ame-*
a.

The *Greek* Church differs from the *Romiſh* and Reformed Churches: 1. Denying the holy Ghoſt to proceed from the Father and

Of the *Greek* Church.

the Son. 2. Denying Purgatory, but Praying for the Dead. 3. Believing that Holy Men enjoy not the Presence of God before the Resurrection. 4. Communication in both Kinds but using Leavened Bread, and mingling Warm Water with Wine; which, both together, they distribute with a Spoon. 5. Receiving Children of Seven Years old to the Sacrament. 6. Forbidding Extream Unction, Confirmation, and Fourth Marriages. 7. Admitting none to Orders but such as are Married, and prohibiting Marriage to them that are actually in Orders. 8. Rejecting Carved Images, but admitting the Painted. 9. Observing Four Lents in the Year. 10. Reputing it unlawful to Fast on *Saturdays*. This Religion is received in several Parts of Old *Greece*, by *Muscovy* wholly, in *Ragusa*, and part of the Territories belonging to the *Venetians*; likewise in *Hungary*.

i. e. Priests among them may Marry once, but not oftner.

What Countries follow the *Greek* Church.

Of the *Roman Catholick* Religion.

The *Roman Catholick* Church is embraced by most Christian Countries of *Europe*; The Professors whereof are called *Papists*, from the *Latin* word *Papa*, signifying *Pope*, who is Head of their Church, and whose Doctrine they follow. They are called *Romans* from *Rome* the Residence of their Popes, whose Bishop is chief Bishop of all the other Churches. The Tenets of the *Romish* Church may appear by that Creed made in the Council of *Trent* where Pope *Paul* the Third, and *Pius* the Fourth presided, called against *Martin Luther*; wherein She took occasion to set forth her Principles in these brief collective Heads.

The *Trentine* Creed.

Article I. *I believe in One God, the Father Almighty, Maker of Heaven and Earth, and of all things visible and invisible.*

II. *And*

II. *And in One Lord Jesus Christ, the only-* See the Councils hereafter.
otten Son of God; Begotten of his Father before
Worlds, God of God, Light of Light, very God
very God; Begotten, not made; being of one
bstance with the Father, by whom all things
re made.

III. *Who for us Men, and for our Salvation,*
ne down from Heaven, and was Incarnate by the
ly Ghost of the Virgin Mary, *and was made*
an.

IV. *And was Crucified also for us under* Pon-
s Pilate, *Suffered and was Buried.*

V. *And the Third day rose again according to*
Scriptures.

VI. *And ascended into Heaven, and sitteth on*
Right hand of the Father.

VII. *And He shall come again with Glory to*
dge both the Quick and the Dead, whose King-
shall have no End.

VIII. *And I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Lord*
Giver of Life, who proceedeth from the Father
the Son, who with the Father and the Son to-
ber is Worshipped and Glorified, who spake by the
phets.

IX. *And I believe one Catholick and Apostolick*
rch.

X. *I acknowledge one Baptism for the Remission*
Sins.

XI. *And I look for the Resurrection of the*
ad,

XII. *And the Life of the World to come.* Amen.

XIII. *I most firmly admit and embrace Apo-* *Traditions.*
ical and Ecclesiastical Traditions, and all o- For this they cite *Irenæus*, l. 3. c. 4. *Aug.* l. 1. c. 7, &c.
Observations and Constitutions of the same
rch.

Exposition of Scripture.

XIV. *I do admit the Holy Scriptures in the sam Sense, that Holy Mother Church doth, whose busines it is to judge of the true Sense and Interpretation o them; and I will interpret them according to th unanimous Consent of the Fathers.*

Seven Sacraments.

XV. *I do profess and believe that there are Seve Sacraments of the New Law, truly and properly s called; Instituted by Jesus Christ our Lord, an necessary to the Salvation of Mankind, though n all of them to every one,* viz. *Baptism, Confirma tion, Eucharist, Penance, Extreme Unction, Ho Orders, and Matrimony; and that they do conf Grace; and that of these, Baptism, Confirmation and Orders, may not be repeated without Sacrilege I do also receive and admit the received and appr ved Rites of the Catholick Church in her solemn Ad ministration of the aforesaid Sacraments.*

XVI. *I do embrace and receive all and eve thing that hath been defined and declared by the Ho Council of* Trent *concerning Original Sin and Ju stification.*

Transubstantiation.

For this they cite *Ambr.* de Sacram. l. 6. c. 1. *Hugo* de St. Victor. l. 2. c. 8. *Lanfranc.* advers. *Berenger.* c. 17.

XVII. *I do also profess, that in the Mass the is offered unto God, a true, proper, and propitiato Sacrifice for the Quick and the Dead; and that i the most Holy Sacrament of the Eucharist, there truly, really, and substantially, the Body and Blood together with the Soul and Divinity of our Lord Je sus Christ; and that there is a Conversion made o the whole Substance of the Bread into the Body, an of the whole Substance of the Wine into the Blood which Conversion the Catholick Church calls* Transubstantiation.

XVIII. *I confess that under one kind only, whol and entire Christ, and a true Sacrament is take and received.*

Purgatory.

1 Cor. 3. 13, 14, 15. Matth. 5. 26.

XIX. *I do firmly believe that there is a* Purgatory; *and that the Souls kept Prisoners there, receive help by the Suffrages of the Faithful.*

XX.

XX. *I do likewiſe believe that the Saints reign-* *Prayer to Saints.*
together with Chriſt, are to be Worſhipped and For this they
rayed unto, and that they do offer Prayers unto God cite *Heb.* 1. 14.
us, and that their Relicks are to be had in Vene- *Luke* 15. 10.
tion. *Zach.* 1. 12.
Apoc. 5. 8.

XXI. *I do moſt firmly aſſert that the Images of* For this they
riſt, of the Bleſſed Virgin the Mother of God, and cite *Heb.* 11. 21.
other Saints, ought to be had and retained; and *Acts* 5. 15. &
due Honour and Veneration ought to be given to 19. 11.
Exod. 25. 18.
3 *Kings* 6. 24.

XXII. *I do affirm, that the Power of Indulgen-* For this they
was left by Chriſt in the Church; and that the cite *Matth.* 16.
of them is very beneficial to Chriſtian Peo- 19. St. *Cyprian*
Epiſt. 15.

XXIII. *I do acknowledge the Holy Catholick*
Apoſtolick Roman *Church to be the Mother and*
iſtreſs of all Churches; and I do promiſe and ſwear
Obedience to the Biſhop of Rome, *the Succeſſor*
St. Peter, *the Prince of the Apoſtles, and Vicar*
Jeſus Chriſt.

XXIV. *I do undoubtedly receive and profeſs all*
er things which have been delivered, defined and
lared by the Sacred Canons, OEcumenical Councils,
eſpecially by the Holy Synod of Trent; *and all*
ngs contrary thereunto, and all Hereſies Condem-
, Rejected and Anathematized by the Church, I
likewiſe Condemn, Reject and Anathematize.

The *Roman* Catholick Religion is received What Coun-
roughout all *Italy, Spain, Portugal, France,* tries embrace
nders, Poland, in *Germany, Sicily,* &c. Em- the *Romiſh*
aced alſo by many in *England, Ireland, Hol-* Religion
d; and diffuſes it ſelf with the People of
eſe Countries, who plant Colonies either in
ia, Africa or *America*; Of which the vaſt
ountry of *China* in *Aſia* is ſaid by the *French*
iſſionaries to have lately embraced the *Ro-*
n Catholick Faith.

Of the *Lutheran* Religion.

The *Lutheran* Church beareth no great difference from the *Roman* Church. *Luther* was born at *Isleben*, in the Country of *Mansfield*, and studied first at *Magdeburg*; but at the establishing of the University of *Wittenberg*, he was chosen to Profess there. It hapned *Anno* 1516, Pope *Leo* sent about several Jubilees and Pardons, against which *Luther* inveighed both in Word and Writing. The *German* Princes many of them, adhered to the Doctrine of *Luther*, and *protested* to Defend it; hence were they first called *Protestants*. This broke out into a War; the Emperor of *Germany* gaining the better. Our *Henry* VIII. opposed this *Luther* with his Pen, but the Doctrine still spread in *Germany*, where it greatly remains at this day among some few of the Electors; as of the Elector of *Brandenburg*, *Hanover*, and Elector of *Saxony*; tho' now the last is of the *Romish* Church, being King of *Poland*. *Luther* taught that Indulgences were unlawful; Opposed Invocation of Saints, Image-Worship, Free-Will, Pope's Supremacy, Excommunication, *&c.* They retain the Practice of Confession in this Church; also Crucifixes, and many other Ceremonies of the *Roman* Church. It began about *Anno* 1517.

Protestants, whence the Name.

Elector of *Brandenburg* is now K. of *Prussia*.

What Countries embrace the *Lutheran* Religion.

This Religion is entirely embraced (being approved, and allowed of by *Frederick* I. throughout *Denmark* and *Norway*; and greatly prevails in *Swedeland*, *Germany*, especially *Saxony*, *Brandenburg*, &c.

Of *Calvinism*.

CALVINISM was begun by *John Calvin* about *Anno* 1520. He said that the *Hebrew* Text of the Old Testament is only Authentical, and so the *Greek* of the New Testament. That the Scripture in Fundamentals is clear

f it ſelf, and is a ſufficient Judge of Contro-erſies. That the Son of God received not his ſſence of the Father; nor is he God of God, nt God of himſelf. That Chriſt was in the tate of Damnation when he Suffered for us. hat there is no Purgatory. That the Church ay Err. That St. *Peter* was not Biſhop of ome. That there be only Two Sacraments, aptiſm, and the Lord's Supper. That Bap-ſm of Water is not abſolutely neceſſary. hat there is no Tranſubſtantiation. That e Clergy ought to Marry. He alſo re-cted the Church-Hierarchy and Ceremo-ies, *&c.*

Calvin's Doctrine is chiefly embraced in *eneva*, *Brandenburg*, *Switzerland*, and *Hol-nd.* What Countries chiefly embrace *Calviniſm.*

Note, That theſe three laſt Religions of *Ro-an*, *Lutheran* and *Calviniſm*, are tolerated by e Laws of *Germany*; and at *Manheim*, in the *alatinate* (before it was ruined by the *French*) l the Three Parties in Religion, uſed to Ce-brate their Divine Worſhip in one and the me Church, only chuſing different Times the Day.

PRESBYTERIANS are ſo called, for aintaining that the Church in the begin-ng was Governed by Presbyters or Elders, d that it ſhould be ſo Governed ſtill, be-uſe the Office of a Biſhop came not to be ſtinct from the Presbyter till almoſt 300 ears after Chriſt, before which time they d the ſame name: For Presbyters were Bi-ops, as they ſhew out of 5, 6, and 7 Verſes the firſt Chapter to *Titus*. Likewiſe out of *ierom* Epiſt. ad Evang. & ad Ocea. *Irenæus* 4. cont. *Hæret.* cap. 43, 44. *Euſebius* Hiſt. l. 5. Of *Presbyteriſm.*

l. 5. c. 23. and others. And as they ſhew their Names to be one, ſo likewiſe that their Office of Preaching and Adminiſtring the Sacraments was the ſame out of 1 *Pet.* 4. 2. The Power alſo of Ordination they prove to have been in the Presbytery, 1 *Tim.* 4. 14. which *Hierom* calls the Eccleſiaſtical Senate, *Iſa.* 3. and *Ignatius* Epiſt. ad Magnes, the Apoſtolical Senate. And that in Ruling there is no difference, they prove out of *Hebr.* 13. 17. and 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 12. For to prove it no Novelty to have Lay-Elders in the Church, they cite *Jer.* 19. 1. And the *Scots* admitted of no Biſhops for 290 Years after their Converſion, if we may believe *Johannes Major* 2. Hiſt. de geſt. Scotiæ 2. The *Cantabrians*, or People of *Biſcay* in *Spain*, as yet, admit of no Biſhops, as recorded in the *Spaniſh* Story; nor is *Bilboa*, the chief Town of *Biſcay*, any Biſhoprick at this day, altho' there are no leſs than 10 Archbiſhopricks, and 42 Biſhopricks in the Kingdom of *Spain*. Presbytery is Epiſcopacy dilated, and Epiſcopacy is Presbytery contracted, like Logick and Rhetorick. See in *Logick*.

Elders of the People, as well as Elders of the Prieſts, which the Apoſtle means 1 *Cor.* 12. 28.

What Countries embrace Presbytery.

The Presbyterian Religion chiefly prevails in *Scotland* and *England*.

Anabaptiſts.

ANABAPTISTS are ſo called from Rebaptizing, and had for their Author one *Nicholas Stork*, who pretended Familiarity with God by an Angel. His Scholar *Muntzer* raiſed an Army of 4000 Boors in *Suevia* and *Franconia* to maintain his Maſter's Dreams, but they were overthrown by Count *Mansfield*. *John* of *Leyden*, a Taylor, renewed the ſaid Dreams; and in *Munſter* (in *Germany*) made himſelf King of the *Anabaptiſts*, whoſe Vice-

roy

y was *Knipperdoling*; but this Fantaſtical onarchy was ſoon deſtroyed: Yet ſome of eir Sect remain, who boaſt much of Dreams, ſions and Enthuſiaſms. Their Tenets are me Blaſphemous, and others meerly Relicks noted Hereſies. There are ſome of theſe Peo- in *Holland*, and about in other Countries.

INDEPENDANTS are ſo called, be- uſe they will have every particular Congre- tion to be ruled by their own Laws, with- t Dependance upon any other in Church- tters, preferring their own private Chur- es, as they call them, or Congregations, be- e common Churches, which they call eeple-Houſes. They hold there is no uſe Learning or Degrees in Schools, for Preach- g of the Goſpel, and that Maintenance of e Miniſtry by Tythes is Superſtitious and daical. They are againſt Set-Forms of ayer, chiefly the Lord's Prayer, accounting h Forms a Choaking of the Spirit. They mmit the Power of their Keys, in ſome pla- s, to Women, and publickly to debate and termine Eccleſiaſtick Cauſes. They admit ivate Men to adminiſter the Sacraments, d Magiſtrates to perform the Miniſter's Of- e in Marrying. They permit Divorces in ght Caſes. They hold Independency to be e beginning of Chriſt's Kingdom, which is be here on Earth 1000 Years. They place ch Religion in Names, for they do not like e old Names of Churches, of the Days of e Week, of the Months of the Year, or of riſtmaſs, *Candlemaſs*, &c. In Preaching they ll not be tied to a Text, nor to Prayer, but y make one to Preach, another to Pray, a rd to Propheſie, a fourth to direct the Pſalm, *Independants.*

Pſalm, and another to bleſs the People. The permit all *Gifted Men* (as they call them) t Preach and Pray; and then, after Prophecy ing is ended, they queſtion the Preacher the Points of his Doctrine. They will Bap tize no Children but of their own Congreg tion, nor will Communicate with any of t Reformed Churches, *&c.* There are of the People in *New* and *Old England*, and in *Holla*

Quakers. QUAKERS are a ſpreading People, calle *Quakers*, becauſe they uſe to ſhake and trem ble in their Prophecying, (they are by ſom called *Shakers*;) ſo did the Heathen Sooth ſayers of old, *Non vultus, non color unus*; N *compta manſere comæ, ſed pectus anhelum, & rab fera corda tument*, &c. They deny all Miniſte rial Ordinances; and Knowledge got b Study and Induſtry, pretending an inwar Light from the Spirit. They will not hav Miniſters preach for Tythes, which they ca Wages. They reject Expounding the Scrip tures, and Singing of Pſalms, and ſay, Praye for Remiſſion of Sins is needleſs. That th Sprinkling of Water upon Children in Bap tiſm is Antichriſtian. That Chriſt came t deſtroy all Property; and that therefore a things ought to be common; that no Man i to be called Maſter, or Sir, or to be Salute by the Way; and that one Man ought not t have Power over another. They Blaſphe mouſly prate that Chriſt had his Failings; an that he diſtruſted God on the Croſs when h cried out, *My God, my God, why*, &c. an hold other Tenets, like thoſe of the *Indepe dents* before.

Th

This Sect or Religion prevails greatly in *nſylvania*, *Maryland*, &c. in *New-England*; d have conſiderable Parties in *England*, *Hol-nd*, *Geneva*, &c.

HUGONOTS, or *French* Proteſtants, had eir Name from *Hugo*'s Gate, where they ſt began in *Tours* in *France*; Tho' ſome have rived the Name from the firſt Words of an pology, which they made before the *French* ing, beginning *Huc nos venimus*. They were owed the publick Profeſſion of their Tenets uch the ſame with thoſe of the Church of gland) by ſeveral Edicts, particularly that *Nants*, *Anno* 1598, by *Henry* IV. and others. t the preſent King *Lewis* XIV. by Declara-on *Anno* 1685, Aboliſhed the Force of all rmer Edicts made in their behalf. They are ſperſed about in ſeveral Counties, but were rticularly in *Orange*, and now in *Langue-*, &c. *Hugenots.*

The *Church of England*'s Doctrine is briefly mmed up in the 39 Articles. They are lled *Proteſtants* from this occaſion, *Anno* 1526. ope *Leo* ſending about his Jubilees and Par-ons, was inveighed againſt by *Luther*, to hom the *German* Princes adhered, *Proteſting* ey would defend his Writing unto Death. he Name was firſt given at *Spires* in *Germany*, *nno* 1529, unto the Princes and Followers of e Reformed Religion, and was in no little eaſure aſſiſted, by their often uſing in their ritings to the Emperor the word *Proteſtamur*. *Church of England.*

The 39 Articles are as followeth. A i

I. *Of*

The 39 Articles agreed upon by the Convocation, *Anno Dom.* 1592.

I. *Of Faith in the Holy Trinity.* There is but one Living and True God Everlasting; without Body, Parts, or Passions, of Infinite Power, Wisdom and Goodness; the Maker and Preserver of all things, both Visible and Invisible. And in Unity of this Godhead, there be Three Persons of One Substance, Power and Eternity; The Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost.

2d Article. II. *Of the Word, or Son of God, which was made very Man.* The Son, which is the Word of the Father, begotten from Everlasting of the Father, the very and Eternal God, of one Substance with the Father, took Man's Nature in the Womb of the Blessed Virgin, of her Substance: So that the two whole and perfect Natures, that is to say, Godhead and Manhood, were joyned together in One Person, never to be divided; whereof is One Christ, very God and very Man, who truly Suffered, was Crucified, Dead and Buried, to reconcile his Father to us, and to be a Sacrifice, not only for Original Guilt, but also for actual Sins of Men.

3d Article. III. *Of the Going down of Christ into Hell.* As Christ died for us, and was buried; so also is it to be believed that he went down into Hell.

4th Article. IV. *Of the Resurrection of Christ.* Christ did truly rise again from Death, and took again his Body, with Flesh, Bones, and all things appertaining to the Perfection of Man's Nature, wherewith he ascended into Heaven, and there sitteth, until he return to Judge all Men at the last Day.

5th Article. V. *Of the Holy Ghost.* The Holy Ghost proceeding from the Father and the Son, is of one Substance, Majesty and Glory, with the

Father and the Son, Very and Eternal
d.

VI. *Of the Sufficiency of the Holy Scriptures for Salvation.* Holy Scripture containeth all ngs neceſſary to Salvation: So that whatver is not read therein, nor may be proved reby, is not to be required of any Man, t it ſhould be believed as an Article of the ith, or be thought requiſite or neceſſary to lvation. In the Name of the Holy Scripe we do underſtand thoſe Canonical Books the Old and New Teſtament, of whoſe thority was never any doubt in the Church. 6th Article.

Of the Names and Number of the Canonical Books.

Geneſis. Exodus. Leviticus. Numbers. Deutero-
my. Joſhua. Judges. Ruth. I. Book of *Sa-*
el. II. Book of *Samuel.* I. Book of *Kings.*
Book of *Kings.* I. Book of *Chronicles.*
Book of *Chronicles.* I. Book of *Eſdras.*
Book of *Eſdras.* Book of *Eſther.* Book of
b. The *Pſalms.* The *Proverbs. Eccleſiaſtes,*
he *Song of Solomon.* The Four greater Pro-
ets. The Twelve leſſer Prophets.
And the other Books (as *Hierom* ſaith) the
hurch doth Read for Example of Life, and
ſtruction of Manners: but yet it doth not
ply them to eſtabliſh any Doctrine; Such
e theſe following.
The III. Book of *Eſdras.* The IV. Book of
dras. The Book of *Tobias.* The Book of *Ju-*
h. The reſt of the Book of *Eſther.* The Book
Wiſdom. Jeſus the Son of *Sirach. Baruch* the
rophet. The Song of the Three Children.
he Story of *Suſanna.* Of Bell and the Dragon.

Note, There are in the Old Teſtament 777 Chapters. In the New 260 Chapters. In the Apocrypha 173 Chapters. In the Old Teſtament 23203 Verſes.

gon. The Prayer of *Manasses.* The I. Book of *Maccabees.* The II. Book of *Maccabees.*

All the Books of the New Testament, as they are commonly received, we do receive and account them Canonical.

7th Article. VII. *Of the Old Testament.* The Old Testament is not contrary to the New: for both in the Old and New Testament, Everlasting Life is offered to Mankind by Christ, who is the only Mediator between God and Man. Wherefore they are not to be heard, which feign that the old Fathers did look only for Transitory Promises. Altho' the Law given from God by *Moses*, as touching Ceremonies and Rites, do not bind Christian Men, nor the civil Precepts thereof ought of necessity to be received in any Commonwealth: yet notwithstanding, no Christian Man whatsoever is free from the Obedience of the Commandments, which are called Moral.

8th Article. VIII. *Of the Three Creeds.* The Three Creeds, *Nicene* Creed, *Athanasian* Creed, and that which is commonly called the *Apostles* Creed, ought throughly to be received and believed: for they may be proved by most certain Warrants of Holy Scripture.

9th Article. IX. *Of Original Birth or Sin.* Original Sin standeth not in the following of *Adam* (as the *Pelagians* do vainly talk) but it is the fault and corruption of the Nature of every Man that naturally is ingendred of the Off-spring of *Adam*, whereby Man is very far gone from Original Righteousness, and is of his own Nature inclined to Evil; so that the Flesh lusteth always contrary to the Spirit; and therefore in every Person born into this World, it deserveth God's Wrath and Damnation. And this

s Infection of Nature doth remain; yea, in
m that are Regenerated, whereby the Luſt
the Fleſh, called in *Greek* Φρόνημα σαρκὸς,
ich ſome do expound the Wiſdom, ſome
nſuality, ſome the Affection, ſome the De-
of the Fleſh, is not ſubject to the Law of
d. And altho' there is no Condemnation
them that Believe, and are Baptized; yet
Apoſtle doth confeſs, that Concupi-
nce and Luſt, hath of itſelf the Nature of

X. *Of Free-Will.* The Condition of Man, 10th Article. For this the Church cites *Jerem.* 10. *Iſa.* 16. 12. 1 *Cor.* 12.11. St *John* 6. 44. *Phil.* 2. 13.
er the Fall of *Adam*, is ſuch, that he can-
turn and prepare himſelf by his own na-
al Strength and good Works to Faith, and
ling upon God: Wherefore we have no
wer to do Good Works pleaſant and ac-
table to God, without the Grace of God,
Chriſt preventing us, that we may have a
od-Will, and working with us when we
ve that Good-Will.

XI. *Of the Juſtification of Man.* We are ac- 11th Article.
nted Righteous before God, only for the
rit of our Lord and Saviour Jeſus Chriſt
Faith, and not for our own Works, or
ſervings. Wherefore that we are Juſti-
d by Faith only, is a moſt wholſome
ctrine, and very full of Comfort, as more
gely is expreſſed in the Homily of *Juſtifi-*
on.

XII. *Of Good Works.* Albeit that Good 12th Article
orks, which are the Fruits of Faith, and
low after Juſtification, cannot put away
Sins, and endure the ſeverity of God's
gment; yet are they pleaſing and accepta-
to God in Chriſt, and do ſpring out ne-
ſarily of a true and lively Faith; inſomuch
t by them a lively Faith may be as evi-
dently

dently known, as a Tree discerned by th Fruit.

13th Article. XIII. *Of Works before Justification.* Wor done before the Grace of Christ, and the I spiration of his Spirit, are not pleasant t God; for as much as they spring not of Fai in Jesus Christ, neither do they make Me meet to receive Grace, or (as the Schoo Authors say) deserve Grace of Congruity yea, rather for that they are not done, as Go hath willed and commanded them to be don we doubt not but they have the Nature o Sin.

14th Article. XIV. *Of Works of Supererogation.* Volu tary Works, besides, over and above God Commandments, which they call Works o Supererrogation, cannot be taught witho Arrogancy and Impiety: For by them Me do declare, That they do not only render un to God as much as they are bound to do, bu that they do more for his sake, than of boun den Duty is required: Whereas Christ sait plainly, *When ye have done all that are com manded to you, say, We are unprofitable Se vants.*

See in *Clergyman's Law* this 14th Article.

15th Article. XV. *Of Christ alone without Sin.* Christ i the Truth of our Nature, was made like unt us in all things (Sin only except) from whic he was clearly void, both in his Flesh and i Spirit. He came to be a Lamb without spo who by Sacrifice of himself once made, shoul take away the Sins of the World: and *Sin,* a St. *John* saith, *was not in him.* But all we th rest (altho' Baptiz'd, and Born again i Christ) yet offend in many things; and *we say we have no Sin, we deceive our selves, an the Truth is not in us.*

XVI. O

XVI. *Of Sin after Baptiſm.* Not every dead- 16th Article.
Sin willingly committed after Baptiſm, is
n againſt the Holy Ghoſt, and unpardona-
e. Wherefore the Grant of Repentance is
ot to be denied to ſuch as fall into Sin after
aptiſm. After we have received the Holy
hoſt, we may depart from Grace given, and
l into Sin, and by the Grace of God (we may)
iſe again and amend our Lives. And there-
re they are to be condemned which ſay they
n no more Sin as long as they live here, to
ny the Place of Forgiveneſs to ſuch as truly
pent.

XVII. *Of Predeſtination and Election.* Predeſti- 17th Article.
ation to Life is the everlaſting Purpoſe of
od, whereby (before the Foundations of the
orld were laid) he hath conſtantly decreed
his Counſel, ſecret to us, to deliver from
urſe and Damnation thoſe whom he hath
oſen in Chriſt out of Mankind, and to bring
em by Chriſt to everlaſting Salvation, as Veſ-
ls made to Honour. Wherefore they which
endued with ſo excellent a Benefit of God,
called according to God's Purpoſe, by his
irit working in due Seaſon: They through
race obey the calling; they be juſtified free-
; they be made Sons of God by Adoption;
ey be made like the Image of his only be-
tten Son Jeſus Chriſt; they walk religiouſly
good Works, and at length by God's Mer-
they attain to everlaſting Felicity.

As the godly Conſideration of Predeſtina-
on, and our Election in Chriſt, is full of
eet pleaſant and unſpeakable Comfort to god-
Perſons, and ſuch as feel in themſelves the
orking of the Spirit of Chriſt, mortifying
e Works of the Fleſh and their earthly Mem-
rs, and drawing up their Mind to high and

heavenly things, as well because it doth great
eſtabliſh and confirm their Faith of Eterna
Salvation, to be enjoyed through Chriſt, as be
cauſe it doth fervently kindle their Love to
wards God: So for curious and carnal Perſon
lacking the Spirit of Chriſt to have continual
ly before their Eyes the Sentence of God
Predeſtination, is a moſt dangerous downfal
whereby the Devil doth thruſt them either in
to Deſperation or into wretchleſneſs of mo
unclean Living, no leſs perilous than Deſpe
ration.

Furthermore, we muſt receive God's Pro
miſes in ſuch wiſe as they be generally ſet
forth to us in Holy Scripture: And in our do
ings, that Will of God is to be followed which
we have expreſly declared unto us in the Wor
of God.

18th Article. XVIII. *Of obtaining Eternal Salvation only by the Name of Chriſt.* They alſo are to be ha
accurſed that preſume to ſay, That every Man
ſhall be ſaved by the Law or Sect which he pro
feſſeth, ſo that he be diligent to frame his Life
according to that Law, and the Light of Na
ture; for Holy Scripture doth ſet out unto us
only the Name of Jeſus Chriſt, whereby Men
muſt be ſaved.

19th Article. XIX. *Of the Church.* The viſible Church
of Chriſt is a Congregation of Faithful Men
in the which the pure Word of God is preached
and the Sacraments be duly miniſtred accord
ing to Chriſt's Ordinance, in all thoſe things
that of Neceſſity are requiſite to the ſame. As
the Church of *Jeruſalem*, *Alexandria*, and *An
tioch* have erred: So alſo the Church of *Rome*
hath erred, not only in their Living and man
ner of Ceremonies, but alſo in Matters of
Faith.

XX. Of

XX. *Of the Authority of the Church.* The urch hath power to decree Rites or Cere- nies, and Authority in Controverſies of th. And yet it is not Lawful for the Church to ain any thing that is contrary to God's Word itten, neither may it ſo expound one place Scripture, that it be repugnant to another. herefore although the Church be a witneſs Keeper of Holy Writ, yet as it ought not decree any thing againſt the ſame, ſo be- s the ſame, ought it not to enforce any ng to be believed for Neceſſity of Salvati- 20th Article.

XXI. *Of the Authority of General Councils.* neral Councils may not be gathered toge- without the Commandment and Will of nces. And when they be gathered together aſmuch as they be an Aſſembly of Men, ereof all be not governed with the Spirit Word of God) they may err, and ſome- es have erred even in Things pertaining o God. Wherefore things ordained by n as neceſſary to Salvation, have neither ngth nor Authority, unleſs it may be de- ed that they be taken out of Holy Scrip- . 21th Article. For this the Church cites the 11. Seſſ. of *Later.* Counc. 4. Seſſ. of Counc. of *Conſtance*, oppoſite to each other. St. *Aug. Ep.* 12. St. *Athanaſ.* Epiſt. to the Biſhops of *Africa.*

XXII. *Of Purgatory.* The *Romiſh* Doctrine cerning Purgatory, Pardons, Worſhipping Adoration, as well of Images as of Re- s, and alſo Invocation of Saints, is a fond g vainly invented and grounded upon no ranty of Scripture, but rather repugnant he Word of God. 22th Article. For this, *Apoc.* 14. *Pſalm* 126. St. *Aug.* Beware Brethren, but 2 Places, *&c.*

XXIII. *Of Miniſtring in the Congregation.* It ot lawful for any Man to take upon him Office of Publick Preaching or Miniſtring Sacraments in the Congregation, before e lawfully called and ſent to execute the 23th Article.

same. And those we ought to judge lawfully called and sent, which be chosen and called to this Work by Men who have publick Authority given unto them in the Congregation to call and send Ministers into the Lord's Vineyard.

24th Article. 1 Cor. 14. 6, 9, 11, 16. XXIV. *Of speaking in the Congregation, in such a Tongue as the People understandeth.* It is a thing plainly repugnant to the Word of God and the Custom of the Primitive Church, to have publick Prayer in the Church, or to Minister the Sacraments in a Tongue not understood of the People.

25th Article. XXV. *Of the Sacraments.* Sacraments ordained of Christ be not only Badges or Tokens of Christian Men's Profession; but rather they be certain sure Witnesses, and effectual Signs of Grace, and God's good Will towards us, by the which he doth work invisibly in us, and doth not only quicken, but also strengthen and confirm our Faith in him. There are Two Sacraments ordained of Christ our Lord in the Gospel; that is to say, Baptism and the Supper of the Lord. Those Five commonly called Sacraments, that is to say, Confirmation, Penance, Orders, Matrimony, and Extreme Unction, are not to be counted for Sacraments of the Gospel, being such as have grown partly of the corrupt following of the Apostles, partly are States of Life allowed in the Scriptures: But yet have not like Nature of Sacraments, with Baptism and the Lord's Supper, for that they have not any visible Sign or Ceremony ordained of God. The Sacraments were not ordained of Christ to be gazed upon, or to be carried about, but that we should duly use them. And in such only as worthily receive the same, they have a whole

wholsome Effect or Operation: But they at receive them unworthily, purchase to emselves Damnation, as St. *Paul* saith.

XXVI. *Of the Unworthiness of the Ministers, which hinders not the Effects of the Sacraments.* 26th Article.

Tho' in the visible Church the Evil be ever ingled with the Good, and some time the Evil ve chief Authority in the Ministration of e Word and Sacraments; yet forasmuch as ey do not the same in their own Name, but Christ's, and do minister by his Commissi- and Authority, we may use their Ministry th in hearing of the Word of God, and in re- iving of the Sacraments. Neither is the ffect of Christ's Ordinance taken away by eir Wickedness, nor the Grace of God's fts diminished from such as by Faith, and htly do receive the Sacraments ministred to them, which be effectual, because of hrist's Institution and Promise, although they ministred by evil Men. Nevertheless it ap- rtaineth to the Discipline of the Church, that nquiry be made of evil Ministers, and that ey be accused by those that have Knowledge their Offences: And finally being found ilty, by just Judgment be deposed.

XXVII. *Of Baptism.* Baptism is not only 27th Article.
Sign of Profession and Mark of Difference, hereby Christian Men are discerned from o- ers that be not christened; but it is also a gn of Regeneration or New Birth, where- , as by an Instrument, they that receive ptism rightly, are grafted into the Church: he Promises of the Forgiveness of Sin, and our Adoption to be the Sons of God by e Holy Ghost, are visibly signed and sealed: aith is confirmed and Grace increased by irtue of Prayer unto God. The Baptism of

young Children is in any wise to be retained in the Church, as most agreeable with the Institution of Christ.

28th Article. XXVIII. *Of the Lord's Supper.* The Supper of the Lord is not only a Sign of the Love that Christians ought to have among themselves one to another: But rather it is a Sacrament of our Redemption by Christ's Death. Insomuch that to such as rightly, worthily and with Faith receive the same, the Bread which we break is a partaking of the Body of Christ: And likewise the Cup of Blessing, is a partaking of the Blood of Christ. Transubstantiation (or the change of the Substance of the Bread and Wine) in the Supper of the Lord cannot be proved by Holy Writ; but it is repugnant to the plain Words of Scripture, overthroweth the Nature of a Sacrament, and hath given occasion to many Superstitions.

Tertullian Lib. cont. Marcion. St. Cyprian. Tract. de Unct. 1 John 1.

The Body of Christ is given, taken and eaten in the Supper only after an Heavenly and Spiritual manner. And the Mean whereby the Body of Christ is received and eaten in the Supper, is Faith.

The Sacrament of the Lord's Supper was not by Christ's Ordinance reserved, carried about, lifted up, or Worshipped.

29th Article. XXIX. *Of the Wicked which eat not the Body of Christ in the Use of the Lord's Supper.* The Wicked, and such as be void of a lively Faith, although they do carnestly and visibly press with their Teeth (as St. *Augustin* saith) the Sacrament of the Body and Blood of Christ; yet in no wise are they Partakers of Christ, but rather to their Condemnation do eat and drink the Sign or Sacrament of so great a Thing.

XXX. Of

XXX. *Of both Kinds.* The Cup of the ord is not to be denied to the Lay-People : or both the Parts of the Lord's Sacrament by hrist's Ordinance and Commandment ought be miniſtred to all Chriſtian Men alike. 30th Article.

XXXI. *Of the one Oblation of Chriſt finiſhed on the Croſs.* The offering of Chriſt once ade, is that perfect Redemption, Propitia- n and Satisfaction for all the Sins of the hole World, both Original and Actual, and ere is none other Satisfaction for Sin but that ne. Wherefore the Sacrifices of Maſſes, the which it is commonly ſaid, that the ieſt did offer Chriſt for the Quick and the ead, to have Remiſſion of Pain or Guilt, re blaſphemous Fables and dangerous De- its. 31th Article.

XXXII. *Of the Marriage of Prieſts.* Biſhops, ieſts and Deacons, are not commanded by d's Law, either to vow the Eſtate of ſingle e, or to abſtain from Marriage : Therefore s Lawful for them, as for all other Chriſti- Men to marry at their own Diſcretion, as y ſhall judge the ſame to ſerve better to odlineſs. 32th Article.

XXXIII. *Of Excommunicate Perſons, how y are to be avoided.* The Perſon which by en Denunciation of the Church is rightly off from the Unity of the Church, and communicated, ought to be taken of the hole Multitude of the Faithful as a Heathen d Publican, until he be openly reconciled Penance, and received into the Church by udge that hath Authority thereunto. 33th Article.

XXXIV. *Of the Traditions of the Church.* 34th Article.
is not neceſſary that Traditions and Cere- onies be in all Places one, or utterly like; at all times they have been divers, and

may be changed according to the Diverſity of Countries, Times, and Men's Manners, ſo that nothing be ordained againſt God's Word. Whoſoever thro' his private Judgment willingly and purpoſely, doth openly break the Traditions and Ceremonies of the Church, which be not repugnant to the Word of God, and be ordained and approved by common Authority, ought to be rebuked openly, (that other may fear to do the like) as he that offendeth againſt the common Order of the Church, and hurteth the Authority of the Magiſtrate, and woundeth the Conſciences of the weak Brethren. Every Particular or National Church hath Authority to Ordain, Change and Aboliſh Ceremonies or Rites of the Church, ordained only by Man's Authority, ſo that all Things be done to Edifying.

35th Article. XXXV. *Of Homilies.* The Second Book of Homilies, the ſeveral Titles whereof we have joined under this Article, doth contain a Godly and wholſome Doctrine, and neceſſary for theſe Times; as doth the former Book of Homilies, which were ſet forth in the Time of *Edward* VI. and therefore we judge them to be read in Churches by the Miniſters diligently and diſtinctly, that they may be underſtood of the People.

Of the Names of the Homilies.

1. Of the right Uſe of the Church. 2. Againſt Peril of Idolatry. 3. Of Repairing and keeping clean Churches. 4. Of Good Works; firſt, of Faſting. 5. Againſt Gluttony and Drunkenneſs. 6. Againſt Exceſs of Apparel. 7. Of Prayer. 8. Of the Place and Time of Prayer. 9. That Common Prayer

ayers and Sacraments ought to be miniſtred a known Tongue. 10. Of the Reverend timation of God's Word. 11. Of Alms-ing. 12. Of the Nativity of Chriſt. 13. the Paſſion of Chriſt. 14. Of the Reſur-ction of Chriſt. 15. Of the worthy Re-iving of the Sacrament of the Body and ood of Chriſt. 16. Of the Gifts of the oly Ghoſt. 17. For the Rogation Days. Of the State of Matrimony. 19. Of epentance. 20. Againſt Idleneſs. 21. A-inſt Rebellion.

XXXVI. *Of Conſecration of Biſhops and Mi-* 36th Article.
ſters. The Book of Conſecration of Arch-ſhops and Biſhops, and Ordering of Prieſts d Deacons, lately ſet forth in the time of *dward* VI. and confirmed at the ſame time Authority of Parliament, doth contain all hings neceſſary to ſuch Conſecration and rdering; neither hath it any thing that of ſelf is ſuperſtitious and ungodly. And herefore, whoſoever are conſecrated or or-ered according to the Rites of that Book, nce the Second Year of the aforenamed King *dward*, unto this time, or hereafter ſhall be onſecrated or ordered according to the ſame ites, we decree all ſuch to be rightfully, or-erly, and lawfully conſecrated and or-ered.

XXXVII. *Of the Civil Magiſtrates.* The 37th Article.
Queen's Majeſty hath the Chief Power in his Realm of *England*, and other her Domi-ions, unto whom the Chief Government of ll Eſtates of this Realm, whether they be cclesiaſtical or Civil, in all Cauſes doth ap-ertain; and is not, nor ought to be ſubject o any Foreign Juriſdiction.

Whereas

Whereas we attribute to the Queen's Majesty the Chief Government, by which Titles we understand the Minds of some Slanderous Folks to be offended; we give not our Princes either the Ministring of God's Word, or of the Sacraments; the which thing the Injunctions also lately set forth by *Elizabeth* our Queen, do most plainly testify; But that only Prerogative, which we see to have been given always to all Godly Princes in Holy Scriptures by God himself: That is, that they should rule all Estates and Degrees committed to their Charge by God, whether they be Ecclesiastical or Temporal, and restrain with the Civil Sword the Stubborn and Evil-doers.

The Bishop of *Rome* hath no Jurisdiction in this Realm of *England*.

The Laws of this Realm may punish Christian Men with Death, for heinous and grievous Offences.

It is Lawful for Christian Men, at the Commandment of the Magistrate, to wear Weapons, and serve in the Wars.

38th Article. XXXVIII. *Of Christian Men's Goods which are not common.* The Riches and Goods of Christians are not common, as touching the Right, Title and Possession of the same, as certain *Anabaptists* do falsly boast. Notwithstanding every Man ought of such Things as he possesseth, liberally to give Alms to the Poor, according to his Ability.

39th Article. XXXIX. *Of a Christian Man's Oath.* As we confess that vain and rash Swearing is forbidden Christian Men, by our Lord Jesus Christ, and *James* his Apostle; so we judge that Christian Religion doth not prohibit, but that a Man may swear when the Magistrate requi-

quireth, in a Cauſe of Faith and Charity, it be done according to the Prophet's teaching, in Juſtice, Judgment and Truth.

Account of what Nations were converted to CHRIST.

In the 4th. Century,

The *Dacians*, *Gebes*, *Beſſites*, *Scythians*, ſince led *Tartars*, by the Labours of St. *Andrew* d St. *Philip*, Apoſtles. *Morines*, *Armenians*, St. *Bartholomew* the Apoſtle. *Huns*, *Indians*, St. *Thomas* the Apoſtle. *Ethiopians*, by *Frutius*, Son of a *Tyrian* Merchant, conſeated Biſhop by St. *Athanaſius*. And ſome few hers.

In the 5th. Century,

The *Scots* were converted by *Palladius*; the *nch* by St. *Remigius*, and *Vedaſtus*. In *Afri*-4979 Martyrs, and others.

In the 6th. Century,

The *Engliſh* were converted by *Auguſtin* the onk, who was ſent by Pope *Gregory*. See ing *Lucius*, in our Chronology of *England*. this Age alſo was converted the *Northern* ſts, the *Goths*, *Bavarians*, and *Burgundi*-s, &c.

This has been diſproved by the Learned Mr. *Graſcombe* and Mr. *Collier*.

In the 7th. Century,

The *Flemings* were converted by *Eligius*. he *Weſtphalians* by the Two *Edwaldies*; the anconians by *Killiamus*; Multitude of the *Spa*-rds by *Andonius*; the *Friſians* by *Wildebrod*.

In

In the 8th. Century,

The *Haſſites*, *Thuringians*, *Erphordians* a *Catians*, were converted by *Boniface* the *Eng* Monk. The *Lombards* by *Sebaldus*. The *Je* in the City of *Beretto*, by the Bleeding of Crucifix which they ſtabbed, the Blood whe of cured Diſeaſes.

In the 9th. Century,

The *Danes* and *Swedes* were converted *Anſgratius*, the *Bulgarians* by *Joannicius*, t *Rugians* by the Monks of *Corbeia*, the *Mor ans* by *Withgungus*, the *Ruſſians* by a Prieſt ſe by the Emperor *Baſilius*.

In the 10th. Century,

The *Polonians* were converted by *Ægid Tuſculanus*, ſent by Pope *John* XIII. the *Sc vonians* by *Adelbert*, and the *Hungarians* by an ther *Adelbert*.

In the 11th. Century,

The *Vindicians* and *Pruſſians* were co verted.

In the 12th. Century,

The *Pomeranians* and *Norwegians* were co verted by *Nicholas* a Monk, who was afterwar Pope *Nicholas* III.

In the 13th. Century,

The *Livonians* were converted by *Medarb* the *Lithuanians* by the Knights of St. *Mar* The Emperor *Caſſanes*, with innumerable *Ta tarians*.

In the 14th Century,

Azatines, Emperor of the *Turks* was con-ted. The Isles of *Canaries*, the Revolted *huanians*, the *Cunians*, the *Bosnians*, the *Li-ncians*, the *Patrinians*, and the *Sclavonian* Na-ns, by the means of Pope *Clement* VI. And *wis* King of *Hungary*.

In the 15th Century,

The *Gamogesians*, the People of the King-m of *Betennine*; *Guinea*, *Angola* and *Congo*, re converted.

In the 16th Century,

Great Multitudes were Converted in *Ame-a*, *Italy*, *France*, *Spain*, *Germany*, *Poland*, *In-*, *China*, &c.

In the 17th Century,

In *China*, *Greece*, and *East* and *West-Indies*, any People were Converted to the Chri-an Faith.

As many People were Converted to Chri-anity in the foregoing Centuries, so also ere did appear in several Parts of the World vers Hereticks who pestered the Church, nd were the Authors of many pernicious Sects. he principal of these Hereticks were as fol-ws; of whom I shall speak as briefly as ossible.

The chief and most famous Hereticks.

Principal Here-ticks.

SIMON MAGUS, who spread his Heresies ithin six Years after Christ. He denied the rinity, and affirmed himself to be true God, and

Simon Magus.

and taught the World was made by Angels. He flouriſh'd in the beginning of *Caligula's* Reign.

Nicholas. *NICHOLAS*, a Proſelyte of *Antioch*, mentioned *Acts* 6. He was Author of the *Nicholaitans*, and his Doctrines began to ſpread about the beginning of *Domitian's* Reign 93 Years after Chriſt.

Cerinthus. *CERINTHUS* was a *Jew*. He taught, Jeſus died, and roſe again, but not Chriſt; and owned no other Goſpel but that of St. *Matthew*; rejecting *Paul*, and worſhipping *Judas*. His Hereſies ſpread in *Domitian's* Reign, about 62 Years after Chriſt.

Carpocrates. *CARPOCRATES*, Author of the *Carpocratians*, was born at *Alexandria* in *Egypt*. He ſaid Satan made the World. *Euſebius* accounts him Father of the *Gnoſticks*; (a Sect ſo called from their pretence of Knowledge and Knowing;) and he flouriſh'd *A. C.* 109.

Valentinus. *VALENTINUS*, an *Egyptian*, lived in the Time of *Antoninus Pius*. He held of many Gods, and no leſs than Thirty Worlds; and taught, that Chriſt and Angels have Wives.

Marcion. *MARCION* (Author of the *Marcionites*) Son of a Biſhop in *Pontus*. *Juſtin Martyr* wrote againſt this *Marcion*, who flouriſh'd *A. C.* 133.

Tatianus. *TATIANUS* (Author of the *Tatiani*) a *Syrian* and Orator. He held Women to be made by the Devil, and wrote a Goſpel of his own, called *Diateſſaron*. He flouriſh'd *A. C.* 142.

Montanus. *MONTANUS* (Father of the *Montaniſts*) a *Phrygian*. His Diſciples, after he hang'd himſelf, called themſelves *Cataphrygians*. He mingled the Bread in the Euchariſt with the Blood of an Infant one Year old, and ſpread his Hereſies, *Anno* 145.

NO-

NOVATUS (Father of the *Novatians*) an *ican.* He lived under *Decius* the Empe- Novatus.

FLORINUS held God was the Author of . His Hereſie ſpread *Anno* 153. Florinus.

TERTULLIANUS, the famous Lawyer and vine, held that the Virgin *Mary* did Marry ce after Chriſt's Birth. He lived 170 Years r Chriſt, and was excommunicated by the *man* Clergy as a *Montaniſt*. Tertullianus.

PAULUS SAMOSETANUS commanded nſelf to be received as an Angel. His He- y broke out *Anno* 232. Samoſetanus.

ORIGEN gave name to the *Origeniſts*. He ote above 6000 Books, employing and wea- ng 7 Men and 7 Boys daily for many Years Writing for him. He held Devils, after e Thouſand Years, ſhould be Saved, and uriſhed under *Aurelianus* the Emperor *A. C.* 7. His Errors continued 334 Years. Origen.

MANES, a *Perſian* born, and Servant by ndition, was Author of the *Manichean* Sect; which Sect St. *Auguſtine* was. He held riſt was the Serpent deluded *Adam* and e. Manes.

ARRIUS, Author of the *Arrian* Hereſy, was *Lybian.* His Hereſies over-ran the greateſt t of the Chriſtian World. He held Chriſt be a Creature, and Baptized the Chriſti- s, uſing *Glory be to the Father, by the Son, in the y Ghoſt.* He flouriſhed *A. D.* 292. Arrius.

MACEDONIUS, Biſhop of *Conſtantinople*, ve Name to the *Macedonians*, and flouriſhed no 312. Macedonius.

LUCIFER, Biſhop of *Caralitanum*, taught der *Julian* the Apoſtate *Anno Dom.* 333. Lucifer.

AERIUS was a Presbyter or Ruler, and uriſhed *Anno* 340. Aerius.

PRIS-

Priſcillianus. *PRISCILLIANUS*, a *Spaniard*; ſome ſay *Gallatian*, Father of the *Priſcillianiſts*, ſpre his Hereſy 348 Years after Chriſt, under G *tian* the Emperor.

Apollinaris. *APOLLINARIS*, a Presbyter in *Laodic* whoſe Hereſies were, that Souls did propag others; and inſtead of the Trinity, he a knowledged only Three diſtinct Degrees Power in God. He flouriſhed *Anno* 350.

Pelagius. *PELAGIUS*, Author of the *Pelagians*, a B *tain* by Birth, who ſpread his Hereſies Years after Chriſt, empoyſoning this Isla with his Tenets under *Theodoſius* the young It is worthy Commemoration that the ſa day this *Pelagius* was born in *Britain*, St. A *guſtin* was born in *Africa*, who wrote ſevere againſt this *Pelagius*.

Neſtorius. *NESTORIUS*, a *German*, broached his H reſy under *Theodoſius* the younger, 400 Ye after Chriſt.

Eunominus. *EUNOMINUS* was Biſhop of *Cyzicum*. H embraced *Arius*'s Hereſy, and ſaid blaſph mouſly, God of his own Eſſence underſtoo no more than we do. He was a *Cappadoci* and lived under *Valens* the Emperor.

Donatus. *DONATUS* was Author of the *Donati* and a *Numidian* by Birth.

Mahomet. *MAHOMET* an *Arabian*, a moſt Tranſce dent Arch-Heretick. He endeavoured to e tol his Brother *Arrius*. With *Sabellius* he ma a Laughing-Stock of the Trinity. With E *nomius* he held Chriſt was only a Man. Wi *Carpocrates* he denied that Chriſt was God a a Prophet; With the *Manichees*, he imagin it was not Chriſt, but ſome other that w faſtened to the Croſs; With *Cerdonus*, he u terly abjured the Godhead of the Son, or th he was Co-ſubſtantial with the Father; Wi

See Council of *Trent* hereafter.

Donatiſts he contemned the pureſt Sacraents of the Church. With *Origen* he affirmed at Devils ſhall be Eternally ſaved, according an human, yet inviſible manner; and with *rinthus* he placed Eternal Felicity in the Luſt the Fleſh. He flouriſhed under *Heraclius ſar Anno* 622. He allowed Polygamy, Conbines as many as a Man could keep, and Dirce. And all the Dominions of the Great *k* profeſs this Man's Faith. His abomina- Doctrine reigning, or rather raging all er *Arabia*, *Turky* in *Europe* and *Aſia*, *Perſia*, *tary*, and part of the *Mogul*'s Empire in ; alſo ſome Parts of *Europe*, adjoining to , are infeſted therewith, and the greater t of *Africa*. *America* indeed knoweth nong of it yet. The Reaſons why this Reli- n hath ſpread ſo much, are, 1. The contil Jarrs and Debates among Chriſtians at Queſtions of Religion, which hath made World doubt of the Truth thereof. 2. The cked and Scandalous Lives of Chriſtians; the *Mahometans* are generally more devout their Religious Duties. 3. The *Mahome*s Conqueſts have propagated their Religi- 4. Their Religion is more pleaſing to the ſe than Chriſtianity; *Mahomet* proffering is Paradiſe Senſitive Pleaſure. 5. Their anny over Chriſtians, and the Rewards, nours, and Freedom from Taxes, given to Renegado-Chriſtians, *&c.* that will receive cumciſion, and turn *Muſſulmen* or *Mahome*. 6. The Liberty of many Wives, which ſes Carnal-minded Men. 7. They perno diſpute of their *Alchoran*, or Tranſla- of it; which is the cauſe of much quiet- amongſt them. 8. They prohibit Philony, keeping the People thereby in Ignorance.

Roſs's Reaſons why the *Mahometan* Doctrine hath ſpread ſo much.

rance. 9. They teach, all who live a good Life, ſhall be ſaved; which makes weak Chriſtians revolt, not caring whether they ſerve *Chriſt* or *Mahomet*, ſo they be ſaved. 10. They hold, that after a certain time of Torments in Hell, the Wicked ſhall be releaſed; which is more pleaſing infinitely than to believe no Redemption from Hell. 11. They are more modeſt in Converſation, betwixt Men and Women; Leſs ſumptuous in Building; More ſparing in Diet; More ſober in Speech and Geſture; Leſs fantaſtical in Cloaths, &c. and Men are taken with Moral Outſides. 12. Private Revenge, forbid to Chriſtians, is allowed them; they being to hate and kill their Enemy if they can. 13. *Arrius*'s Doctrine has Infected moſt of the Eaſtern Churches; and *Mahometaniſm* was grounded on *Arrianiſm*. 14. They ſuffer no Man to blaſpheme or diſhonour Chriſt, *Moſes*, or *Abraham*; which makes no ſort of People violent againſt their Religion. 15. They have always been diligent and deſirous of gaining Proſelytes, and yet force no Man. Theſe and ſuch like Reaſons are cauſe of the great increaſe of *Mahometaniſm*.

Againſt the before-named Hereticks have been called ſeveral

General Councils.

General Councils.

The Council of the Apoſtles, St. *Peter* preſiding, is mentioned *Acts* 15. 7, 8, 9, 10.

The Firſt *Nicene* Council was at *Nice* in *Bithinia*, where were Fathers 328, approved by Pope *Sylveſter* A. D. 325, againſt *Arrius*.

The First *Constantinopolitan* Council had Fa-
ers 150, Pope *Damasus* presiding. It was in
no 381, against *Macedonius*, who denied the
oly Ghost to be God.

The Council of *Sardis*, A. D. 400, had of
stern Fathers 300, of *Eastern* but 76.

The First *Ephesine* Council at *Calcedon* in *By-*
nia had Fathers 600. Pope *Leo* presiding, *Anno*
1, against *Eutyches*, who denied two Natures
Christ.

The Second *Constantinopolitan* Council, Pope
gilius presiding, had Fathers 165. *Anno* 553,
ainst *Anthimius* (who held the whole Trinity
s Crucified) and *Theodore* (who held Christ
troubled with Passions of the Mind, and
ncupiscences of the Flesh.) In this Age,
500, was the *Milevetan* Council.

The Third *Constantinopolitan* Council had
hers 289. Pope *Agatho* presiding *A. D.* 680,
inst the *Monothelites*, *Sergius Paulus*, *Petrus*
s and *Theodore*. This Council defined un-
Anathema, that all things should be held,
had been defined in the First Six General
ncils, together with 85 Canons, called
Apostles Canons.

he Second *Nicene* Council had Fathers
Pope *Adrian* presiding, *A. D.* 787.

he Fourth *Constantinopolitan* Council had
ers 101. Pope *Adrian* presiding, *A. D.* 869,
nst *Photius* for Usurping the Chair of *Con-*
inople.

he Council of *Vercellus* 1053, against *Be-*
rius, Archdeacon of *Ghent*. Pope *Leo* IX.
ding.

he *Lateran* Council, *Anno* 1122, had Fa-
300. Pope *Calixtus* II. presiding.

he Second *Lateran* Council, *Anno* 1139,
000 Fathers; Pope *Innocent* II. presiding.

The Third *Lateran* Council, *Anno* 1179, ha Fathers 300. Pope *Alexander* III. presidin This Council was called for Reforming *Wa denses* the Merchant of *Lyons*, who taught, th Apostles, were Lay-men, *&c.*

The Fourth *Lateran* Council, *Anno* 121 had Fathers 1285. Pope *Innocent* III. presidin It defined Transubstantiation, *&c.*

The Council of *Vienna*, *Anno* 1311, had F thers 300. Pope *Clement* V. presiding. It de ned Baptism necessary for Infants.

The Council of *Constance*, *Anno* 1415. Po *John* XXII. presiding, against our *John Wic liff*, *John Huss*, and *Hierom* of *Prague*, who h all things fell by inevitable Necessity. Th God must obey the Devil. And that Ma strates and Priests, fall'n from their Dignity any Mortal Sin, ought no longer to be obey Also, that it was against Scripture for Pri to have any Possessions; And that Tempo Lords might take away Church-Livings their pleasure, *&c.* *John Wickliff* lived in t Reign of King *Richard* II. whose Opinio spread much in *England* in those days.

The Fifth *Lateran* Council, *Anno* 1412. Po *Julius* II. and *Leo* X. presiding.

The Council of *Trent*, *Anno* 1546. Po *Paul* III. and *Pius* IV. presiding, against M *tin Luther*, an *Augustine* Fryar who tau that Indulgences were Lawful. That the E stle to the *Hebrews*, the Epistle of *James*, 2d of *Peter*, the Two last of *John*, the Epi of *Jude*, and the *Apocalypse*, were not Cano cal, *&c.*

Provincial Councils. There have been several other Provinc Councils, and others; As that of *Avignio France*; also at *Bituria* in *Tuscany*, *Anno* 14 At *Florence* in *Italy*, *Anno* 1439. At *Tours* Fre

ance, *Anno* 1448. At *Toledo* in *Spain*, *Anno* 73. At *Ausburg* in *Germany*, *Anno* 1548. At eve's in *Germany*, *Anno* 1548. At *Colen* in rmany, *Anno* 1549. At *Mentz* in *Almaine*, no 1549. At *Numantia* in *Spain*, *Anno* 1550.

Of RELIGION, see the following AUTHORS.

Ross's *View of all Religions.*
Smith's *Christian Religion.*
Gouge, Abadie, Jenkin } *Of the Christian Religion.*
Goodman's *Old Religion.*
Nye, *Of Revealed Religion.*
Reason and Religion.
Religious State of Great Britain.
Speculum parvum Religiosorum.
Calvin's *Institutions of the Christian Religion.*
Zacharius Tesinus *Sum of Christian Religion.*
Lord Morney *of the Christian Religion.*
Wilkins *Natural Religion.*
Abridgment of Eusebius, Socrates, Sozomen *and* Evagrius, *by Mr.* Sam. Parker.
For Councils, *see* Howel's *Synopsis Can. Concil. 3 Vol. Fol. lately Published.*

Of GAMES, &c.

UNder this Head I intend to treat of th Ancien *Roman* Games, Inſtituted t the Honour of their Gods; ſuch as were th *Nemæan* Games, *Olympick* Games, *Iſthmi* Games, *&c.* But before I proceed to them, will not be improper in this place to ſay ſom thing of the *Roman* Triumphs.

Rome at firſt Inhabited with the baſeſt People.

ROME was Founded by *Romulus*, who ha ſelled it with the Blood of his Brother *Rhem* that diſdainfully had leaped over the ne Walls, and was a Town at the firſt People with the baſeſt of the *Latins*, inſomuch as th Neighbours refuſed to give them their Daug ters in Marriage, till at ſolemn Plays a Paſtimes the *Romans* raviſhed the *Sabine* W men which came thither to behold the Spor Divers other Nations or Tribes, rather of t *Tuſcans*, ſuffered alſo in this Rape: As t *Ceninenſes*, and the *Antemnates*, and the *Cruſ mini*. Of theſe the *Ceninenſes* were moſt eag of Revenge, and under Conduct of the King *Acron* gave Battel to the *Romans*. *Rom lus* ſeeing his People give Ground, prayed u to *Jupiter* for the Victory, and vowed, if h overcame *Acron*, to offer up his Armour. *Acr* being vanquiſhed, *Romulus* cutting down fair young Oak, hung on it all *Acron*'s Armou

The firſt beginning of Triumphs.

Then girding his Gown or Robe, and puttin on a Garland of Lawrel, he laid the Oak o his Shoulder, and marched into the City, h Army following, and Singing a Royal So of Victory. Hitherto muſt be referred th firſt beginning of Triumphs. *Tarquinius Pri*

us, long after *Romulus*, added hereunto the Purple Robes, and the Triumphant Chariot drawn with Four Horſes. Of theſe Triumphs are two ſorts; The Greater properly called *Triumphs*; and the Leſſer vulgarly called the *Ovation*, which differ in ſeveral circumſtances. For, 1. The Triumpher entreth in a Royal Chariot, and is met by the Senators in their Ornaments; but the Ovator entreth on Foot, and is met by the Knights and Gentlemen of *Rome*. 2. The Triumpher had a Lawrel Crown, and entred with Drums and Trumpets; but the Ovator a Garland of Furr, with Flutes and Hautboys playing before him. 3. The Triumpher was attired in a Garment of State; the Ovator in a plain Purple Gown only. 4. In a Triumph the Soldiers cried out, IO, TRIUMPHE. In an Ovation they cried only O, O, O; the often doubling of which Noiſe made it be called, as ſome think, *Ovation*. 5. And laſtly, The Triumpher uſed in his Sacrifice to offer a certain Number of Oxen; but the Ovator only offered a Sheep, whence the Name is properly to be derived. The great Triumphs were indeed full of Magnificence; the State whereof, whoever deſires to ſee, may find ſet down at large by *Plutarch* in the Triumph of *Paulus Æmilius*.

Difference between a Triumph and Ovation.

Games or Paſtimes were chiefly Inſtituted by the *Romans*, and other Nations, in Honour of their Gods, and had their ſeveral Names from theſe occaſions.

The *Nemæan* Games were ſo called from *Nemæa*, where *Hercules* killed a dreadful Lion. The Exerciſes uſed in theſe Sports were, Running with Horſes, Running on Foot, Fighting with Whirlbatts, Quoiting, Wreſtling, Darting and Shooting. To him that was

The *Nemæan* Games.

Quoiting.

Victor was given a Crown made of a Branch of Olive, afterwards it was a Garland of Ivy.

Olympick Games. The *Olympick* Games were Instituted by *Hercules* in Honour of *Jupiter*, and Celebrated on the Plains of the City *Olympia* in *Elis*, *A.M.* 2757. The Exercises were, Running in Chariots, Running on Foot, Wrestling, Fighting with Whirlbatts. The Reward was a Garland of Palm. These Games were celebrated once in Five years.

Isthmian Games. The *Isthmian* Games were celebrated in the *Isthmus*, near the City of *Corinth* in *Greece*, and were Ordained by *Theseus*, in Honour of *Neptune*. The Exercises were almost the same as the *Olympick*, but the Garland was made of Oak-Boughs. They were performed every 5th year; *Pindar* saith every 3d year.

Pythian Games. The *Pythian* Games were in Honour of *Apollo*. The Death of the Serpent *Python* (which he slew) supposed to Administer the first occasion. They were at first kept every 9th year, afterwards every 5th year. The Exercises were the same with the *Olympick*, but the Reward various; it being first of Laurel, afterwards a Garland of Palm; but *Eurylochus* did appoint it should be of Money.

Ludi Compitales. The *Ludi Compitales*, in *Rome*, were solemnized in *Compitis*, that is, in the Cross-ways and Streets. *Servius Tullus*, who succeeded *Tarquin*, Instituted them in Honour of the Houshold-Gods, or Familiar Spirits, he himself being thought to be begotten of one of these *Genii*.

Ludi Seculares. The *Ludi Seculares* were so called, because exhibited but once in an Age; at proclaiming of which, the Cryer said, "Come to these "Plays, which no Man now living hath yet "seen

een, nor ſhall ſee again." *Claudius Cæſar* ending that *Octavianus Auguſtus* had anticid the time, and celebrated them before juſt Return of them, reſolved to exhibit n himſelf, placing in the Great Cirque ars of Marble, from whence they were to e out that were to perform. Beſides the ntention of Charioteers, he exhibited the nes of *Troy*. Alſo ſome *Theſſalonian* Horſe- hunted Wild Bulls; and when they had ry'd 'em, leap'd on their Backs, and by the ns forced them down to the Earth. This ſort lay was celebrated by *Philip* the Emperor, is return from the *Perſian* Expedition 1000 rs after the Building of *Rome*, where were n to be killed 32 Elephants, 20 Tygers, Tame Lyons, 100 Hyenæ, 1 Rhinoceros, Archoleontes, 10 Cameleopards, 40 Wild ſes, 30 Tame Leopards, and beſides were o pair of Fencers, or Sword-players, to ght the People with their Blood and unds.

The *Floralia* was made with all diſſolute rts, fitly correſponding to the Memory of Infamous Woman that Invented them, na- *Flora*. The Paſtimes being of common lots dancing naked, and uſing wanton Ge- es on the Stages. **Floralia.**

The *Fugalia* was uſed by the Old *Romans* at ulſion of their Kings; from which Pattern Joyful *Engliſh* having cleared the Land of *Danes*, Inſtituted the Annual Sports of *Hock-* (the word in old *Saxon* ſignifying a time corning and Triumphing.) It conſiſted of Paſtimes in the Streets as are now uſed at *vetide*. See in our Chronology of *England* he Reign of *Hardicnute*. **Fugalia.** ***Hocktide* or *Shrovetide* Sports.**

The

Sthenia. The *Sthenia* was a Game uſed by the *Argi* in their City. It conſiſted of Wreſtling a Muſick of Hautboys, and was Inſtituted Honour of their King *Danaus*, and afterw Conſecrated to *Jupiter*, Sirnamed *Sthenius*.

Quinquennalia, &c. The *Quinquennalia*, *Decennalia*, *Vicenalia*, *Tricenalia*, were ſolemn Games or Plays e hibited by the *Roman* Emperors, in honou their arrival to the 5th, 10th, 20th, and Year of their Reign. All theſe were ſuc ſively performed with great Magnificence Expence by the Emperor *Conſtantin* Great.

Lupercales. *Lupercales* was celebrated in the Month *February* amongſt the Ancient *Romans*; dur which Feaſt, the Young Men came, or naked through the City of *Rome*, beating w their Leathern Thongs ſuch Men or Wo they met withal.

Orgies. *Orgies* were the *Bacchanales* amongſt *Greeks* and *Romans*. In the Night-time c mitting execrable Pollutions of Male and male, whereby the Women made ſtrange C cries. See *Alexander* of *Alexandria* in his Ge Days, *Lib.* 6. *Chap.* 19. This diſſolute S continued from *November* till *March*.

Saturnales. *Saturnales* was the Feaſt of Slaves, celebr in the Month of *December*; during which, Miſtreſs ſerved their Slaves, who then ſent ſents to one another; inſtead whereof are New-years-Gifts and Twelftide-Kings bro in. From this Feaſt comes the Lord of rule, uſed in our Chriſtmas-time. And o

New-years-Gifts.
Twelftide-Kings.
Lord of Miſrule.

Chriſtmas-Sports. Chriſtmas-Sports and Feaſting was firſt gan by King *Arthur*. See Chronology of *land* for King *Arthur*.

Cock-Fighting. Cock-Fighting was ordained by a partic Law of the *Athenians* to be Annually

Th

miſtocles marching to fight the *Perſians*, be-
ding in his way two Cocks Fighting,
wed them to his Army, ſaying, "Behold
heſe do not fight for their Houſhold Gods,
for their Anceſtors Monument, nor for
Glory, nor yet for Liberty, nor Safety of
heir Children, but only becauſe the one
will not give way to the other". Which ſo
nfirmed and encouraged the Minds of the
benians, they got the Victory over their E-
mies, and was the occaſion of the Inſtitu-
n of this Sport, now practiſed in *England*,
ecially in the *Northern* Parts, where the
ntlemen of one County will match againſt
Gentlemen of another, their Fighting
cks to battel for very conſiderable Sums.

Chefs. Chefs is a very ſubtle and ingenious Game,
d was invented by the Philoſopher *Xerxes*
correct and divert the Mind of a famous
rant from practiſing Cruelty. This Game
much in Requeſt among the *Spaniards*,
ere they will entail it upon their Children,
eing a Game that ſometimes requires ma-
Years to finiſh; nor will Families yield to
h other, till it be finiſhed, and one of them
nquered in this Artful Sport. This Game
ll document Kings and Generals to govern
d marſhal Armies, *&c.*

Dice, Ball, &c. Dice and Ball, *&c.* was firſt invented by
Lydians in a time of great Famine, that
playing therewith they might the better
lude their hungry Bellies. The firſt is the
ans of many laviſh Loſſes, ſome loſing
ole Kingdoms and Provinces thereby ſince
ir Invention. The Dice are alſo a means
many other Games, as Back-Gammon,
cktack, *&c.* and uſed much in *France*, *Italy*
d *England*. The Ball is uſed much at Ten-
nis,

Claudius Cæſar publiſhed a Book of the Uſe of Dice.

Dice uſed much.

Tennis.

nis, Fives, *&c.* which Games are much i Requeſt among the *French*, who are an acti People; nor is there a Town or Village har ly in *France* but what hath a Tennis Cou *Paris* hath one Hundred. In *England* he the Gentlemen of *Cornwall*, *Devonſhire*, a the *Weſtern* Counties of *England* have a Spo called Running for the Ball, and another wi Bands called Wicket, *&c.*

Cards. Cards were firſt invented by one *Nicho Pepin*, and affords us many ſorts of Games, Baſſet, Picquet, Ombre, Gleak, Cribbag Commatt, Whiſt, Launtri-loo, and a con derable Number of other Games, uſed by t *French* and *Engliſh*. *Spaniſh* Cards carry ſom difference from ours, having no Tenth Ca but the King, Queen, and Knave among them, the next being 9, 8, 7, *&c.*

Archery. Archery is at preſent a Diverſion practiſe by many, tho' not ſo much as formerly when Hunting and the Wars required the u of Bow and Arrow, before the Invention of t Gun and Powder. The *Scythians* now calle *Tartars* had their Name from being expert A chers. We read the *Parthians* in their Flight would gall the Enemies cruelly by ſhooting o ver their Shoulders, and ſtoop whilſt the let fly their Arrows ſuddenly between the Legs. The *Indians* were very expert therein being able to take any ſmall Fruit (with th Shot of an Arrow) by the Stalk. The U of Bows and Arrows were well known t all Nations; but who the firſt Inventor no eaſily found.

The *Angolans* are ſo expert at the Bow, they will diſcharge 12 Arrows before the firſt be fallen to the Ground.

***Scenick* Plays.** *Scenick* Plays, ſo called from *Scena*, were uſed at *Rome*. The firſt Inſtitution was occa ſioned by a great Peſtilence which no Medi cine could remove, the *Romans* conceiving that

t ſome new Sports found out would avert
e Wrath of the Gods, about 400 Years af-
building of *Rome* ſent for certain Stage-
yers out of *Hetruria*, which they called
triones, from the *Hetrurian* word *Hiſter*,
ich ſignifies ſuch a Player. *Arion* an Emi-
nt Poet and Muſician firſt invented Trage-
. See a Play that laſted 7 Days, performed
Skinners Well, in our Chronology of *Eng-*
d in the Reign of *Henry* IVth.

The Diverſion of a Maſquerade is an anci- **Maſquerading firſt known in *England*.**
t *Italian* Practice, but never known in *Eng-*
d till on Twelfth-Night, in the Third Year
the Reign of K. *Henry* VIII. when that
ince, with Eleven more, entred into a
om at *Greenwich*, being all in a Maſque-
le or Diſguiſe, to the great Surprizal of all
ere.

The *Panathenea*, celebrated by the *Græcians* **Panathenea.**
the *Stædium* every Fifth Year at *Athens*, to
e Honour of *Minerva*. In this Feaſt, the
ouths were accuſtomed to dance in Armour
led *Perriche*.

The *Pambriotia* were celebrated by the *Græ-* **Pambriotia.**
ns at the *Coronæi Agri*.

See before Feaſts among the *Greeks*, &c.
RELIGION.

Tilting and Tournaments, ſee in *INVEN-*
ONS.

Of

Of COSMOGRAPHY.

Of the World being but one. See in Treatise of Errors.

THE World is so called from the Ger. *Werld, Weldo, à volvendo.* In the Gre. Κόσμος *à* κόσμος, i. e. *Ornatus.* In the La. *Mundus, propter venustatem ejus,* is also from i. Roundness called *Orbis.* And being but Or. is divided into Two Essential Parts.

Cosmography is by *Gordon,* and others, comprehended under the Name of the Imaginary Parts of the Earth; for which see the New Description of the World, and the Geography following.

I. The World Celestial. Containing t. Spheres or Heavens, say the Theologians an. Astronomers. But *Dubartas,* and his Co. mentator say but 10, and some others s. but 8; and some write they are as the W. ters and Fishes, swimming one upon anothe. These are called the *Primum Mobile,* th. Crystalline Heaven, the Firmament ador. ed with the fixed Stars, and the Heavens o. the Seven Planets.

The first Mover carries the Heaven o. fixed Stars, and also of the Planets, but wi. divers or distinct Motions; for *Saturn* finish. eth his Course in 30 Years; *Jupiter* in 12. *Mars* in 3; the Sun in One Year; *Venus* i. 224 Days; *Mercury* in 88 Days; and th. Moon in One Month. Of which see mor. in the Treatise of Astronomy.

The Circles imagined in the Firmamen. are the 6 greater, which passing thro' th. Center of the Firmament, divide the Circu. thereof into two equal Parts; *viz.*

1. The Equinoctial or Æquator, being. Circle equally distant from the Two Pole. goeth round the Terrestrial Globe from *Ea.* to *West*; and is so called, because when th. Sun toucheth this Circle, it maketh the Day

Nights equal: And the Use of it is to w the Latitude of any Place, by the De- es in the Meridian.

. The Zodiack, being a slope Circle, h a Circular Line in the midst thereof, ed the Ecliptick Line, which divideth the ere into 2 equal Parts, by crossing the inoctial with Oblique Angles; and called Zodiack from *Zoe* in *Greek*, signifying e, or from the *Greek Zedion*, a Beast; be- se the 12 Signs are formed therein, where- 6 are called *Northern*, and the other 6 *Sou-* n Signs: And this Zodiack, as modern hors say, is in breadth 8 Degrees on each of the Ecliptick Line; which Breadth ath that it may contain the 12 Signs, and ote how far the Planets do wander at any e from the Ecliptick; which they all do re or less, the Sun excepted; and there- e all the Planets, except the Sun, are said ave Longitude and Latitude. And the De- ation of the Sun from the Æquinoctial, is wn by the Ecliptick Line; and by this cle is the Distinction of Times and Sea- s, as Years, Months, and the 4 Quarters the Year. And the Obliquity of this cle, under which the Sun continually go- , is the Cause that the Days (Natural and ificial) are unequal. And finally, this cle sheweth the Times and Places of ipses, Solar and Lunar. Of Eclipses, in the Treatise of Meteors.

. The Two Colures having their Name m *Colos* and *Oura*, signifying maimed; be- se they are never seen whole, but in part ve the Horizon; and are 2 great move- e Circles crossing each other in the Poles, l dividing the Sphere into Four equal Parts.

Of

Of which Two Colures, one is called Colu
of the Æquinoxes, and the other of t
Solstices. And the Colure of the Equinox
divideth the Eclyptick into two equal Par
and sheweth the 6 Signs wherein the Da
are longer than the Nights, and the 6 oth
the contrary. And the Colure of the Solsti
cutteth the Zodiack in the Solstitial Poin
viz. in the beginning of *Cancer* and *Ca*
corn, when the Days are longest or shorte
But the Sun entreth not these Signs always
the same Day, or Time of the Year: For
our Saviour's Incarnation, the Sun entr
Aries 25 *Mar.* *Cancer* 24 *Junij*, *Libra* 27 *S*
Capricorn 25 *Dec.* so as that now 13 Da
are run out since that time. And therefor
unless our Calendar be reformed, as well
the *Roman*, in process of Time we shall ha
Spring in Winter, and Winter in Autumn.

See the Beginning of the Chronology.

See in the Astronomy.

5. The Horizon, that is an Immoveable Ci
cle, dividing the Hemisphere we see, fro
that we do not see. The Poles of which Ci
cle are that over our Heads called the *Zeni*
and that under us called the *Nadir*: And t
Distance of the *Zenith* from the *Æquinoctial*
equal to the Altitude of your Pole, which
your Distance betwixt your Horizon and t
Pole, and this is called the Latitude of t
Place.

6. The Meridian is an Immutable Circ
passing through the Poles of Horizon, and
is called Meridian, because when the Su
cometh to touch this Line with the Cent
of his Body, it is then Mid-day to those who
Zenith that Circle passeth.

And divers Cities having divers Latitude
distant never so far one from another *No*
and *South*, may have one self Meridian; but
dista

ſtant *East* and *West* never ſo little, then they ve divers Meridians, and the Diſtance of eir two ſeveral Meridians is called Longi-de; And it is to be noted, it is Noon-tide oner with thoſe whoſe Meridians are more ſtward; and contrary, the Eclipſe of the Sun Moon appeareth ſooner to thoſe whoſe eridian is more *West*; the Longitude of any ace, is the Diſtance of it *East* and *West* from e firſt Meridian, which paſſeth through the ands called *Azores*, and is meaſured by the egrees of the Equator.

The four Leſſer Circles, are the two Polar rcles, called the *Artick*, from the Greek *ſtos*, a Bear; and *Antartick*, which are made turning about the two Poles of the Zodi-k, which Poles being ſituate in the Colure the Solſtices, are ſo far from the Poles of e World, as the greateſt Declination of the n is from the Equinoctial, which is 23 De-ees 2′ 8″.

The Two Tropicks of *Cancer* and *Capricorn*, ing Circles imagined to be between the uinoctials and Circles *Artick* and *Antartick*, king the Days and Nights longeſt or ſhort-; are called *Tropick*, from *Tropos* in *Greek*, nifying *turning*, becauſe the Sun then re-neth. By reaſon of which Four Circles, well the Firmament as the Earth is divided o Five Zones; That is to ſay, Two Frigid Cold, Two Temperate, and One extreme-Hot, called the Torrid or Burning Zone; which Five Zones, the aforeſaid Four rcles are the True Bounds. For more of this part of *Coſmography*, ſee in *Aſtronomy* d *Geography*.

II. The World Terreſtrial, Elemental o Sublimary, conſiſts of Four Parts, or Ele ments, of which the Earth and Water mak a Spherical Body proportionably compoſed and is the Subject of Geography, and h many is ſaid to be 21600 Miles in compaſs and 'tis conjectured, that an able Footma might go round it in 900 Days. More o this ſee in the Treatiſe of *Geography*.

How the Earth is divided in reſpect of t Men, in reſpect of it ſelf, and in reſpect of i Inhabitants, may be ſeen in the Treatiſe *Geography*.

How the Sea or Water is divided, may b ſeen in the particular Treatiſe of *Hydr graphy*.

This World Terreſtrial is divided into Fo Parts, viz. *Europe*, *Aſia*, *Africa* and *Americ* To which may be added *Terra Borealis Inco nita*, and *Terra Auſtralis Incognita*. And tha again are divided into Empires, Kingdom Countries, *&c.* and ſub-divided into Provi ces, Territories, *&c.* as you may read mo at large in the Treatiſe of *Geography*, whe I treat of the Earth's Diviſion into Emine and National Parts, *&c.*

Of the ELEMENTS.

THE Four Great Bodies of Earth, Wate Air and Fire, were the Work of t Firſt Day, tho' the Water and the Earth we not ſeparated and diſtinguiſhed by their pr per Names till the Third Day; when it w alſo ordained the Earth ſhould Fructify; a cordingly as *Danæus* in his Chriſtian Natur Phil

hiloſophy hath comprehended the Creation
f the World in ſhort Verſes, thus rendred
n *Engliſh*:

he Firſt Day made the Heavens, the Earth and Light;
he Second brought the Firmament in ſight.
he Third gave the Sea Bounds, and Graſs to the Earth;
he Fourth to Sun, and Moon, and Stars gave Birth.
he Fifth made Fiſh o'th' Sea, and Birds o'th' Air;
he Sixth gave Beaſts, and Man God's chiefeſt Care.

The *Jews* take this Number of Days Alle-
orically; to which Opinion ſome of the An-
ent Fathers have alſo been inclined, belie-
ng the World ſhould laſt but 6000 Years,
d that Eternity would be the 7th, as the
bbath was the Day of Reſt.

See *Plato* among the Philoſophers in our Philoſophy.

THE EARTH. By this Name we common-
underſtand the whole Globe which we inha-
t; and foraſmuch as it contains in its Cavi-
s the Waters, and, together with them, con-
tutes one Globe; it is called *The Terraqueous*
obe. This Element is Cold and Dry, and is
congealed Maſs of the greater Particles of
e Third Element, having Irregular Figures,
d by Reſt clinging together. As to its Situ-
on, it hangs in the midſt of Heaven, with-
t any Pillars to uphold it, and as if it were
moveable, doth ever keep the ſame Diſtance
m the Heavenly Orb. As to its Figure, it
y be Mathematically demonſtrated that it
Spherical; and that it is a round Body, the
uation of the Stars confirm; nor are the
gheſt Mountains, in reſpect of the Com-
s, (*viz.* 21600 Miles) any more Obſtacle
n the unevenneſs of the Rind of an Orange
the roundneſs of its Figure. As to its Mo-
n, it is no wiſe hindered by its Bulk and

The Earth.

What it is.

Its Situation.

Its Figure.

Its Motion.

To prove the *Copernican* Syſtem.

Magnitude; and it is much eaſier to conceive that the Earth ſhould have a Diurnal Motion round the Sun, than that thoſe Bodies placed in the Firmament (whoſe Circumference exceeds that of the Earth 50000 times) ſhould be whirled round that prodigious Journey in 24 Hours. As to its Diurnal and Annual Motion, it may be learned by the Example of a Top, which turning round upon your Hand may by you be carried round a Tree; and there is a Neceſſity of the Motion of the Axis of the Earth, for elſe there would be an inequality of Days and Nights; and without the Motion of Inclination, there could be no difference of Seaſons. The Earth ſhines with a borrowed Refulgency from the Sun; and its Figure and Situation, Form and Nature, perſuades us it is a Planet, as well as that we find it is ſubject to the ſame Appearances, Aſpects, Directions, Stations, Retrogradations, *&c.* the other Planets have. There are three Regions to be diſtinguiſhed in the Earth, and four kind of Pores in the inward Parts thereof, as may be read in thoſe who have writ Natural Philoſophy.

The Earth's Diurnal and Annual Motion exemplified.

Earth a Planet.

Of Mineral Earths.

Mineral Earths are various, according to the diverſity of the Particles whereof they conſiſt, or the Juice whereby their Parts are joyned together; as alſo of the Country where they are found; for if the Matter be very tough, ropy and unctuous, it makes Potters Clay; if it be tough, white, and dug up in the Iſle of *Crete*, or elſewhere, it is called Chalk, or ſometimes Marl. If in the Iſle *Samos*, *Samian* Earth; If a yellow Colour, it is called Oker: If Red, and found in the Iſle *Lemnos*, *Lemnian* Earth; and Sealed Earth, becauſe it was uſed to be ſealed with the Seal

Potters Clay. Chalk or Marl.

Samian Earth. Oker.

Lemnian Earth, or

Dia

iana's Prieſt: If it be of a pale Red and dig- ed up in *Armenia*, 'tis called *Armenian* Earth r Bole. The Diſhes called *China* Diſhes are ade of *Porcelline* Clay, and are ſaid to be bu- ed in the Earth for 100 Years, ſome of the orſt whereof are tranſported from *China* to l other Countries (the beſt being prohibited n pain of Death) unleſs ſome be conveyed way by ſecret Stealth.

Sealed Earth, which is gathered *Auguſt* 6th by the *Greek* Monks with much Solemnity.

Porcelline Clay.

Of Earthquakes. See in *Fire*.

See Earths mentioned in the Catalogue of arities in *Greſham*-College RARITIES.

THE WATER is a congeſted Maſs of Par- cles of the Third Element, which are very thin, ngiſh, ſmooth, and therefore very flexible, ſembling ſmall plying Cords, diſpoſed to end and yield every way. The *Greek* Word gnifieth *environing*, or *turning about*; and by e *Greek* and *Latin* Poets it is ordinarily attri- uted to the Sea, becauſe it environeth and ideth along the Earth. The Saltneſs in the urface of the Sea is attributed to the Sun. See *liny*, lib. 2. ch. 110. The Tides to the Moon, e *Blome*'s Philoſophy from *Des Cartes*, Part 6. n. 12. where you may read of the Daily, Monthly, and Yearly Tide. Sea-Water loſeth s Saltneſs by ſtraining through Sand or Earth. Vhy ſome Seas flow little, as the *Mediterranean*, , becauſe it is full of Iſlands. Seas without e Tropicks are not ſubject to Tides, as the Dead Sea and *Euxine* Sea. Why the Narrow ea *Euripus* ebbs and flows 7 or 9 times a day, aſcribed to the Interpoſition of the Moon; y the preſſing whereof, the River runs down very way; which as they light upon the traits of a Narrow Sea, or upon Neighbour- ng Shoars, accordingly the Ebbing is haſten- d or retarded. The Knowledge of which

The Water.

See in *Inventions*.

Sea's Saltneſs attributed to the Sun, the Tide's to the Moon.

Sea-Water, how made Freſh.

Why ſome Seas flow little.

Why *Euripus* flows 7 or 9 times a day.

Ariſtotle drowned in *Eurippus.*

had ſaved *Ariſtotle*'s Life, who not being able t find out the Cauſe, is ſaid to drown himſelf i this *Eurippus*, crying out, *Quia ego non capias t tu capias me.* All Rivers have their Current fro a ſhelving Ground, and the greater the Dow hill or Declivity of the Channel is, the ſwifte is their Current. The Tides are ſo ſwift t the *North* of the Gulph of *Cambaya* in *Indi* that a Horſe at full-ſpeed can't keep pace wi the firſt Wave.

Rapid Streams, how cauſed.

Water, how raiſed in Pumps: See *Page* 125.

Hot Waters, or Baths, how cauſed.

Hot Waters, or Baths, proceed from a mi ture of *Jews* Lime and Brimſtone; which b ing united together, produce Heat by effe veſcence.

Medicinal Waters, how cauſed.

Medicinal Waters derive their Virtue fro ſome Metaline or Mineral Matter they pa through, as Brimſtone, Salt, Vitriol, Allo Nitre and *Jews* Lime.

Poyſonous Waters, how cauſed.

Poyſonous Waters are occaſioned when th Waters of ſuch Springs run through Arſeni cal, Mercurial, or Antimonial Mines.

Wonderful Fountains, mentioned by Hiſtorians and others.

Fountains have their Generation in th Earth; of the wonderful Properties of ſom of which Hiſtories make mention, take a follows.

Pliny ſaith, in *Dodona* is a Fountain dedic ted to *Jupiter*, which tho' it be cold, and do extinguiſh lighted Torches, yet will it kindl thoſe which are juſt extinguiſhed. He al mentions the *Coliſmartian* Fountain, which eb and flows 8 times in an Hour.

F. Maignam Toloſas, in his Horary Pe ſpective, ſpeaketh of a little Fountain, whic in Summer-time doth every Hour flow fro a vaſt and deep hollow, and for a quarter of a Hour increaſeth by degrees with a very gre Noiſe, and the next quarter becomes a gre River, ſinking again after the ſame manne till it is dried up.

Ta

Tavernier tells of a Well at *Schiras* in *Persia*, hich is 15 Years rising to the Top, and 15 ears sinking to the Bottom.

Historians tell us of a Fountain in *Cyrene*, t at Midnight, and at Noon cold to extre- ty. This was the Fountain of *Jupiter Am- n.*

Ovid assures us, those who drink of a Foun- in in *Arcadia*, near the City *Clitor*, will have aversion for Wine.

Josephus acquaints us there is a River, which Six days runneth violently swift, and rest- h on the Seventh always; wherefore it is lled *the River of the Sabbath.*

In *Ireland* is a Fountain, whose Water killeth the Beasts, but not the Natives that drink ereof.

In *Poland* is a Fountain, whose Vapour kil- h all Beasts that approach near it, and the ake *Asphaltites* kills all Birds that fly over it.

Leander, in his Description of *Italy*, speaks a Fountain kills all Birds that taste thereof.

Mela reciteth of Two Fountains in the For- nate Islands; One whereof, whoever tast- h, findeth immediate Convulsions, and seem- h to be dying with Laughter; but tasting e other, is a Sovereign Remedy.

Bacius and *Pliny* speak of Two Fountains, *urimenus* and *Silarus*, that convert any Trees at fall in, Leaves, Boughs, and all, to Stone. See *Iron* in the Treatise of Metals.

Solinus telleth of the *Eleusinian* or *Halesine* pring, whose Waters will lift and move about s if it danced at the Sound of Flutes.

Pliny saith of the Fountains *Cephis*, *Cerona*, nd *Xanthus*, that the One maketh those Sheep at drink thereof White, another Black, and e other Red. And *Solinus* saith, The *Arabian* ountain maketh Sheep of a Crimson Colour. Scripture speaketh of change in *Jacob* and *Laban*'s Sheep; One being all spotted, the other not.

There are two Rivers near *Cozenza* in *Naples*, the Water of one turneth Hair and Silk Red, the other turns Hair and Silk Black.

Pliny ſaith, that the *Salonian* Fountain and *Andrian* Spring flow with Oyl and Wine; and the ſame *Pliny* ſaith, the *Illyrian* Fountain will ſet Cloaths on Fire.

In the Iſland in the *North*, ſo much celebrated by Antiquity under the Name of *Thule* or *Thyle*, is a Fountain that flows with Wax; and a *Vulcano*, or Flaming Mountain, which makes to run forth a Stream of Iron.

In *Peru*, near St. *Hellen*'s Mount, is a Fountain all of Pitch.

Ælian ſpeaketh of a Fountain near to *Thebes* in *Bœotia*, which cauſeth thoſe Horſes that drink thereof to become Mad.

Iſidore telleth of a Spring in the Iſle of *Chios* make thoſe Men that taſt thereof, Stupid; and, on the contrary, *Pliny* ſpeaketh of one near to a Town in *Sicilia*, which ſharpeneth the Senſes of thoſe that drink thereof; and in *Bœotia* two others are obſerved, the one whereof obſcureth the Memory, the other enlighteneth it.

Pliny ſpeaketh of a Fountain in *Almain* which make their Teeth fall out that drink thereof.

Solinus ſaith, in *Sardinia* there are Fountains which heal the Infirmities of the Eyes; and have this marvellous Property, that if there be cauſe to draw any one to his Oath, he that is Perjured, and drinketh thereof, becomes Blind, and the true Witneſs ſeeth more clearly than he did before. *Iſidore* ſaith the ſame.

Poets make mention of the Gods Swearing by the River *Styx*.

In *Velay* and *Sclavonia* are Fountains, which make the Throats of thoſe that drink thereof ſwell prodigiouſly big.

n *Gelonium* is a Fountain maketh Women
ren, as in *Licia* is one that maketh Women
tile.

n *Sardinia* is a Fountain, the Water where-
heals the Bite of a Serpent.

n *Theſſaly* the little Fountain of *Scotuſſa*
leth Wounds, rectifyeth the Members that
out of Joint; and if a Man caſt therein a
ken Staff, it is faſtened together again, as
had been glewed. *Ariſtotle* in his admira-
Hiſtory.

n *Sicily*, near to *Pouzol*, are Waters in which
ou plunge Birds or Beaſts half dead, it cau-
them to revive.

Upon the Mount of *Azgan* in *Africa* is a
ntain found ſo cold, it is held impoſſible
wallow any of the Water thereof; which
adventuring to do, was tortured with a
lent Cholick three Months. *Leonius*, *Lean-*
and *Ortelius*.

Pigafere writeth of a Fountain in one of the
ucca-Iſlands ſo very hot, that ſome Water
it put into a Porringer, will retain its Heat
an Hour.

Fulgoſius maketh mention of a Fountain cold,
yet vomiteth Flames of Fire.

Leander ſaith there's a Fountain near to *Vol-*
, the Water whereof Bubbleth 10 Foot
h, and is ſo hot, a Calf or Goat caſt into
is not only ſodden, but ſevered preſently
m Skin and Bones.

Ortelius, in the Deſcription of *Scandie*, ſpeak-
of a Boyling Fountain in *Greenland*, Seeth-
all kind of Meat, and Baketh Bread.

Pliny tells of Sweet Fountains ſpringing up
m the Bottom of the Sea, and floateth a-
e the ſame a Cubit high.

At

At *Briell*, in *Holland*, is a Fountain of Sw Water; all the reſt of the Wells, Pits, Spri and Fountains being ſalt.

In *Hiſpaniola* is a Fountain, the upper p of whoſe Water is ſweet, the middle ſalt, a the bottom bitter; and he who layeth his E near to the Source, may hear the Noiſe of a Horſe three Miles off, and of a Footman 10 Paces off. *Peter Martyr.*

Hiſtorians make mention of Bloody Fo tains, alſo Fountains flowing with Pitch a Bitumen as of *Memy*, *Anſtragenes* in *Par* and another in the Iſle of *Cuba*, whoſe B men pitcheth Ships; alſo of *Panuco*; and *Scotland* are Fountains that yield forth Oy great quantity; and *Leander* ſaith ſuch found in *Italy*.

In *Idumæa* the Fountain of *Job* always c tinues this Revolution of being full of D three Months, Bloody three other, Gr three other, and then clear the other three

In the Country of *Liege* is a Fountain, wh if any approach to with clear Fire, it is tr bled, and becometh Red.

Fulgoſius ſpeaketh of a Fountain in the Ki dom of *Naples*, whoſe Water is ſalt, and ways ſmoothly flowing, unleſs a Man ſpea or inſtead of going right upon it, walks, lo ing behind him, for then it is incontinen troubled.

About 8 Leagues from *Coimbra* is a rema able Fountain, which ſwallows up or draw whatſoever thing only toucheth the Surf of its Waters. *Coimbra* is in *Portugal.*

To omit many others in divers Parts of World, which are too numerous to be ins ed here, is what I now purpoſe, intending ſp

ſomewhat of thoſe wholſome Springs Fountains found in *England*, which, for Wonderful, Medicinal Operations, de- our Remembrance in this place. As, he Baths in *Somerſetſhire*. 2. The Spaws *orkſhire*. 3. *Tunbridge* in *Kent*. 4. *Ebiſham Dulledge* in *Surrey*. 5. *North-Hall*, *Acton*, *ton*, *Hampſted*, *Pancraſs* in *Middleſex*; and, *Winifred's Well* in *Flintſhire*; which tho' the named, is not the leaſt in requeſt, being a culous Spring that cures Blindneſs, Lame- and all manner of Diſtempers by Waſh- therein: Beſides many other remarkable ngs, as that Salt one at *Durtwich* in *Wor- ſhire*, that Sulphurous one at *Wiggin* in *aſhire*, that Bituminous one at *Pitchford* in *ſhire*, that Petrifying one near *Lutterworth eiceſterſhire*, that Dropping Well in the *Weſt* ng of *Yorkſhire*, &c.

Medicinal Fountains in *England*.

he Diviſion of Water into Oceans, Seas, eks, Bays, *&c.* See in the Treatiſe of *Hy- raphy*. And now we come to the Third nent, *viz.*

HE AIR is a looſe Body, fluent and tranſ- nt, whoſe Particles are ſo ſmall and ſo lit- clinging together, that they may with the force be ſeparated from the *Globuli* of the nd Element, and by a peculiar Motion carried independently about their own ter. According to the Order of Nature Element follows the Earth and Water, to Surfaces whereof it adheres, and is joyned. Aſtronomers call that part of Heaven *Air*, which the Vapours and Exhalations a- d; and becauſe all thoſe Exhalations ch are continually breathed forth from the h and Sea, are by the preſſing of the ſub- Matter diſpoſed into a round Surface (at leaſt

The Air.

Atmosphere. See in the beginning of *Astronomy.*

least as far as the Agitation of those Bo will permit) they gave the Name of *Atmos* to those Vapours. It is various according the diversity of Heat and Cold, and of Vapours themselves; and from thence p ceeds a various Refraction and Reflexio the Rays of the Sun and Moon, and the o Stars in the Air. There is a twofold Substa in the Air, one Native and Primitive, wh hath been from the beginning, and is the m pure and thin part of it; the other Adve tious or Foreign, which consists of the E via's or Steams of other Bodies. The P perty of this Element is to Polish and Smo moist Bodies, and keep them from being e ly penetrated, as appears in the Water wh easily bears a Steel Needle, or a Pane of Gl so long as its Surface is not broken. Vapo and Exhalations are not raised into the by the Sun's attracting them by his Beams, only that at the presence of the Sun, or so other cause, the subtile Matter which pierc the Pores of the Bodies, doth separate so Particles from them; which finding no ot place but the Air wherein they can move, tend that way, just as in the Summer the D mounts upwards by the Treading of F Air forceably compressed in a Vessel, hat power of springing back (which is called Elastick Virtue) and of extending it self i a larger space: By which means Instrume are made, which, with the help of Air o drive the Water upwards, as we see in Ar cial Fountains, and others that shoot D like Bows: And Wind-guns are made, whi by means of Air, discharge Bullets with traordinary Violence. There are three R gions of the Air, the higher and lower be

Air, its two-fold Substance.

Air, its Property.

Vapours and Exhalations, how raised into the Air.

Elastick Virtue of Air. See in *Inventions.*

3 Regions of Air.

(the lower being heated by the Solar
s being reflected from the Earth;) by rea-
whereof, when cold Exhalations are rai-
n the Middle Region (which is cold, be-
preſſed and locked up the two hotter)
generate Clouds, Snow, Hail, *&c.* and is
Houſe and Harbour of Tempeſts. See the
atiſe of *Meteors*, for Vapours and Exhala-
s.

Quickſilver in Weather-Glaſſes, how different according to the Air.

he Air hath not the ſame force in all
ntries, nor reſiſts the Weight of Quick-
r alike; but according as the ſame is purer
nore groſs, ſo the ſinking thereof is diffe-
: Thus the Quickſilver ſinks leſs in the
ſs-pipe in *Holland*, *Denmark* and *Sweden*, than
France, where the Air is more thin, and ra-
d by Heat of the Sun; and more at *Florence*
n at *Paris*. So that *Anno* 1643, when this
periment was firſt tried, the Quickſilver in
eather-glaſs at *Florence* ſtopt at 2 Foot and
oſt 3 Inches. At *Paris* at 2 Foot 3 Inches
an half, and in *Holland* at 2 Foot and 6
Inches. This Riſing and Falling differs
according to the Change of the Weather,
is more in fair than rainy Weather, and
a high Mountain than in a low Valley.

How Water is raiſed in Pumps.

d Water riſes in a Pump only by being
ſſed by the Air that is about it.

The Fable of *Pandora's* Box is celebrated among the Poets.

In the Reign of *M. Antoninus Philoſophus*, and
lius Verus, there was at *Babylon*, in the Tem-
of *Apollo*, a little Cabinet of Gold; which
ng opened by a Common Soldier, breathed
th ſuch a Peſtilential Air as infected the
rthians, and crept over moſt part of the
orld, and waſted all the Forces of *Italy* by
e Plague.

Many

Many Travellers endeavouring to pass o the Desart of *Punas* in *Peru*, have been numbed on a sudden, and fallen down d

See the Treatise of *Physick* toward the end.

See the Disease called *Catalepsis* in the Trea of *Physick*.

The Air at the Isle of *Ormus*, and at S *daroon*, the Sea-Port of *Aleppo*, if (in Sum especially) it doth not kill, yet can none t live therein avoid very dangerous Dist pers.

See *Pneumatica*, Page 26.

The Honourable *Robert Boyle* hath inven an Air-Pump, called the *Pneumatick* Engine

Of Airy Meteors, and other Phenome in the Air, see the Treatise of *Meteors*. A now I come to the Fourth Element.

Fire, what.

FIRE is a Company of Particles of the Th Element, moved with the most rapid Mot imaginable: Or, it is a Lucid and Fluid Bo consisting of Earthly Particles, most swif moved by the Matter of the First Eleme upon which they swim as it were. Viole Motions are very proper to produce Fire, is seen out of Flints; also Fire may be kind by sharp Spirits, as appears in Hay; which b ing laid up before it is quite dry, grows h and breaks out into a Flame. Also the Bea of the Sun, concentred in a Concave-Gla kindles Fire; and the *Indians* procure Fire rubbing Two Sticks hard together: Also t *Apulians*, by winding Cords about a Stick, a swiftly twitching 'em this way and that wa do set them on Fire. So some hard Can struck with a Tobacco-Pipe, force out Spar of Fire; and in Subterraneous places Fire often kindled, there being in those places Viscous slimy Matter, and many Exhalatio sublimed there by the Sun's Heat, causeth Su terrane

Fire, how many ways kindled. See in *Occult Qualities*.

How the *Indians* and *Apulians* procure Fire.

Subterranean Fires, how caused.

anean Fires or Vulcano's, Mountains which it forth Fire; whereof are several in the r Parts of the World: As, 1. *Ætna*, now ed *Gibello* in *Sicily*. 2. *Vesuvius* in *Naples*. *Hecla* in *Iceland*. 4. *Lincsung* in *China*. *Gounong-apy* in *Banda*, one of the *Molucco*-. 6. *Mons Balulvanus*, in the Isle *Sumatra*. *dam's* Pike, in the Isle *Ceylon*. 8. That in Isle *Tenneriff*. 9. That in Isle *Java*. Those in the *North* and *East* Parts of *Tar*- 11. That near *Damoan* in *Persia*. 12. Those he *Japan*-Islands being Eight in Number. That in *Ternata* one of the *Molucco*-Isles. Those in the Isle *Tandaya* one of the *Phi*-*ne*-Islands. 15. *Chimæra* in *Lycia*, &c. For is easily Generated in the Earth, there g a vast quantity of Brimstone and *Jews* e contained in the same, which are of a fat Substance, and most readily kindled; from such-like inflamable Bodies proceed alations, which mounting through Chinks Cavities of the Earth, compose there fat thick Fumes; and such being kindled by andle Miners use in Labour, or the Stri- of hard Bodies, or by the Mixture of Li- rs proper to produce an Effervescence and onsequent Flame, or kindled by some ac- ental Fire; by means whereof, those Spi- shut up in Earth growing more dilated, push against the Sides of their Dungeons, rushing forth with a Noise like Thunder, the cause of Earthquakes, which are most mon to Southern Climes, and places near Sea-Coasts, because much fat and slimy tter flows from the Sea. See *Wills with the* , in the Treatise of *Meteors*.

For particular Descriptions of the Vulcano's of the World, See *Bottoni Leonti* his *Pyrologia Typographica*.

See in *Fountains*, P. 120, 121.

Exhalations, whence they proceed.

Earthquakes, their Cause.

Anno 1654, happened an Earthquake in *China*, which continued (with small intermissions) 7 Weeks.

The

Why Flame burns in a Pyramidal Fire.

The Flames which are of Fire, would its own Nature burn Globular or Round, hath been experienced by a Candle) but it is repelled on all Sides by the Air; and therefore quits its Thickneſs, and takes to a Conical or Pyramidal Figure.

Some things give Light without Heat, and others Heat without Light.

Some Fires ſhine, but are deſtitute of Heat as Waves daſhing hard againſt Rocks at Sea maketh ſeeming Flames of Fire to Rebound. Alſo from Rotten Wood, Salt-Fiſh, and Glow-Worms, Rays of Light proceed without any Senſible Heat. Some Bodies afford great Heat without Light, as the Blood of Live Animals, Horſe-dung tendring to Putrefaction, and Quick-lime ſprinkled with Water.

The Flame of the Spirit of Wine doth not conſume Linnen, and the Steams of New Wine in Wine-Cellars will extinguiſh not only Candles, but Torches; but Salt-Water thrown on Fire, doth promote, rather than quench it. If in the dark a Cat's Back be ſtrongly rubbed with one's Hand contrary to the Hair, Sparks of Fire ſeem to proceed from it. And we read of Men who combing their Hair, there hath been ſeen Scintillations, or Sparks of Fire to fly forth; and *Alexander*'s Body did affect the ſame in Heat of Battel; nor have ſome Horſes been without this Wonder.

Sparks of Fire have been ſeen to come from living Bodies.

Of *Fiery Meteors*, ſee at the end of the Treatiſe of *Magick*; and alſo in the Treatiſe of *Meteors*.

A Fifth Element called *Cælum*.

To theſe Four Elements of Earth, Water, Air and Fire, *Ariſtotle* adhering to *Ocellus*, hath added a Fifth, called *Cælum*; whereof he hath diſputed in divers places of his Works, eſpecially in the 5th Chapter of the 4th Book *de Cælo*; in the 2d, 3d, and 5th Chapters of the 4th Book *de Ortu*; *Plutarch*, lib. 1. chap. 2.

e Opinion of the Philoſophers; and *Pliny*, b. 2. chap. 5. are of the ſame Opinion. n the contrary, *Cardan* in his 2d Book, *de ubtilitate*, diſputeth againſt *Ariſtotle*; as alſo oth *Fr. Patritius*, in the 7th Book of the 3d ome of his Peripatetical Diſcuſſions, who empteth Fire from the Number of the Elents.

Fire, by whom ſaid to be no Element.

Of the Subject of the *Elements*, have wrote Theſe AUTHORS.

Contaſius de Elementis.
Galabæus de ſitu & numero Elementorum.
Fracaſtorius de Sympathia & Antipathia.
Scaliger's Exerciſes.
Tiberius de rerum Natura.
Patritius's Peripatetical Diſcuſſions.
Ciſalpine's Peripatetical Queſtions.
Fromondi Meteorologicum.

Of GEOGRAPHY.

GEOGRAPHY is a Science which doth J mainly conſiſt in giving a true deſcripti- of the Exterior part of the Terraqueous obe: It differs from Coſmography as a part m the whole; and from Chorography and pography, as the whole from its parts; and thout Hiſtory, Geography is accounted like Dead Carcaſs, void of Life and Motion: t this Volume only admitting of a moſt mpendious Deſcription of the World, 'tis be hoped this ſhort Treatiſe, tho' void of t Life it ſhould receive from Hiſtory, will retain the natural Beauty of a brief Geo-

graphy; as Paintings in Miniature ſet forth the true Lineaments of a Face, without being the leſs admired for being ſmall, and void of Life.

The Science of Geography takes not the Earth ſimply in its own Nature, as it is an Element; for ſo it belongeth to Philoſophy, and is already diſcourſed of in our Treatiſe of *Elements*; but as an Artificial Spherical Body conſiſting of Land and Water; and therefore called the Terraqueous Globe: It is about 21600 Miles in Compaſs, allowing 60 Miles to a Degree: Its Diameter 6872 Miles; its Semidiameter 3436 Miles: Its Superficies is Square Miles 148510584, and its Solid Content 169921796242 Cubical Miles; and of the Superficies of the Earth might ſtand 1484568000000000 Men by one another.

The Earth is by *Ptolemy* and *Tycho Brahe* ſituated in the Centre; by *Copernicus*, between the Orbs of *Mars* and *Venus*. See the Syſtems in the Treatiſe of *Aſtronomy*.

Earth, how divided in reſpect of Men.

In reſpect of Men it is divided into Right-hand and Left-hand. So Poets turn their Faces to the Fortunate-Iſlands in the *Weſt*, Aſtronomers turn their Faces to the *South*, thence coming the Influences of the Planets, and thence their Motions being obſerved; Geographers to the *North*, to obſerve the Elevations of the Pole. Augures anciently, and now Miniſters uſually turn to the *Eaſt*.

The Earth's Inhabitants are diſtinguiſhed 1. In reſpect of their Situation. 2. According to their Shadows. 3. In reſpect of the Poſition of the Globes. And, 4. According to their Countries.

I. The

I. Thoſe according to their Situation are vided into, 1. *Antæci*, which live under the me Meridian, and ſame Longitude, but on fferent Sides of the Æquator. 2. *Periæci*, hich live on the ſame Side of the Æquator, d ſame Latitude, but on oppoſite Sides of e Globe. 3. *Antipodes*, that live Diametri-lly oppoſite to each other. Earth's Inhabitants, how diſtinguiſhed.

II. Thoſe according to their Shadows are vided into, 1. *Amphiſcii*, called alſo *Aſcii*, o live in the Torrid Zone, whoſe Shadows d both ways. 2. *Periſcii*, which live in the igid Zones, whoſe Shadows tend all ways. *Heteroſcii*, in the Temperate Zones, whoſe adows tend but one way.

III. Thoſe according to the Poſition of Globe are diſtinguiſhed into, 1. Such as in a right Sphere (under the Æquator) ere the Stars riſe and ſet at right Angles. Such as live in an Oblique Sphere (be-een the Æquator and Poles) where the Stars and ſet Obliquely. 3. Such as live in a allel Sphere (under the Poles) where the rs are always Parallel to the Horizon.

IV. Thoſe according to their Countries are inguiſhed into a great many Nations and ples; as, *French*, *Spaniards*, *Italians*, *Germans*, *es*, *Swedes*, &c.

The Earth, in reſpect of it ſelf, is divided o Parts Imaginary and Real. Earth, how divided in reſpect of it ſelf.

The Imaginary Parts (ſuppoſed for the rer underſtanding this Science) are, 1. The es. 2. The Circles. 3. The Zones, and, The Climes.

. The Poles are the extreme Points of the is, which is ſuppoſed to paſs through the th, on which it is ſuppoſed to move daily ut. They Anſwer to the Poles of Heaven,

The *Artick* Pole.
The *Antartick* Pole.

being the furtheſt diſtant from the Æquat and are in Number Two; *viz.* 1. The *Arti* or *North* Pole; And, 2. The *Antartick*, or *So* Pole.

Four greater Circles.

II. The Circles are divided into the Grea and Leſſer. The Greater divide the Wo into Two equal Parts, and are in Numb

1. Æquator.

Four; *viz.* 1. The Æquator, or Equinoct a great immutable Circle going round Terreſtrial Globe from *Eaſt* to *Weſt*. Wh the Sun is here, the Days and Nights are eq The Uſe of it is to ſhew the Latitude of

Latitude, what.

place. The Latitude being the Diſtance Place, *North* or *South*, from the Æquator, is meaſured by the Degrees in the Meridi

2. Meridian.

2. The Meridian is a great mutable Cir rounding the Earth from Pole to Pole. W the Sun is here, it is Noon; and there there are many Meridians, according to diverſity of places; but the chief and firſt M ridian paſſeth through the Iſles *Azores*, the Geographers differ herein, ſome pla it in other places. The Uſe of the Meri

Longitude, what.

is to ſhew the Longitude of a Place, wi Longitude is the Diſtance of any place and *Weſt* from the Firſt Meridian (where it be) and is uſually meaſured by the Deg of the Æquator.

3. Zodiack.

3. The Zodiack cuts Æquator obliquely, and hath 12 Signs th in, through which the Sun paſſeth in a Y (See in our Treatiſe of *Aſtronomy*); and in the Zodiack is the Ecliptick Line which the Sun always is ſuppoſed to mo

4. Horizon.

4. The Horizon dividing the viſible Par the Heavens from the inviſible, or one H ſphere from the other, and contains ſo gr Space, as we can compaſs round with our upon an open and level place. This is a

le Circle, the uſe whereof is to diſcern the ers Riſings and Settings of the Stars.

THE LESSER CIRCLES divide the orld into Two unequal Parts, and are, The Tropicks, which terminate the Sun's ſtance from the Æquator, being 23 Degrees d half from it. When the Sun is here, it ither Summer or Winter. They are Two: e Tropick of *Cancer* (ſo called of the Cœ- ial Sign *Cancer*, and is diſtant from the quinoctial 23 Degrees Northward) and Tro- k of *Capricorn*, equally diſtant from the quator Southward. 2. The Polar Circles Degrees and one half off the Æquator, d 23 and one half off the Poles. They are led The *Artic* Circle (for that it is corre- ndent to the Conſtellation of the Bear, led in Greek *Arctos*) and the *Antarctic* rcle called by that Name, becauſe in the poſite Part of Heaven to the other. 3. e Parallels, called alſo Æquidiſtants, and parallel to the Æquator, being diſpoſed mmonly Ten Degrees aſunder, and ſet in ps to ſhew the Latitude, as are the Meri- ns to ſhew the Longitude. But there are other Sort of Parallels, Two of which go a Clime; which are called Artificial Pa- lels, becauſe they ſhew the Difference of Artificial Days, and are of unequal adth.

Leſſer Circles.

1. Two Tropicks.

2. Two Polar Circles.

3. The Parallels.

Artificial Parallels.

The Uſe of theſe Four Leſſer Circles; *viz.* e Tropicks of *Cancer* and *Capricorn*, and the *tic* and *Antartic* Circles (which are divided o 360 Degrees) are to deſcribe

III. THE ZONES, which are in Number ve, and are certain Spaces of Earth, inclu- d between Two leſſer Nominate Circles. e Middle one being over-hot, is called the

Five Zones.

Torrid Zone; One on each ſide being Mode
rate, are called the Two Temperate Zones
and the Other being Uttermoſt each way, a
from their extreme Cold called Frigid Zone
The Torrid Zone is between the Two Tr
picks, and ſcorched continually with the Sun
The Two Temperate are, One betwixt th
Tropick of *Cancer* and the *Artick* Circle, a
the Other betwixt the Tropick of *Capric*
and the *Antartick* Circle, enjoying an indiff
rence of Heat and Cold, the Parts that a
neareſt the Torrid Zone being hotteſt. Th
Frigid Zones are between the Polar Circ
and the very Pole it ſelf, continually wantin
the Sun's warmth.

The Climes. IV. A Clime, or Climate, is a Space
Earth between Two Parallels, in which th
longeſt Day is increaſed half an Hour.
for example; in the Firſt Clime the longe
Day is 12 Hours and an half, in the Secon
13, in the Third 13 Hours and an half, &
So that there are numbred 48 Parallels, befo
the Days extend to 24 Hours in length; a
that once attained, they increaſe by Wee
and Months unto half a Year. There a
reckoned 24 Climates Northward, and as m
ny Southward, that is, from the Æquator
the Polar Circles.

THE REAL Parts of the Earth are
ther Continents or Iſlands. Of which he
after.

The Superficies of the Terraqueous Glo
compoſed of Land and Water, as its ſole co
ſtituent Parts, is divided,

The Land into, 1. Continents, 2. Iſlan
3. Peninſula's. 4. Iſthmus's. 5. Promo
tories. 6. Mountains. Of which imm
diately.

The Water into, 1. Oceans. 2. Seas. 3. Gulphs. 4. Straits. 5. Rivers; and, 6. Lakes. Of which Diviſion of Waters, I refer you to the Treatiſe of *Hydrography*.

Of Continents.

A Continent is a vaſt Tract of Land, not ...vironed with Water, or ſeparated by Sea; ..., *Europe*, *Aſia*, &c.

The Continents of *Europe* beginning *North*, are, 1. *Scandinavia*. 2. *Muſcovy* or *Ruſſia*. 3. *France*. 4. *Germany*. 5. *Poland*. 6. *Spain*. 7. *Italy*. 8. *Turkey* in *Europe*. — The Continents of *Europe*.

The Continents of *Aſia* are, 1. The Great ... Country of *Tartary*. 2. *China*. 3. *India*. 4. *Perſia*; and, 5. *Turkey* in *Aſia*. — The Continents of *Aſia*.

The Continents of *Africa* are, 1. *Egypt*. 2. *Barbary*. 3. *Biledulgerid*. 4. *Deſart Zaara*. 5. *Negroland*. 6. *Guinea*. 7. *Nubia*; and, 8. *Æthiopia* Interior and Exterior. — The Continents of *Africa*.

The Continents of *America* are, 1. *Mexico*, or *New Spain*. 2. *New Mexico*, or *Nova Granada*. 3. *Florida*. 4. *Canada*. 5. *Terra Arctica*; all in *North-America*. 6. *Terra Firma*. 7. *Peru*. 8. Land of *Amazons*. 9. *Braſil*. 10. *Chyli*. 11. *Paraguay*. 12. *Terra Magellanica*; and, 13. *Terra Antarctica*: Theſe latter all in *South-America*. — The Continents of *America*.

Of Iſlands.

An Iſland is a Space of Land wholly encom-paſſed with Seas, as *Britain*, *Japan*, &c. The Cauſes whereof are Four (omitting the Diſpute whether they were before the Flood or not;) *viz.* 1. By an Earthquake, which may — Iſlands, their Cauſe.

work two ways: As when by means thereof one part of a Country is forcibly Rent from the other, ſo was *Eubea* Severed from the Main Land of *Attica:* Or when ſome ſtrong Wind or Spirit ſhut up in the Earth under the Sea thruſts or rears up the reſiſting Ground; to which Cauſe its thought Iſlands far remote from Continents muſt have their beginning. 2. Great Rivers, by their paſſage into the Sea carry abundance of Dirt, Gravel, Weeds, &c. which if the Sea be not working, will ſettle to an Iſland in time. So the Corn which *Tarquinius* ſowed in the *Campus Martius*, being cut down by the People and caſt into *Tyber*, ſettled and made the Iſland called *The Holy Iſle.* So the *Archelous* carrying Dirt and Mud into the Sea, cauſed the *Echinades.* 3. The Sea beating on ſome ſmall *Iſthmus*, weareth it through and turns the Peninſula to an Iſle; ſo was *Sicily* divided from *Italy*, *Cyprus* from *Syria*, *England* from *France*, and *Wight* and *Angleſey* from the reſt of *England.* 4. Sometimes as the Sea waſteth and worketh on ſome places, ſo it voluntarily abandons others, which in time grow to be Iſlands and Firm Land. So is it thought the Iſles of *Zealand* were once part of the Sea, becauſe in Digging are found Anchors, great Fiſh-Bones, and the like, which by no other means could come there.

Eubea, how it became an Iſland.

Dort in *Holland*, of a City on the Continent, became an Iſland, *An.* 1421, thro' a dreadful Innundation, that drowned about 100000 People and 80 large Villages.

Holy Iſland, how cauſed.

Echinades, how cauſed.

Sicily, *Cyprus*, *England*, &c. how they became Iſlands.

Iſles of *Zealand*, how they might be cauſed.

The Iſlands of *Europe*.

THE ISLANDS of *Europe* are, 1. The *Scandinavian* Iſlands. 2. *Iceland.* 3. The *Britannick* Iſlands. 4. The *Azores.* 5. The *Mediterranean* Iſlands.

The Iſlands of *Aſia*.

The Iſlands of *Aſia* are, 1. The *Japan* Iſlands. 2. The *Phillippine* Iſles. 3. The Iſles of *Larrons.* 4. The *Molucco's.* 5. The Iſlands of the *Sund.* 6. *Ceylon* and the *Maldives.*

he Islands of *Africa* are, 1. *Madagascar.* 2. The Isles of *Cape Verd.* 3. The *Canary*-Islands. 4. The *Madera's.* 5. The Isles of *Comore.* 6. St. *Thomas* Isle. 7. The *Princeß* Island. 8. The Isle of St. *Helena.* 9. *Ascension* Isle. Islands of *Africa.*

he Islands of *America.* 1. *California.* 2. *Newfoundland.* 3. *Cuba.* 4. *Jamaica.* 5. *Hispaniola.* 6. *Porto-rico.* 7. The *Antilles.* 8. The *Caribees.* 9. The *Lucayes.* 10. *Sotovento.* 11. *Bermudas.* 12. *Terra del Fuogo.* Isles of *America.*

Of Peninsula's.

A Peninsula is a Space of Land encompaß with Sea, except one small part, as *Morea*, *acca*, &c.

he Peninsula's of *Europe* are, 1. *Juitland.* 2. *Morea.* 3. *Taurica Chersoneßus.* Peninsula's of *Europe.*

he Peninsula's of *Asia* are *India intra Gangem*, *India extra Gangem*, *Mallacca* or *Chersoneßa d' Or.* Peninsula's of *Asia.*

he Peninsula of *Africk*, is only *Africa* it self. *Africk*, a Peninsula.

he Peninsula's of *America* are, 1. *Mexico*, or *North-America.* 2. *Peru*, or *South-America.* Peninsula's of *America.*

Of Isthmus's.

n *Isthmus*, or *Chersoneßus*, is that Space of d that, like a Neck, joins a Peninsula to Continent, as *Darien* or *Panama* in *Ame-* &c. Isthmus's of *Europe*, *Asia*, *Africa* and *America.*

he Isthmus's of *Europe* are, *Corinth* in *Greece*, nd *Taurica Chersoneßus.*

In

In *Asia* is the Isthmus of *Malacca*.
In *Africa* is the Isthmus of *Swez*.
In *America* is the Isthmus of *Panama*.

Of Promontories.

A Promontory, or Cape, is a Mount shooting it self into the Sea; the End of wh is called a *Cape*, as the Cape of *Good H Cape Verd.* &c.

Promontories of *Europe*. The Promontories of *Europe* are, 1. C *Nord* in *Norway*. 2. *Cape la Hogue* in *Fr* 3. The *Lands-end*, The *Lizard* and *Start*, all in *England*. 4. *Cape de Finist Cape de Rocca*, *Cape St. Vincent*; all in *West* of *Spain*.

Promontories of *Asia*. The Promontories of *Asia*, 1. *Cape-Ningp China*. 2. *Cape-Comorin* in *India*, *intra G gem*. 3. *Cape-Razalgate* in *Arabia*.

Promontories of *Africa*. The Promontories of *Africa*, 1. *Cape-Sp* in the *West* of *Barbary*. 2. *Cape-Verd* in *N land*. 3. *Cape* of *Good Hope* in *Æthiopia*, terior. 4. *Cape* of *Guardifeu* in *Æthiopia*

Promontories of *America*. The Promontories of *America* are, 1. *Cap Florida* in *Florida*. 2. *Cape de Corient New-Spain*. 3. *Cape-Froward* in *Terra gellanica*. 4. *Cape-Hoorn* in *Terra del F* 5. *Cape de St. Auguſtine* in *Braſil*.

Of Mountains.

A Mountain is a great Pile or He Earth, High in its Aſcent, and Pyramidic its Figure; ſome of which are Rocky, as *Tenneriff*; others *Vulcano*'s vomiting Sulph Matter with Fire, as *Veſuvius*, &c. See in in the Treatiſe of *Elements*.

Mountains in *Europe.*

The chief Mountains in *Europe* are,
The *Dolfrine* Hills, between *Sweden* and *Norway.*
Boglowy, in the Southern Part of *Muſcovy.*
The *Hyperborean* Mountains in the North Part of *Ruſſia.*
Auvergne and the *Cevennes*, in the South Part of *France.*
The *Vauge* in *Lorrain.*
Fitſhtelberge, Incirculating *Bohemia.*
Schwartzwalden in *Swabia* in *Germany.*
The *Carpathian* Mountains in *Poland.*
The *Pyrenæan* Hills between *Spain* and *France.*
The *Alps*, between *Italy*, and *France*, and *Germany.*
The *Appenine* Hills running croſs *Italy.*
Veſuvius, *a Vulcano*, in the Kingdom of *Naples.*
Balkan, in the *North* of *Macedon.*
The *Holy Mount*, in the *Eaſt* of *Macedon.*
Lacha, between *Theſſaly* and *Macedon.*
The *Grampion* Hills, near the River *Dee* in *Scotland.*
The *Cheviot* Hills, between *Scotland* and *England.*
Malverne Hills in *Worceſterſhire* in *England.*
The *Peak* in *Darbyſhire* in *England.*
Snowdon in *Carnarvonſhire* in *Wales.*
Plinlimmon in *Cardiganſhire* in *Wales.*
Knock Patrick in *Limmerick* County in *Ireland.*
Stromboli, *a Vulcano*, in a ſmall Iſle *Weſt* of *Naples.*
Ætna, now called *Mount Gibello*, in the Iſle of *Sicily.*

The

Mountains in *Asia*.

There are Mountains called *Guaco*, or *Gata*, having fair Plains on the Top, and many times 'tis Winter on one side, and Summer on the other.

The chief Mountains in *Asia* are,

1. *Imaus* in *Tartary*.
2. *Caucasus*, where *Prometheus* was chain down, between *Tartary* and the *Mog* Empire.
3. *Sardonix*, on the *North* of *India*, *intra G gem*.
4. *Guaco*, in *India intra Gangem*.
5. *Taurus*, a vast continued Hill, running fr *East* to *West* of all *Asia*.
6. *Adam's* Pike, in the Isle of *Ceylon*.

Mountains in *Africa*.

The chief Mountains in *Africa* are,

1. *Montes Lybici*, between *Zaara* and *Egyp*
2. *Atlas*, the Supporter of Heaven, in *West* of *Barbary*.
3. *Basili*, in the *North* of the *Abyssine* E pire.
4. *Amara*, under the Equinoctial in *A sinia*.
5. *Montes Lunæ*, where *Nilus* hath its Sour between *Abyssinia* and *Monomotapa*.
6. *Teneriffe*, called *Pico Tenneriffe*, in the *Tenneriffe*, from which *Pico Tenner* many begin the first Degree of Lon tude.

Mountains in *America*.

The chief Mountains in *America* are,

1. The *Apalachin* Hills, between *Florida* *Terra Canadensis*.
2. The *Andes* in *South-America*, crossing fr *South* to *North*.

For the Oceans, Seas, *&c.* of the Terraq ous Globe, see the particular Treatise of *drography*.

Th

THE EARTH, in respect of its Coun- Earth divided into four eminent Parts.
es, is divided into Four eminent Parts; *viz.*
Europe. 2. *Asia.* 3. *Africa.* 4. *America.*
which are added, 5. *Terra Borealis Incognita*;
d, 6. *Terra Australis Incognita.* These are Earth divided into National Parts.
ided into Empires, Kingdoms, Regions,
untries, Nations, *&c.* Subdivided into Pro-
ces, Governments, Prefectures, Circles,
rritories, Districts, Counties, *&c.*

Countries are, for the most part, divided Countries, how separated.
t not altogether) according to Princes Do-
nions, and are separated from each other;
metimes by Sea, as *Germany* and *Denmark*
m *Swedeland*; Sometimes by Rivers, as *Na-*
a from *Turcomania*; Sometimes by Moun-
ns, as *France* from *Spain*; Sometimes by
alls, as *China* from *Tartary*; Sometimes ac-
rding to the Towns and Forts of Princes,
France from the *Low-Countries.*

But to come to Particulars:

EUROPE

Has *North* the Frozen Ocean, *West* the *Deu-* *Europe*, its Extent.
idonian and *Western* Ocean, *South* the *Medi-*
ranean and *East-Asia*, from which it is parted
the *Archipelago*, the *Euxine* Sea and *Palus*
Meotis; the rest is uncertain. It is Situated
tween the 7th and 100 Degree of Longi- What a Degree is, see in *Weights* and *Measures* hereafter.
de, and between the 34 and 72 Degree of
titude. Is in length from *Cape St. Vincent* in
rtugal, to the Mouth of the River *Oby* in
ssia, about 3300 Miles; and in breadth
om *Cape Matapan* in *Morea*, to the *North Cape*
Norway, about 2200 Miles.

It

Its Praiſe. It is the leaſt part of the Four Emin Parts of the World, but far more noble th the reſt, being the moſt Populous and C lized; Adorned with many large and glo ous Cities; Enriched with the moſt neceſſ Commodities; Abounding with Riches, Pl ſure and Plenty; Renowned for its great well Diſciplin'd Armies, and the many Bloo Battels fought therein; and is Famous, 1. the *Roman* and *Greek* Monarchies. 2. For Political Governments. 3. For its Tempe ture and Fertility. 4. For its Arts and S ences; and, 5. For the Purity of the Chriſti Faith.

Its Arts. The ARTS invented, and peculiar to *rope*, may be reckoned Painting, Printing, S tuary, Clock-work, Paper, Glaſs, Wild- and divers Particulars in the Art of Navi tion, War, Mechanicks, but moſt eſpecially Scholaſtick Sciences. See the Treatiſe of *ventions* hereafter.

Its Religions. The Religions of *Europe* may be reduced Five Heads; *viz.* 1. The *Roman* Catholi 2. The Reformed or Proteſtant. 3. The *Je iſh.* 4. That of the *Greek* Church. 5. T *Mahometan.* See the Treatiſe of *Religion.*

Its Languages. The Languages are reduced to theſe ch Parts: *viz.* 1. The ancient *Greek.* 2. *L* corrupted into *Spaniſh*, *Italian* and *Fre* 3. *Teutonick* divided into *Engliſh*, *High* and *L Dutch*, and *Daniſh.* 4. *Sclavonian* divided i *Ruſſian*, *Poliſh*, and *Armenian* or *Turkiſh.* Th are others of leſs Note, as the *Finnick*, *Cauch Tartarian*, *Epirotick*, *Cantabrian*, *Illyrian*, *Hun rian*, *Welſh*, *Iriſh*, &c. See hereafter in the Tr tiſe of *Grammar.*

EURO

UROPE is under the Government of ee Emperors; viz. *Turkey*, *Ruſſia* and *Ger-*. One Pope of *Rome*. Eight Kings; viz. *land*, *France*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Denmark*; *deland*, *Poland*, and *Pruſſia*. Fourteen Dukes, 1. *Tuſcany*. 2. *Savoy*. 3. *Mantua*. 4. *Mo-*. 5. *Parma*, (all 5 in *Italy*.) 6. *Mentz*. *reves*. 8. *Collogne*. 9. *Bavaria*. 10. *Saxony*. Elector *Palatine*. 12. *Brandenburg*, (theſe ſt in *Germany*.) 13. *Courland* in *Poland*. *Lorraine* in *France*. Four Dependent Prin- viz. *Tranſylvania*, *Walachia*, *Moldavia*, and *Tartary*. Eight Commonwealths; *viz.* The United Provinces. 2. *Switzerland*. *enice*. 4. *Genoa*, (theſe Two laſt in *Italy*.) *Raguſa* in *Dalmatia*. 6. *Luca* in *Tuſcany*. *Geneva* in *Savoy*; and, 8. *Marino* in *Italy*. des many Inferior Princes, Imperial or s-Towns, *&c.* See in the Treatiſe of *Go-ment*, and alſo in *Chronology*.

Its Government: See the Treatiſe of *Government*.

See the Catalogues of Kings in the *Chronology*.

he chief Rivers and Lakes, ſee in the atiſe of *Hydrography*.

he Mountains of *Europe*, ſee juſt before he Diviſions of the Land into Conti-s, Iſlands, *&c.*

he Diviſion of *Europe* into Kingdoms, ntries, *&c.* See in the following

TABLE.

A TABLE

Principal Soveraignties.	Longit. between		Latit. between		Miles long	Miles broad	Divided into	Chief Cit
EUROPE.	7 deg.	100 deg.	34 deg.	72 deg.	3300	2200	Emp. Kingd.	London.
3 Emp. Germany.	25	29	45	54	640	550	10 Circles.	Vienna,
3 Emp. Ruſſia *or* Muſcovy.	48	102	45	71	1660	1530	37 Provinces.	Moſcow.
3 Emp. Turkey *in* Europe.	36	56	34	49	1000	840	18 Provinces.	Conſtantin
Hungary.	34	40	46	49	330	220	High. & Lower	Buda *or* O
Crim Tartary.	37	50	45	51	600	300	2 Parts.	Kaffa.
8 Kingdoms. Spain.	7	22	36	44	630	480	15 Provinces.	Madrid.
8 Kingdoms. Portugal.	7	11	36	42	360	135	6 Provinces.	Lisbon.
8 Kingdoms. France.	13	27	31	42	650	550	12 Govern.	Paris.
8 Kingdoms. Denmark.	27	31	53	58	250	100	6 Provinces.	Copenhage
8 Kingdoms. Norway.					1200	240	5 Govern.	Bergen.
8 Kingdoms. Swedeland.	30	60	55	68	900	820	7 Provinces.	Stockholm
8 Kingdoms. Poland.	25	58	57	47	880	580	12 Provinces.	Warſaw Cr
8 Kingdoms. Pruſſia *in* Poland.					250	108	Roy. & Ducal.	Dantzick.
8 Kingdoms. Britain, *an Iſland.*	8	20	50	59	510		3 Parts.	London.
8 Kingdoms. England.	17	22	50	54	325	300	39 Shires.	London.
8 Kingdoms. Wales.			52	54	124	100	N. & S. Wales.	Pembroke.
8 Kingdoms. Scotland.			55	59	250	150	Highl. & Lowl.	Edinburgh
8 Kingdoms. Ireland.			51	55	285	160	4 Gr. Prov.	Dublin.
ITALY.	25	40	37	46	760	380	12 Provinces.	Rome.
Electorates & Sovereign Dukedoms. Tuſcany *in* Italy.					170	120	10 Parts.	Florence.
Electorates & Sovereign Dukedoms. Savoy *in* Italy.					90	75	2 Parts.	Turin.
Electorates & Sovereign Dukedoms. Modena *in* Italy.					84	46	8 Small Parts.	Modena.
Electorates & Sovereign Dukedoms. Mantua *in* Italy.					68	44	6 Small Parts.	Mantua.
Electorates & Sovereign Dukedoms. Parma *in* Italy.					65	50		Parma.
Electorates & Sovereign Dukedoms. Courland *in* Poland.					220	90	2 Provinces.	Mittaw.
Electorates & Sovereign Dukedoms. Lorrain *in* France.					128	110	11 Small Parts.	Nancy.
Electorates & Sovereign Dukedoms. Mentz *in* Germany.							Scatter'd in Parts	Mentz.
Electorates & Sovereign Dukedoms. Treves *in* Germany.								Treves.
Electorates & Sovereign Dukedoms. Collogne *in* Germany.								Collogne.
Electorates & Sovereign Dukedoms. Bavaria *in* Germany.					215	154	3 Parts.	Munich.
Electorates & Sovereign Dukedoms. Saxony *in* Germany.					380	210	3 Parts.	Dreſden.
Electorates & Sovereign Dukedoms. Pal. of Rhine *in* Germany.					72	96		Heidelberg
Electorates & Sovereign Dukedoms. Brandenburg *in* Germany.								Berlin. Br
NETHERLANDS.	49	53	21	26	264	192	17 Provinces.	Amſterdam
Flanders.	205	210	50	52	90	60	3 Parts.	Antwerp.
Holland.	205	210	52	54	70	46	2 Parts.	Rotterdam.
Commonwealths. Switzerland.					220	140	13 Cantons.	Baſil.
Commonwealths. Venice *in* Italy.					216	114	11 Small Prov.	Venice.
Commonwealths. Genoa *in* Italy.					155	30	2 Parts.	Genoa.
Commonwealths. Raguſa *in* Dalmatia.								Raguſa.
Commonwealths. Luca *in* Tuſcany.								Luca.
Commonwealths. Geneva *in* Savoy.							2 Prefectures.	Geneva.
Commonwealths. Marino *in* Italy.								St. Marino.

of EUROPE.

ief Rivers.	Arch.	Bish.	Univ.	To what Prince subject.	Yearly Revenue.
ube, Thames.	136	678	116	3 Emper. 8 Kings, *&c.*	
e, Danube.	7	40	30	Its Emperor *Joseph*, born 1678.	7000000 Crowns.
ga, Dwina.	4	18		Its Emp. *Peter Alexeewick.*	3000000 Rubles.
ube, Niester.	38	57	5	Its Emp. *Mustapha* II. b.	Uncertain.
hilus.				Subj. to the *German* Emperor.	2000000 Guilders.
ne Sea.				Its Cham *Nuradan Kiery.*	Uncertain.
lland, Tagus.	8	45	16	Its King *Philip* V.	9000000 Crowns.
e, Douro.	3	10	2	Its King *Juan.*	10000000 Livres.
e, Garond.	18	106	20	Its King *Lewis* XIV. b. 1638.	11000000 Pounds.
e, Shoer.	2	13	2	Its K. *Frederick* IV. King of *Denmark* & *Norwey*, b. 1671.	
er.	3	15	2	Its K. *Charles* XII. b. 1682.	700000 *Germ.* Dollars.
er, Wiesel.	4		5	Its K. *Aug.* III. b. 1670.	600000 Crowns.
el, Pregel.	0	45	3	Its K. *Fred.* III. b. 1657.	120000 Ducats.
nes, Humber.	4	36	6	Its Sover. Q. *Anne*, b. *Feb.* 6.	
nes, Severne.	2	20	2	1664. Q. of *Great Britain*,	2000000 Pounds.
, Dee.	0	4	0	*France* and *Ireland.*	
, Spey.	2	12	4		
on, Baro.	4	19	1		
Tyber.	38	258	17	Its P. of *Rome* is *Cle.* XI. b. 1650.	450000 Crowns.
	3	26	0	Its Duke *Cosmo* III. b. 1642.	1500000 Ducats.
				Its D. *Victor Amadeus*, b. 1666.	1000000 Crowns.
				Its D. *Almericus D'Este*, b.	
	1	8	0	Its D. *Ferdinand* IV. b.	400000 Crowns.
ia, Parma.	1	3	0	Its D. *Raimutius* II. b.	50000 Crowns.
				Its Duke	
				Its D. *Leopold Joseph*, b. 1679.	700000 Crowns.
e, Maine.	1			Its Archb. *Anselmus*, b. 1634.	700000 Crowns.
lle.	1			Its Archb. *John Hugo de Dorsbec.*	1200000 Livres.
e.	1			Its Arch. Prince *Clem.* b. 1671.	700000 Crowns.
ube, Isser.				Its Elect. *Maximilian*, b. 1662.	
				Its Elect. *Frederick*, b. 1670.	8000000 Livres.
e, Neccar.				Its Elect. Pal. *Joan. Gul.* b. 1650.	500000 Livres.
, Oder.				It Elect. who is K. of *Prussia.*	14000000 Livres.
e, Maes.	3	16	9	Provincial States, & K. of *Spain.*	7000000 Pounds.
d, Ley.			3	The King of *Spain.*	
, Issell.				Its States-General.	
e, Danube.				A Democratical Government.	
atick Sea.	2 Pat.	34		An Aristocratical Government.	5320000 Ducats.
a.	1			An Aristocratical Government.	430000 Crowns.
atick Sea.	1			Its Doge Governs but a Month.	300000 Livres.
io.		2		Its Magistr. called *Gonfalenore.*	100000 Crowns.
ne.			1	Its Governed by 25 Senators.	60000 Crowns.

Etymologies of *Europe*, and the Kingdoms therein.

EUROPE is ſo called from *Europa*, Daughter to *Ægenor*, King of the *Phœnicians*, brought hither, as Poets feign, by *Jupiter*, in the ſhape of a Bull; but, as Hiſtorians write, by a Cretan Captain named *Taurus*, or in a Ship, whoſe Beak had the Figure of that Beaſt wrought in it.

Germany.

Germany was ſo called by the *Roman*, who paſſing over the *Rhine* for his Pleaſure, and to gain Riches; and ſeeing the People, like the *Gauls*, in Speech, Manners, *&c.* called the *Germans* to the *French*—— Or elſe from *Ger* ſignifying *All*; and *Man*, whence alſo came the Name of *Allmaine*, being a mixture of many ſorts of People that came out of the *North* and *North-Eaſt* Parts into *Germany*.

Muſcovy.

Muſcovy takes the Name from its chief City and is called alſo *Ruſſia Alba*, to diſtinguiſh from *Ruſſia Nigra*, a Province of *Poland*.

Turky.

Turky is ſo called from the *Turks*, who being a People of *Scythia*, and too populous to be ſuſtained in ſo barren a Country, broke through the *Caſpian* Streight, and ſeated themſelves in *Turcomania* in *Armenia*, about *An.* 8[illegible] ſtill ſpreading the Name o'er all the Neighbouring Countries.

Hungary.

Hungary had its Name from the *Hunni* or *Avarres*, who dwelt here.

Crim Tartary.

Crim Tartary, is ſo called from the Town *Crim*, the ancient Seat of the *Tartarian* Rovers.

Spain.

Spain had its Name from *Hiſpanus*, one of their own Kings, as their Records declare, but by ſounder Judgments from *Panus*, an *Iberian* Captain.

Portugal.

Portugal was ſo called from the Haven Town *Porto*, at the Mouth of the River *Duero*, whe[illegible]

re the *Gauls* uſed to Land with their Mer-
ndize, which was therefore called *Portus*
rum, and ſince the whole Country *Portu-*
tho' formerly known by the Name *Luſi-*
.

rance is ſo nominated from the *Francones*, a ple of *Germany*, which in the Decay of the n Empire ſeated themſelves here. — France.

nmark, ſo called, *Quaſi Donorum Tractus Regio*, ſaith *Mercator*, as being the Coun- r Habitation of the *Dane*— Or elſe from Bounds and Marches of its Inhabitants *Danes*, whoſe Country bordering on the nt *Batavi* and *Saxons*, was thereupon cal- *anemarch*, and ſince *Denmark*. — Denmark.

rwey was ſo called from its Northern Si- on. — Norwey.

edeland from being the Country of the es. — Swedeland.

and from *Pole*, ſignifying *Plain*, being a try very free from Hills. — Poland.

ſſia, from the *Boruſci*, a Nation in *Ruſſia*. — Pruſſia.

tain: See in the Chronology of the Kings *gland*. — Britain.

land had its Name from the *Angles*, who, he *Juites* and *Saxons*, conquered it; which had their Name from *Engloen*, a place in *rk*, where they at firſt reſided. — England.

les, or *Gales*, the *French* calling them *Gal-* which, by uſing W for G, according to *xon* Cuſtom, is changed to *Walloys* and — Wales.

land from the *Scotti*, *Scitti* or *Scythi*, a of *Germany*, over whoſe Northern s the Name of *Scythia* did once ex- — Scotland.

nd from *Erinland*, ſignifying a Weſtern — Ireland.

And this may ſuffice for the Etymologies
the Names of the chief Kingdoms in Eu
now we will proceed to

The Commodities of *Europe*, &c.

The Commodities theſe and ſeveral o
Countries are differently Bleſſed with for
Benefit of Mankind, and keeping a Co
ſpondence between all Nations, cannot
better nor more briefly expreſſed than in
following Verſes, taken from *Sylveſter's*
Bartas, Page 533.

Hence come our Sugars from Canary *Iſles,*
From the Molucco's *Spices: Balſamum*
From Egypt: *Odours from* Arabia *come.*
From India *Gums, Rich Drugs and Ivory.*
From Syria *Mummy: Black Red Ebony*
From Burning Chus: *From* Peru *Pearl and Gold*
From Ruſſia *Furrs to keep the Rich from Cold.*
From Florence *Silks: From* Spain *Fruit, Saf*
(Sa
From Denmark *Amber, Cordage, Furs, and F*
From France *and* Flanders *Linnen, Wood and*
From Holland *Hops; Horſe from the Bank of R*
From England *Wool: All Lands as God diſtr*
To the World's Treaſure, pay their ſundry Tri

Amber. See in the Catalogue of Rarities in *Greſham*-College RARITIES.

Tho' here it is ſaid that Amber comes f
Denmark, yet is it affirmed by ſome, and
generally believed by others, that it proc
only from a Mountain of the *North* Sea
vered with Water, belonging to the Kin
Pruſſia. It is the Juice of a Stone, which g
eth like a Coral in the Mountain before
tioned; and in the Month of *September* th
quor is by Violence of the Sea, rent fro
Rock, and ſwimming on the Ocean, i
into the Havens of *Pruſſia* and the Neigh
ing Countries. The ſweet Gum called

Maſtich.

cometh from the Isle *Chios*, which in Months of *July* and *August*, the People by ing deep Incisions into the Barks of Trees out, distilling as it were by Drops, which wards hardens to a Gum.

he best Metheglin is made at *Marzow* in *d*, and the best Mum comes from *Brunf-* in *Germany*. The Cheeses called *Parma-* come from *Parma* in *Italy*. From *Cordova*, ty in *Spain*, comes our true Cordovan her, made of the Skin of a *Sardinian* Beast, unto which City is a Wood 30 Miles , full of nothing but Olive-Trees; *Italy*, particularly *Genoa*, is well stored with es; but *Flemish* Oyl is esteemed the best. n *Alicant* in *Spain* comes our true *Alicant* es, made of the Juice of Mulberries. At , in the Dukedom of *Florence*, are many ries of White Marble. From *Denmark* ent 50000 Oxen yearly into *Germany*, and *nd* makes 100000 *l.* yearly of the Butter Cheese sold to their Neighbours. *Na-* in the *Netherlands*, hath many Mines of r, and all sorts of Marble. At *Danzick*, *oland*, are daily sold 1000 Measures of at. *Hungary* sendeth yearly into *Germany* *Sclavonia* 80000 Oxen, and that Country e is thought able to feed all *Europe* with . At *Monomotapa* in *Africa* are 5000 Ele- ts yearly killed for their Teeth. In *Flo-* in *America* are found store of Emeralds, *is* Stones and Pearls.

Metheglin.
Mum.
Parmasans.
Cordovan Leather.
Olives.
Oyl.
Alicant Wine.
White Marble

or a more particular, but brief Narration e Commodities of each Country, see the graphical Table of the World, Printed in gle Sheet.

For a brief Chronology of the Kings each Country in *Europe*, see the CHRONOLOGY in this Book.

Stiles and Epithets given to some Kings of *Europe*.

The King of *England* is stiled Defender the Faith; The King of *Spain*, Most Catholick King; The King of *France*, Most Christian King; The King of *Bulgaria* is stiled *Basileus*. The *Switzers* have the Title of *Defenders of the Church*. Why these Titles were given see in *Heylin*'s Geography and others.

The King of *England* is said also to be *Diabolorum*, because of his Subjects often Insurrections against him, and the Deposing of their Princes. See the Mutability of Fortune in several great Personages in our Treatise of ASTROLOGY.

The Emperor of *Germany* is called *Rex Regum*, because there is such a number of Kings Princes under his, or rather their own Command. The King of *France* is called *Rex Asinorum*, because of their Taxes and infinite Impositions, which they patiently endure. The King of *Spain*, *Rex Hominum*, because of his Subjects reasonable Obedience.

Stile of the Eldest Sons of Kings in *Europe*.

The Eldest Son of the King of *England* is stiled The Prince of *Wales*; The Eldest Son of the King of *France*, The Dauphin; The Eldest Son of the Emperor of *Germany*, Archduke of *Austria*; The Eldest Son of the King of *Spain*, Prince of *Asturia*; The Eldest Son of the King of *Portugal*, Prince of *Algarve*; The Eldest Son of the Duke of *Savoy*, Prince of *Piedmont*, &c.

The chief Orders of Knighthood in the several Countries of *Europe*.

The chief Order of Knighthood in *England* is, The Honourable Order of the Garter called, The Order of St. *George*, Instituted by King *Edward* the Third, *Anno* 1350. and esteemed the most Honourable Order of Knig-

ights of any now in *Chriſtendom:* Of which
ler, ſince the Inſtitution, have been at leaſt
mperors, 28 Foreign Kings, beſides many
ereign Princes, *&c.* The Number of theſe
ights are not to exceed 26, (of which the
g of *England* is always Sovereign Guar-
n, and one of the Number) but there is
ally left one or more Vacancies for the
tifying of a Foreign Prince or Ally. The
bit of the Order are Robes of Crimſon,
Purple Velvet Caſſocks, with Collars to
worn over them on Feaſts and Solemn
ys, and a Star of Silver to be embroidered
the Left ſide of their Cloaks or Coats.
ey are alſo to wear the Image of St. *George*
Horſeback, encountring with a Dragon, to
made of Diamonds ſet in Gold, which is
hang on a Blue Ribband, and always worn
ſs their Body, or Shoulders; as alſo a Gar-
on the Left Leg, enamelled with Gold Pearl
Precious Stones, with this Motto, *Honi Soit*
i Mal Y Penſe; or inſtead thereof a Blue
bband, without which they are not to be
n abroad upon pain of Forfeiting two
owns. To this Order belong certain Offi-
s, *viz.* The Prelate of the Garter; A
ancellor and a Regiſter; The Principal
ng at Arms called *Garter*, of whom ſee more
the Treatiſe of HERALDRY; and laſtly,
e Uſher of the Garter. The Colledge is
ated in the Caſtle of *Windſor*, with the Chap-
l of St. *George*, (he being the Patron of this
der.) This Order is not Hereditary. For
e Solemnities at their Inſtallation, read
r. *Aſhmole* and others.

The chief Order of Knighthood in *Franc* of the Holy Ghoſt.
The chief Order of Knighthood in *Spain* a *Germany* is of the Golden Fleece.
The chief Order of Knighthood in *Port* is of the *Santa Cruſada.*
The chief Order of Knighthood in *Denm* is of St. *Mary*, or of the Elephant.
The chief Order of Knighthood in *Pola* of the White Eagle.
The chief Order of Knighthood in *Tuſcan* of St. *Stephen.*
The chief Order of Knighthood in *Mantu* of the Blood of Chriſt.
The chief Order of Knighthood in *Savo* of the *Anunciada.*
The chief Orders of Knighthood in *Italy* a of St. *Mary*, *Peter*, *Paul.*
The chief Orders of Knighthood in *Scotla* is of St. *Andrew*, or the Thiſtle.
The chief Order of Knighthood in *Holland* of St. *James.*
The chief Order of Knighthood in *Venic* of St. *Mark.*
The chief Order of Knighthood in *Hungar* of the Dragon.
The chief Orders of Knighthood in *Swe land* are *Brician*, *Seraphin*, &c.

Nature and Diſpoſition of the Common People in ſeveral Countries.

And now in the Method of Deſcending, come to ſpeak of the Nature of the ſeveral habitants of Countries in *Europe*, meaning Common People, not doubting but their G try partake of the like Affections and Manne did not the Schools, *&c.* render them a li more polite.

f the Natives of *Europe*. The Northern
are accounted more Strong, the Southern
e Politick; the Northern more Able, but
Southern more Covetous of Venerial Com-
For ſome other of their Diſpoſitions,
the following Lines from *Du Bartas* in his
onies.

find the Alman *in his Fight couragious,*
ſalable: The Italian *too outragious;*
den the French, *impatient of delay;*
Spaniard *ſlow, but ſubtle to betray:*
Alman *in Council cold, th'* Italian *quick,*
French *Inconſtant,* Spaniards *Politick:*
e feeds th' Italian, *and the* Spaniard *ſpares;*
nce-like the French, *Pig-like the* Alman *fares:*
ld ſpeaks the French, *the* Spaniard *Proud and*
dely th' Alman, *and th'* Italian *Grave.* (*Brave;*
Italian *proud in Tire;* French *changing much;*
-clad the Spaniard, *and unfit the* Dutch. (*him;*
Frenchman *braves his Foe, th'* Italian *cheers*
Alman *ſpoils, the* Spaniard *never bears him.*
Frenchman *Sings, the* Italian *ſeems to Bleat;*
Spaniard *whines, the* Alman *howleth Great.*
niards *like Jugglers Jet, th'* Almans *like Cocks;*
French *goes quick, th'* Italian *like an Ox.*
tch *Lovers proud, th'* Italian *envious;*
lick the French, *the* Spaniard *furious.*

Behaviour of the *Frenchman, Spaniard, German* and *Italian* in Love.

n Love the *Frenchman* Feigns, is Laſcivious,
ſtrives to win his Ladies Favour with
gs and merry Diſcourſe; and if he grow
ous, complains of his hard Fortune; and
ugh vehement Deſire, of a Wiſe Man, be-
es a Fool. The Ingenious *Italian* courts
Lady with a diſſembled Heat, praiſing her
Verſe; if he deſpair of Enjoying, then he
nfounds her with a Thouſand Curſes; and
his

his Love is never without Jealouſy, tho' the Enjoyment of his Lady he contemns thought of Danger. The *Spaniard* hath a go Opinion of himſelf, and believes himſelf to beloved, is raſh, impatient of his Heat, M and Reſtleſs, bemoaning the Torments of Flames, with miſerable Lamentations; Worſhi and Adores his Miſtriſs: If he be croſſed Love, he pines to Death; if he grow Jealo he kills her, or, being ſatiated, leaves her proſtitute herſelf. The *German* diſſembles Heat, and is but ſlowly moved to Love; once inflamed, makes uſe of Art and Libe lity; and if he grows Jealous, he ſhuts his Pur

The *Frenchman* loves a Witty, tho' unha ſome Woman; The *Spaniards* prefer a Woman before a witty; The *Italian* love fearful, baſhful Woman; The *German* one is bold.

Their Character in War.

In War the *French* are ſaid to be like a Fl quickly skipping into a Country, and as ſo leaping out. The *Spaniard*, like a Crab, cre ing into a place almoſt unaware, and no be expelled but by extreme Violence. T *German* like a Louſe, ſlowly maſtering, an ſlowly driven out.

The *Italian* is ſaid to be Wiſe before-ha the *German* in the Action, and the *French* a it is done. *Spaniards* ſeem Wiſe, and are Fo *French* ſeem Fools, and are Wiſe; *Italians* ſe and be Wiſe; *Portugueze* neither ſeem W nor be ſo. Alſo of the *Frenchman* it is m over ſaid, That he Pronounceth not as he W teth, Pricketh not as he Singeth, nor Spe eth as he Thinketh.

Pope *Julio*'s Compariſon.

The *Germans* are of a ſtrong Conſtitut and much inclined to Fatneſs; wherefore P *Julio* the 2d Stiling the *Spaniards* Birds of

, becauſe of their Ambition; The *Veneti-* and *Genoueſe* Fiſhes of the Sea, called the *mans* Beaſts of the Field.

There is a Saying in *Spain*, that as a Man uld deſire to Live in *Italy*, becauſe of the vility and Ingenious Nature of the People: d to Dye in *Spain*, becauſe Religion is there cerely profeſſed; ſo he would wiſh to be n in *France*, becauſe of the Nobleneſs of t Nation which is ſaid to have never any ng but of their own Country. Saying in *Spain*.

Men may learn from the *Italians* Gravity l Sobriety, from the *Frenchman* an open and e Carriage and Civility to Strangers, from *Germans* Chaſtity and free Hoſpitality, from *Dutch* Parſimony and Indefatigable Indu- y, *&c.*

The Advice which *Johnſon* gives to Travel- s, is, To take heed of the Pride of *Spain*, the yſon of *Italy*, the Treaſon of *France*, and Drink of *Flanders*. And the *Italians* ſay, A aveller ſhould have a Falcon's Eye, an Aſs's rs, a Monkey's Face, Merchant's Words, a mel's Back, a Hog's Mouth, and Deer's et. *Johnſon*'s Advice to Travellers.

Sir *Benjamin Rudderd* uſed to ſay, *France* was ood Country to ride through; *Italy* a good untry to look upon with the Eye; *Spain* ood Country to underſtand: But *England* s the Country to Live in. Sir *Benj. Rudderd*'s Saying.

Sir *William Temple* ſaith of *Holland*; It is a untry where the Earth is better than the r, and Profit more in Requeſt than Honour; here there is more Senſe than Wit, more od Nature than good Humour, and more ealth than Pleaſure; Where a Man would uſe rather to Travel than to Live, and ſhall find Sir *William Temple*'s Saying of *Holland*.

find more things to Obſerve than Deſire, a more Perſons to Eſteem than Love.

Of *Holland*, or the Seven United Provinces it is ſaid, They have, 1. More Ships and Ve ſels of all ſorts than all *Europe* beſides. 2. Mo Sects than Cities. 3. Almoſt as many Cree as Heads.

The *Grecians* were once a Nation of Gover ment famous, in Arms glorious, in Arts adm rable, addicted to the Love of Vertue, *&c.* B now under the *Turkiſh* Yoke, Low-ſpirited their Knowledge is now but Ignorance; the Liberty contented Slavery; their Vertues, V ces; and their Induſtry, Idleneſs.

Of the *Portugueze* it is ſaid, That take o of their own Neighbours (a Native *Spaniar* and ſtrip him of all his good Qualities (whic may be quickly done) that Perſon then r maining will make a compleat *Portugueze*. A the *Spaniards* charge them with this Proverb That they are *Pocos y Locos*, Few and Fooliſh.

Cenſure of the Diet of *Germany*, *Italy* and *France*.

The Diet of *Germany*, *Italy* and *France*, is b a Traveller thus Cenſured; The *Germans* ha much Meat, but Sluttiſhly dreſſed; The *Fren* little, but cleanly handled; The *Italians* ne ther the one nor the other.

Of Cities in *Flanders*.

Lovain is ſaid to be a City of Scholars, *Bru ſels* a City of Courteſans, *Antwerp* a City o Merchants, and *Malines* a City of Advocates alſo *Niville* the Remarkable, having a Con vent of 42 Nuns, who muſt be, 1. Virgin 2. Legitimate; And, 3. By Father and Moth of Noble Extraction for Four Deſcents. *An werp* was called the Holy-Day City by *Charl* the Firſt. *Liege* is the Paradiſe of Eccleſiaſtick and *Anno* 1131, were therein among the C nons of the Cathedral Church, 9 Sons o

Kings

ngs, 14 Sons of Dukes, 29 Sons of Earls, 17 Sons of Barons.

In *France* are about 4000 Good Towns and ies; her Cities are equal to Provinces, and Provinces moſt of 'em equal to Kingdoms, h 16 Archbiſhopricks, 106 Biſhopricks, oo Curatſhips, 11 Parliaments, 8 Cham- s of Accounts, 22 Generalties. Of the Ri- s it is ſaid, The *Sein* is the Richeſt, the re the Sweeteſt, the *Rhoſne* the Swifteſt, and ronne the Greateſt.

Saying of Cities and Rivers in *France*.

France hath 28634 Pariſhes, *England* but 9196.

The Cities of *Spain* are thus characterized: il the Merchandizing; *Granada* the Great; encia the Fair; *Barcelona* the Rich; *Saragoſa* Contented; *Valadolid* the Gentile; *Toledo* Ancient, and *Madrid* the Royal. *Biſcay* called the Armory of *Spain* for its Iron Mines; iedo the City of Kings and Biſhops. Of the urches, that of *Toledo* is Magnified for its ealth; That of *Sevil* for its Bigneſs; That *Salamanca* for its Strength.

Saying of Cities in *Spain*.

La Nove paſſeth this Cenſure upon the Pro- nces of *France*; viz. That the Men of *Berry* Leachers; They of *Tourein*, Thieves; They *Languedoc*, Traitors; They of *Provence*, A- eiſts; They of *Rheims* (in *Champaign*) Super- tious; They of *Normandy*, Inſolent; They *Piccardy*, Proud, *&c.*

Cenſure on the Provinces of *France*.

Aubanus, in his Cenſure of the People of rovinces in *Germany*, ſaith, They of *Suevia* re Whores; They of *Franconia*, Raviſhers and eggars; They of *Bohemia*, Hereticks; They *Bavaria*, Thieves; They of *Helvetia*, Bawds; hey of *Saxony*, Fudlers; They of *Friſca* and *Weſtphalia*, Swearers; and They of the *Rhene* e Gluttons.

Cenſure on the Provinces of *Germany*.

There

Cenſure of the Capital Cities of *Italy*.

There is paſſed this Cenſure of the Capi Cities in the Six Parts of *Italy*, 1. *Rome*, f Religion. 2. *Naples*, for Nobility. 3. *Mila* for Beauty. 4. *Genoa*, for Statelineſs. 5. *F rence*, for Policy. 6. *Venice*, for Riches. A

Cenſure of the *Italian* Women.

of the *Italian* Women, goeth this Proverb They are Magpies at the Door; Saints in t Church; Goats in the Garden; Devils in t Houſe; Angels in the Streets, and Syrens the Windows.

***Italian*'s Satyr upon Nobility.**

The *Italians* Satyr on Nobility, is, The Dub and Earls of *Germany* (every Son of a Du being a Duke, and every Daughter a Dutche there) the Dons of *Spain*, the Monſieurs *France*, the Biſhops of *Italy*, (every City h ving its peculiar Biſhop,) the Nobility of H gary, the Lairds of *Scotland*, the Knights *Naples*, and the Younger Brethren of *Engla make all together a poor Company.*

In *Italy* it is an Affront to call a Man *Ca brian*; In *Germany*, Switzer; In *Spain*, Gal cian; In *Poland*, Coſſack; In *Swedeland*, Fi lander; In *France*, Norman; In *England*, Welſh man; In *Turky*, No Armenian.

There is a ſort of Natural Antipathy be tween *French* and *Spaniards*, *Italians* and *Greek Germans* and *Polanders*, *Danes* and *Swedes*, *Mu covites* and *Tartars*, *Dutch* and *Engliſh*, *Turk* and *Perſians*, *Chineſes* and *Japanners*, *Armenia* and *Neſtorians*, *Arabians* and *Abaſſines*.

A TABL

Title.	Counties or Shires.	Cities, Towns.	Com. Dist.	Mea. Dist.	Mar. Tow.	Par. Men	Parishes.	Old Names.
D.	Bedfordshire.	Bedford.	40	94	9	4	116	Bedfordia.
E.	Berkshire.	Reading.	32	60	12	9	140	Readingum.
D.	Buckinghamsh.	Buckingham.	44	40	15	4	185	Buckinghamia.
D.	Cambridgshire	Cambridge.	44	52	7	6	163	Camboritum.
		Ely.	57	68				Elia.
	Cheshire.	Chester.	140	182	12	4	68	Deva.
D.	Cornwall.	Launceston.	175	210	26	44	161	Lanstaphadonia.
		Truro.	212	263				
D.	Cumberland.	Carlisle.	228	301	16	6	58	Luguvallium.
E.	Derbyshire.	Derby.	98	122	12	4	106	Derbia.
D.	Devonshire.	Exeter.	140	172				Isca Danmonio-
		Plymouth.	184	215	40	26	324	Plimuta. (rum.
E.	Dorsetshire.	Dorchester.	100	123	22	12	248	Dunium.
	Durham.	Durham.	200	262	9	4	62	Dunellum.
E.	Essex.	Colchester.	44	50	26	8	415	Colonia.
		Chelmsford.	25	28				Canonium.
D.	Gloucestersh.	Gloucester.	83	105	28	8	280	Clerum.
	Hertfordshire.	Hertford.	20	21	16	6	120	Hertfordia.
		St. Albans.	20	21				Verulamium.
	Hampshire.	Winchester.	54	67	20	26	248	Venta Belgarum.
		Southampton.	62	78				Clausentum.
E.	Herefordshire.	Hereford.	102	130	8	8	176	Herefordia.
E.	Huntingdonsh.	Huntingdon.	48	57	6	4	71	Huntingdonia.
D.	Kent.	Canterbury.	46	57	28	20	398	Durovernum.
		Rochester.	27	30				Roffa.
D.	Lancashire.	Lancaster.	187	232	28	14	61	Longovicus.
		Manchester.	137	180				Mancunium.
E.	Leicestershire.	Leicester.	78	98	12	4	200	Rhagæ.
E.	Lincolnshire.	Lincoln.	102	128	31	12	631	Lindum.
E.	Middlesex.	London.	9	0	5	8	73	Londinum.
		Westminster.	1	1				Westmonasteriu n
D.	Monmouthsh.	Monmouth.	100	127	7	3	106	Monumetia.
D.	Norfolk.	Norwich.	90	108	34	12	625	Norvicum.
		Yarmouth.	100	122				Garrianorum.
E.	Northampton.	Peterburgh.	62	76	13	9	326	Petroburgum.
		Northampton.	54	66				Antona Borealis.
D.	Northumberla.	Newcastle.	212	276	11	8	47	Gabrosentum.
E.	Nottinghamsh.	Nottingham.	96	112	9	8	168	Nottinghamia.
E.	Oxfordshire.	Oxford.	47	59	12	10	158	Oxonium.
D.	Rutlandshire.	Oakham.	74	94	2	12	47	Uxocona.
	Shropshire.	Shrewsbury.	124	157				Salopia.
		Ludlow.	105	136	16	12	170	Ludloa.
D.	Somersetshire.	Briffol.	94	115				Briftolium.
		Bath.	87	96	34	18	385	Aquæ Calidæ.
E.	Staffordshire.	Litchfield.	94	118	19	9	130	Lichfeldia.
		Stafford.	104	133				Staffordia.
E.	Suffolk.	Ipswich.	60	68	30	15	575	Gippevicum.
		Bury.	60	66				Villa Faustini.
E.	Surrey.	Guilford.	25	30	11	14	140	Nomagus.
		Kingston.	10	12				Regiopolis.
E.	Sussex.	Chichester.	50	63	17	26	312	Ciceftria.
E.	Warwickshire.	Warwick.	67	90	15	6	158	Præsidium.
		Coventry.	74	92				Conventria.
E.	Westmorland.	Kendal.	203	258	8	3	26	Concangium.
E.	Wiltshire.	Salisbury.	70	83	21	34	804	Sorbiodunum.
		Wilton.	73	86				
	Worcestersh.	Worcester.	85	112	11	9	152	Bannogenium.
D.	Yorkshire.	York.	150	192	58	30	563	Eboracum.
		Richmond.	185	240				Richmondia.

Cauſe of the Greatneſs of Cities.

Having ſet forth this Table, wherein contained the Cities and Towns of *Engl* it may not be improper to ſpeak ſomewha the Cauſes of the Greatneſs of Cities, wh owe their Riches, Popularity and Magn cence to, 1. A Navigable River, or Eaſy P ſage by Sea, by which there may be a co nual Concourſe of all kinds of Merchants, now at *London*, *Amſterdam*, *Conſtantinople*, *V Leghorn*, *Lisbon*, *Stockholm*, &c. 2. A Court Reſidence of the Prince, thereby cauſing c tinual Aſſemblies of the Nobles and their tinues, to buy Commodities which Tradeſm ſell, to the great Increaſe of Trade in the ty; as now *Madrid* in *Spain*, grown fro poor Village to a populous City by the Ki Court: Alſo the *Hague*, by the Aſſemblie the States-General, is grown the principal lage in the World, containing above 4000 H ſes. 3. Reſidence of the Nobility raiſe City with ſtately and beautiful Buildin hence the Cities of *Italy*, &c. excel O 4. The Seat, or Tribunal of Juſtice, wh inviteth Lawyers and their Clients to co there, to the great Enriching of a City, the Eleven Parliamentary Cities of *France* evidently teſtify, and *Spiers* in *Germany*. 5. Mart or Market for Proviſion and other C modities, being of great Eaſe and Conveni to the Inhabitants, occaſions great Incr thereof, as moſt Towns in *Europe* experie 6. Publick Schools, or Univerſities of g Literature, which ſummons the Youth of joyning Countries to make Perſonal App ance, to the great Benefit of the Town, as *ris* well knoweth. 7. Regular Fortifica

A Navigable River.

A Court.

Reſidence of Nobility.

Tribunal of Juſtice.

A Mart.

Univerſities.

Regular Fortifications.

Preſervation and Defence in Time of War, ich draweth no ſmall Aſſembly of the cher ſort to cohabit there, for Safety of their rſons, Families, and Wealth. 8. Immuni- from Taxes, and the like Oppreſſions, ich draw Men from all Quarters to inhabit re; their Incomes being in ſuch places ateſt; their Privileges moſt, and Disbur- gs leaſt; as, in *Naples*, *Florence* and *Venice*; ich being almoſt deſolate by a Plague, re again ſuddenly peopled by granting munities to all Comers. 9. Opinion of ctity for Saints Shrines, or for the Reſi- ce of ſome famous Men, or for the Seat Religion, which is not the leaſt Benefit for iching and enlarging a City. 10. A clear wholſome Air, pleaſant Gardens, *&c.* are of the leaſt Conſideration. As for Exam- ; *Worceſter*, here in *England*, hath a pleaſant ; *Briſtol* a commodious Haven; *Oxford* a ous Univerſity; *York* is a Seat of Juſtice, but *London* excelleth all, having all requi- Conditions.

Immunities from Taxes.

The like now in *Pruſſia*.

Saints Shrines, *&c.*

Alexander the Great is ſaid to have built re than 70 Cities; One whereof was built he Honour of his Horſe, named *Bucepha-*

In *China* are reckoned to be 247 great Cities, 1299 Towns, and 1152 little Towns, called *Hien*; yet each as big as an ordinary City in *Europe*.

elaucus built 16 Cities to the Memory of Father *Antiochus*; 6 to the Honour of his ther, called *Laodicea*; 3 called *Apamea*, to Remembrance of his Wife; and 9 called *ucia*, to the Commemoration of him-

For the Religions and Sects of *Europe*, and ence they had their Name, ſee the Treatiſe RELIGION.

The Islands of *Europe* may be seen before i
the Division of the Land of the Terraqueo
Globe into Continents, Islands, *&c.*

For the Arms of many Countries of *Euro*
see the Arms of the Emperors, Kings, Electo
and Republicks of *Europe* in the Treatise
HERALDRY.

A S I A

Asia, its Name.

Is so called from *Asia*, Daughter to Oce
and *Thetis*, Wife to *Japetus*, and Mother
Prometheus. It was once called *Semia*, and b

See the beginning of our Treatise of *Cookery*.

on the *East* and *South* the Oriental Ocea
On the *North*, as supposed, the Frozen Oce
on the *West*, *Europe* and the *Mediterranean* S
and on the *South*, *West-Africa*; from which
is separated by the Red Sea, and an Isthm
110 Miles long.

Its Extent.

It is situated between the 55 and 182 D
gree of Longitude, and between the 1
72 Degree of Latitude, being in Length fr
the *Dardanels* in *Natolia*, to the *East* Parts
China, about 5300 Miles; and in Breadth fr
the *South* Parts of *India*, to the *North* Part
Tartary, 4200 Miles.

Note, The Longitude in *Asia*, *Africa* and *America*, is taken from *Ferro*, 2 Deg. W. of *Tenneriff*, the place of Longitude in *Europe*.

Asia is sufficiently famous, 1. For the Cr
tion of Man. 2. For the Seat of Paradi
3. For the Confusion of Tongues at *Ba*
4. For being the Scene of the chief Acti
recorded in the Holy Scriptures. 5. For
ing the Birth-place of our Saviour Chr
6. For the City of *Jerusalem*, the Holy Sep
chre, Mount *Olivet*, &c. 7. For the Gr
Monarchies of the *Assyrians*, *Babylonians*, *M*
and *Persians*; but now it wants much of
ancient Greatness.

Its Praise.

The Religions may be reduced to Four prin- Its Religions.
pal Heads; *viz.* 1. *Mahometan.* 2. *Pagan.*
Christian; And, 4. *Jewish* Religion.

The Languages are chiefly Four; *viz.* Its Languages.
Persian. 2. *Arabick.* 3. *Turkish*, divided into
rkish and *Tartarian*; And, 4. *Chinean.* Here
e also many others of less Note, as the *Scla-*
nian, *Armenian*, *Syrian*, and *Indian* Tongues;
ith others little known or intelligible to us.

It is chiefly under the Government of Four Its Govern-
eat Monarchs; *viz.* 1. The Grand Seignior ment.
Turky. 2. The Sophy or Sultan of *Persia.* See in the
The Great Cham of *Tartary*, who is also Treatise of
nperor of *China*, and now of the *Romish* Re- *Government.*
ion; And, 4. The Great Mogul of *India.*
re are besides several considerable Princes
Georgia, *Arabia*, *India*, *Tartary*, *Japan*, and the
iental Islands.

It is divided into Ten great Parts; for which,
the Table of *Asia*, *Africa* and *America* here-
er.

The Mountains may be seen in the Division
he Land into Continents, at the beginning
this brief Geography.

More of the Religions may be seen in the
eatise of *Religion*; the like of *Governments*,
he Treatise of *Government*; of *Languages*, in
Treatise of *Grammar*; and the Rivers in
Treatise of *Hydrography*, &c. Understand
like of the other Two Parts of the World;
Africa and *America.*

Note, As the *Roman* Emperors were called
ar's, the *Egyptian* Kings *Pharaoh's* or *Ptolo-*
s; so the Kings of *Parthia* in *Asia* are called
cidæ; The Emperor of the *Abyssins* in *Africa*,
er John; The Emperor of *Monomotapa*,
nomotapa.

The Islands of *Asia*, see, as before. Also, *The*
untains.

AFRICA

Is much leſs than *Aſia*, and far bigger than *Europe*, and has on the *North* the *Mediterranean* Sea, on the *Weſt* the *Atlantick* or *Weſtern* Ocean, on the *South* the *Æthiopian* or *South* Ocean, on the *Eaſt* the Oriental Ocean, and on the *North-Eaſt* the Red Sea, which, with an Iſthmus of 11 Miles, parts it from *Aſia*. It is a Peninſula, and the greateſt in the World, ſituated between the 3 and 83 Deg. and 30 Min. of Longitude; and between the 35 and 30 Min. of *North*, and the 35 and 10 Min. of *South* Latitude; being in length from *Cape Verd* in *Negroland*, to *Cape Guadaſu* in *Ajan*, about 4800 Miles; and in breadth from *Cape de Boni* in *Barbary*, to the *Cape de Bon Eſperance*, about 4200 Miles.

This Iſthmus was divers times attempted to be cut, and as often neglected, leaſt the *Mediterranean* (obſerved to lye higher) ſhould overflow *Egypt* and ſpoil its Waters. The firſt Endeavour was by *Seſoſtris*. 2. *Darius*. 3. One of the *Ptolomeys*. 4. By an Eminent *Portugal*.

Africa is but little known to us, and was much leſs to the Ancients, who thought it not habitable; and is not ſo conſiderable as either *Europe* or *Aſia*, being in moſt places full of vaſt Deſarts, and uninhabitable Places.

It is famous for nothing but, 1. The *Egyptian* Labyrinth, and the Pyramids, Two of the Ancient Celebrated Wonders. 2. The great Variety of remarkable Beaſts and Birds, not common in other Parts, which are cauſed by the Exorbitant commixtures of Creatures, meeting with one another at the River's ſides where they go to quench their Thirſt. 3. For the famous *Nile*, that by its moderate Flux of Waters fattens *Egypt*, and is full of Crocodiles that being hatched in an Egg, are ſaid to grow

See among the Famous Buildings in *Architecture*.

s long as they live, and will live 100 Years; or is it leſs famous for being the only Creature (of the Creation) without a Tongue, nd having its under-jaw fixed, and its upper oveable. 4. Its great ſtore of Elephants, ery ſerviceable to the *Africans*; And, 5. Its ore of Gold Mines, the Oar whereof is nown by the Name of *Barbary* Gold. 6. The wo famous Governments of *Egypt* and *Carage*.

See in the Treatiſe of *Animals*, Vol. 2. p. 7.

The Religions may be reduced to Five Geeral Heads; viz. 1. *Mahometans*. 2. *Pagans Gentiles*, 3. *Jews*, 4. *Chriſtians*; And, 5. *Liertines*: The Two firſt are moſt predomiant.

The Languages of *Africa* are chiefly Six; z. 1. *Arabick*. 2. *Abaſſine*. 3. *Egyptian*. 4. *Aelamerig*, or the Old *Punick*. 5. That called *ngai*; And, 6. That called *Gubio*; with ſome hers of leſs Note. The *Jews* ſpeak the *Chalan* or *Syriack*.

It is under the Government of Three Emerors; viz. *Abiſſinia*, *Morocco* and *Monomotapa*; any Kings, as *Nubia*, *Congo*, *Tombute*, *Mango*, *Gago*, &c. The *Turks*, who have conderable Parts governed by *Beglerbegs*, *Baſſa's*, *iceroys*, &c. Several of the *Europeans*, as *paniſh*, *Portugueſe*, *Dutch*, *Engliſh*, *Danes*, and *rench*, who have ſeveral Places and Colonies pon the Coaſts.

See in the Treatiſe of *Government*.

The Diviſion of *Africa* is into Twelve arts, as in the Table of *Aſia*, *Africa* and *merica*.

A TABLE *of* Asia,

	Empires and Kingdoms.	Longitude between		Latitude between		Miles long.	Miles broad.	Divided into
ASIA.	ASIA.	55	182	1	72	5300	4200	9 Great Countries.
	Turky *in* Asia.	55	83	29	45	1530	780	4 Parts.
	Persia.	80	111	24	43	1620	1100	15 Provinces.
	Tartary.	85	182	39	72	4000	2000	5 Great Parts.
	China.	143	167	20	41	1560	1300	15 Provinces.
	Mogul's Empire.	106	143	19	41	1750	1240	38 Kingdoms.
	India intra Gangem.	114	127	7	32	1000	480	4 Parts.
	India extra Gangem.	135	153	1	34	2000	900	4 Great Parts.
	Georgia.	65	82	41	50	650	520	4 Provinces.
	Arabia.	64	96	12	34	1700	1200	3 Great Parts.
				North.	South.			
AFRICA.	AFRICA.	3	83	35N.	35S.	4800	4200	12 Great Countries.
	Abissinia *or* Ethiopia.	48	74	20	14	2100	1500	28 Provinces.
	Barbary. (*Fez. & Morocco*)	8	60	28	35	2760	250	10 Parts.
	Monomotapa.	43	62	11	31	1350	780	2 Great Parts.
	Egypt.	59	67	21	31	700	200	4 Parts.
	Billedulgerid.	5	60	21	32	3000	440	8 Provinces.
	Zaara.	4	56	12	28	2840	780	7 Desarts.
	Nubia.	48	65	10	23	1080	650	6 Provinces.
	Negroland.	3	44	8	23	2400	920	14 Provinces.
	Guinea.	9	33	4	12	1800	350	3 Great Parts.
	Congo.	33	49	13N.	14S.	1750	840	5 Kingdoms.
	Zanguebar.			22N.	17S.	3000	360	3 Great Parts.
	Cafreria.					3600	400	Several Families.
AMERICA.	AMERICA.	240	348	63N.	55S.	7000	3360	Mexicana, Peruana.
	N. America. Canada.	Not	well	discovered		but	hath	4 Parts.
	N. America. New England.	290	310	30	47	1140	360	7 Provinces.
	N. America. Florida.	269	294	25	40	1200	600	4 Provinces.
	N. America. New Mexico.	Not	well	discovered		by us	hath	5 Provinces.
	N. America. New Spain.	254	293	7	29	2460	760	3 Parts or 22 Prov.
	S. America. Terra Firma.	293	328	10N.	2S.	2160	700	11 Provinces.
	S. America. Peru.	292	316	5N.	26S.	1960	850	7 Provinces.
	S. America. Brasil.	320	348	1 S.	23 S.	1600	1500	2 Great Parts.
	S. America. Paraguay.	303	338	15 S.	27S.	1900	1500	7 Provinces.
	S. America. Chili.	297	307	26 S.	47S.	1260	450	3 Great Parts.
	Country of Amazons in South-America.					1600	1000	150 several Nations
	Country of Magellanica, or Patagon in S. America.					1200	480	little known to us.

Africa *and* America.

Chief Cities.	Chief Rivers.	To what Prince subject.	Revenues.
uin.	Eufrate, Ganges.	See in each Country.	
dar.	Eufrate, Tygris.	Its Emperor *Muſtapha* II.	
paan.	Alius, Ilment.	Its Emperor *Cha. Solyman.*	15000000 Crowns.
nbalu.	Obey, Ochanda.	Its Cham, named *Yunchi*, who is alſo Emp. of *China*.	What the Cham's pleaſe.
uin.	Kiang, Crocens.		15000000 Crowns.
ra.	Indus, Ganges.	Its Great *Mogul*, named *Aurenge Zebe*, b.	More than *Turk* and *Perſian* put together.
a.	Guengua, Mando-		
u.	Menin, Ava. (va.	(Natives.	
ſis.	Kur, Faze, Turka.	Subj. to *Turk*, *Perſian*, and	
dina, Mecca.	Prim, Chibar.	Subj. to *Turk* & its own Ks.	
nd Cairo.	Nilus, Niger.	See in each Country.	
xumo.	Nile, Hawas.	Its Emperor *Preſter John.*	Products of Countries.
, Morocco.	Guadabar, *&c.*	Its Emperor *Iſmael Muly.*	What the Emperors pleaſe.
nomotapa.	Zambre, *&c.*	Its Emperor *Monomotapa.*	
ro.	Nilus.	Its Beglerbeg, ſubj. to *Turk.*	
a.	Dara, Zizus.	Petti Princ. *Arab.* Chiefs, &c.	
nziga.	Chir, Cavollos.	*Arabian* Chiefs, if any Go-	
bia.	Nile & Nubia.	Its own Kings. (vernment.	Duty on a Poyſon.
mbute.	Niger.	Native Ks. *Portug.* & *Dutch.*	
a.	Volſa, Seviriada.	Its King, and *Europeans.*	
Salvador.	Zaire, Berbela.	Nat. Kings, *Congo* the Chief.	Their Money-Shells.
va.	Magodoxa, Ingo.	Native K. *Turks* & *Portug.*	
Town.	Cuama, Infantos.	Under no Government at all.	
exico.	Rio de la Plata, &c	The *European* Princes,	
ebeck.	Cana. (Ware.	Subj. to the *French* King.	
ſton, London.	Hudſon's, De la	Subj. to the Q. of *England.*	
Auſtin.	H. Ghoſt. Chucag-	Subj. to the K. of *Spain.*	
Fe or Foy.	North River. (va.	Subj. to the K. of *Spain.*	
exico.	Panuco, &c.	Subj. to the K. of *Spain.*	
rtagena.	Oronoq; S. Martha	Subj. to K. of *Fra. Spain*, &c.	
na.	Maragnan.	Subj. to the K. of *Spain.*	
Salvador.	Maragnan, Siope.	Chiefly ſubj. to K. of *Portug.*	
mption.	Rio de la Plata.	Subj. to the K. of *Spain.*	
Jago.	Bioheo, Maipa.	Subj. to the King of *Spain.*	
tle known to us	Riv. of Amazons.		
Town known.			

AMERICA

Has on the *East* the Main Atlantick, o *Western* Ocean; on the *West*, the Pacifick Oc an, or *Mare del Zur*; on the *South*, where ends in a Cone, the Magellanick *Streights*. Th Northern Bounds are not yet discovered fully as to be delineated. The known Pa of this New World are situated between th 240 and the 348 Deg. of Longitude, and b tween the 63 of *North* and the 55 Deg. *South* Latitude; being in length from *Hud* Streights, to those of *Magellan*, about 70 Miles; and the breadth, from the *West* Pa of *Peru*, to the *East* Parts of *Brasil*, about 3 Miles; but in the Middle not above Miles.

America, its Extent.

Its Name. It was found out by *Christopher Columbus*, *Genouese*, *Anno* 1492. and soon after discover by *Americus Vesputius* (from whom it takes t Name of *America*) and others, as *Sebastian C bot*, &c. See at the end of our Treatise NAVIGATION.

Its Praise. It is famous only for, 1. Its Gold Mine from which the *Spaniards* have drawn mo immense Sums, finding therein more Go than Earth; The Mines of *Potosi* alone h furnished the *Spaniard* with many Millio even the Houses were Slated with Go 2. For that it lost by the *Spaniard*'s Cruel not only its Stores of Gold and Silver, but Millions of Natives in less than 50 Yea 3. Its plentiful Store of Spices and Fruits, n common to the rest of the World. 4. Its m ny Creatures of strange Shapes and Natur which, with the various sorts of Plants fou here, would be sufficient to fill up whole V lum

es. 5. Its Two vaſt Empires of *Mexico* and

he People were extream Ignorant, won-
ng and ſeeming greatly amazed at every
g the *Europeans* brought with them, when
firſt diſcovered the Country; taking a
ſe and Man for one Creature, and the

he Religions and Languages here uſed moſtly the ſame with the *Europeans* that ern theſe Parts, except the unconverted ives, who are all *Gentiles*, yet have ſome Notions of the Soul's Immortality, and Rewards and Puniſhments after this Life. y have almoſt as many Tongues as Villa-; but thoſe of *Mexico* and *Cuſco* are under-d in almoſt all Parts of *America*.

Its Religion and Languages.

is under the Government of the *Europe-* and the Natives. The *Europeans* are *Spa-ds*, who poſſeſs not only the largeſt, but the richeſt Provinces. The *Engliſh*, who e many conſiderable Parts in the *North-rica*. The *Portugueſe*, *Dutch*, *French*, and es. The Natives have a great many ſmall vernments, and oft maintain their Liberty, well in the known as the leſs diſcovered ces.

Its Government. See more in *Government*.

merica is divided into Two great Parts, and ſe ſub-divided into Ten Parts, as may be n in the Table before.

he moſt conſiderable Travellers have been *riſon*, *Sandys*, *Herbert*, *Wheeler*, *Madeſlo de la es*, *Tavernier*, *Thevenot*, *Chardin*, *Brown*, *Struys*, of *Holſtein*'s Ambaſſadors, and many other baſſies into *China*, *Tartary*, *Ruſſia*, and other ces. There are alſo the Travels of *Terry*, *ulph*, Monſieur *de Monfort*'s: The Preach-*Coriat*'s Crudities, *Lithgow*'s, *Pinto*'s, *Blank*'s,

The moſt conſiderable Travellers.

and

and others Printed; As the leſſer one's of *L*
Laſſells, *Blunt*, *Burnet*, *Vanſhall*, *Baritti*, *Gla*
Sharp, *Magallans*, &c.

Charles the Fifth made 9 Voyages into *G*
many, 6 into *Spain*, 7 into *Italy*, 4 into *Fra*
10 into the *Low-Countries*, 2 into *England*, 2
to *Africa*, and paſſed the Ocean and *Mediter*
nean 11 times.

Ferdinand Mendez Pinto Travelled 20 Ye
was 5 times Shipwrack'd, 16 times Sold,
13 times made a Slave.

Mandeville Travelled 33 Years.

Blank Travelled 50 Years.

Dampier hath made no ſmall Travels, hav
been round the Globe, and is now upon
ther Diſcoveries.

Map-makers. The principal Map-makers have been, and
Sanſon, *Du Val*, *Bleau*, and *Fallot*, Frenchm
Ortelius, *Johnſoon*, and *Van Loon*, Dutchme
Berry, *Speed*, *Overton*, *Seller*, *Lee*, *Moll*, *M*
den, &c. Engliſhmen.

There have been many particular Deſcri
ons of Countries publiſhed, which are
tedious to relate; but the moſt conſider
Writers of Geography have been theſe

AUTHORS.

Of the Ancients; *Ptolomey*, *Pliny*, *Str*
Dionyſius, *Mela*, *Aledriſi*, the *Nubian G*
grapher, &c.

Of the Modern; *Niger*, *Munſter*, *Mer*
Ortelius, *Boterus*, *Maginus*, *Bertius*, *Cl*
rius, *Avity*, *Brietius*, *Johnſon*, *Bleau*, *R*
oli, and others, in *Latin*.

gliſh Geographers are chiefly *Grimſtone*, *Heylin*, *Speed*, *Ogilby*, *Bloome*, Author of the *Engliſh* Atlas; *Morden*, *Meritan*, *Seller*, *Moor*, *Chamberlain*, *Clark*, *Eachard*, *Gordon's* Geographical Grammar.

e Bochartus his *Geographia Sacra*.

ſo a Geographical Table of the World, in one ſingle Sheet.

kewiſe the *Gazeteer's*, or *News-man's Interpreter*, in Two Parts.

---

f HYDROGRAPHY.

YDROGRAPHY is a Deſcription of the Waters, eſpecially the Seas; which, ing and Surrounding the Land, makes in Parts vaſt Oceans, in others, Seas, Straits, ks, Lakes and Rivers: Of all which in Order, and Firſt

Of Oceans.

HE OCEAN is accounted a general ection of Waters, giving Terminaries to our Regions of the Earth, and extending round them all; wherefore all the ſe- Oceans here under-named, may come the denomination of one continued n. *Ocean*, what.

e Oceans of *Europe* are, 1. The *Hyperbo-* and, 2. The vaſt *Weſtern* Ocean. Oceans of *Europe*.

e Oceans of *Aſia* are, 1. The *Tartarian* n. 2. *China* Ocean. 3. The *Indian*. 4. *Per-* and, 5. *Arabick* Ocean. Oceans of *Aſia*.

e Oceans of *Africa* are, 1. The *Oriental*. *iopick*; and, 2. *Atlantick* Ocean. Oceans of *Africa*.

The

Oceans of *America.*

The Oceans of *America* are, 1. The *Eastern* Ocean; and, 2. The *Pacifick* Oc or *Mare del Zur.*

Of Seas.

Sea, what.

THE SEA is a part of the Ocean; is either exterior, lying open to the Shor the *British* or *Arabian* Seas; or interior, within the Land, to which you must pass some Streight, as the *Mediterranean* and B Seas.

The Seas of *Europe* are, 1. The *Baltick* 2. *German* Sea. 3. *Irish* Sea. 4. *Mediter* Sea; and, 5. The *Euxine* Sea.

The Seas in the other Three Parts of World, are different Parts of the Ocean, cept *Mare Caspium*, the *Hircanian* Sea, or *de Bacchu*, by which three Names it goeth *Asia*,) and are variously named accordin they lye adjacent to different Countries.

Of Straits.

FRETUM, or a *Streight*, is a narrow or Arm of the Ocean, lying betwixt Shores, being restrained into closer Bo and opening a Way into another Sea.

Straits of *Europe.*

The Straits of *Europe*, are these followi

1. Of *Dover*, joining the *German* Oce the *English* Channel.
2. Of the *Sound*, joining the *Danish* t *Baltick* Sea.
3. Of *Gibralter*, joining the *Mediterra* the *Western* Ocean.
4. Of *Caffa*, joining *Palus Mæotis* to *Euxinus.*

5.

Thracian Bosphorus, joining *Pontus Euxinus* to the *Propontis*.

The *Hellespont*, joining *Propontis* to the *Archipelagus*.

Veer of *Messina*, joining one part of the *Mediterranean* to another.

Boke of *Corsica*, joining also one part of the *Mediterranean* to another.

The Straits of *Asia* are, — The Straits of *Asia*.

Straits of the *Sund*, joining the *Indian* and *East* Ocean.

Straits of *Ormus*, joining the *Persian* Gulph to the *South* Ocean.

Strait of *Anian*, &c.

The Strait of *Africa* is, — The Strait of *Africa*.

Babelmandell, joining the Red Sea to the *East* Ocean.

The Straits of *America*. — The Straits of *America*.

Hudson's Straits, joining *Button's* Bay to the *East* Ocean.

Fretum Davis, joining *Baffin's* Bay to the *East* Ocean.

Magellanick Straits, joining the vast *East* and *West* Ocean together.

Of Gulphs.

SINUS, a GULPH, sometimes called a Creek or Bay, is a part of the Sea, insinuating and embosoming it self within the Land; sometimes there is a crooked Shore, which casts forth two Arms, as it were to receive or embrace it; and sometimes it is a part of the Sea, which lies between two several Lands, and then it is most properly called a *Gulph*.

The

The Gulphs of *Europe*.

The Gulphs of *Europe* are,

1. *Sinus Botnicus*, Bending up *Northward* to *Swedeland*.
2. *Sinus Finnicus*, Bending up *Eastward* *Swedeland*.
3. *Sinus Adriaticus*, or the Gulph of *Ve* Bending up between *Italy* and *Turk* *Europe*.
4. Gulph of *Lyons*, Bending up *North* the *South* of *France*.
5. Gulph of *Tarentum*, Bending up *N* *West*, into the *South* of *Italy*.
6. Gulph of *Lepanto*, Bending up *East*, *East*, between *Greece* and *Morea*.

Gulphs of *Asia*.

The Gulphs in *Asia* are,

1. *Persian* Gulph, Bending up *North-* between *Persia* and *Arabia*.
2. Gulph of *Bengala*, Bending up *North*, tween the Two *India's* of *intra & e* *Gangem*.

Gulph of *Africa*.

The Gulph of *Africa* is,

The *Arabick* Gulph, Bending up *North-* between *Asia* and *Africa*.

Gulphs of *America*.

The Gulphs of *America*.

1. Gulph of *Mexico*, Bending up *West*, tween *Florida* and *Terra Firma*.
2. *Button's* Bay, Bending up *South-West*, tween *Canada* and *Terra Arctica*.
3. *Baffin's* Bay, Bending up *North-West*, to *Terra Arctica*.

Of Lakes.

A LAKE is a large (and moſtly ſtanding) ...e of Water, wholly environed with Land; ...hich are many, as follow.

Lakes of *Europe*.

The Lakes of *Europe*.

Ladoga, *Iend*, *Ula*, and *Peipus*, in the *Eaſtern* Part of *Swedeland*.

Wenter, *Veter*, and *Melar*, in the *Weſtern* Part of *Swedeland*.

Onega, *Ilment*, and *Conſtance*, in the *Weſtern* Part of *Muſcovy*.

Geneva, or *Lemanus*, in the Dutchy of *Savoy*.

Lucerne, in the *Southern* Part of *Germany*.

Winandor-mere in *Weſtmorland*, in *England*.

Wittles-mere in *Huntingdonſhire*, in *England*.

Lough Neſs, and *Lough Lomond*, in *Scotland*.

Lough Foyl, *Lough Neagh*, *Lough Earne*, *Lough Derge*, *Lough Mask*, *Lough Horrib*, in *Ireland*.

Lakes of *Aſia*.

The Lakes of *Aſia* are,

Corus, *Kithack*, and *Kithay*, in *Tartary*.

Piex and *Tai*, in *China*.

Chiamy, in the *Northern* Part of *India*.

Aſtamar, *Babaconbar*, and *Burgian*, in the *North* Part of *Perſia*.

Aſphaltites (whoſe Vapours kill Birds) in *Palæſtine*.

Lakes of *Africa*.

The Lakes of *Africa* are,

Elbuciara, in *Egypt*.

Lybia, in *Zaara*.

Guard and *Borno*, in *Negroland*.

4. *Niger*,

4. *Niger, Aquilunda, Sachaf, Zaire, Zambre, Zaſtan*; all Six in *Æthiopia* or *Abyſſin*.

Lakes of *America.*

The Lakes of *America.*

1. *Nicaragua* and *Mexico*, in *New Spain.*
2. *Parrime*, in the *Eaſt* Part of *Terra Firm*
3. *Titicaca*, in the *South* Part of *Peru.*
4. *Eupana*, or *Xaxaias*, in the *North* Par *Paraguay.*
5. *Iroquois*, in the *South* Part of *Canada.*

Of Rivers.

Rivers of *Europe.*

A RIVER is a Branch of the Sea, fl ing into the Land; divers whereof have H in the Land from great riſing Springs; theſe are ſome great, ſome ſmall, having ſ of them many Meandring Windings about within the Land, to the great refreſhment relief of the Earth's Inhabitants, both in t ſtore of Fiſh for Food, and (thoſe which Navigable) Shipping for Trade.

The Rivers of *Europe* are,

I. In SWEDELAND; *Dalcarle, Kimi, T* and *Elfe.*

Dwina. Don. Volga.

II. In MUSCOVY; 1. *Dwina*, w Branches are *Weyma* and *Suga.* 2. 3. *Volga*, whoſe Branches are *Soſowoi Occareca.*

Seine. Loir.

III. In FRANCE; 1. *Seine*, whoſe B ches are *L'Oyſe, Marn, Yonne.* 2. whoſe Branches are the *Mayenne, Le S Le Loir, Vienne, Indre, Le Chere, Allie,*

Rhone. Garonne.

3. *Rhone*, having for Branches *Du Iſere, Saone.* 4. *Garonne*, whoſe Bran are *Dardonne, Lot*, and *Tarne.*

IV

V. In GERMANY; 1. *Danube*, whose chief Branches are *Pruth*, *Misono*, *Alauta*, *Morawa*, *Teysla*, *Dravie*, *Save*, *Inn*, *Iser*, *Lech*, *Iler*, &c. 2. *Scheld*, whose Branches are *Dender*, *Lis*, *Scarpe*, *Haisne* and *Ruppell*, which last is augmented by *Senne*, *Dyle* and *Demer*, three smaller Branches thereof. 3. *Maese*, whose chief Branches are *Dommell*, *Niers*, *Roer*, *Ourt*, *Sambre*, *Semoy*, *Chiers*. 4. *Rhine*, whose chief Branches are *Moselle*, *Lippe*, *Roer*, *Lahne*, *Maine*, *Neckar*. 5. *Elme*, whose chief Branches are *Sost*, and *Haise*. 6. *Weser*, dividing it self into *Fuid*, and *Aller*; which last Branches again into the *Leine*, and *Ocker*. 7. *Elbe*, whose chief Branches are *Ilmenow*, *Havel*, *Saaldre*, and *Muldaw*; And, 8. *Oder*, dividing its Streams into *Warta*, *Bober*, and *Westritz*.

Danube. Scheld. Maese. Rhine. Elme. Weser. Elbe. Oder.

In POLAND; 1. *Nieper*, separating part of its Stream into *Dizna*, and *Pereptus*. 2. *Niester*. 3. *Bogge*. 4. *Vistule*. 5. *Niemen*, which divides its Stream into the *Vilna*. 6. *Duna*.

Nieper. Niester, Bog, Vistule, Niemen. Duna.

I. In SPAIN; 1. *Ebro*, dividing it self into *Segre*, *Cinca*, *Gallega* and *Xalo*. 2. *Xucar*. 3. *Guadalquivir*, whose chief Branches are *Xenil*, and *Guardamena*. 4. *Guadiana*, having some small Branches, but none remarkable. 5. *Tagus*, dividing it self into the Branches of *Zatus*, *Zezer*, *Guadaran*, *Xaruma*; And, 6. *Douro*, whose chief Divisions are the *Tourocs*, *Tormes*, and *Arlanza*.

Ebro. Xucar, Guadalquivir. Guadiana. Tagus. Douro.

I. In ITALY; 1. *Poe*, whose chief Branches are the *Oglio*, *Adda*, *Tesino*, *Sesia*, *Dora Baltea*, and *Tanero*; which last divideth it self into two Streams, called *Bormido* and *Stura*. 2. *Adige*, whose chief Branch is

Poe. Adige.

Arno. Tiber. Volturno. *Bachiglione.* 3. *Arno,* dividing its Streams into *Elsa* and *Sieve.* 4. *Tiber,* whose chief Branches are *Quartitio, Nera,* and *Chiana*: And, 5. *Volturno,* whose chief Branch is *Sabato.*

Rivers in *Scotland.* VIII. In SCOTLAND; 1. *Tay.* 2. *Clyde,* 3. *Spey.* 4. *Dee.* 5. *Don.*

Chief Rivers in *England.* IX. In ENGLAND; 1. *Thames.* 2. *Severn,* 3. *Humber,* whose chief Branches are *Ouse, Trent,* &c. 4. *Tine.* 5. *Twede.* 6. *Medway,* 7. *Cam.*

Chief Rivers in *Ireland.* X. In IRELAND; 1. *Shannon.* 2. *Lee,* 3. *Blackwater.* 4. *Barrow.* 5. *Liff.* 6. *Boyne.*

The Rivers of *Asia* are,

Chief Rivers in *Tartary.* I. In TARTARY; 1. *Oby.* 2. *Ocharda,* 3. *Tartar.* 4. *Palisanga.* 5. *Chesel.*

Chief Rivers in *China,* II. In CHINA; 1. *Croceus.* 2. *Kiang,* &c.

in *India,* III. In INDIA; 1. *Ganges.* 2. *Guenga.* 3. *Indus,* &c.

in *Persia,* IV. In PERSIA; 1. *Abiamus.* 2. *Palimah,* 3. *Ilment.* 4. *Bendimur.* 5. *Tiriti.* 6. *Syri.*

In *Asian Turky.* V. In ASIAN *Turky*; 1. *Tegil,* or *Tygris,* 2. *Frat,* or *Euphrates.*

The Rivers of *Africa* are,

In *Egypt.* I. In EGYPT; Famous *Nilus.*

In *Barbary.* II. In BARBARY; 1. *Guadilbarbara.* 2. *Major.*

Biledulgerid. III. In BILEDULGERID; The Origin of *Guadilbarbara* and *Major* aforesaid.

In *Zaara.* IV. In ZAARA is the Body of *Giras* or *Gir.*

Negroland. V. In NEGROLAND, the *Niger.*

In *Guinea.* VI. In GUINEA; 1. *Sweria de Costa.* 2. *Rivier de Volta.*

In *Nubia.* VII. In NUBIA; the River *Nubia.*

VIII.

III. In ETHIOPIA; 1. *Zaire.* 2. *Coanes.* 3. *Rivier di Infantos.* 4. *Zambre.* 5. *Rivier de Spiritu Sancto*; and the *Nile* in its main Body. In *Ethiopia.*

The Rivers of *America* are,

In N. GRANADA; *Rio del Nort.* In *N. Granada.*

I. In FLORIDA; *R. del Spiritu Sancto.* In *Florida.*

I. In CANADA; 1. *Canada.* 2. *Connecticut.* 3. *Hudſon's* River. 4. *Rivier de la Ware.* 5. *Seſquahana.* 6. *Patomeck.* In *Canada.*

V. In TERRA FIRMA; 1. *Oronoque*, or *R. de Paria.* 2. *Rivier de Madeline*, Branching into another called St. *Martha.* *Terra Firma.*

I. In BRASILE; 1. *Miary.* 2. *Siope.* 3. St. *Francis.* 4. *Parama.* In *Braſilei*

I. In AMAZONIA; the River *Amazone*, with its Branches.

II. In PARAGUAY; *Rio de la Plata*, accounted the largeſt River in the World.

n the other Countries of *America*, there no Rivers, or at leaſt none known to us. d this is ſufficient for this Treatiſe of DROGRAPHY; which he that deſires ſee what Books have been Publiſhed of kind, may have Recourſe to the Works theſe

AUTHORS.

Herigone,	*Joachim*,
Ortelius,	*Vadiam*,
Pomponius Mela,	*Fournier.*

Of TRAVEL.

NOTHING can more befit, or better become a Gentleman than Travel. One Journey will shew a Man more than any Description can. To omit the Patriarchs and Apostles, the most eminent and the wisest Men of the World, have been Searchers of Rarities by Travelling. *Alexander* boasted he had seen more with his Eyes, than other Kings were able to comprehend in Thought. The Emperor *Adrian* Travelled over a great part of the World, and with his Head bare; whereupon he fell into a deadly Disease; whence were occasioned these Verses of *Florus* the Poet.

Ego nolo Cæsar *esse*, I will in no wise *Cæsar* be,
Ambulare per Britannos, To walk along in *Britanie*,
Scythicas pati pruinas, The *Scythick* Frosts to feel and

To which the Emperor Answered:

Ego nolo Florus *esse*, And I will never *Florus* be,
Ambulare per Tabernas, To walk from Shop to Shop as
Latitare per Popinas, To lurk in Taverns secretly,
Culices pati rotundos, And there to feel the *Rome* Wine

See at the end of the Geography.

Osyris, King of *Egypt*, *Plato*, *Pythagoras*, *Aristo*, *Theophrastus*, *Cambyses*, *Menelaus*, *Pausanias*, *rianus*, *Cluverius*, *Jacobus Golius*, and infi others were Travellers; some benefiting o Nations with promoting their Conversion Christianity; others benefiting their own *History*, *Chronology*, &c. What Profit Tr brings to an Architect, *Vetruvius* shews; W to a Soldier, *Vegetius*, *Alexander*, and many

ers declare; What to a Limner or Statuary, e Horſes of *Phidias* and *Praxiteles* witneſs. erchandize is maintained by Travel, and by at, Kingdoms themſelves are often enriched. o ſay how much Coſmography, Topo-aphy, Aſtronomy, Navigation, are improved d furthered by Travel, is needleſs; let *Moth Vaire* be judge, who ſaith, Travelling is the ſt School for Life; and if for Life, it is ch more for Science. All the Rarities of e World almoſt, are to be found in *Europe*, d all the Knowledge therein chiefly acqui-d by Nations Travelling to one another erein. Geographers, who write of the Four rts of the Earth, in their Deſcription of *rope*, make that one Part, to take up three rts of Four in their Books: and ſo the other ree greater Parts of the World, make up t one leaſt Fourth Part thereof. The fa-ous *Robert Boyle* is thought to acquire the eater part of his Knowledge and Philoſo-y, by Learning, Travel, and Obſervation.

It is proper for a Perſon deſigning to Travel, at he begin at a competent Age, above 18 20; tho' younger years are fitter for Learn-g the Languages abroad, yet theſe Years give ore diſcretion for Obſervation. 2. That he th ſome Skill in the Liberal Sciences and *tin* Tongue. 3. That he have ſome In-ection into Architecture, thereby to be able take the Situation of a City, *&c.* or Plat-m of a Fortification, either in proper De-iption, or better in Paint: Therefore it is ceſſary, 4. That he be acquainted with the t of Sculpture, thereby to take down Pro-ects, Herbs, Creatures, *&c.* 5. That he be ll grounded in Religion, not to be pervert-6. That he be not Ignorant of his own

Country, which will ſhame him amongſt Fo reigners. 7. That the Perſon inform himſe before he goes, of the Situation, Soil, *&c.* the Country he goes to, and to take with hi a Map of the Countries he ſhall Viſit. 8. Ki *Charles* the Firſt's Advice to his Nobles wh going to Travel, "My Lords, keep alwa "the beſt Company, and be ſure never to "Idle.

Upon his Arrival to any place, 1. That take care of ill Diet, or any Diſtemperat may be cauſed by over-eating. 2. That get acquainted with the Cuſtoms of the Pla that he bring himſelf into no Jeopardy, as *Italy* no Perſon is ſuffered to go with a Kn or Piſtol about him without leave. 3. T get their Language, to be fit for Conferenc and therefore to make choice of the beſt pla (for Reſidence) in order to attain the b Language; as, *Valladolid* for the *Spaniſh*; O *leans* or *Blois* for the *French*; *Florence* or *Sie* for the *Italian*; *Lipſick* or *Heidelberg* for t *German* Tongue, or *High Dutch*. 4. To b known with the Learned Men, and enqui after the beſt of their Modern Writers. 5. take Remarks of the Country, Town or Plac The Name and Derivation, Latitude and Lo gitude, Temperature, Sterility or Fertili Product, Limits, Government, Commoditi Rarities, Politicks, nay, and all its Imperfec ons or Wants in Manners, Shapes, *&c.* T be more perfect wherein, it is proper, 6. T viſit the Courts of Princes, eſpecially at Pu lick Audiences. The Courts of Juſtice, Chu ches, Monaſteries, Regiſters, Libraries, Co leges, Magazines, Structures, Market-place Ware-houſes, Repoſitories, *&c.* taking go Account of each, and obſerving well befo yo

u commit it under Black and White. 7. To ſort to Gardens, Graneries, *&c.* to obſerve Nature and Property of Herbs, Plants, A-mals, Inſects, Minerals, Metals, Stones, rths. 8. Get acquainted with their Arts, as Phyſick, *&c.* and the Proper Names of Sim-s in their Language. 9. Their Common overbs, Paſtimes, Sports, Feaſts, and Diet, *&c.* ll remembring the Advice *Alberto Scipioni* ve to Sir *Henry Wotton*, demanding how might carry himſelf ſecurely at *Rome*. Signior, (ſays he in *Italian*) your Thoughts cloſe, and your Countenance looſe, will go ſafely over the whole World. See *John-*'s Advice to Travellers in our GEOGRA-HY, and the *Italian* Proverb, *&c.*

The beſt Circuit a Traveller can take, is, to through *Holland* towards *Germany*, thereby ſatisfy his Curioſity by Degrees; for *Ger-ny* will afford more Satisfaction than the *w-Countries*, *France* more than *Germany*, *Italy* ore than *France*. Gerbier's *ſubſidium Peregri-ntibus.*

Thoſe who have a deſire to Travel to *Feru-lem*, muſt take heed that they make no Ship-rack of Conſcience; for if they come not ell Money'd, or well Commended, or both, ere is no Being for them, except they par-ke with them in their Idolatrous Services. *rchas*'s Pilgrimage, Part 2. l. 8. ch. 9.

Travellers and *Travels*, ſee at the End of our ECONOMY and GEOGRAPHY.

Voyages, ſee in our NAVIGATION.

AUTHORS that have wrote about *Travel.*

Erpenius, *De Peregrinatione Gallica.*
Dr. Hall's *Quo vadis.*
Sir Balthaſer Gerbier's *Subſidium Peregrinantibus.*
Mr. Howell's *Inſtructions for Foreign Travel.*
Mr. Palmer's *Eſſay, Dedicated to Prince* Henry
Jones's *Inſtructions.*
Neugebavarus *and* Loyzius *have written in Latin* De Peregrinatione.
Alſted *in his* Syſtema Mnemonicum, *l.* 4. De Geographia.
Zeilerus *before his Itinerary of* Spain *and* Portugal.
Monſieur de Sorbierre *in his* Lettres & Diſcours. *Lettre* 85.
Mr. Palmer's *Traveller, 2d Part.*
Sir Francis Bacon's *Eſſays.*
Peacham *in his* Compleat Gentleman, *Chap.* 17.
Lipſius de Peregrinatione Italica.
The Marchioneſs of Newcaſtle's *Orations Part* 3.
Gaſper Ens Delicia Apodemicæ.

of GOVERNMENT.

S God is the Author of Government, ſo he is obliged (as it were) to be the Af- and Preſerver of it. Many have exer- their Wits in paralleling the Inconve- cies of Regular and Popular Govern- ; but if we may truſt Experience before ſophical Speculations, it cannot be de- but the one Miſchief of Sedition, which ſſarily waits upon all Popularity, weighs all the Inconveniencies that can be in Monarchy. The way to examine proportion the Miſchiefs of Sedition and nny have one to another, is to enquire hat kind of Government moſt Subjects loſt their Lives. Let *Rome*, which is nified for her Popularity, and vilified for Tyrannical Monſters the Emperors, fur- us with Examples. Conſider whether the lty of all the Tyrannical Emperors, that Ruled in that City, did ever ſpill a quar- f the Blood that was poured out in the Hundred Years of her glorious Common- th. The Murthers by *Tiberius*, *Caligula*, *Domitian*, and *Commodus*, put all together, ot match that Civil Tragedy which was d in that one Sedition een *Marius* and *Sylla*, nay by *Sylla*'s Part alone (to the Acts of *Marius*) were enators put to Death, 14 ſuls, 2600 Gentlemen, and oo others. The Miſeries hoſe Licentious Times are ly touched by *Plutarch* in

Sedition is always with the Popularity.

Miſchiefs of Popular Sedition and Tyranny proportioned one to the other.

The late unhappy Diviſions in *England* deſtroyed more than all Miſcarriages of Monarchs from before the Conqueſt: And as it was the only time *England* ever knew a Commonwealth, ſo was committed ſuch Actions as *England* never before nor ſince could parallel.

theſe

these Words: "*Sylla* (saith he) fell to sh
"ding of Blood, and filled all *Rome* with
"finite and unspeakable Murthers. Now
Suetonius and *Tacitus* be searched, and see if
their cruel Emperors can match this Pope
Villany in such an Universal Slaughter of
tizens, or Civil Butchery. King *James*
First of *England* said, A King can never
so notoriously Vicious, but he will gener
favour Justice, and maintain some Order,
cept in the Particulars, wherein his inordi
Lust carries him away. Even *Domitian*, D
nysius the Renowned Tyrant, and many oth
are Historiz'd for great Observers of Justi
No Tyrant is so barbarously Wicked, but
own Reason will tell him, that tho' he l
like a God, he must Dye like a Man;
that the meanest of his Subjects may fin
means to revenge himself of an Injustice
fered him; of which many Examples have
been wanting; and hence it was *Dionysius*
Elder, *Tiberius*, *Nero*, *Caligula*, &c. are no
by *Suetonius* to Live in Panick Fears; and
mitian had his Glass Reflective Galleries to
cern all things passed in his Room, being
continual Apprehensions and Fears; wh
continual Temerities must very much rest
the Actions of a Tyrant; but if not, ther
no Tyranny to be compared to the Tyra
of a Multitude.

If we will listen to the Judgment of th
who should best know the Nature of Pop
Government, we shall find no Reason
good Men to desire or chuse it. *Xenophon*,
brave Scholar and Soldier, disallowed the
thenian Commonweal, for that they follo
that Form of Government, wherein the W
ed are always in great Credit, and Virt

kept under. They expelled *Ariſtides* the *Themiſtocles* died in Baniſhment; *Milti-* in Priſon: *Phocion*, the moſt Virtuous and Man of his Age, tho' they had choſe him mes to be their General, yet he was put to h, with all his Friends, Kindred and Ser-s, by the Fury of the People, without ence, without Accuſation, and indeed out any Cauſe at all. Nor were the Peo- of *Rome* much more favourable to their thies. They Baniſhed *Rutilius*, *Metellus*, *lanus*, the Two *Scipio*'s, and *Tully*. The t Men ſped beſt; for as *Xenophon* ſaith of s, ſo *Rome* was a Sanctuary for all Tur-nt, Diſcontented and Seditious Spirits; the Corruption of *Rome* was ſuch, that ius and *Pompey* durſt carry Buſhels of Sil- into the Aſſemblies to purchaſe the Voices e People. And often the Citizens, under grave Gowns, came often Armed into Publick Meetings as if they were to War; actious, Diſtracted and Unſetled were their per and Government in thoſe Times. e can give a better Character of the Peo- han thoſe Authors, who lived amongſt or to P[illegible]lar States; ſuch were *Thucydides*, *Tacitus*, *Cicero*, *Xenophon*, *Saluſt*, who have hem out in their Colours, as may be ſeen he Writings of thoſe Worthy Men. It g not my preſent purpoſe to recite any of n, nor to ſpeak further hereof; but now to ceed to a Scheme or Diviſion of Govern-t.

GOVERNMENT is of Two ſorts; 1. Pri-, of a Man's ſelf, called *Sobriety*; or elſe of Family, called *OEconomy*. 2. Publick, of e or Sovereignty.

MONAR-

Monarchy. MONARCHY is a Government consi of One alone, and is of Three ſorts: 1. reditary by Deſcent, as *England*, *France*, S *Portugal*, *Denmark* now (tho' formerly Elec *Muſcovy*, &c. 2. Elective as *Germany*, Po The Papacy in *Italy*, &c. Or, 3. Mixt of kind, as by Deſcent, yet not Tied to next of Blood. Such was the ancient J State.

Ariſtocracy. ARISTOCRACY is a Government of Few Men of the better ſort; and are ch for Virtue, as the *Roman* Senators, who ſome of them fetched from the Plough; for Virtue, Riches, and the Common Goo the *Venetian*.

Democracy. DEMOCRACY is a General Aſſembl all the People, and is called a Free or Pop State.

Theſe three degenerate into three o Governments; *viz.* Monarchy into Tyra and the other into Oligarchy and Rebelli

Parts of a State. The Parts of a State are, 1. A Counc Senate. 2. Magiſtrates and Officers; 3. Judges.

In Magiſtrates are to be obſerved th 1. Civil; and, 2. Eccleſiaſtical.

CIVIL MAGISTRATES are, 1. Sup ors, which are to be ſuch as agree with State, or Conſuls for a Year, and not Perpe Dictators in a Senatory State; Prætors Cenſors, that overſee Manners and Orde the People. 2. For a Kingdom, Lieuten of Shires, or Deputies of Counties; M ſhals; Maſters of Horſe, as Generals, Ad rals, *&c.* 3. Inferiors, as Conſervators of Peace, Conſtables, *&c.* 4. Overſeers of Youth. 5. Clerks of the Market, that pro

e Quantity and Price of Victuals. 6. E- for Building of Streets, *&c.* 7. Queſtors eaſurers to keep and diſpenſe the Pub- Treaſure. 8. Actuaries or Recorders, keep the Publick Records. 9. Gaolers ep Priſons and Priſoners. 10. Surveyors oods and Fields, *&c.*

CCLESIASTICAL; As, 1. Biſhops or rs, Elders or Wardens. 2. Time of Ma- tes, whereof ſome Perpetual; ſome for e, not Hereditary in a Kingdom, yearly Ariſtocracy, Half yearly in a Free State. anner of Choice, whom and how to be n, where eſpecially they are to be cho- y Suffrage, and not by Lot.

ereditary Kingdoms, how to be preſerved; o Kingdoms gained by Force; Rules Po- of Tyrants; The Preſervation of an A- cracy, and Cauſes of Converſion of States, n Sir *Walter Rawleigh*'s Maxims of State.

NGLAND is a famous ancient Heredi- Monarchy, Governed by a Monarch, e Stile is King, or (as now) Queen of *Britain*, *France* and *Ireland*, Defender of Faith, *&c.* To whom belong 9 Great cers of the Crown. 1. The Lord High ward of *England*, whoſe Power is ſo unli- ed, that it hath been diſcontinued ſince the s of *John* of *Gaunt*, only at the Corona- , or the Arraignment of a Peer of the lm for Treaſon, *&c.* It is conferred upon of the Nobles, who immediately after the al ended, breaks his Staff or Wand as a cluſion of his High Office. 2. The Lord h Chancellor. 3. The Lord Treaſurer; when others Act in Conjunction with him, y are called Lords of the Treaſury. 4. The Lord

Government of *England*.

Title of the K. of *England*; See *Canutus* in the Chronology of *England*.

Nine Great Officers of the Crown.

Government of *Scotland.* See the Laws of *Scotland* in our Treatise of *Law.*

Lord Preſident of the Council. 5. The Privy Seal. 6. The Lord Great Chamber 7. The Lord High Conſtable of *England*, uſed for the ſame Reaſon as the Lord Steward ſince 1521; Except at Coronat or Solemn Tryals by Combat. 8. The Marſhal of *England*. 9. The Lord High miral of *England*. The High Court of liament, and other Courts of Judicature alſo the Subordinate Courts, are a Subject too large to Treat of here. See Treati LAW for the Government of Counti *England*, &c.

Government of *Italy*.

ITALY is under the Government of Pope, King of *Spain*, Dukes of *Savoy* and *cany*, Commonwealths of *Venice*, *Genoa*, be

Stile given to the Pope.

the Dukes of *Mantua*, *Modena*, &c. The of the Pope is, *Pontifex Maximus*, or, The Eccleſiaſtick of all *Chriſtendom*, Patriarch *Rome*, and the *Weſt*; The Primate and Supr Governor of *Italy*; The Metropolitan of Biſhops Suffragans to the See of *Rome*, Biſhop of St. *John Lateran*.

Savoy.

SAVOY is under the Covernment o Duke, whoſe Stile is N. N. Duke of *Savoy* *Piedmont*, King of *Cyprus*, Earl of *Al dria*, &c.

D. *Modena*'s Title.

MODENA is under the Governmen its Duke, whoſe Stile is N. N. Duke of *M* and *Regio*, Prince of *Carpi* and *Corregio*, M quiſs *D'Eſte* and *Rovigny*, &c.

Naples.

NAPLES is under the Governmen Viceroy for the King of *Spain*.

Venice.

VENICE is under an Ariſtocratical G vernment, and hath a Duke or Dogue. *Pregadi*, or Senate, conſiſts of above a H dred Perſons.

GEN

NOA is under an Ariſtocratical Go- Genoa.
ent, hath a Duke (whoſe Office is Tri-
) who Governs, aſſiſted with 8 Sena-
ut in Matters of great Weight they are
inate to the General Council, conſiſt-
400 Senators.

GUSA in *Dalmatia* belongeth to the Raguſa.
s, and is Governed by a Dogue, who
ues but a Month.

CA is Governed by a Magiſtrate, called Luca.
onfalenore, who is aſſiſted by a certain
er of Citizens. The former being chan-
very Month, and the latter every Six
ns.

NEVA is Governed by 25 Senators, Geneva.
follow the Written Law. Beſide this
il of 25, they have One of 60, and
er of 200; the Four Chief called *Syn-*

ITZERLAND is under a Democrati- Switzerland.
overnment.

CILY Iſland is under the Government I. Sicily.
Jurors, Four of the Gentry, and Two
e Citizens.

ERMANY comprehends above 300 dif-
Sovereignties, but moſt of them are
gers to the Emperor. The Electors are
Number; *viz.* 1. A. of *Mentz* or *May-*
2. A. of *Treves* or *Triers*. 3. A. of *Co-*
4. King of *Bohemia*. 5. Duke of *Ba-*
6. Duke of *Saxony*. 7. Marquis of
enburgh, now King of *Pruſſia*. 8. The
or *Palatine*. 9. Duke of *Brunſwick*, *Lu-*
g, *Hanover*, added to the other Eight,
1693. Of their Stile or Title preſently.
irſt

The

The Emperor claims three ſorts of D
nion; *viz.* That of *Auſtria* as Hereditary
hemia as his Right, and *Hungary* by Elec
His Stile:

JOSEPH, by the Grace of God, Ele
Roman Emperor, ever Auguſt, Promoter o
Empire in *Germany*, King of *Hungary*, Boh
Dalmatia, *Croatia*, and *Sclavonia*, &c. A
duke of *Auſtria*, Duke of *Burgundy*, Bra
Stiria, *Carinthia*, and *Crain*; Markgrave of
ravia, Count of *Hapsburg*, *Tirol* and *Gortz*,

Pruſſia. *Fr.* by the Grace of God, King of Pr
Markgrave and Elector of *Brandenburgh*, S
reign Prince of *Orange*, Duke of *Magde*
Cleves, *Juliers*, *Bergh*, *Stetin*, *Pomerania*
the *Caſſubs* and *Vandals* in *Sileſia* and C
Prince of *Halberſtadt*, *Minden*, *Camin* and *M*
Count of *Hohenzollern*, *Ruppin*; of *March*
venshergh, *Hohenſtein*, *Tecklenburgh*, *Lingu*
ren, and *Leerdam*; Marquis of *Terveer*
Fluſhingen, Lord of *Ravenſtein*, *Lavenbergh*
tou, *Arley* and *Breda*.

Stiles of the Electors of *Germany*.

N. N. Archbiſhop of *Mentz*, Prince
Elector of the Empire, Great Chancell
Germany, and Legate of Courſe to the S
Rome, &c.

N. N. Archbiſhop of *Treves*, and Biſho
Spire, Prince and Elector of the Empire,
vernor of *Prumb*, Provoſt of *Weſenberg*, G
Chancellor of the *Gauls*, and of the King
of *Arles*, &c.

N. N. Archbiſhop and Elector of *Col*
Biſhop of *Ratisbon* and *Triezing*, Prince
Elector of the Empire, Great Chancello
the Empire throughout *Italy*, and Legat
the See of *Rome*, &c.

N

N. N. Count *Palatine* of the Upper Palati-
e, Duke of *Bavaria*, Prince and Elector of
Empire, Steward to the Imperial Houſe,
First of the Secular Electors, *&c.*
N. N. Duke of *Saxony*, Landgrave of *Thu-*
ia, Marquis of *Miſnia*, Grand Marſhal of
Empire, Prince and Elector.
N. N. King of *Pruſſia*, Marquis of *Branden-*
gh, Great Chamberlain of the Empire and
ctor, *&c.*
N. N. Elector *Palatine*, Duke of *Newburg*,
nd Treaſurer of the Imperial Houſe, *&c.*
N. N. Duke of *Brunſwick*, *Lunenburg*, *Hano-*
, Prince and Elector.

RUSSIA, or *Muſcovy*, is under the Go- Ruſſia.
mment of its Czar, or Great Duke, who Stile.
King of *Caſſan*, *Aſtracan*, *&c.* See at the end
this Treatiſe.

FRANCE is under its own Monarch, ſtiled France.
g of *France* and *Navarre*, Moſt Chriſtian Stile.
g, and eldeſt Son of the Church.

PAIN is under the Government of one Spain.
narch, ſtiled King of *Spain*, *Caſtile*, *Leon*, Stile.
gon, *Sicily*, *Naples*, *Jeruſalem*, *Portugal*, *Na-*
e, *Granada*, *Toledo*, *Valencia*, *Gallicia*, *Majorca*,
ll, *Sardinia*, *Cordova*, *Corſica*, *Murcia*, *Jaen*,
arve, *Algezire*, *Gibralter*, the *Canaries*, *Eaſt*
Weſt-Indies, and Moſt Catholick King;
hduke of *Auſtria*, Duke of *Burgundy*, *Bra-*
and *Milan*, Count of *Flanders*, *Tyrol* and
celona, Lord of *Biſcay* and *Mechlyn*, &c.

PORTUGAL is now under the Govern- Portugal.
nt of a King, ſtiled King of *Portugal* and Stile.
arve, Duke of *Braganza*, Prince of *Bra-*
&c. Lord of both the Coaſts of *Africa*, of
ea, and of the Conqueſts, Navigations and
de of *Ethiopia*, *Barbary*, *Perſia*, and the *Indies*.

Denmark. Stile.

DENMARK is under the Government of its own Prince, ſtiled King of *Denmark*, *Norway*, *Sweden*, *Gothland*, *Juitland*, *Schonen*, *Slewick*, *Iceland*, *Dithmarſh*, Duke of *Holſtein*, *Stormarſh*, *Delmenhorſt*, *Oldenburg*, &c.

Swedeland. Stile.

SWEDELAND is under the Governme of its Monarch, ſtiled King of the *Swed Goths*, *Vandals*, Grand Prince of *Finland*, Du of *Eſtonia*, *Livonia*, *Carelia*, *Bremæ*, *Verde*, *S tini*, *Pomerania*, *Caſſubia* and *Vandalia*, Prin of *Rugia*, Duke of *Ingria* and *Viſmariæ*, &c.

Poland. Stile.

POLAND is under the Government of King, Elective, and ſo limited in his Powe that it may be called an Ariſtocratical Mona chy. His Stile is King of *Poland* (and fo merly of *Sweden*) Great Duke of *Lithuania*, & *Ruſſia*, *Pruſſia*, *Maſſovia*, *Samogitia*, *Kiovia*, *V hinia*, *Podolia*, *Polachia*, *Livonia*, *Smolenski*, *S veria*, and *Chernicovia*.

Pruſſia. Stile.

PRUSSIA, of a Dukedom, is become Kingdom under the Government of a Kin for whom, ſee his Stile next after the Empe of *Germany*.

Turky.

TURKY, in *Europe* and *Aſia*, are ſubj to, and under the Government of the *Otto* Emperor, Grand Sultan, or Grand Seigni who hath his chief Miniſters, or Beglerbe for ſo many General Governments, up which depend ſeveral Sangiacks or Provinc

Stile of the Sultan.

The Stile of the Sultan is, God on Eart The Shadow of God; Brother to the S and Moon; The Giver of all Earth Crowns, *&c.*

Prime Vizier.

His chief Miniſter is the Vizier *Azem*, Prime Vizier, who is the Sultan's Repreſen tive, under whom are about 30 Beglerbe 22 whereof are Ha's; that is, ſuch as h their Revenue allotted them in the Places t th

ey Govern, collected by their own Officers cording to Commiſſion. They are thoſe of,

1. *Kiotai*, of *Anatolia*, hath under its Juriſdiction 14 Sangiacks. Beglerbeg, *called* Ha's.
2. *Cogni*, in *Caramania*, contains 7 Sangiacks and 20 Caſtles.
3. *Diarbeker*, cont. 19 Sangiacks, the Revenue 1200660 Aſpers. The Value of theſe Aſpers ſee in *Coyns*.
4. *Domas*, or *Soham*, hath 7 Sangiacks, 1000000 of Aſpers.
5. *Siivas*, in *Armenia*, hath 19 Caſtles, 6 Sangiacks, 900000 Aſpers.
6. *Erzerum*, hath 11 Sangiacks, 13 Caſtles, 1200660 Aſpers.
7. *Wan*, in *Media*, hath 14 Sangiacks, 1132209 Aſpers Revenue.
8. *Tebilder*, on Confines of *Georgia*, hath 9 Sangiacks, 925000 Aſpers.
9. *Scheherezul*, in *Aſſyria*, cont. 20 Sangiacks, hath 1000000 Aſpers.
10. *Aleppo*, or *Halep*, commands 9 Sangiacks, hath 877772 Aſpers.
11. *Maraſch*, near *Euphrates*, commands 4 Sangiacks, hath 628450 Aſpers.
12. *Cyprus*, commands 7 Sangiacks, 14 Caſtles, 500650 Aſpers Revenue.
13. *Tripoli*, of *Syria*, 4 Sangiacks, 800000 Aſpers Revenue.
14. *Trabezund*, hath only 14 Caſtles, and a Revenue of 734850 Aſpers.
15. *Kars*, commands 6 Sangiacks, hath a Revenue of 820650 Aſpers.
16. *Moſul*, or *Niniveh*, commands 5 Sangiacks, hath 681056 Aſpers.
17. *Rika*, hath 7 Sangiacks, 680000 Aſpers.

Theſe are all in *Aſia*.

Thoſe in *Europe*, are theſe following:

18. *Romuli*, at *Sophia*, commands 24 Sangiacks, 1100000 Aſpers.

19. *Kupudan*, or General of the White Sea, Admiral of the *Turkiſh* Fleet, Reſides at *Galipoli*, commands 13 Sangiacks, 88500 Aſpers.

20. *Buda*, in *Hungary*, commands 21 Sangiacks.

21. *Tameſwaer* hath 7 Sangiacks.

22. *Boſna*, called *Sclavonia*, commands 8 Sangiacks.

Thoſe that are with Salary paid out of the Grand Seignior's Treaſury, are,

1. That of Grand *Cairo*, or *Miſir*, commands 16 Sangiacks, who hath a Revenue of 600000 Scheriffs, or Zechins, a year.

2. Government of *Bagdat*, commands 7 Sangiacks, 1700000 Aſpers.

3. *Yemen*, in *Arabia Felix*, under the Power of the *Arabians* now.

4. *Habelch*, upon the Confines of the *Arabians*.

5. *Boſra*, or *Belſera*, a City in the *Sinus Perſicus*, where were reckoned 26 Sangiacks, but now the *Turks* have no Power there.

6. Government of *Labſe*, on the Confines of *Ormus*; where are 6 Sangiacks, poor and inconſiderable.

Arabia. ARABIA is under the Government of ſeveral Sovereign Powers, as Beglerbegs, Baſſaes or chief Governors, *&c.* and ſome Part of it the Natives hold to be free, denying Subjection to any. Thoſe *Arabians* that live

ties, go by the Name of *Moors*; Thoſe that
ide in the Deſarts, are ſeparated into Tribes,
d every Tribe into Families, which have
ery one a particular Cheik, who acknow-
ge the Supreme Cheik.

TARTARY the Leſs and Greater, the firſt *Europe*; the other a prodigious large Coun- in *Aſia*, are ſubject to ſeveral Princes, but holly accountable to the Great Cham, o is alſo Emperor of *China*, and ſtiled by Subjects, *The Sun, and Shadow of the Immor- God*; *Lamp of the World, and Son to the ſhining* , &c. Tartary. China: Stile.

INDIA, *intra & extra Gangem*, are under the vernment of ſeveral who ſtile themſelves ngs, as *Calicut*, *Cochin*, *Cananor*, *Cranganor*, *vancor*, and *Tanor*, in the Peninſula within Ganges, *Pegu*, *Tunquin*, *Cochinchin*, *Siam*, hich laſt ſtiles himſelf King of Heaven and rth) in the Peninſula without the *Ganges*; are moſt of theſe Tributary to the Great onarch of *India*, called *The Great Mogul*, oſe Stile is very large, carrying many rbitant Titles, like the reſt of the *Aſian* nces. India. Stile of King of *Siam*.

PERSIA is under the Government of one eat Monarch, called The *Sophi* of *Perſia* — ed — King of *Perſia*, *Parthia*, *Media*, *Bactria*, *razon*, *Candahor* and *Heri* of the *Ouz-beg tar*; of the Kingdoms of *Hyrcania*, *Draco-* *Evergeta*, *Parmenia*, *Hydaſpia*, and *Sogdiana*; *Aria*, *Paropaniza*, *Drangiana*, *Arachoſia*, *Mer-* *na*, and *Carmania*, as far as Stately *Indus*; tan of *Ormus*, *Larr*, *Arabia*, *Suſiana*, *Chaldea*, *ſopotamia*, *Georgia*, *Armenia*, *Sarcaſhia*, and ; Lord of the Imperial Mountains of *Ara-* *Taurus*, *Caucaſus* and *Periardo*; Commander all Creatures, from the Sea of *Chorazan*, to Perſia. Stile.

the Gulph of *Persia*; Of true Descent free *Mortis-Ally*; Prince of the Four Rivers, E *phrates*, *Tygris*, *Araxis*, and *Indus*; Governor all the Sultans; Emperor of *Mussulmen*, (i True Believers;) Bud of Honour; Mirror Vertue; Rose of Delight, *&c.*

Japan Isles. THE JAPAN ISLANDS are under t Government of several *Tanes*, (Petty Kin or Princes,) subject to the Emperor of J *pan*, whom the People adore, and stile as God.

Barbary. BARBARY is chiefly under the Gover ment of the Sultan, and the Emperor of *M*

Stile. *rocco*, who assumeth the Title of — Emper of *Africa*, King of *Morocco*, *Fez*, *Sus* and *Ta let*, Lord of *Gago*, *Dara*, and *Guinea*, and Gre Xeriffe of *Mahomet*, &c. There are other Pr vinces governed by Rulers; such as *Tunu* the Bey; *Algiers* by a Bassa; *Tripoli* by Bassa, *&c.*

Billedulgerid. BILLEDULGERID is under the Gover ment of several little Kings, for the most pa Tributary to the Great *Turk*, and Emperor *Morocco.*

Zaara. ZAARA is under the Government of sev ral Lords, termed *Xeques.*

Negroland. NEGROLAND is subject to many King the most Powerful and Supreme being t King of *Tombute*; next to him are *Mandin Gago*, *Cano*, &c.

Guinea. GUINEA is under the Rule of sever Sovereigns, the chief stiled The Emperor *Guinea*; next him the King of *Benin*, &c.

Nubia. NUBIA is under the Government of o Independent Monarch.

Æthiopia, *or* Abyssinia. ÆTHIOPIA, or *Abyssinia*, is divided in Two; the One named *Æthiopia* Interior; t Other Exterior: The First being proper name

med *Abyſſinia*, is under the Government of ne only Emperor, whoſe Stile is——

N. N. Supreme of his Kingdoms, and the loved of God; The Pillar of Faith ſprung om the Stock of *Judah*; The Son of *David*; he Son of *Solomon*; The Son of the Column *Sion*; The Son of the Seed of *Jacob*; The n of the Hand of *Mary*; The Son of *Nahu* er the Fleſh; The Son of St. *Peter* and *Paul* er the Spirit; Emperor of the *Abyſſines*; igher and Lower *Ethiopia*, and of the moſt ighty Kingdoms, Dominions and Countries *Goa*, *Caffares*, *Fatigar*, *Angola*, *Barne*, *Baligzo*, *Adea*, *Vangne*, *Goyami*, where are the Founins of *Nile*, *Amara*, *Banguamedron*, *Ambea*, *Vancum*, *Tigremaon*, *Sabaim*, the Birth-place of e Queen of *Sheba*, *Barnagaſſum*, and Lord of the Regions unto the Confines of *Egypt*. Emperor's Stile.

The Other, viz. *Ethiopia* Exterior, is under e Government of various Sovereigns; as, e Emperors of *Monomotapa* and *Monoemungi*, ho have ſeveral Kings Tributary to them. Monomotapa

The Kings of *Biafara* and *Congo*, under hom are ſeveral Princes. 3. The King of *anguebar*, &c. Some Parts belong to the *Porgueze*, others to the *Turks*, and the *Caffrers* e under no Government at all.

MADAGASCAR, an Iſland of *Africa*, is nder the Government of ſeveral Lords, called *ohandrians*. The other Iſlands belong to thoſe *uropean* Princes, who were at the Charge and are of their firſt Diſcovery: The like may e underſtood of moſt Countries and Iſlands *America*; viz. Madagaſcar.

CANADA is under the Government of the *rench* King. Canada.

New England. NEW ENGLAND hath many Bodies of the Natives, who are ſubject unto their S*chams* and *Sagamores*; Tho' the greateſt Pa of the Country is ſubject to the Queen *Great-Britain.*

Florida. FLORIDA hath ſeveral Lords, termed P*rouſtes* or *Caciques*; but the Coaſts are unde the Government of the King of *Spain*, wh hath his Governors here.

New Mexico. NEW MEXICO had formerly its ow Emperors or Kings, till it was brought und the Government of the King of *Spain*, wh hath a Vice-roy here reſiding at the City *Mexico.*

New Spain. NEW SPAIN is ſtill Governed by certa Captains of their own, called *Caciques*; b the Civiliz'd Natives and *Spaniards* here, a under the Juriſdiction of a Governor for t King of *Spain.*

Theſe Five before-mentioned Countries a known ſometimes by the Name of *North-Am rica*; Thoſe in *South-America* are,

Terra firma. TERRA FIRMA, under the Governme of the Vice-roy of *Mexico*, for the King *Spain.*

Peru. PERU had its own *Inca's*, or Hereditar Kings, till brought under Subjection to *Spai* who hath a Vice-roy here.

Braſile. BRASILE is under the Government of ſ veral Captains among the People, and a Vic roy appointed by the King of *Portugal.*

Paraguay. PARAGUAY is chiefly under the Juri diction of two Governors, ſubject to the Vic roy of *Peru*, anſwerable to the King of *Spain.*

Chile. CHILE is under the Rule of a particul Governor, in Subordination to the Vice-roy *Peru*, accountable to the King of *Spain.*

the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, one of her esty's Ambaſſadors being diſpatched to the rt of the Czar of *Muſcovy*, and hearing s Audience the Titles of that Prince re- ed, which were very many, he open'd Embaſſy with the Title of Her Majeſty en of *England*, *France* and *Ireland*, *Man*, *humberland*, *Cumberland*, *Weſtmorland*, *Dur- York*, *Lancaſhire*; and ſo naming all the nties in *England*, by which that Prince ta- Her Majeſty for ſome moſt Potent and e Renowned Princeſs, than *Europe* uſually ded, Granted free Liberty and Licenſe her Subjects to Trade in his Dominions, h continued till the Martyrdom of King s the Firſt.

Philoſophers have Governed States; *Zaleucus* Reformed the State of the *Locrians*; *Charondas* that of *Catana*, and of *Rhegium*, when he was Baniſhed *Catana*. *Archytas* much benefited the *Tarentines*; *Solon* the *Athenians*; *Bias* and *Thales* greatly profited *Jonia*; *Chilon* the *Lacedemonians*; *Pittacus* the *Mytilenians*; *Cleobulus* the *Rhodians*, &c.

e at the End of the Treatiſe of LAW for Government of particular Counties, *&c.* *England.*

Treatiſes concerning GOVERNMENT, u may peruſe theſe AUTHORS.

Warwick, *upon Government.*
Hill, *of Government.*
Lock, *of Government.*
Sidney's *Diſcourſe upon Government.*
Bacon's *Government of* England.
Curſon's *Law and Government of* England.
Parker *of Church-Government.*
Cabala, ſive Scrinia Sacra.

ho pleaſes may alſo ſee
Stephens's *Government of a Wife.*
Government of the Tongue.
Government of the Thoughts.

Of

Of CHRONOLOGY in General.

AS to the difference amongſt Chriſtians in their Chronology.

Note, That concerning the Time of our Bleſſed Saviour Jeſus Chriſt's appearance in the World, ſome will have it he was Born in the Conſulſhip of *Cn. Cornelius Lentulus*, *Anno Romæ* 751; or, as others, 752.

Onuphrius, *Pererius*, &c. place his Birth at the latter end of *December* 752, under the Conſulſhip of *Auguſtus*, with *M. Plautius*.

Sixtus of *Siena* puts it in *Anno Mundi* 39[illegible] *Torniel* in 4051; The *Greeks* differ from the *Latins* 1500 Years.

Talents ſays, Chriſt died *A. M.* 4079, of the *Julian* Period, on the 25th of *December*; others ſay it was on *April* the 3d, and prove it by the wonderful Eclipſe of the Sun mention'd in St. *Luke*.

Clements and *Tertullian* conceive our Saviour ſuffer'd at 30 Years of Age; the common receiv'd Opinion is, that he was then 33 Years of Age; yet *Irenæus*, a Father nearer our Saviour's Time, ſaith, he was then between 40 and 50.

Now it cannot ſeem ſtrange there ſhould be ſo great a diverſity amongſt Authors concerning the Chronology of Times, when we conſider the different Æra's or Computations of Time, have been kept among *Chriſtians*, *Jews*, *Mahometans*, *Romans*, *Samaritans*, and many other Nations; nor is there a leſs diſagreement therein among themſelves. To Inſtance in a few; Among the *Chriſtians* we find *Joſ[illegible]* *Sca[illegible]*

No Hiſtory gives any certain Account of Things that paſſed before the *Theban* or the *Trojan* War—. The *Greek* Hiſtories makes no mention of any Matter of Fact, beyond the ſpace of 2000 Years, there being nothing memorable related in Hiſtory before *Ninus*, the Father of *Semiramis*.

...er accounts the Creation in 765, of the ...n Period; and from thence, to the Nati... of our Saviour, alloweth 3947 Years; *Dionysius Petavius*, a learned Chronologer, ...s the Creation in the 730 of the *Julian* ...od, and from thence to the Incarnation ...unteth 3983 Years, which is 36 Years ...rence. Now among the most Learned ...s, *Philo* and *Josephus* differ very much: For ..., from the Departure out of *Egypt*, to the ...ding of the Temple, accounts 920; but ...hus sets down 1062. *Philo*, from the Build... of the Temple, to its Destruction, says 440, ...hus 470. *Philo*, from the Creation, to the ...truction of the Temple, 3373; but *Jose*... 3513. *Philo*, from the Deluge, to the ...truction of the Temple, 1718; but *Jose*... 1913; which manifest Disparities are not ... reconciled. However, for attaining the ...est we can possible to the Epoch from ...h every reckoning of Time takes its be...ing, take the following Account, as ...d by *Freigius*, out of the soundest Au...s.

Christians Epoch.

...he *Christians* make their Epoch the Birth ...Christ, which was *A. M.* 3962; but did ...use this reckoning till the Year 600, using ...e mean time the Civil Account of the ...pire.

Mahometan's Hegira.

...he *Mahometans* begin their Hegira (for ...hey term their Computation) from the ...ht of their Prophet from *Meccha*, when he ... Driven thence by the *Phylarchæ*, *A. C.*

Greek Olympiads.

...he *Grecians* reckoned by Olympiads; the ... of which is placed in the Year of the ...d 3187; but this Account perishing un... the *Constantinopolitan* Emperors, they did reckon

Indictions. reckon by Indictions, every Indiction taining 15 Years; and the First begin *A. C.* 313, which among Chronologers is used.

Roman Epoch. The *Romans* reckoned First from the B ing of the City, which was *A. M.* 3113; afterwards from the 16th Year of the Emp *Augustus A. M.* 3936, which reckoning used among the *Spaniards* till the Reign of *dinand* the Catholick.

Jews Epochas. The *Jews* had divers Epochas; As, Creation of the World in the begin of Time.

The *Muscovites* begin their Year the First Day of *September*, allowing no other Epocha, than from the Creation of the World. They reckon 5508 Years from the Creation to the Incarnation, whereas most Chronologers account but 3969.

2. From the Universal Deluge, *Anno* 26

3. From the Confusion of Tongues, 2786.

4. From *Abraham*'s Journey out of *Chald* to *Canaan*, *An.* 2021.

5. From the Departure of the Childre *Israel* out of *Egypt*, *An.* 1451.

6. From the Year of Jubilee, *An.* 2499.

7. From the Building of *Solomon*'s Tem *Anno* 2932.

8. From the Captivity of *Babylon*, 3357.

But in Historical Computation of T are used only the Two most ordinary Epoc of the World's Creation, and Christ's app ance in the Flesh.

r the better understanding the Chrono- as well as Histories of all the chief and pendent Kingdoms of *Europe*, I shall Insert

The Kings of *England.*	Beginning	*A.M.* 3895.
The Ks. & Emperors of		*A.M.* 3213.
The Popes. (*Rome.*		*A. C.* 34.
The Emper. of *Germany.*		*A. C.* 801.
The Emper. of *Turky.*		*A. C.* 1300.
The Emper. of *Russia.*		*A. C.* ....
The Kings of *France.*		*A. C.* 420.
The Kings of *Spain.*		*A. C.* 421.
The Kings of *Portugal.*		*A. C.* 1139.
The Ks. & Dukes of *Pol.*		*A. C.* 550.
The Kings of *Sweden.*		*A. C.* ....
The Kings of *Denmark.*		*A. C.* 797.

all which, take them in the Order here et down.

The *Egyptians* begin their Æra from the *Diocletian* Massacre, and reckon the Year 1705 to be the Year 1431.

A Brief CHRONOLOGY of ENGLAND.

HIS Country, according to some ancient Authors, was called *Samothea*, soon *Albion, ab Alpis Rupibus*, from the White cks, tho' others think the Name descended n the *Greek* Olbion, signifying *Happy*. The ne of *Britain* is received from *Brute*, the of *Sylvius*; yet Sir *Thomas Eliot* will have be *Pritania*, and not *Britania*. *Humphrey d* would rather have it to be *Pridcain*, which *British* signifieth *Beauty*. Mr. *Cambden*, whose mology is most probable, deriveth it from , signifying *Painted*, and *Tayne* a Nation, ich agrees with the Records of most Historiographers;

BRITAIN, whence the Name.

riographers; all consenting, the Nativ
this Land Painted themselves, to seem
terrible to the Enemy. Tho' *Stow* and
ral others have (with seeming Certainty)
rived it from *Brute* aforesaid; yet that
was no such Man, is evident, saith Mr. C
den, 1. By the Newness of his Birth; G
of *Monmouth*, who lived in *Henry* the Seco
days, being his first Father. 2. By the Sile
of the *Roman* Histories, which had been
unpardonable Negligence, to omit the Ki
of a Father by his Son, and Erecting a
Trojan Empire in *Britain*. 3. By Argume
which *Cæsar* useth to prove the *Britains*
ved from the *Gauls* by Speech, Laws, Custo
&c. which also agrees with *Verstegan*. 4
all the *Roman* Writers, affirming the *Britain*
be in many Petty Royalties, and not u
the Command of any one Prince. 5. By
Ignorance among all the Writers of old
their first Original. Of the Name of *Engl*
see in the Treatise of GEOGRAPHY.

Story of *Brute* refuted.

Yet *Herodotus* writes nothing of *Rome*, in his time---. And so *Orosius* omits the famous Overthrow in *Italy*, which made the *Goths* Masters of *Ravenna*, *Aquileja*, *Ferrara*, and almost all *Italy*, as *Blondus* accuses him.

To omit then the Story of *Brute*, and
Catalogue of 68 Kings, before the coming
the *Romans* hither; Certain it is, *Cæsar* fo
the People very uncivil, and illiterate,
Learning being locked up in the Breasts
their Druides or Priests: The Country co
nued a *Roman* Province till after the Year
when Proconsul *Ætius* taking away with h
the Legionary Soldiers to defend *Gallia* fr
the *Franks* and *Burgundians*, left *South-Britai*
Prey to the *Scots* and *Picts*. The *Romans*
ving denied to repress the Fury of these In
ders, the *Britains* sued to *Aldroenus*, King
Armorica (now *Bretaigne*) in *France* for A
whose Brother *Constantine* having beaten ba

cots and *Picts*, was Crowned King, and after Stabbed by a *Pict*; his Son *Constan-* murdered by the means of *Vortiger* Earl of *all*, afterwards King; who finding him- nable to reſiſt the *Picts*, ſent for the , a Potent People of *Germany*. Thoſe *Saxons* invited in. e then flocking hither under the Con- of *Hengiſt* and *Horſus*, finally drove the ns into the Mountainous Parts, now called , which ever ſince they have Inhabited. o begin with the Kings of *South-Britain*, ding to the *Britiſh* Story, which ſtates the

HRONOLOGY *from* Julius Cæſar *unto* Conſtantine.

3895. 1. *Caſſibelan*, Brother to *Lud.*
3921. 2. *Theomantius* or *Tenantius.*
3944. 3. *Cymbeline* or *Cunobeline*,
5180. 4. *Guiderius.*
45. 5. *Arviragus.*
73. 6. *Marius.*
125. 7. *Coilus.*
179. 8. St. *Lucius*, firſt Chriſtened of *Britaine* and the World: He Founded 's in *Cornhill*, the firſt Cathedral Church *ndon*; and Dying without Children, left eirs.

The Roman *Emperors*,

207. 9. *Severus*, Emperor of *Rome*, died at *York.*
211. 11. *Baſſianus.*
218. 12. *Carauſius*, a Noble *Britain.*
225. 13. *Alectus*, ſent from *Rome* by the Senate.

232.

A. C. 232. 14. *Aſclepiadorus*, D. of Corn
262. 15. *Coilus* II.
289. 15. St. *Helena* (Daughter of
lus,) and *Conſtantius*, Emp
of *Rome*.
310. 16. *Conſtantine* firſt *Chriſtian*
peror, who added or u
his Eſtate in *Britain* unto
Monarchy of *Rome*.

KINGS *from the Departure of the* Rom *unto the Setling of the* Saxons.

A. C. 329. 17. *Octavius*, D. of *Cornwa*
383. 18. *Maximinianus*, Kinſm
Conſtantine the Great.
391. 19. *Gratian*, a *Britain*.
431. 20. *Conſtantine* of *Armorica*.
443. 21. *Conſtantius* his Son.
446. 22. *Vortiger*, Earl of the Ge
who called in the *Saxon*
464. 23. *Vortimer* his Son.
471. 24. *Vortiger* again.
481. 25. *Aurelius Ambroſius*, 2d So
Conſtantine; in whoſe R
a *Saxon*, named *Porth*, L
at a Haven in *Southam*
ſhire, ſince called *Portſmo*

Portſmouth, whence the Name.

500. 26. *Uther Pendragon*, 3d So
Conſtantine.
506. 27. *Arthur* his Son. This A
began the Solemnizatio
the 12 Days of *Chriſtmas*
vanquiſhed the *Saxons* i
ſeveral Battels; yet w
unfortunate in having hi
chievements overſtraine
the Writers of his Age, th

Chriſtmas, by whom firſt Solemnized.

by giving us occasion to suspect that Virtue they thought to adorn. This was also *Charlemaigne*'s Case, and *Alexander* the Great's, whom *Curtius* magnified to Impossibilities.

C. 542. 28. *Constantine* II. next Cousin to *Arthur*.

546. 29. *Conan*.

576. 30. *Vortipor*.

580. 31. *Malgo*.

586. 32. *Careticus* or *Caradoc*.

613. 33. *Cadwan*.

635. 34. *Cadwallan*.

678. 35. *Cadwallader*, the last King of the *Britains*. After whose Death the *Saxons* having totally subdued all the Country on this side the *Severne*, the *British* Princes were no longer called Kings of *Britain*, but Kings of *Wales*; and the Victorious *Saxons*, in the Decay of the *British* Rule, had Erected here their

HEPTARCHY, *or Government of Seven Kings.* Heptarchy.

I. KINGDOM of *Kent*. The People hereof were the most Civil and Ingenious of the *Britains*, saith *Julius Cæsar*. It began under *Hengist* the *Saxon* Captain, *A.* C. 457. and ended after a Succession of 17 Kings, the last being *Baldred*, who, *Anno* 827, lost both Crown and Kingdom to *Egbert*, King of the *Westsaxons*. Note, St. *Ethelbert*, King of *Kent*, was the first Christened King, who was also

St. *Pauls* in *London* first Founded, where ſtood the Temple of *Diana*.

Founder of St. *Paul's* Cathedral in *London* began his Reign *A. C.* 561, being the 5th King in Succeſſion from *Hengiſt* above.

2. KINGDOM of the *South-Saxons* began under a *Saxon*, named *Ella*, *A. C.* 491, the 4th in Succeſſion, being *Berthun* and *Athelm* two Brothers jointly Reigning, and jointly Vanquiſhed by *Ina*, King of the *Weſt-Saxons*.

Note, The *Saxons*, tho' they were divided into theſe 7 Kingdoms, were, for the moſt part, ſubject unto one alone, who was entitled *Rex Gentis Anglorum*; Thoſe which were ſtronger than the reſt, ſtill giving the Law to them in their ſeveral terms, till at laſt they were Incorporated in the Empire of the *Weſt-Saxons*.

3. KINGDOM of *Eaſt-Angles* began under *Uffa*, *A. C.* 575, and ended with the Slaughter of St. *Edmund* by the *Danes*, about *An.* 89[illegible] being the 15th King in Succeſſion from *Uffa*. Then this Kingdom was united alſo to the *Weſt-Saxons*.

4. KINGDOM of the *Northumbers* begun by *Ella* and *Ida*, *A. C.* 547. *Ethelred* II. *A. C.* 794, being the 25th and laſt King thereof. After whoſe Death this Kingdom, much moleſted by the *Danes*, became likewiſe a Province of the *Weſt-Saxons*.

5. KINGDOM of the *Eaſt-Saxons* began by *Erchenwyn*, *A. C.* 527, after a Succeſſion of 14 Kings, the laſt being *Suthered*, *A. C.* 74[illegible] was ſubdued by *Egbert*, King of the *Weſt-Saxons* and his Kingdom made a Member of that riſing Empire. *Note*, that St. *Sebert*, *A. C.* 59[illegible] was the 3d King of the *Eaſt-Saxons*, and was their firſt Chriſtned King, and firſt Founder the Famous Church of St. *Peter's* *Weſtminſter*.

St. *Peter's* *Weſtminſter* Founded, where once ſtood the Temple of *Apollo*.

6. KINGDOM of *Mercia* began under *Cridda*, *A. C.* 512, and ended after a Succeſſion of 20 Kings, the laſt being Murdred *A. C.* 8[illegible] This Kingdom not long after became a Pro-
vin[illegible]

nce of the *West-Saxons*. *Note*, that *Peada*, C. 656, being the 5th King of *Mercia*, was Founder of the Church of *Peterburgh*. Church at *Peterburgh* first Founded.

7. KINGDOM of the *West-Saxons* began C. 519, by *Cerdicus* the 12th; from him was who first gave *Peter*-Pence to the Church *Rome*. The last of the Kings of the *West-ons* was *Egbert*, who began his Reign *A. C.* . The first and absolute Monarch of the ole Heptarchy, who having Vanquished or most of the *Saxon* Kings, and added r Estates to his own, commanded the untry to be called *ENGLAND*; in om began

he KINGS of ENGLAND *of the* Saxon *Race.*

800. *EGBERT*, the 18th King of the *West-Saxons*, 19th Monarch of the *English*, and First King of *England*. Reigned 37 Years. The *Saxon* Monarchs.

837. 2. *Ethelwolf* 20.

857. 3. *Ethelbald*, Eldest Son of *Ethelwolf*.

858. 4. *Ethelbert*, 2d Son of *Ethelwolf*, 5.

863. 5. St. *Ethelred*, 3d Son of *Ethelwolf*, 9.

873. 6. St. *Ælfred*, who totally reduced the *Saxons* under one Monarchy, leaving the *Danes* (who came into *England* about this time) Possession, but not Sovereignty in *Northumberland*. He divided *England* into Shires, and Founded the University of *Oxford*. He Reigned 23 Years. *Danes* came in. *England* first divided into Shires. *Oxford* Univ. Founded.

900. 7. *Edward*, the Elder Son to *Ælfred*, 24.

*A.C.*925. 8. *Athelſtane*, Son to *Edward*. H
was Crowned at *Kingſton* upo
Thames; and in his Reign live
Guy Earl of *Warwick*, that ſle
Colebrand, the *Daniſh* Giant in *H*
Mead, nigh unto *Wincheſter*, (as ſai
Stow.) He Reigned 16 Years.

940. 9. *Edmund*, Brother to *Athelſtane*, 6

946. 10. *Eldred*, who compelled the *D*
to be Chriſtened, and ſtiled hi
ſelf King of *Great Britain*, 9.

955. 11. *Edwyn*, Eldeſt Son of King *E*
mund, 4.

959. 12. St. *Edgar*. He impoſed the T
bute of 300 Wolves yearly on t
Welſh, and in his time the *D*
uſed to Drink much (called Q
fing then;) wherefore he wo
ſuffer but one Ale-houſe in a
lage or Town. This King
Rowed by Eight Kings up the
ver *Dee*, 16.

975. 13. St. *Edward* the Martyr, Son
Edgar, 3.

978. 14. *Ethelred*, who Reigned 38 Ye
but being of Evil Carriage, g
hopes to the *Danes* once more
recover their Sovereignty; who
prevailed, that *Ethelred* was c
tent to pay the yearly Tribut
10000 *l.* which was after inc
ſed to 48000 *l.* yearly. This
ranny made *Ethelred* write pri
unto his Subjects, to kill all
Danes as they ſlept, on St. *Br*
Night (12th *Novemb.*) on wh
Night, *An.*1012, it was accord
ly put in Execution. Thereu
Sw

Kingſton upon *Thames*.
Guy E. of *Warwick*.

Firſt King of *Great Britain*:

England got rid of its Wolves.

Swaine, King of *Denmark*, came with a Navy of 350 Sail to *England*; and *Ethelred* flying into *Normandy*, left his Subjects to the *Daniſh* Mercy; who ſhortly after Poſſeſſed themſelves of the Kingdom. In this King *Ethelred*'s time, a great Part of the City of *London* was burnt; which City had not its Name from King *Lud*, as *Stow* conjectureth, and *Verſtegan* plainly proveth; but, as the laſt Author believes, it had its Name anciently, in regard and memory of the Ancient, Famous and Metropolitan City of *Lunden*, in *Sconia*, ſometime of greateſt Traffick of all the *Eaſt* Parts of *Germany*, from whence our *Saxon* Anceſtors came, tho' Mr. *Heylin* thinketh it had its Name from *Llongdini*, or Town of *Ships*. This City, in King *Ethelred*'s time, had moſt Buildings between *Ludgate* and *Weſtminſter*, and only Houſes ſcattered here and there without Order, where the City is now in its chiefeſt Pride. But, to return to King *Ethelred*, who having been a while in *Normandy*, came over and ſet up

LONDON, whence the Name.

1016. 15. *Edmund Ironſide* his Son, with whom *Canutus* the *Dane* prevailed to be ſharer in the one half of his Kingdom, during his Life, and after Death of *Edmund*, thruſt by *Edmund* and *Edward*, Two Sons of *Edmund Ironſide*, and took poſſeſſion of the whole himſelf, in whom began

Danish Kings.

The Danish *Race.*

Canutus, the greatest King *England* ever had.

1018. 16. *Canutus*, who assumed the Tit of King of all *England*, (the *Danes* no possessing it wholly:) He was also (b Conquest of it) King of *Scotland*, an moreover of *Denmark*, *Sweden*, an *Norway*, 20.

1037. 17. *Harold*, Sirnamed *Harefoot*, 4 Son to *Canutus*, who having Reigne 4 Years, Died at *Oxford*, and was Bu ried at *Westminster*: But for his Banish ing of *Emma*, his Mother-in-Law, an Murthering of her Son, his next Suc ceſſor commanded his Corps to be di up, and thrown into the *Thames*, wher by a Fisherman it was taken up an brought to the *Danes*, who buried it i a Church they had without *Temp Bar*, called St. *Clements*, where the Dan used to bury their Dead; and there fore retains the Name of St. *Clement Danes.*

Church of St. *Clements Danes*, why so nam'd.

1041. 18. *Hardicnute*, elder Brother to *Ha rold*, who Reigned 4 Years; after whos Death the *Danes* (having Reigned her 26 Years, and Tyranniz'd 25 5,) were expelled by the *English*, who Crowne *Edward* the Confessor, youngest So of *Ethelred.*

Lurdane, whence the word.

Note, Three Customs yet in use among u sprung up, during the *Danes* Abod here. 1. Each House maintained a idle *Dane*, called then *Lord-Dane*; who living at great Ease, we use now th Name of *Lordane* for an idle Fellow

2. Th

2. The *Danes* uſed to Stab the *Engliſh* whilſt they drank; who therefore, to ſave their Throats, would requeſt ſome Sitter-by to be their Pledge or Safety for 'em whilſt they drank. Hence have we the Cuſtom of Pledging one another. 3. As the Old *Romans* had their *Fugalia* at Expulſion of their Kings; ſo the *Engliſh* at Expelling the *Danes*, Inſtituted the Annual Sports of *Hock-tide* or *Shrove-tide*. For which, ſee more in our Treatiſe of GAMES.

Pledging one another, whence it aroſe.

Hock-tide, why Inſtituted.

Saxons *Re-poſſeſſed.*

1045. 19. *EDWARD* the Confeſſor. He Collected out of the *Daniſh*, *Saxon*, and *Mercian* Laws, one Univerſal and General Law, whence our Common Law is thought to have its Original. He Releaſed the Tribute of 40000 *l.* called *Dane-gelt*, which the *Engliſh* were compelled to pay the *Daniſh* Kings yearly. He nominated *Edgar Adeling* his Heir, (*Adeling* ſignifying *Prince* or *Lord*, was a Name given to King's Children,) who being under Age, he ſwore *Harold*, the Son of *Godwyn*, whom he made Regent. This *Edward* was the firſt ever cured the King's Evil, (a Diſeaſe ſo called) a Prerogative that continues Hereditary to all his Succeſſors. He new Founded and Endowed the Church of *Weſtminſter*. He Reigned 21 Years.

Common Law, its Original.

Dane-gelt.

Adeling, what.

King's Evil firſt cured.

Weſtminſter new Founded.

1066. 20. *HAROLD*, Forgetting his Oath only to Reign as Prince-Regent, aſſumed the Crown himſelf, againſt whom

William Duke of *Normandy* (tho' a B
ſtard born of *Arlet*, a Skinner's Daug
ter, was of Kin to *Edward* the Co
feſſor in the 3d Degree;) pretendi
a Donation from *Edward*, Invade
England with a Navy of 896 Ship
Slaying *Harold*, and with him 679
Engliſh at *Haſtings* in *Suſſex*; who ther
upon aſſumed the Title of *King*
England, by the Name of *William* t
Conqueror.

Battel of *Haſtings* in *Suſſex.*

The Norman *Kings.*

1066. 21. *WILLIAM* the Conqueror, wh
after paſſing thro' *Kent*, towards *Dov*
was ſuddenly ſurrounded by the *K*
tiſh-Men, each bearing a Bough in h
Hand; but ſoon throwing down th
Branches, they diſcovered their Ar
proffering to give him Battel, if
would not let them enjoy their an
ent Liberties and Cuſtoms of *Ge*
kind, &c. which he then, compell
by his Ill Circumſtances, ſwore to d
and they only of all *England* enjoy t
ancient *Engliſh* Liberties. This Ki
cauſed enquiry to be made, how ma
Acres of Land were ſufficient for o
Plough by the Year; how many Be
to the Tilling of one Hide; how m
ny Cities, Caſtles, Farms, Grang
Towers, Rivers, Marſhes and Wo
were in *England*, and what Rent th
were by the Year; and how ma
Knights or Soldiers were in ev
Shire, which was put down in W
ting, and remaineth at *Weſtmin*

Kentiſh Liberties, how preſerved.

So Antiochus, *once being encircled within a Line by a Man, to give an Anſwer e're he paſſed further, yielded to it.*

He made a New Forreſt, where for 30 Miles ſpace good profitable Corn-ground was turned into a Chaſe for Wild Beaſts. He gave Privileges to St. *Martins Le-grand*, which was Founded by *Ingelricus* in the Time of *Edward* the Confeſſor. In the Year 1072, *Waltheof*, Earl of *Huntington*, was Beheaded, being the firſt Nobleman Beheaded in *England*. All the Hiſtoriographers for ſome time before, and after his Days, began the Year at *Chriſtmas*, and not on the 25th of *March*, as hath been uſed ſince. He Reigned 20 Years, 11 Months, and Died *Sept.* 9. 1087, being ſucceeded by his Son, named

New Forreſt made.

St. *Martins Le-grand* in *London*, by whom Founded.

Firſt Nobleman Beheaded in *England*.

Hiſtoriographers began their Year at *Chriſtmas*.

87. 22. *WILLIAM RUFUS*, who, after his coming out of *Normandy*, took advantage of his elder Brother *Robert*'s Abſence, and was Crowned King, and kept his Court at *Weſtminſter* in the New Hall; which being ſaid to be too big, the King ſaid it was but a Chamber in compariſon of what he was about to make, laying the Foundation of a Hall from the *Thames* Side to the Common Street, but was never finiſhed. He was ſhot (whether accidentally or deſigned, is not known) by Sir *Walter Tyrrell* levelling an Arrow at a Deer, having Reigned 12 Years, 11 Months.

Weſtminſter-Hall built.

00. 23. *HENRY*, for his Learning, Sirnamed *Beau-Clerk*, excluded his Brother *Robert* (then in the *Holy-Land*) from the Crown, took alſo from him the Dutchy of *Normandy*, and put out his

his Eyes. In this King's time St. [M]
by *Smithfield* was Founded by [Je]
Briſet, Baron, and St. *Bartholom*
Hoſpital in *Smithfield* by a Min
(or Jeſter) of the King's, named R
Before this, *Smithfield* was a plac
Ordure and Filth, and the place wh
all Malefactors were Executed. M
Queen of *England*, Builded an Ho
tal in his Reign without *Holb*
which is now the Pariſh-Churc
St. *Giles*'s in the Fields. In this Ki
Reign, *viz.* 1116, was the Firſt
liament of Nobility, Clergy, and C
mons, as now it is. He Died the
of *December* of a Surfeit of Lamp
after he had Reigned 35 Years, 4 Mo
His Body ſtunk ſo, none durſt appro
and the Phyſician which was hire
open his Head to take out the Br
Died of the Stench, and enjoyed
the great Reward was promiſed hi

1135. 24. King *STEPHEN*, Son to
Daughter to the Conqueror, ſuccee
who ſpent moſt of his Reign in
againſt *Maud* the Empreſs. In his R
London was Burnt, beginning at *Lo*
Stone, conſuming Eaſtward to *Al*
and Weſtward to *Paul*'s Church.
Queen Built the Hoſpital of St. C
rine, by the Tower of *London*; w
Tower of *London* was Built by
Belinus a King, *Anno* 401, before C
[Which *Belinus* alſo Built the H
of *New Troy*, called *Beline*'s Gate.]
Belinus was Succeſſor to *Mulmetius*
Years before *Chriſt*, which *Mulm*
was the firſt King ever wore a Cr

St. *Bartholomew*'s Hoſpital Founded.

Smithfield the place of Execution.

Pariſh Church of St. *Giles*'s in the Fields.

Firſt Parliament of Nobility, Clergy & Commons.

London-Stone.

St. *Catherine*'s Built.

Tower of *London*, by whom Built

Belineſgate, by whom Built.

of Gold, and Built the Hall called *Blackwell-Hall* in *New Troy* or *London.*] King *Stephen* Died of the Iliack Paſſion, or Running of the Hemorrhoids, 25 *Octob.* 1154, having Reigned 18 Years and 10 Months.

Blackwell-Hall, by whom Built.

The Saxon *Line Reſtored.*

4 25. *HENRY* II. Son to *Maud* the Empreſs, Daughter to *Henry* I. and to *Maud*, Daughter to *Malcolme*, King of *Scots*; and *Margaret*, Siſter to *Edgar Atheling*, Reſtored the *Saxon* Blood to the Crown of *England*. His Father was *Geofrey* Earl of *Anjou*, *Touraine* and *Maine*; which Provinces he added to the *Engliſh* Crown, as alſo *Acquitaine*, with the Earldoms of *Guyen* and *Poictou* by *Eleanor* his Wife, and a great part of *Ireland* by Conqueſt. He added the Lion of *Acquitaine* in Right of his Mother, to the Two Leopards, born by the Kings of *England* ſince the *Norman* Conqueſt. This King was happy in all things, except the Unnatural Rebellion of his Sons; the Eldeſt of which, named *Henry*, he cauſed to be Crowned in his Life-time, *Anno* 1170, (which was before he Rebelled,) and ſwore the People's Allegiance to him; and this King waited at his Son's Table at his Coronation-Dinner. In this King *Henry* the Second's Reign, the See of *Canterbury* was void 14 Months together, and *London-Bridge* was Built of Timber by one *Peter* a Prieſt. See more in the Reign of King *John* about

Three Lions, the Arms of *England* firſt uſed.

bout this Bridge. Alſo in his R
the Rich *Londoners* would go ou
great Companies, Robbing No
men's Houſes, and Murdering all t
met, ſo that none durſt walk
Streets in the Night. His Son
Died before him, and himſelf
July 6. 1189, having Reigned
Years and 9 Months. He was ſucc
ed by his ſecond Son, named

1189. 26. *RICHARD* I. for his Valour,
named *Cœur de Lyon*. He Warre
the *Holy Land*, overcame the *T*
whom he almoſt drove out of *S*
took *Cyprus*, and in returning h
to defend *Normandy* and *Acquitain*
gainſt the *French*, was by Tempeſt
upon *Auſtria*, where he was taken
ſoner, and put to a grievous Ran
This King was twice Crowned.

Robin Hood & Little John.

his time lived the Out-laws, *Robin*
and *Little John*; and, *Anno* 1189,

First Lord Mayor.

the Firſt Lord Mayor choſen, n
Henry Fitz-Alwyn, who was Mayo
Years together; *London* having

London, how Governed anciently.

always, Time out of Mind, Gove
by a Chief Magiſtrate, called the
ſhreve or *Provoſt*. This King R
left *William* Biſhop of *Ely* Govern
England, while he Journeyed to
ſalem; which Biſhop built the O

The Outer-Wall & Ditch about the *Tower*, by whom made.

Wall about the Tower of *London*,
cauſed a deep Ditch to be made a
the ſame, thinking to make the *T*
run round it. He went to Beſieg
Caſtle of *Chaluz*, and was there
by a Venomed Dart thrown by a
baliſt, (the uſe of which Warlike

So Perillus, *the Author of* Phalaris's *Bull, firſt hanſelled*

gine he firſt ſhewed unto the *French*) *April* 6. 1199, having Reigned 9 Years and 9 Months.

it himſelf: And Hugh Ambriot, *who cauſed a Baſtile or Priſon to be Built, was the firſt Man went into it a Priſoner, to end the Days therein.*

99. 27. *JOHN*, Brother to *Richard*, ſucceeded an unhappy Prince; was an unnatural Son to his Father, and an undutiful Subject to his Brother. He had like to have loſt his Kingdom to the *French*, who on the Pope's Curſe came to ſubdue it. He ſubmitted himſelf and Kingdom to the Pope's Legate. The Barons Wars was in his time. He granted the Sheriffdom of *London* and of *Middleſex* to the Citizens of *London* for 300 *l.* Yearly to be paid, as had been in the precedent King's Reigns. *Anno* 1208, He granted his Letters Patent to the Citizens, that they might Yearly chuſe a Mayor, which was often the ſame Mayor during his Life. *Anno* 1209, *London-Bridge* was Built of Stone by three Worthy Merchants of *London*, viz. *Mercer*, *Alman*, and *Botewright*. It was Built of Wood before, *viz.* in the Reign of *Henry* the Second: Before which time there was no Bridge at all, but a Ferry ſupply'd the place. The Ferrier and his Wife dying, left the Ferry to their Daughter *Mary*, who with the Wealth of her Parents, and the Profits of the Ferry, built a Houſe of Siſters at the upper end of St. *Mary*'s, to whom ſhe gave the Profits of her Ferry after her Death: Which Houſe being after converted into a College of Prieſts, One *Peter*, a Prieſt, with help of ſome others therein, built the Timber-Bridge;

Mayor firſt choſen Yearly.

London-Bridge firſt Built of Stone.

Bridge; which now, in King J
Reign, by the great Aid of We
London Citizens, was built of Sto
and had Houſes built thereon.
Anno 1212, the Bridge Firing at
Ends, there periſhed with it ab
3000 Perſons. In 1215, the Wall
London were repaired with the Sto
of the *Jews* Houſes, which the Ba
then ſpoiled. King *John*, ſome w
was poyſoned at *Swinſtead-Abbey*;
thers ſay he died of a Surfeit an
Lask, 19th of *Octob.* 1216, having Re
ed about 17 Years. He was ſucce
by his Son, named

1216. 28. *HENRY* III. who expelled
French out of *England*; but being ve
with the Barons Wars, could no
the like in *France*, where, in his
ther's Life, they had ſeized on all
Engliſh Provinces. This King c
firmed the Statutes of *Magna Cha*
Firſt called Barons by Writ, and m
his Eldeſt Son (as ever ſince the Kin
Eldeſt Son is) Prince of *Wales*. A
1225, He granted to the Commona
of *London* to have a Common Seal a
Free Warren; that is, to Hunt a c
tain Circuit about the City. He F
tified the Tower with a Bulwark, wh
was built twice, and twice overthro
by Earthquakes in one Year's time,
little more, after it had coſt 12
Marks, (each Mark of Silver be
8 Ounces.) He Lett to Farm Qu
hith in *London* for 50 *l.* a Year to J
Gyſors, Mayor; and commanded a M
at *Weſtminſter* to laſt (and all Marts
ce

Barons firſt called by Writ.

Firſt Prince of *Wales*.

ceaſe elſewhere during the ſpace of) 15 Days, which the *Londoners* redeemed with 2000*l.* *Anno* 1251, He granted that the Citizens ſhould preſent their Lord Mayor to be ſworn before the Barons of the Exchequer; whereas before that time, they always did preſent him to the King, whereſoever he was. In this King's Reign Nine Fryers Minors, or Grey Fryers, Landed at *Dover*, the Firſt was ever in *England*, Five whereof remained at *Canterbury*, the other Four came to *London*, and built a Church there. In his Reign *Walter Brune*, a Citizen of *London*, Founded an Hoſpital of our Lady, without *Biſhopſgate*, *London*, called St. *Mary* Spittle. He died *Nov.* 16. 1272, having Reigned 56 Years, and was Buried in *Weſtminſter*, which he had new built the greateſt part.

The L. Mayor to be Sworn before the Barons of the Exchequer.

Firſt Fryers Minors in *England*.

St. *Mary* Spittle.

29. *EDWARD* I. He Awed *France*, Subdued *Wales*, brought *Scotland* into Subjection; of whoſe King and Nobility he received Homage. In his Reign, *viz.* *Anno* 1275, A Rich Man of *France* brought into *Northumberland* a *Spaniſh* Ewe, which was rotten, and infected ſo the Cattle, that it ſpread all over *England*, and was the firſt Rot or Murrain ever was in this Land. In 1276, the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* built the *Fryers Preachers*, or *Black-Fryers* at *London*. This King firſt ordained Farthings and Half-pence to be made round, *viz.* *Anno* 1280; whereas before that time, the Penny had a double Croſs with a Creſt; in ſuch ſort the ſame

The firſt Rot or Murrain here, how occaſioned.

Black-Fryers Built.

Round Half-pence & Farthings firſt made.

ſame might with eaſe be broke in
middle, or into four Quarters, an
made into Half-pence or Farth

Corn firſt ſold by Weight.

In *Anno* 1282, Corn was firſt ſold
Weight. *Henry Waleis*, Mayor,

Stocks-Market Built.

a Houſe called the *Stocks*, to be a M
ket for Fleſh and Fiſh, in the mid
the City; the Profits whereof to
for the conſtant Repair of *Lo*
Bridge. *Anno* 1285, *Cheapſide*-Cro
was built. This King's Conſort, Q
Eleanor, died near *Lincoln*, and
brought up to be Buried at *Weſtmi*
and at every place where her C
reſted by the way, he built a mag

Coventry-Croſs, and others, why Built.

cent Croſs with her Image on it.
ventry-Croß, *Cheapſide-Croß*, and *Ch*
Croß, were three of them. The

The *Minories* Founded.

nories, a Nunnery without *Aldgate*,
Founded by *Edmund* Earl of *Lei*
Brother to King *Edward*. *Anno*

First Alderman, who.

and next Year after, was the Firſt
derman, being one *Nicholas Farrin*
King *Edward* died of the Bloody-H
July the 7th, 1307, having Rei
34 Years, 7 Months.

1307. 30. *EDWARD* II. A Diſſ
Prince, hated of his Nobles, and
temned by the Vulgar, for his im
ſurable Love to *Pierce Gaveſton* an
Spencers. He was twice ſhamefully
ten by the *Scots*, and requeſting
of the *Londoners* againſt *Mortimer*
of *March*, and his Queen *Iſabel*,
Sided with *Mortimer*; They anſw
They would not go out of the Ci
Fight, except they might (accor
to their Liberties) return home

the ſame Day before Sun-ſet. He was depoſed, after having Reigned 19 Years and 6 Months, and was kept in *Killingworth-Caſtle* whilſt they ſet up his Son for King; and being after removed to *Berkley-Caſtle*, he was there Murdered, by means of a Sophiſtical Verſe ſent by the Biſhop of *Hereford* to his Keeper; which was,

Edwardum occidere nolite timere bonum eſt.

Making no Comma, it was interpreted to the worſt Senſe.

So in the Emperor Ferdinand's *Compact with 3 Princes once, (who engaged for the Return of the Duke of* Saxony, *then taken Priſoner) was this Fallacy,* That *the Landtgrave ſhould be kept* Nicht in einig gefengkneſs *(not in any Priſon); the word* einig *the Emperor's Secretary, by a ſmall daſh of his Pen, changed into* ewig, *which made it ſignify,* Not in Everlaſting Priſon.

1326. 31. *EDWARD* III. was a moſt Virtuous and Valorous Prince: He brought the *Scots* to a formal Obedience, overthrew the *French*, took the Town of *Calice*, and many fair Poſſeſſions in that Kingdom, and appointed himſelf to be called King of *England* and *France*, Quartering the Arms of the Two Kingdoms together. He Inſtituted the moſt Honourable Order of the Garter, *Anno* 1361. Commanded all Pleas to be made in *Engliſh*, and not in *French*, as had been uſed from the Conqueſt. He built the Caſtle of *Windſor*. *Anno* 1338, Sir *John Poultney*, Mayor, built the College called St. *Lawrence Poultney* and *Little Alhallows*, a Pariſh-Church in *Thames-ſtreet*. In 1348, Sir *Gualter Manny*

Calice won.

Arms of *England* and *France* firſt Quartered.

Order of the Garter Inſtituted.

Pleas firſt made in *Engliſh*.

Caſtle of *Windſor* built.

St. *Lawrence Poultney* and *Little Alhallows* built.

Manny bought a piece of Gro
(which he incloſed) of 13 Acres, c
Chartreux. ed *Spittle-Croſt* (now *Charter-H*
Yard) to bury the Multitude in t
of Peſtilence, which juſt then rag
and Founded a Chappel, afterwar
Houſe of *Chartreux* Monks. Sir
Stody gave the Vintners of *Lond*
that Quadrant of Ground wher
Vintners-Hall ſtandeth. King *Ed*
died at *Shene* (now called *Richm*
June 21. *Anno* 1377, having Reig
50 Years and 4 Months.

1377. 32. *RICHARD* II. An ungover
and diſſolute King, loſt what his
ther The *Black Prince*, and his Gra
father *Edward* the Third, had gai
In his Reign, *Anno* 1380, Powder,
the Uſe of Guns was firſt found
See in INVENTIONS. *Anno* 1
John Ball, a Seditious Prieſt, uſe
his Sermons this Theme: *When* A
When Adam Dag, *and* Eve Span; *who was th*
Dag, *&c.* by *Gentleman?* After which enſued
whom firſt Inſurrection of *Wat Tyler*, ſo fat
uſed. the Lawyers and Learned, as we
Wat Tyler. the *Flemings*; who, if they could
pronounce Bread and Cheeſe ot
wiſe than *Brot* and *Cauſe*, immedia
loſt ther Heads. They burnt the
ple and the *Savoy*. King *Richard*
ried *Anne*, Daughter to *Venceſlaus*, K
of *Bohemia*; which *Anne* brough
Women here, firſt wore high Heads, long Gowns, and rode Side-ways. the Faſhion of our Women wea
High Attires on their Heads,
long trained Gowns; as alſo Ri
upon Side-Saddles on Horſeback;

before, the Women here rode aſtride as the Men did. This King Repaired *Weſtminſter-Hall* with coſtly Work. He lived at *Shene* in *Surrey*, where Queen *Anne* dying, he took it ſo heavily, he curſed the place, and overthrew the Buildings; unto which Palace former Kings uſed to reſort, as very conſiſtent with their Health and Pleaſure. He was for his many Enormities Depoſed, *Anno* 1399, after he had Reigned 22 Years and 3 Months, and Murdered at *Pomfret-Caſtle*.

The Line of Lancaſter.

33. *HENRY* IV. Son to *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, Third Son to *Edward* III. was, by the Conſent of the People, choſen King, and ſpent his whole Reign in Suppreſſing home-bred Rebellions. In this King's Reign died *Chaucer* and *Gower*, two famous Poets. And the Conduit in *Cornhill* was made, which before had been a Priſon (called by the Name of the *Tonn upon Cornhill*) for Night-walkers, *&c.* *Anno* 1403, A great Tax was granted, exceeding all ever was, upon condition it ſhould not be Recorded for a Preſident. In 1406, Sir *Richard Whittington* was Mayor, who built *Whittington*-College, part of the Hoſpital of St. *Bartholomew* in *Smithfield*; The Library of the *Grey-Fryers*; The Eaſt-end of *Guild-Hall*; Several ſmall Conduits, called *Boſſes*; and the Weſt-Gate of *London*, called *Newgate*. In 1408, roſe

His Deſcent.

Chaucer and *Gower*. *Vide* Poets in the Treatiſe of *Poetry*.

Newgate Built.

roſe a great Schiſm about diſcuſſi
whether *Gregory* or *Bennet* were
true Pope, thro' which above 200
Chriſtians were ſlain, at laſt *Alexa*
was choſen. In 1409, at *Skinners*
near *Clerkenwell*, was a great Play,
ing above 7 Days, being of Ma
from the Creation of the World,
which were almoſt all the *Engliſh*
bility and Gentry. After it, beg
Royal Juſting in *Smithfield*.
Henry died the 20th of *March*, 1
having Reigned 13 Years an
Months.

Great Play, laſted 7 Days.

1412. 34. *HENRY* V. (Of *Monmou*
named from the place of his Birt
Cuſtom uſed in thoſe Days);
Mirror of Magnificence, and Pa
of true Virtue; tho', during his
ther's Reign, he lived Diſſolu
Robbing upon the High-way, as
Authors alledge, and Aſſociating
ſelf with Lewd Villains, being
ned to all Follies his Youth and
tonneſs did prompt him to; but
poſſeſſed of the Crown at his Fa
Death, he purſued the Title of
and won it, being ordained He
parent to the *French* Crown, in
liament of their Nobility, Clerg
Commons, but lived not to po
In his Days lived Sir *John Old*
Lord *Cobham*, who, for divers
touching the Sacrament, was H
and Burnt. This King, *Anno*
in Parliament ordained Ballance
Weights, to weigh Gold Coin
went in any Payment of Money

Sir *John Old-caſtle*.

Re-edified his Royal Mannor at *Shene*, and Founded a Religious Houſe near thereunto, called *Syon*-Houſe; and Founded *Garter*, Principal King at Arms. To this King the *Paris* Balls were ſent. He died *Aug.* 31. 1422, having Reigned 9 Years and 5 Months.

Syon-Houſe built.

Garter King at Arms.

22. 35. *HENRY* VI. called *Henry of Windſor*, was Crowned King of *France* in *Paris*, which Kingdom he held during the Life of his Uncles, *John* of *Bedford*, and *Humphrey* of *Glouceſter*. After whoſe Deaths he not only loſt *France* to the *French*, but *England* and his Life to the *Yorkiſh* Faction. In 1425, was paid the firſt Cuſtom of 12 Pence in the Pound for all Merchandizes Imported or Exported out of the Realm, ſettled by Parliament but for 3 Years; wherein was a Proviſo, that the King ſhould not make a Grant to any Perſon; nor that it ſhould be any Preſident for the like to be done: But yet all the Kings after him have had it for Life, ſo forcible is a Preſident once fixed in the Crown. In a Parliament 1426, the Duke of *Bedford* Knighted King *Henry*. In the ſame Year, Sir *John Rainwell*, Mayor of *London*, began to Build the Tower on *London-Bridge*. In 1430, before *Champaign* in *France*, *Joan de Pucille* was taken in Armour by the *Engliſh*, and afterwards by them Burnt for a Witch. In 1441, Dame *Elianor Cobham*, Dutcheſs of *Glouceſter*, was apprehended, and certain Articles objected againſt her

CUSTOM firſt paid.

Tower on *London-Bridge* Built.

Joan de Pucille.

for Sorcery and Witchcraft, which S
used with one *Roger Bolingbroke*, a N
cromancer, prejudicial to the Kin
Perſon, and by which means She h
attracted the Love of the Duke to he
and being convicted thereof by W
neſſes, and her own Confeſſions, S
was forced to do Publick Penanc
Walking through many Parts of *L*
don, with a Candle or Taper of W
weighing two Pounds, within h
Hand, and nothing but a Handk
chief upon her Head. In the ſam
Year the Earl of *Warwick* was Crow
ed King of *Wight* by the King's ow
Hand. *Anno* 1445, *Symon Eyre*, May
built *Leaden-Hall* to be a Store-houſe
Grain and Fewel for the Poor of t
City. In 1450, was *Jack Cade*'s R
bellion, who named himſelf *Mortim*
Anno 1453, was the firſt Year, and *J*
Norman the firſt Mayor, was Row
by Water to *Weſtminſter* to take
Charge; for which there was a So
made, *Row the Boat*, Norman, c
Before that time they always did u
to Ride to *Weſtminſter*. In 14
PRINTING was found out at *M*
gunce in *Germany*; and *William Caxt*
Mercer of *London*, brought it into E
land about 1471, and firſt practiſed a
made uſe of the ſame in the Abbey
St. *Peter*'s *Weſtminſter*. This King,
ter a Reign of 38 Years and 6 Mont
was Depoſed by *Edward* Earl of *Mar*
ſtiled *Edward* the 4th; and in 147
was Murdered.

Witchcraft proved. See the Treatiſe of *Magick*.

Manner of a Publick Penance.

King of *Wight*.

Leaden-Hall Built.

Jack Cade.

Mayor firſt Rowed to *Weſtminſter*.

PRINTING found out, & *Tullii Officia* the firſt Book was Printed. See INVENTIONS.

The Line of York.

60. 36. *EDWARD* IV. Son to *Richard* Duke of *York*, Son to *Richard* Earl of *Cambridge*, Son to *Edmund* of *Langley*, Fourth Son to King *Edward* the 3d. This *Edward*'s ſecond Son *Lyonell*, Duke of *Clarence*, Married his Daughter and Heir to *Roger Mortimer* Earl of *March*, whoſe Son *Roger* had Iſſue *Anne*, Married to *Richard* Duke of *York*, and Mother to *Edward* the 4th. This King, after 9 bloody Battels, eſpecially that of *Towton*, in which were ſlain 26000 *Engliſh*, was quietly ſeated in his Dominions of *England* and *Ireland*. This King ſate in Perſon 3 Days together, to ſee how his Laws were Executed. In 1464, King *Edward* Married the Lady *Elizabeth Grey*, Widow to Sir *John Grey*, being the firſt King ever Married his own Subject; which Marriage was kept concealed for above half a Year. In 1466, She had a Daughter named *Elizabeth*, long after Married to King *Henry* the 7th. In 1473, *William Hampton*, Mayor, cauſed a Pair of Stocks to be ſet up in every Ward. *Anno* 1476, The Fiſhmongers built *Moregate*, and *Biſhopſgate* was built by the Merchants *Allmains* of the Still-yard. *Anno* 1482, *Cripplegate* (which had been an old Priſon for Debtors) was new Built from the Foundation by *Edmund Shaw*, Mayor. King *Edward* died *April* the 9th, 1483, having Reigned 22 Years and 1 Month, and

His Deſcent.

First King ever Married his own Subject.

Stocks ſet up in every Ward.

Moregate Built.

Biſhopſgate Built.

Cripplegate new Built.

was ſucceeded by his unfortunate S
Prince *Edward*, called

1483. 37. *EDWARD* V. who was but
Years old, and before his Coronati
was Murder'd by his Unnatural Unc
Richard in the Tower of *London*, h
ving Reigned but 2 Months and
Days.

1483. 38. *RICHARD* III. A Wicked T
rannical Man, who, to make his w
to the Crown, Murdered, 1. Ki
Henry the Sixth. 2. Prince *Edw*
his Son. 3. *George* Duke of *Clarenc*
Brother. 4. *Haſtings*, a Faithful S
vant to King *Edward*. 5. *Riv*
6. *Vaughan*. 7. *Grey*, Three of t
Queen's Kindred. 8. *Edward*
Fifth his Sovereign; With, 9.
young Couſin *Richard*. 10. *H*
Duke of *Buckingham*, his dear Fri
and greateſt Coadjutor in theſe
Impious Practices; And, 11. His W
Anna; ſo to make the way to an In
ſtuous Marriage with his Couſin
zabeth; but before the Solemnity,
was oppoſed by *Henry* Earl of *R*
mond, and loſt his Life in *Boſwo*
Field, after a Reign of but 2 Years
2 Months, and was ſucceeded by
Henry, named *Henry* the 7th.

Murders committed by this King *Richard*.

Families United.

His Deſcent. 1485. 39. *HENRY* VII. Heir to the Ho
of *Lancaſter*, as Son to *Margaret*, Dau
ter to *John* Duke of *Somerſet*, Son
John Earl of *Somerſet*, Son to *John*
Gaunt, Duke of *Lancaſter*, after
Q

Overthrow of *Richard*, Married with *Elizabeth*, Daughter and Heir to *Edward* the 4th. He was alſo Extracted from the *Britiſh* Royal Blood, as being Son to *Edmund Tudor*, Earl of *Richmond*, Son to *Owen Tudor* (Deſcended from *Cadwallader*, the *Britiſh* King) and *Catherine* of *France*, Widow of *Henry* the 5th. His whole Wars were againſt Homebred Rebels, being, 1. *Perkin Warbeck*, (naming himſelf *Richard* Duke of *York*, ſecond Son to King *Edward*) who had Beſieged *Exeter*, and raiſed ſeveral Commotions, till he was hanged. 2. The Lord *Audley*, with the Commons of *Cornwall*, 1500 of which were taken Priſoners, and 300 killed on *Black-Heath*. 3. *Francis Lovell's* Commotion; And, 4. *Lambert*. This King, *Anno* 1485, ordained a Number of ſtrong choſen Archers to attend his Perſon daily, called Yeomen of the Guard. *Anno* 1501, He new built his Mannor of *Shene*, which had been burnt down in 1497, naming it *Richmount*, for that ſo many great and rich Jewels were burnt in the Fire when it happened. *Anno* 1502, He pulled down the Chappel of our Lady, and a Tavern thereto adjoyning, in which place he built a Chappel at *Weſtminſter*, called now *Henry* the 7th's Chappel. This King being a Brother of the Taylor's Company, (as Six more Kings of *England* had been, *viz.* King *Richard* the 3d, King *Edward* the 4th, King *Henry* the 6th, King *Henry* the 5th, King *Henry* the 4th, and King *Richard* the 2d.)

Perkin Warbeck.

Fran. Lovell.

First Yeomen of the Guard.

Richmond in *Surrey*, why ſo named.

Henry the 7th's Chappel at *Weſtminſter* Built.

Merchant-Taylors Company, first so called.

2d.) gave them the Name and T of *Merchant-Taylors*. *Anno* 1503, T Sweating-Sickness first broke out *England*, of which died 2 Lord May and 4 Aldermen in 7 Days, besides finite Numbers of People. In A 1494, Wheat was sold for 6 Pence Bushel: And that loathsome Dise

First Sweating-Sickness in *England*.

POX first broke out.

the POX first broke out, and fr the *Neopolitan* Expedition was deri unto all *Europe*. *Anno* 1501, *John Sh* Mayor, caused his Brethren the Alde men to Ride from *Guild-Hall* to t Water-side to go to *Westminster*, a caused the Kitchens, *&c.* to be built *Guild-Hall*, where ever since the M or's Feast hath been kept. Before t time it was usually kept at *Grocers Taylors-Hall*. *Anno* 1509, The *Sav* near unto *Charing-Cross*, (which Ho had the first Foundation from *P* Earl of *Savoy* about the 29th of K *Henry* the 3d.) was finished by t King, who converted not the Na as he did the House into an Hospi purchasing Lands for Releasing poor People. This King died at *R mond* the 22d of *April* 1509, havi Reigned 23 Years and 8 Months.

Mayor's Feast first kept at *Guild-Hall*.

The *Savoy* in the *Strand*.

1509. 40. *HENRY* VIII. Heir to b Families, between which had b Fought for the Diadem, 17 Pitc Fields, in which perished 8 Kings Princes, 40 Dukes, Marquisses Earls, and 200000 of the Comm besides Barons and Gentlemen. T King began the first Reformation Religion, Banishing the Pope's Sup ma

macy out of *England*; tho' formerly, viz. *Anno* 1521, he himself had wrote a Book against *Martin Luther* in *Germany*, for which Pope *Leo* X. entitled him *Defender of the Faith*, &c. In 1523, was held a Parliament at *Black-Fryers*, *London*, being near his Palace at *Bridewell*, tho' afterwards he had a Palace at *Hampton-Court*. In 1531, he purchased the House of St. *James* (giving to the Sisters of the House good Pensions) and then Built thereof a fine Mansion, called St. *James*'s, and converted the Green Meadows about the same into a Park, called St. *James*'s Park. In 1533, his second Queen *Anne* of *Bulloigne* was Crowned on *Whitsunday*; and this Year Beef and Mutton was first ordered to be sold by Weight: Beef at a Half-penny the Pound, Mutton at 3 Farthings. In 1539, Fifty Gentlemen-Pensioners were appointed to wait on the King. In 1546, by the King's Command the Stews in *Southwark* were put down. In this Year he also built the Church called *Christ*'s *Church*, near *Newgate-Market*. In this King's Reign was the Suppression of Monasteries, amassing thereby vast Treasures into his Purse; and this King Founded the Bishoprick of *Oxford*. In this King's time lived the famous Cardinal *Wolsey*, who built *Whitehall*; and was the greatest Favourite of this King, and greatest Man in Honours, *England* ever had, (from so mean a Birth especially, as being the Son of a Butcher,) whose Life may

St. *James*'s House and Park.

Beef & Mutton ordered to be sold by Weight.

Gentlemen-Pensioners first appointed.

Last Stews in *England*.

Christ-Church Built.

Last Monasteries here.

Bishoprick of *Oxford* Founded.

Cardinal *Wolsey*. See more of him in the Treatise of *Astrology*.

may be an Example to all Great O
of the Mutability of Fortune. In t
King's Reign Dr. *Collett* erected a Fr
School in *Paul's* Church-Yard, *Lond*
committing the Overſight thereof
the Maſter and Wardens of the *Mer*
In this King's time there were
10000 Pariſhes in all *England*, up
ſtrict examination. He died *Jan.*
1546, having Reigned 37 Years
9 Months. He had ſix Wives;
Three *Kates*, Two *Annes*, and One *J*
He was ſucceeded as he had appoint
by his Son,

Paul's School in *London* Erected.

England had not then 10000 Pariſhes.

1546. 41. *EDWARD* VI. Purſued the R
formation begun by his Father; a
in 1548, the Church-Service was fi
Sung in *Engliſh*. In 1552, was the fi
Weekly Contribution of the *London*
for Proviſion for the Poor there;
which every Man contributed. T
ſame Year were the firſt Children
ken into *Chriſt's Hoſpital*, at the Gr
Fryers, being in Number almoſt 4
now called *Blew-Coat Boys*; And a
Sick and Poor People into St. *Thom*
Hoſpital in *Southwark*, all provided
out of the Alms of the City. In 15
the King ſent for the Mayor of *L*
don, and gave him his Palace of *Bri*
well to be a Workhouſe for Poor a
Idle Perſons, and 700 Mark-Land
the *Savoy* Rents. He died at *Gre*
wich (where he and his Father ha
fine Palace) the 6th of *July* 1553,
ving Reigned 6 Years and 5 Mont
King *Edward* appointed for his Su
ceſſor the Lady *Jane*, Daughter
Fra

Church-Service firſt ſung in *Engliſh*.

Firſt Proviſion for the Poor.

Blue-Coat-Boys.

Bridewell made a Workhouſe for Poor.

D. of *Northumberland* uſed ſome little Endeavours for
Jane.

Frances Dutchess of *Suffolk*, who was accordingly Proclaimed Queen of *England*; but Queen *Mary* asserting her Right as King *Edward*'s Sister by Queen *Catherine*, the first Wife of *Henry* the 8th; and coming to *London* with some Forces, was proclaimed Queen of *England* on the 19th of *July*.

1553. 42. Queen *MARY*; A Woman not of a cruel Nature, if not misled; as appears by her Pardoning the D. of *Northumberland*, tho' afterwards he was Beheaded. In her Reign died three Dukes, three Lords, the Lady *Jane Grey*, and several others that did profess the Reformation. In her time a Barrel of Beer, with the Cask, did cost but 6 Pence, and 4 great Loaves of Bread were sold for One Penny. She was Married to *Philip* of *Spain*. In the last of her Reign she lost *Calice* to the *French*, which Town the *English* had in Possession 200 Years; for the Loss of which she conceived so much Grief, that she died the 17th of *Nov.* 1558, having Reigned 5 Years and 4 Months, and was succeeded by her Sister *Elizabeth*, Daughter to Queen *Anne* of *Bulloigne*, second Wife to King *Henry* the 8th.

Calice lost.

1558. 43. Queen *ELIZABETH*, a Gracious and Heroick Lady, well Skilled in the *Latin*, and 4 other Tongues, and famous for her Government, and living a Single Life; She refined the corrupt Coins, stored her Navy with all Warlike Munition, increased the Revenue of the Universities by the Statute

See at the end of *Grammar* and *Languages*.

Statute of Proviſion; ſuccoured
Scots againſt the *French*, the *French*
teſtants againſt the Papiſts, and
againſt the *Spaniard*; She defe
Belgium againſt the Arms of *Spain*;
commanded the whole Ocean; en
League with the *Muſcovite*; and in
Reign the *Spaniards* Invincible *Ar*
was routed, and Fireſhips inven
In her Reign *Drake* went round
World, who, with 4 Ships took
the *Spaniard* 1189200 Ducats in
Voyage. In the Year 1588,
muſtered up three ſeveral Arm
conſiſting in all of 76000 Foot
3000 Horſe, and made up a Nav
130 Sail. In this Queen's time
but 108 Pariſhes in the City of
don, and 11 in the Suburbs. In 1
Sir *Tho. Greſham* built *Britain's* Burſ
Cornhill; which this Queen paſſing
cauſed by an Herauld and Trumpe
be called the *Royal Exchange*, wh
was built for Merchants to Aſſem
in. In 1569, A great Lottery at
Weſt Door of St. *Paul's* Church-Y
was begun to be drawn the 11th
January, and continued Day and Ni
till the 6th of *May*. This Queen
ved at her Houſe, called *Somerſet-P*
in the *Strand*, and died the 24th
March 1602, having Reigned 44 Ye
4 Months.

Invincible *Armada*.

Fireſhips Invented.

***Drake's* Voyage.**

Royal Exchange.

The Union of the Kingdoms.

03. 44. *JAMES* I. of the Family of the *Stuarts* (the Name of the *Tudors* expiring in Queen *Elizabeth*) was proclaimed King, *March* the 24th, being the 6th of *Scotland*, and 1st of *England*; Great Grandchild to *James* IV. and *Margaret* his Wife; Eldest Daughter to King *Henry* VII. He was a Learned and Religious King, and Son to *Mary* Queen of *Scots*. He caused the Bible to be new Translated from the Original Languages. And *Anno* 1604, made Peace with *Spain*, and proceeded to an Uniting the Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*. Soon after which was the Gunpowder-Plot discovered, 5th of *Novemb.* 1609. It was discovered only by means of a Letter writ to the Lord *Monteagle*, advising him not to be in the House the first Day of the New Parliament's sitting. The *New Exchange* was finished, being called by the King *Britain*'s Burse. He stiled himself King of *Great Britain*, Quartering the Arms of *Scotland*, *France* and *Ireland*, with *England*. He gave the Province of *Ulster* in *Ireland* to the Citizens of *London*, and Instituted the Order of Baronets, limiting them to the Number of 200, and to cease with failure of Issue. *Anno* 1614, The *New River* was brought to *London*, to the great Refreshment of the City, which much wanted Water. In this King's Reign lived that Gallant, but Unfortunate

Bible new Translated.

Gunpowder-Plot.

New Exchange.

Arms of the 4 Kingdoms first Quartered.

Order of Baronets Instituted.

New-River brought to *London.*

tunate Gentleman, Sir *Walter Ra*
of whom, ſee more in the Mut
of Fortune on Great Men, in the T
tiſe of ASTROLOGY. Thi
Virginia, when diſcovered, & by whom. *Walter* firſt diſcovered *Virginia*, ſo c
by him, in Honour of his Virgin
ſtreſs Queen *Elizabeth*. In this K
Engliſh Plantations ſetled. time the *Engliſh* Plantations were
led in the *Weſt-Indies*, Multitudes o
Natives of this Land reſorting to
ginia, *Bermudas* and *New-England*.
died of the Spleen *March* 27.
having Reigned 22 Years and
He was Married to *Anne*, Daughte
Frederick the 2d, King of *Denmark*
whom he had Iſſue *Henry*; *Charles*
Elizabeth, and two other Daug
who died young. Pr. *Henry* died N
1612. So *Charles* ſucceeded, ſtiled
1625. 45. *CHARLES* I. only ſurvi
Son of King *James*, was Marri
Henrietta Maria, Daughter to *Henry*
4th, King of *France*, whom he
ſeen in his Journey through *Par*
the Court of *Spain*, (where he m
Addreſſes to the *Infanta*, but wit
ſucceſs,) by whom he had Iſſue,
Son, that died ſhortly after it was
2. *Charles*. 3. *Mary*, late Princ
Orange. 4. *James*. 5. *Elizabeth*. 6.
7. *Henry*, deſigned Duke of *Glou*
8. *Henrietta*, late Dutcheſs of *Or*
He was an unfortunate King, bec
whom and the Parliament were
Miſunderſtandings, which gave
Iriſh Maſſacre. Native *Iriſh* opportunity to R
and commit a horrible Maſſacre
many of the *Engliſh*, *Anno* 1641.

Parliament raiſed an Army of 10000 Foot and 2000 Horſe, making the Earl of *Eſſex* their General; with whom the King Fighting often, was at laſt overthrown at *Naſeby*, *June* 14. 1645. Flying for Protection to the *Scotch* Army then in *England*; who, notwithſtanding their Promiſe of Preſervation, deliver'd him up to his Enemies for 20000 Pounds; by whom he had an Illegal and Inhuman Tryal, and was barbarouſly Murdered, *Jan.* 30. 1648, being Beheaded before *Whitehall-Gate*, having Reigned 23 Years and 10 Months. *Naſeby* Fight.

48. 46. *CHARLES* II. in *Holland*, at the time of the cruel Execution of his Father, was afterwards Crowned at *Schone* in *Scotland*, *Jan.* 1. 1650; after that marched with an Army to *Worceſter*, where he was routed by *Cromwell*, and in ſome time got opportunity to eſcape Over-Sea; mean while the Government continually altering, and the People weary of Oppreſſion, General *Monk* coming out of *Scotland*, (after *Cromwell*'s Death, and his Son *Richard* diſmounted) declared for a free Parliament, which happily reſtored the King (after a 12 Years *Interregnum* here:) He, with his Brothers, the Dukes of *York* and *Glouceſter*, were Invited over, and Conducted with much Joy and great Ceremony to *Whitehall*, *May* 29. 1660. Soon after one *Venner*, a Wine-Cooper, with his Fifth-Monarchy-Proſelytes, took Arms, and fell deſperately upon the City of *London*, Fifth-Monarchy-Men.

don, killing divers, till they were s
preſſed. The Bodies of *Cromwell*, *I*
ton and *Bradſhaw*, were taken up, a
hanged at *Tyburn*. On the 23d of *A*
pril, 1661, the King was Crown
the Parliament Voting him a Supp
of 2500000 *l.* and the City lent h
100000 *l.* In 1664, a War was Procla
ed againſt the *Netherlands*. In 1665,
Plague raging, carried off 100000 Pe
ple in *London* and *Weſtminſter* in the ſp
o. One Year. In 1666, was the Dread
Fire, which began *Sept.* 2. in *Pudd*
Lane, and in 3 Days conſumed 78 P
riſh-Churches, 5 Conſecrated Ch
pels; and beſides Halls and the *E*
change, 13200 Houſes; the whole L
valued at 9900009 *l.* In 1678,
Popiſh Plot came on, and Sir *Edm*
Bury-Godfrey's Murder. K. *Charles* be
taken with a Fit of an Apoplexy on
2d of *February*, died on the 6th, *An.* 16
having Reigned 36 Years and 7 Da

The Plague.

Fire of *London*.

Popiſh Plot.

1684. 47. *JAMES* II. At the beginn
of whoſe Reign an Order was p
liſhed for altering the Prayer in
Liturgy relating to the Royal Fam
Not long after was *Monmouth*'s O
throw in the *Weſt*, who was take
the Incloſures near *Holt-Lodge*,
Argyle taken hid in a Pond. A H
Commiſſion-Court was erected
Cenſure the Clergy, and moſt of
Corporation-Charters taken into
King's Hands. *June* 8. 1688,
Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* and Six o
Biſhops were ſent to the *Tower*, for P
tioning the King not to read the
clara

Commiſſion-Court erected.

Biſhops ſent to the *Tower*,

claration of Toleration in Churches. *June* 10. 1688, The Prince of *Wales* Born. *Nov.* 5. 1688, The Prince of *Orange* Landed at *Torbay* with about 15000 *Dutch*. *Dec.* 12. 1688, A falſe Alarm all over *England* of an *Iriſh* Maſſacre. *Dec.* 13. 1688, King *James* was ſtopped in a Smack nigh *Feverſham*, came back to *London*, from whence he went to *Rocheſter*, and on the 23d withdrew for *France*. He afterwards went to *Ireland*; which being conquered by King *William*, he then returned again to *France*, where he lived and died at St. *Germains*, *Sept.* 5. 1701, in the 68th Year of his Age, having Ruled but 5 Years in *England*. He firſt Married *Anne*, eldeſt Daughter to the Earl of *Clarendon*, by whom he had a numerous Iſſue; of whom is only ſurviving *Anne*, the preſent Queen of *England*. This King's firſt Ventre died *April* 31. 1671; and in the *November* following he was Married by Dr. *Nath. Crew*, Biſhop of *Durham*, to *Joſepha Maria d'Eſte*, Siſter to the Duke of *Modena*, now living in *France*.

Pr. of *Wales* Born.

Dutch Landed.

King went to *France*.

8. 48. *WILLIAM* III. At the Requeſt of the Lords and Commons was proclaimed King, *Feb.* 13. 1688. and Crowned the 11th of *April* following. *May* 7. 1689, A Declaration of War was made againſt *France*. *Aug.* 8. *Launceſton* in *Cornwall* preſented an Addreſs to King *William*, being the firſt of any County in *England*. *Octob.* 24. The King was made free of the Grocers Company. In 1690, The King brought

Launceſton preſents the firſt Addreſs.

K. *W.* free of the Grocers Company.

Ireland reduced.

brought *Ireland* by Force of Arms to Subjection; and Admiral *Torrington* was beat by the *French* Fleet. This Y also the Duke of *Savoy* broke off fr the *French*, and sent over the Sieur *Tour* to King *William* and Queen M In 1691, the *French* King drew his my into *Flanders*, and took *Mons.* A King *William* passed over thither w an Army. In this Year Prince L of *Baden*, Commander of the Em ror's Forces in *Hungary*, gave the T (in Confederacy with the *French* great Overthrow, killing 23000 them. On the 19th of *May*, 16 Admiral *Russell* beat the *French* F Commanded by Monsieur *Tourvi* who lost 21 great Ships, and 3 smaller Note. On *Sept.* 8. this Y happened an Earthquake, which not continue above a Minute, nor not much damage; yet the Shock felt all over *England* and *Scotland*, Fr *Flanders*, *Holland* and *Ireland*. In t the *French* got the better of the K at the Fight of *Neither Hispan*; *Catinat* routed the Duke of S On *Dec.* 28. 1694, Queen *Mary* of the Small Pox at *Kensington* in 33d Year of her Age, and was In red in *Henry* the 7th's Chappel, a rich *Mausoleum* placed in *Westmi Abbey*. In 1695, upon the King's turn from *Holland*, a New Parliam was called, and an Act passed for coining the Clipt-Money. Soo ter a Plot was discovered, and Houses entred into an Associ

D. of *Savoy* broke off from the *French*.

Victory over the *Turks*.

French Fleet beat.

Earthquake.

Q. *Mary* died.

New Money Coined.

A Plot.

Sept. 20. 1697, The Peace was Signed between the Plenipotentiaries of *England*, *Holland*, and *Spain*, with those of *France*. In this Year *Whitehall* was burnt down, the Loss computed at 2000000 *l.* The Czar of *Muscovy* came over *Incognito*, and a New *English East-India* Company was established by Act of Parliament, advancing 2000000*l.* by way of Subscription into the Exchequer. In 1698, A Peace was concluded between the Emperor and the Grand Signior; And a New Parliament was called, pursuant to the Act of Triennial, or Calling frequent Parliaments. In 1699, The King going over to *Holland*, declared, in his Absence, the Lords Justices to be, 1. Archbishop of *Canterbury*. 2. *John* Lord *Somers*. 3. *Thomas* Earl of *Pembroke* and *Montgomery*. 4. *John* Lord Viscount *Lonsdale*. 5. Duke of *Devonshire*. 6. Earl of *Marlborough*, Governor to the Duke of *Gloucester*. 7. Earl of *Jersey*. 8. Lord *Villers*. 9. *Charles Mountague* Esq; In 1700, The Great and General Jubilee at *Rome* was celebrated. Pope *Innocent* the 12th lying then indisposed, died not long after; and the Cardinal *Francis Albani* was Elected in his Room, and fills the Holy Chair by the Name of *Clement* the 11th. In this Year, *viz.* on *July* 30. died *William* Duke of *Gloucester* at *Windsor*, being 11 Years and 6 Days old. On the 21st of *October* following, *Charles* the Second, King of *Spain*, departed this Life, and was succeeded in that Monarchy by the Duke

Peace with *France*.

Whitehall Burnt.

New *East-India* Company.

Lords Justices of *England*.

Jubilee at *Rome*.

D. of *Gloucester* died.

King of *Spain* died.

de Anjou (second Son to the Dauph
of *France*) by the Name of *Philip*
5th. In the beginning of the Ye
1701, A War breaking out betwe
the Emperor and *France*; the Empe
sent an Army into *Italy*, where *Crem*
was surprized by Pr. *Eugene* of *Savoy*, b
soon abandon'd by him. K. *William* di
at *Kensington*, *Mar.* 8. 1701, having Rei
ed 12 Years, 23 Days. Aged 51. and w
Interred privately.

1701. 49. Queen *ANNE* (Born *Feb.*
1664. and *July* 28. 1683, Espoused
George Prince of *Denmark*) was Pr
claimed on *Sunday* in the Afternoo
(being *March* the 8th) Queen of E
land, *Scotland*, *France*, and *Ireland*, w
the usual Solemnity. On the 12th
March following, the Earl of *Marl*
rough was appointed Captain-Gene
of all Her Majesty's Land-Forces, a
Dispatched with the Character of
Queen's Ambassador Extraordina
to the States of *Holland*. *April* 2. T
States of *Holland*'s Resolution came fo
to maintain the Grand Alliance. T
Queen was Crowned *April* the 2
May the 4th, War was Proclaimed
gainst *France* and *Spain*. *Aug.* 12. T
New Parliament appointed by Proc
mation to meet on *Octob.* the 8th f
lowing. In the first Year of the W
the Duke of *Marlborough* obliged
French, who had been at *Nimeguen*
seek Shelter behind their Lines; taki
also the Towns and Fortresses of *Ve*
Ruremond, *Stevenswart* and *Liege*.
Expedition to *Cadiz* did miscarry

E of *Marlbor.* appointed Capt. General of the Queen's Land-Forces.

War proclaimed against *France* and *Spain*.

1702.

the Design; but coming back, destroyed about 20 *French* Men of War, and 12 *Spanish* Galeons near *Vigo*.

1703. The next Campaign the Duke of *Marlborough* took *Bonne*, and made the *French* quit the Archbishoprick of *Cologne*; also adding to his Conquests the Towns of *Huy* and *Limburgh*. *Portugal* and *Savoy* came into the Alliance. Count *Tallard*, the *French* General, made himself Master of *Brisac*; and retook *Landau*, after Defeating the *Germans*, near *Spires*. The Elector of *Bavaria* Confederated with *France*, surprizing the *German* Towns of *Ulm*, *Ratisbon*, *Ausburg* and *Passau*. In *Italy* Prince *Eugene*, after several Efforts, withdrew to *Vienna* to sollicit Re-inforcements. The *Hungarians*, in several formidable Bodies, gained great Advantages against the Emperor.

1704. This Year the Duke of *Marborough* marched with *English* Forces to the Banks of the *Danube*, where, in Conjunction with the Forces of the Allies, he forced the *French* and *Bavarian* Intrenchments at *Schellenberg*, took *Donawert*, crossed the *Danube*; and after Count *Tallard* had joyned the Elector of *Bavaria* with *French* Forces through the Pass of the Black Forest, fought them at *Hochstet*, Prince *Eugene* being with him, where the two last got a compleat Victory; by which means all *Bavaria* became subjected to the Emperor; the Cities of *Ratisbon*, *Ausburg*, *Ulm*, *Memmingen*, &c. restored to their Liberty; *Landau* re-taken, with

Treves and *Traerbach*. In this Ye
the *French* and *Spaniſh* Fleet in Co
junction, fought with the *Engliſh* an
Dutch, where both claimed a Victor
when neither had ſufficient Title to
King *Charles* the Third went to *Por*
gal. And *Vendoſme* took *Vercelli* an
Ivrea in *Savoy*, having alſo laid Sieg
to *Verue*, whilſt the *Engliſh* took *Gibr*
tar, ſhortly after beſieged by the *Fre*
and *Spaniards*, who after 6 Mont
Siege were forced to raiſe it. Th
French ſucceeded better in the Siege
Verue, undertaken in *October*; the ſam
Month *Gibraltar* was inveſted by the
And the Battel of *Caſſano* was foug
between Prince *Eugene* and the *Fre*
The *Hungarians* grew to a great He
in the midſt of which Troubles t
Emperor *Leopold* died, and was ſu
ceeded by his Son *Joſephus*, &c.

1705. The Duke of *Marlborough* repairs t
the *Moſelle*; whence going to Act an
ther way, the *French* mean while r
took *Triers*, *Homburg*, &c. but cou
not force the Lines at *Lauterberg*, whic
were maintained till Prince *Lewis*
Baden enter'd their Lines, took *Dr*
ſenheim, *Haguenau*, and other Poſt
The *French* then laid Siege to *Huy* an
Liege, when the Duke of *Marlboro*
coming up, delivered *Liege*, and r
took *Huy*, and found a means to pen
trate their Lines, taking Two Gen
rals, *&c.* but the *Dutch* Deputies pr
vented a General Battel; however, the
took *Lewe* and *Sant Uliet*, while t
French ſurprized our Gariſon of *Di*
T

The Campaign in *Portugal* began with the Allies regaining *Salvatierra* and *Marvan*; as alſo the taking *Sarcas*, *Valencia d'Alcantara* and *Albuquerque* from the *French* and *Spaniards*. The Earl of *Gallway* going hence with *Engliſh* Forces at the Siege of *Badajos*, loſt his Right-hand, and the Siege was raiſed. The *Engliſh* Fleet ſails from *Lisbon* to *Catalonia*, where they Land, and attack *Fort-Mountjuich*, where the Prince of *Darmſtadt* was killed, and our Troops repulſed; but by a Bomb thrown, which fell into the Magazine, they took it; and *Barcelona* ſoon after Surrending, all *Catalonia*, except *Roſes*, declared for K. *Charles* the Third.

The Queen-Dowager of *England* died at *Lisbon*. In the Spring the *French* bring an Army before *Barcelona* by Land, and a Fleet by Sea; where, after they had beſieged it a while, upon the arrival of our Fleet, they raiſed the Siege, leaving all their Stores, *&c.* behind. The Duke of *Marlborough* going over to *Holland*, fought the *French* and *Spaniards* under the Leading of the Elector of *Bavaria*, and the Duke *de Villeroy*, gaining the Victory at *Ramilly*; ſoon after which, purſuing his Conqueſts, the Towns of *Brabant* all ſubmitted to King *Charles*; and Mr. *D'Averquerque*, laying Siege to *Oſtend*, took it in 8 Days. *Turin* very ſtraitly beſieged; *Mondoir* ſurprized by the *French*; Prince *Eugene* preparing to paſs the *Adige*; And the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Fleet went upon a Deſcent, and Landed about 3000 Men

Men in *Languedoc*, but Embark'd a
and went away. *Turin* was Reli
by a Battel fought by Prince E
there, after above 30 Days Marc
that Place: The Battel of *Ra*
was also Fought this Year. And
Electorate of *Hanover*, being the
Electorate in *Germany*, was Erect
1692, but never Established, no
Admitted into it till this Year
when the Diet of *Ratisbon* allowed
At Home here the Proceedings a
the Union with *Scotland* was Deb
and went on; and there died the
of *Dorset* and *Berkshire*, the Lord
and Lord Chief Baron *Mountagu*,
Lords *Hatton*, *Arundell*, *Dungannon*,
shop of *Winchester*, Countess of
broke, and Mr. *John Bales*; which
I mention, for that he died 130
old. This Year also died *Peter*
of *Portugal*, who was succeeded b
Son *Juan*. Also Prince *Lewis* o
den, General of the Army of the
1707. pire, died this Year. In 1707,
some Threatnings and Prepara
made by the King of *France* an
Ambassador, about the Succession
the Principality of *Neufchattel*, oc
oned by the Death of the Dutche
Nemours, for which the Prince of
contended with the King of P
who at length had the Invest
thereof. In this Year was the De
and great Design made upon the
of *Toulon*, for which the Duke o
voy march'd with Forces by Land,
Sir *Cloudesley Shovell* sail'd Admir

the Fleet by Sea; but the Siege miſcarrying, Sir *Cloudeſly* in his Return to *England* was unfortunately caſt away upon the Rocks of *Scylla*. In this Year the Union of the Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland* was perfected, and a Solemn Thankſgiving was appointed on the Firſt of *May*; whereon the Queen Her Self went to St. *Paul's*, being the Day on which the Union was to commence. In this Year alſo the Battel of *Almanza* in *Spain*, on the 14th of *April*, was loſt by the Allies, wherein almoſt all the *Engliſh* were killed or taken Priſoners by the Forces of King *Philip*. In this Year was alſo the Treaty between the Emperor of *Germany* and the King of *Sweden* at *Alt-Ranſtadt*, which in the Year following met with great Difficulties, by reaſon of the Demands of the *Swedes* for *Liberty of Conſcience* for the *Calviniſts*, and the Publick Exerciſe of their Religion in *Sileſia*. This Year the Malecontents in *Hungary*, in a Dyet at *Onod*, declared the Throne of *Hungary* vacant. And the Emperor annulled all the Proceedings of that Aſſembly, and called a Dyet at *Presburgh Dec.* 23. to accommodate Differences. This Year died the Dutcheſs of *Athol*, Earl of *Stair*, Lord *Cutts*, Marſhal *Vaubon*, Lord *Gerard* of *Bromley*, Biſhop of *Ely*, Earl of *Melville*, Duke of *Nemours*, Duke of *Devonſhire*, Lord *Granville*, Earl of *Scarſdale* and Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell*, as before. The Year 1708, began with the Taking of *Oran* by the *Moors*, after a Siege of Six Months,

Months, which the *Spaniards* had h
against all Efforts of the Infidels fi
1509. The Union had now ſet
Foot an Invaſion, Menaced by
French, who ſent a Fleet and 10
Men therein to *Scotland*, but did
Land there, their Fleet being purſ
by Ours, under Command of Sir Ge
Bing; ſo they return'd to *Dunkirk*,
ſing the *Salisbury* Prize, wherein
the Lord *Griffin* and others; wh
Lord died afterwards (under Sente
of Death) in the *Tower*. This Ex
dition had cauſed a great Run of
mands upon the *Bank*, that had like
have prejudic'd it. After this Mr. G
a Clerk in the Office of Mr. Secret
Harley, was Secured, Condemned
Executed for High-Treaſon, in ho
ing Correſpondence with the Ene
On the 25th of *April* King *Charles*
Third was Married by Proxy to
Princeſs of *Wolfembuttle*, who chan
her Religion to be Queen. This Y
the Duke of *Modena* revived his P
tenſions on *Ferrara*. On *May* 20,
Duke of *Queensborough* in *Scotland*,
created Duke of *Dover* in *Kent*. A
in *Spain* the Duke of *Orleans* beſie
and took *Tortoſa*. In *Italy* the For
of the Emperor and Duke of *Mo*
ſeiz'd *Comacchio* and ſome other To
in *Ferrara*. In *Germany* the Upper
latinate was reſtored to the Elector
latine, being forfeited by the Rebell
of the Elector of *Bavaria*, and
Duke of *Mantua* put under the Ban
the Empire. In *Flanders*, *Ghent*

Bru

Bruges were seiz'd by the *French*, who besieg'd *Audenard* (but abandon'd it,) and that brought on the Battel of *Audenard* on the 11th of *July* N. S. where the *French* lost the Day and 8000 Prisoners, besides the killed and wounded. In this Year was also fought the Battel of *Mohilow* between the *Swedes* and *Muscovites*. On the 9th of *July*, *Maria Anna* of *Austria*, second Sister to the Emperor, was Married to the King of *Portugal*, whose Proxy the Emperor was. And the King of *Prussia* Marry'd the Princess of *Mecklenburgh-Swerin* on the 19th of *November*. This Year the Duke of *Savoy* received the Investiture of the *Montferrat*, and took *Exilles*, and *Fenestrelles*, the Keys of *Italy* and two Doors to *France*. And the Island of *Sardinia* was Reduced by Sir *John Leake*. During the Siege of *Lisle*, happen'd the Action at *Wynendale*, on the 28th of *September*, to the Honour of Major-General *Webb*; and the City not without much Difficulty taken on the 23d of *October*, when it Capitulated, and the Citadel was after besieged and took. The *French* afterwards attacked and took *Leffinghen*. In *November* the Elector of *Bavaria* Summoned *Brussells*, Assaulted it, but did not take it. And in *December* the Allies besieg'd *Ghent*, which with *Bruges*, *Plasendale* and *Leffinghen*, returned again into their Hands. At Home this Year a New Privy-Council of *Great Britain* was appointed; and Prince *George* of *Denmark* died the 28th of *October*: And the First New Regular

lar Parliament of *Great Britain* w
was met, condoled the Queen in
Addreſs. This Year died the
Dover without Iſſue; *Nanſan* Co
of *Bellamont* in *Ireland*; the Lor
raine; Earl of *Bradford*; Velt-Ma
Auverquerque; the Lord *Belhaven*.
1709. in this Year was the Czar of *Mu*
Ambaſſador Arreſted in *London*,
which the Perſons concerned
found Guilty in the Year 1709; w
Year began with a Peace or Ac
modation between the Pope an
Emperor; and the King of *Den*
Viſit to *Italy*. And in the *Engliſh*
liament paſs'd a Bill for Naturali
Foreign Proteſtants. And the Q
Iſſued out a Commiſſion for takin
Subſcriptions for doubling the C
Stock of the *Bank*; to which, in
Hours, was ſubſcribed the whole
viz. 2201071 10*s.* Sterl. About w
time, a Project for ſetting up a R
Bank in *France* was ſet up, and fe
nothing; and the famous Banke
Paris, Monſieur *Bernard*, broke;
the Kingdom felt great want of C
and Overtures of Peace came on F
The *Muſcovites* Defeat the *Swedes*;
in *March* the Prince of *Aſturia*'s wa
Madrid) with great Ceremony ackn
ledged Preſumptive Heir of the Cro
which Rejoycings was followed by
Surrender of *Alicant* to the *Spani*
And the Earl of *Wharton* arrived in
land as Lord Lieutenant of that K
dom; and the Parliament met.
May Sir *John Leake* was made R
Adm

Admiral of *Great Britain*, and the Lord *Townſend* ſent over as Plenipotentiary, and Conferences held about a General Peace, wherein the Articles were put in Writing, and the Preliminaries agreed to, but came to a Stand, (and at length broke off,) whilſt ſome Differences aroſe between the Emperor and the Duke of *Savoy*; And a Battel was fought between the *Portugueze*, &c. and the *Spaniards* under the Marquiſs *de Bay*, who defeated them. On the 27th of *June* the *Muſcovites* gave a Total Overthrow to the King of *Sweden* at *Pultowa*, the King being ſaid to be Wounded in the Heel or Ankle; after which he made his Eſcape with only 900 Horſe, the remainder of his Army, *viz.* 16287 Men being made Priſoners; and he at length eſcaping to *Bender*, in the *Turks* Dominions, where he continued till about *June* or *July* 1711, having all that time endeavour'd to ſtir up the *Turks* and *Tartars* to War againſt the *Muſcovite*; of which we muſt expect the Event, great Armies being this preſent Year 1711, prepared on both ſides. In this Year 1709, the States of *Holland* publiſh'd a *Placart* for Naturalizing the *French* Refugees, leſt they ſhould abandon their Provinces, and go to *Great Britain*. About which time, a great Number of *Palatines* (Ruin'd by the *French*) came over to *England*, being a greater Body of Foreigners than had for many Years laſt paſt came into this Iſland. For whom, by Brief, was gathered near

20000 *l.*

20000 *l.* The Peace being broke
July, *Tournay* was besieged and
by the Allies. The Elector of H
at the Head of the Army of the
pire, thought to Fight the Mar
Harcourt, when joyned with
Mercy; but this last was Defea
Harcourt at *Newenburgh*, e're they
joyn. King *Augustus* return'd
land, and published his *Manifest*
The Plague began about *August* in
zick, from which, to the 7th of S
ber, died above 40000 Persons.
Staremburg takes *Balaguer* in *Spain*,
the *French* march'd to attack the P
of *Hesse* in *Flanders*; soon after
ensued the great and bloody Ba
Blaregnies or *Tasnieres*, fought th
of *August*, O. S. In which the E
had three Intrenchments. In
the Pope Recogniz'd King *Char*
Third of *Spain*, in the following T
as render'd into *English*: "On the
"sentation of *Charles* the 3d, Cath
"King of *Spain*; yet without prej
"to the other Possessor *Philip* V.
"wise Catholick K. of *Spain*." U
which King *Philip* published an
against remitting Money to *Rome*.
Allies besiege and take *Mons*, an
French evacuate *Spain*. The Year
with Monsieur *Pettecum* going to
and returning to the *Hague* abou
ling the Treaty of Peace on foo
gain; and the *Danes* Landing at
nen the 12th of *November*, whic
length came to no Effect. At H
here, on the 5th of *November*, D
ber

theverell Preached his Sermon at *Paul's* before the Lord Mayor Sir *Samuel Garrard*, which was entitled *The Perils of False Brethren both in Church and State*; and made afterwards such a Bustle in this Kingdom: For which he was Impeached before the House of Lords, and they proceeded to a Tryal of him
710. in the beginning of the Year 1710, on a Scaffold built in *Westminster-Hall*; during which time, several Tumults and Riots were committed in the City and Streets of *London*; and particularly, Defacing several Meeting-Houses on the First of *March* at Night. At length he received a moderate Censure as to his Person, being deprived of Preaching for Three Years, but not of other Priestly Functions. This Year *Doway*, *Aire* and *St. Venant*, &c. were taken by the Allies in *Flanders*; and the Battel of *Almanera* in *Spain* was fought in *July*, wherein King *Philip* lost the Day; and in this Battel was killed the Lord *Rochford*. After this King *Charles* marched to *Madrid*, and King *Philip* retired to the Frontiers of *France*. But after a while King *Charles* not having Troops enough, as 'twas said, to support himself there, came back, expecting the *Portugueze* Troops to joyn with him; which they refusing to do, he was forced to retire back towards *Catalonia*; and the *French* and *Spaniards* getting Breath again, and the Duke of *Vendosme* being appointed their General, Count *Staremberg* was forced to quit *Balaguer*, &c. and General *Stanhope*,

This Year 1709, died the D. of *Montague*, E. of *Clarendon*, Dutch. of *Cleveland*, E. of *Carnarvan*, Sir *George Rooke*, E. of *Meath*, Ld *Herbert* of *Cherbury*, E. *Feversham*, L. *Gower*; And Abroad, the Princes of *Conde* and *Conti*, &c.

hope, with moſt of the *Engliſh* Troop
were taken Priſoners at *Brihuega*. T
King of *Sweden* remained all this Ye
at *Bender*, where at length he obtain
Promiſe of Succours from the *Turks*
gainſt the *Muſcovites*. The *Turks* a
Tartars raiſing great Armies to be joy
ed with the *Swedes*, whilſt *Muſcovy*, t
Kings of *Poland* and *Denmark* Confe
rate and Aſſemble very Powerful A
mies to Oppoſe the *Swedes*, *Turks* a
Tartars; the Event of which War, Ti
muſt diſcover. At Home here, a gr
Change was made in the Miniſt
The Lord *Cowper*, Lord High Chanc
lor; The Lord *Godolphin*, Lord Tr
ſurer of *Great Britain*; and ſeveral ot
laying down their Offices: As alſo
Dutcheſs of *Marlborough*, &c. An
New Parliament was ſummoned
meet, wherein was no ſmall Strife
tween the Two Parties, ſtiled *H*
Church and *Low-Church*, about the E
ctions of Members, *&c.* And a Loa
thereby ſettled, as had been the Y
before, for raiſing 1500000 *l.* which
filled preſently. There died this Y
beſides the Lord *Rochford* before nam
the Earls of *Coventry* and *Angleſey*,
Lord *Brooke*, the Lord *Haverſham*,
Lord *Leigh* of *Stonely*, &c.

1711. This preſent Year 1711, began
great Preparations for War betw
the *Turks* and *Muſcovites* afore
On the 8th of *March*, the Czar d
red War againſt the *Ottoman* Port;
mighty Armies were preparing to
the Field, tho' the *Turkiſh* Emp

himself inclin'd rather to Peace than War; had not the Inclination of his Subjects, and the Insults of the *Muscovite*, urg'd him to it. In *March* the *Portugueze* re-took *Miranda* from the *Spaniards*. On the 14th of *April*, N. S. died the Dauphin of *France* of the Small-Pox; and the King of *France* declared the Duke of *Burgundy* Dauphin of *France*. On the 17th of *April*, the Emperor of *Germany* died also of the Small-Pox; To whom K. *Charles* will, in all likelihood, succeed in the Empire, where he went from *Barcelona*. And this Year ended the War with the Malecontents in *Hungary*. In *Flanders* the Marshal *Villars*, at the Head of the *French* Army, has taken the Field, where both Armies are not far from each other; the Consequences of which must be delivered by other Writers, our Chronology terminating here. Only I shall take notice, that at Home here the Marquis *de Guiscard* (Brother to the Count of that Name in *France*) who had been entertain'd here as a *French* Refugee, being discover'd to hold Traiterous Correspondence with *France*, was (not without some Opposition) seiz'd and brought before the Council, where he had the Impudence to snatch up a Pen-knife, and give Mr. Secretary *Harley* a base Assassine's Stab, (of which he after recover'd;) and *Guiscard* being sent to *Newgate*, died there of a Bruise he received in his Back at his first Seizing in St. *James*'s Park, which he kept

conceal'd, and by a Gangreen ki
him. In *February*, this Year, died *J*
Duke of *Rutland*, and the Lord *Bru*
And on *May* the 2d, died *Laur*
Hyde, Earl of *Rocheſter*, Uncle to
Queen now Reigning. Sir *Chol*
Deering Baronet, and Knight of
Shire for the County of *Kent*,
killed in a Duel of Sword and Pi
being ſhot by his Opponent Col
Thornhill. The Earl of *Bath* died of
Small-Pox: And Three Childre
the Duke and Dutcheſs of *Lor*
died of the Small-Pox likewiſe.
alſo in *May* 1711, died the Duk
Bedford. In which Month *Robert H*
Eſq; was Created Baron *Harley* of
more (in the County of *Hereford*)
of *Oxford* and Earl *Mortimer* and
Lord High Treaſurer of *England*.

A Catalogue of the KINGS and EMPERORS of Rome.

M.

Kings of Rome.

3. 1. *Romulus*, the Founder of *Rome*, 37.
1. 2. *Numa Pompilius*, 34.
4. 3. *Tullius Hostilius*, 32.
6. 4. *Ancus Martius*, 24.
0. 5. *L. Tarqu. Priscus*, 38.
8. 6. *Servius Tullius*, 44.
2. 7. *Tarquinius Superbus*, who for Ravishing *Lucre-* was banish'd *A.M.* 3457. nd the *Romans* for his ke, hating the Name of ing, chose to be governd by Two Consuls.

he Roman *Emperors.*

M.

8. 1. *Julius Cæsar*, 5.
. 2. *Octav. Augustus*, 56.
3. *Tiberius Nero*, 23.
4. *Caius Caligula*, 3.
5. *Tib. Clau. Drusus*, 13.
6. *Domitius Nero*, 13.
7. *Sulpitius Galba*, 7 M.
8. *Silvius Otho*, 3 Mon.
9. *A. Vitellius*, 8 Months
10. *Fl. Vespasianus*, 9.
11. *Titus Vespasian*, 2.
12. *Flav. Domitianus*, 15.

A.C.		
97.	13. *Nerva Cocceius*,	2.
99.	14. *Ulpius Trojanus*,	19.
118.	15. *Ælius Adrianus*,	20.
138.	16. *Antonius Pius*,	24.
162.	17. *Mar. Ant. Philos.*	19.
	18. *L. Aur. Commod.*	
181.	19. *L. Ant. Commodus*,	13.
194.	20. *Ælius Pertinax*,	87 D.
	21. *Didius Julianus.*	
195.	22. *Septim. Severus*,	18.
213.	23. *Aur. Bass. Caracalla*,	7.
220.	24. *Opilius Macr.*	14 M.
221.	25. *Varius Heliogabulus*,	4.
225.	26. *Alexander Severus*,	13.
238.	27. *Jul. Maximinus*,	3.
241.	28. *Gordianus*,	6.
247.	29. *Philippus Arabs*,	5.
252.	30. *Decius*,	2.
254.	31. *Gallus Hostilianus*,	2.
256.	32. *Æmilianus Maurus.*	
256.	33. *Licinius*, *Valerianus*, *Gallienus*,	15.
271.	34. *Fl. Claudius*;	1.
272.	35. *Quintilius*,	17 Days.
273.	36. *Valerius Probus*,	6.
279.	37. *Annius Tacitus*,	20.
	38. *Florianus.*	
280.	39. *Valerius Probus*,	6.
286.	40. *Carus*,	2.
288.	41. *Diocletianus*,	20.

A.C.
308. 42. Constantius Chlorus, 2.
310. 43. Constantinus, M. 31. who divided the Empire between his Children.

The Western Emperors.

A.C.
399. 1. Honorius, 26.
425. 2. Valentinianus, 30.
455. 3. Maximus, 1.
456. 4. Avitius, 1.
457. 5. Maioranus, 4.
461. 6. Severus, 6.
467. 7. Anthemius, 5.
472. 8. Olybrius, 1.
473. 9. Glycerius, 1.
475. 10. Julius Nepos.
475. 11. Augustulus, The last that ever kept Residence in Italy.

A Catalogue of the Popes or Chief Bishops of Rome.

A.C.
34. 1. S. Peter. See Acts 15.
69. 2. Linus, 11.
80. 3. Cletus, 12.
93. 4. Clemens, 9.
103. 5. Anacletus, 9.
112. 6. Evaristus, 9.
121. 7. Alexander, 10.
131. 8. Sixtus, 10.

A.C.
142. 9. Telesphorus, 11.
154. 10. Hyginus, 4.
158. 11. Pius, 9.
167. 12. Anicetus, 8.
175. 13. Soter, 4.
179. 14. Eleutherius, 15.
194. 15. Victor, 9.
203. 16. Zepherinus, 18.
221. 17. Calistus, 5.
226. 18. Urbanus, 6.
233. 19. Pontianus, 5.
238. 20. Antherus, 1.
239. 21. Fabianus, 14.
253. 22. Cornelius, 2.
255. 23. Lucius, 1.
256. 24. Stephanus, 3.
260. 25. Sixtus II. 2.
262. 26. Dionysius, 10.
272. 27. Felix, 3.
275. 28. Eutychianus, 8.
283. 29. Caius, 13.
296. 30. Marcellinus, 8.
304. 31. Marcellus, 5.
309. 32. Eusebius, 2.
311. 33. Miltiades, 3. Th were during the Perse tion.
314. 34. Sylvester, 22.
336. 35. Malchus, 8 m.
337. 36. Julius, 15.
352. 37. Liberius, 15.
367. 38. Damascus, 18.
385. 39. Siricius, 13.
398. 40. Anastasius, 4.
402. 41. Innocentius, 15.
417. 42. Zosimus, 1. 4
419. 43. Bonifacius, 5.

		A.C.		
44.	*Celestinus*, 8.	683.	81.	*Leo* II. 10*m.*
45.	*Sixtus* III. 8.	684.	82.	*Benedictus* II. 1.
46.	*Leo Magn.* 21.	685.	83.	*Johannes* V. 1.
47.	*Hilarius*, 6. 10*m.*	686.	84.	*Conon.* 11*m.*
48.	*Simplicius*, 15.	688.	85.	*Sergius*, 13.
49.	*Felix* III. 9.	701.	86.	*Johannes* VI. 3.
50.	*Gelasius*, 4.	704.	87.	*Johannes* VII. 3.
51.	*Anastasius* II. 2.	707.	88.	*Sisimus*, 20*d.*
52.	*Symmachus*, 15.	707.	89.	*Constantinus*, 7.
53.	*Hormisda*, 9.	714.	90.	*Gregorius* II. 17.
54.	*Johannes* I. 2.	731.	91.	*Gregor.* III. 10. 9*m.*
55.	*Felix* IV. 4.	742.	92.	*Zacharias*, 10.
56.	*Bonifacius* II. 1.	752.	93.	*Stephanus* II. 4*d.*
57.	*Johannes* II. 3.	752.	94.	*Stephanus* III. 5.
58.	*Agapetus*, 1.	757.	95.	*Paulus* I. 10.
59.	*Silverius*, 1.	767.	96.	*Constans* II. 1.
60.	*Vigilius*, 18.	768.	97.	*Stephanus* IV. 4.
61.	*Pelagius*, 5.	772.	98.	*Adrianus* I. 23.
62.	*Johannes* III. 13.	796.	99.	*Leo* III. 20.
63.	*Benedict.* 4.	816.	100.	*Stephanus* V. 7*m.*
64.	*Pelagius* II. 12.	817.	101.	*Paschalis*, 7.
65.	*Greg. Mag.* 14.	824.	102.	*Eugenius* II. 3.
66.	*Sabinianus*, 1.	827.	103.	*Valentinus*, 4*d.*
67.	*Bonifacius* III. 3.	827.	104.	*Gregorius* IV. 16.
68.	*Boniface* IV. 8.	843.	105.	*Sergius* II. 3.
69.	*Deus Dedit*, 3.	846.	106.	*Leo* IV. 8.
70.	*Boniface* V. 5.	854.	107.	*Johannis* VIII. 2.*
71.	*Honorius*, 13.	856.	108.	*Benedict* III. 2.
72.	*Severinus*, 2.	858.	109.	*Nicholas*, 10.
73.	*Johannes* IV. 2.	868.	110.	*Adrianus*, II. 5.
74.	*Theodorus*, 7.	873.	111.	*Johannes*, IX. 10.
75.	*Martinus*, 6.	883.	112.	*Martinus*, II. 1.
76.	*Eugenius*, 2. 9*m.*	884.	113.	*Adrianus*, III. 1.
77.	*Vitalianus*, 14.	885.	114.	*Stephanus*, VI. 6.
78.	*A Deo datus*, 5.	891.	115.	*Formosus*, 4.
79.	*Donnus*, 1. 5*m.*	895.	116.	*Bonifacius*, VI. 15*d.*
80.	*Agatho*, 4.	896.	117.	*Stephanus*, VII. 1.

A. C.	
897.	118. *Romanus*, 4 *m.*
897.	119. *Theodorus*, II. 20*d.*
897.	120. *Johannes*, X. 2.
899.	121. *Benedictus*, IV. 2.
903.	122. *Leo*, V. 40 *d.*
903.	123. *Christopherus*, 7*m.*
903.	124. *Sergius*, III. 7.
910.	125. *Anastasius*, III. 2.
912.	126. *Laudo*, 6 *m.*
912.	127. *Johannes*, XI. 15.
928.	128. *Leo*, VI. 6 *m.*
929.	129. *Stephanus*, VIII. 2.
931.	130. *Johannes*, XII. 5.
936.	131. *Leo*, VII. 4.
940.	132. *Stephanus*, IX. 3.
943.	133. *Martinus*, III. 3.
946.	134. *Agapetus*, II. 9.
956.	135. *Johannes*, XIII. 8.
964.	136. *Leo*, VIII. 4.
965.	137. *Benedictus*, V. 1.
966.	138. *Johannes*, XIV. 7.
973.	139. *Benedictus*, VI. 6*m.*
974.	140. *Donnus*, II. 1. 3*m.*
975.	141. *Bonifacius*, VII. 1.
976.	142. *Benedictus*, VII. 8.
984.	143. *Johannes*, XV. 1.
985.	144. *Johannes*, XVI. 10.
995.	145. *Johann.* XVII. 4*m.*
996.	146. *Gregorius*, XV. 3.
999.	147. *Silvester*, 4.
1003.	148. *Joh.* XVIII. 5*m.*
1003.	149. *Johannes*, XIX. 6.
1009.	150. *Sergius*, IV. 3.
1012.	151. *Benedi.* VIII. 12.
1024.	152. *Johan.* XX. 8. 9*m.*
1033.	153. *Benedictus*, IX. II.
1045.	154. *Silvester*, III. 1*m.*

A. C.	
1045.	155. *Benedictus*, X. 1
1045.	156. *Gregorius*, VI. 1. 7
1047.	157. *Clemens*, II. 9*m.*
1047.	158. *Damascus*, II. 23
1049.	159. *Leo*, IX. 5.
1055.	160. *Victor*, II. 2.
1057.	161. *Stephanus*, X. 1. 6
1059.	162. *Nicholaus*, II. 2. 6
1062.	163. *Alexander*, II. 1
1073.	164. *Gregorius*, VII. 1
1086.	165. *Victor*, III. 1.
1087.	166. *Urbanus*, II. 1
1099.	167. *Paschalis*, II. 1
1118.	168. *Gelasius*, II. 1.
1119.	169. *Calistus*, II. 6.
1125.	170. *Honorius*, II. 5
1130.	171. *Innocent*, II. 1
1143.	172. *Celestinus*, II. 5
1144.	173. *Lucius*, II. 11
1145.	174. *Eugenius*, III.
1153.	175. *Anastatius*, IV.
1154.	176. *Adrian*, IV. 4.
1159.	177. *Alexander*, III.
1181.	178. *Lucius*, III. 4.
1185.	179. *Urban*, III. 2.
1187.	180. *Greg.* VIII. 2
1188.	181. *Clemens*, III. 3
1191.	182. *Celestinus*, III.
1198.	183. *Innocent*, III.
1216.	184. *Honorius*, III.
1227.	185. *Greg.* IX. 24
1241.	186. *Celestin*, IV. 1
1243.	187. *Innocent*, IV. 1
1254.	188. *Alex.* IV. 6.
1261.	189. *Urbanus*, IV.
1265.	190. *Clemens*, IV. 3
1271.	191. *Greg.* X. 14

192. *Innocent*, V. 5*m.*
193. *Adrian*, V. 19*d.*
194. *Johann.* XXI. 8*d.*
195. *Nicholaus*, III. 4.
196. *Martinus*, IV. 4.
197. *Honorius*, IV. 4.
198. *Celestin*, V. 6*m.*
199. *Bonifac.* VIII. 8.
200. *Benedict.* IX. 8*m.*
201. *Clemens*, V. 9.
202. *Johan.* XXII. 18.
203. *Benedict.* XII. 7.
204. *Clemens*, VI. 10.
205. *Innocent*, VI. 10.
206. *Urban*, V. 8.
207. *Gregorius*, XI. 7.
208. *Urban*, VI. 11.
209. *Bonifac.* IX. 14.
210. *Innocent*, VII. 2.
211. *Greg.* XII. 2.
212. *Alex.* V. 10*m.*
213. *Johan.* XXIII. 5.
214. *Martin*, V. 13.
215. *Eugen.* IV. 16.
216. *Nichol.* V. 8.
217. *Calistus*, III. 3.
218. *Pius* II. 6.
219. *Paulus*, II. 7.
220. *Sixtus*, IV. 12.
221. *Innocent*, VIII. 7.
222. *Alex.* VI. 11.
223. *Pius*, III. 26*d.*
224. *Julius*, II. 10.
225. *Leo*, X. 9.
226. *Adrian*, VI. 2.
227. *Clemens*, VII. 10.
228. *Paulus*, III. 15.

A. C.
1550. 229. *Julius*, III. 5.
1555. 230. *Marcellus.* II. 22*d.*
1555. 231. *Paulus*, IV. 5.
1560. 232. *Pius*, IV. 6.
1567. 233. *Pius*, V. 5.
157[illegible] 234. *Greg.* XIII. 13.
1585. 235. *Sixtus*, V. 5.
1590. 236. *Urban.* VII. 12*d.*
1590. 237. *Greg.* XIV. 9*m.*
1591. 238. *Innocent*, IX. 1*m.*
1592. 239. *Clemens*, VIII. 13.
1605. 240. *Leo*, XI. 26*d.*
1605. 241. *Paulus*, V. 16.
1621. 242. *Greg.* XV. 2.
1623. 243. *Urban*, VIII. 22.
1645. 244. *Innocentius*, X. 10.
1655. 245. *Alexand.* VII. 12.
1667. 246. *Clemens*, IX.
1670. 247. *Clemens*, X.
1676. 248. *Innocent*, XI.
1690. 249. *Alexander*, VIII.
1691. 250. *Innocent*, XII. 9.
1701. 251. *Clement*, XI. born *An.* 1648, and now Living.

A Catalogue of the Emperors of Germany.

A. C.
801. 1. *Carolus mag.* 14.
815. 2. *Ludov. Pius*, 26.
841. 3. *Lotharius*, 15.
856. 4. *Ludovicus*, II. 20.

876.

A. C.

876. 5. *Carolus Calvus*, 2.
878. 6. *Ludov.* III. 2.
880. 7. *Carolus*, III.
891. 8. *Arnolphus*, 12.
903. 9. *Ludov.* IV. 10.
913. 10. *Conradus*, I. 7. last of the Blood of *Charles* the Great. Then the *Francones* and *Saxons*, chose one of their own Blood, *viz.*
920. 11. *Henricus Auceps* (or the *Fowler.*) 12.
938. 12. *Otho*, I. 36.
974. 13. *Otho*, II. 10.
984. 14. *Otho*, III. 18. Then the Emperor became Elective.
1002. 15. *Henricus*, II. 22.
1025. 16. *Conradus*, II. 15.
1040. 17. *Henricus*, III. 16.
1056. 18. *Henricus*, IV. 50.
1106. 19. *Henricus*, V. 16.
1125. 20. *Lothar. Saxo.* 13.
1138. 21. *Conradus*, III. 15.
1153. 22. *Fr. Barbarossa.* 39.
1190. 23. *Henricus*, VI. 8.
1198. 24. *Philip*, 9.
1207. 25. *Otho*, IV. 5.
1212. 26. *Frederick*, II. 38.
1250. 27. *Conradus*, IV. 4.
1254. 28. *Richard*, Earl of *Cornwal*, Brother to *Henry* 3d of *England*, was chosen and Crowned King of the *Romans*, and dealt in the Affairs of the Empire 6 Years, when he returned into *England*, and died. After a 12 Years *Interregnum*, was chose,

A. C.

1273. 29. *Rod. Hapsburg*,
1292. 30. *Adol. Nassov.*
1298. 31. *Albert Austr.*
1308. 32. *Henricus*, VII.
1314. 33. *Ludov. Bavar.*
1346. 34. *Carolus*, IV.
1378. 35. *Venceslaus*, 22.
1400. 36. *Ruper. Palatin.*
1410. 37. *Jodocus Barbat.*
1411. 38. *Sigis. R. Hung.*
1439. 39. *Albert.* II. *Aust.*
1440. 40. *Fred.* III. *Aust.*
1494. 41. *Maximil.* I.
1519. 42. *Carolus*, V.
1558. 43. *Ferdinandus*,
1565. 44. *Maximilian*, II.
1577. 45. *Rodolphus*, II.
1612. 46. *Mathias*, 7.
1619. 47. *Ferdinand*, II.
1637. 48. *Ferdinand*, III.
1658. 49. *Leopold*, I.
1705. 50. *Josephus*, *Jac.* *Ignatius*, *Joannes*, *Ant.* *Eustachius*, died the of *April* 1711.

Catalogue of the urkish *Emperors.*

. 1. *Ottoman*, who took on him the Title of *Sul-*, after the Death of *A-lines* 2d, last King of lesser *Asia*, 28.
. 2. *Orcanes*, 22.
. 3. *Amurath*, 23.
. 4. *Bajazet*, 26.
. 4. *Mahomet*, 17.
. 6. *Amurath.* II.

ttoman *Emperors.*

. 7. *Mahomet.*, II. Sir-med the Great, and 1st mperor of the *Turks.* 31.
. 8. *Bajazet*, II. 31.
. 9. *Selymus*, 7.
. 10. *Solym.* the Magni-nt, 48.
. 11. *Selymus*, II. 8.
. 12. *Amurath*, III. 20.
. 13. *Mahomet*, III. 8.
. 14. *Achmat*, 15.
. 15. *Mustapha*, his Bro-r succeeded: A No-y never heard of be-e in that Kingdom.
. 16. *Osman*, succeeded Uncle *Mustapha*, and ng slain by the *Janiza-* in an Uproar, *Musta-pha* was restored, but soon lost it again.
1623. 17. *Amurath*, IV. Brother to *Osman*, 18.
1641. 18. *Ibrahim*, 7.
1648. 19. *Mahomet*, IV. Deposed in *Nov.* 1687. The *Turks* setting up his Brother.
1687. 20. *Solyman*, 4,
1691. 21. *Achmet*, 12.
1703. 22. *Mustapha*, II.

A Catalogue of the Great Dukes or Czars of Muscovy.

Note, *J. Aubrie*, the Geographical Describer of *Muscovy*, sets down Princes ever since the Days of *Augustus*, but without Computation of Time, Relation of Atchievements, or any Shew of Truth: That which bears any Certainty, is the Names of the following

Lords of Muscovy.

1. *George.*
2. *Faceslaus.*
3. *Alexander.*
4. *Daniel.*

5.

5. *John.*
6. *John* II.
7. *Basilius.*
8. *Demetrius.*
9. *Georgius.*
10. *Basilius*, II.

The Great Dukes.

A. C.

1500. 1. *John*, who shook off the *Tartarian* Bondage.
2. *Basilius Casan.*
3. *John Basilius.*
1548. 4. *Johannes Basiliades*, or *Wasiliwiske.* 3.
1583. 5. *Theodores Joannides*,
1588. 6. *Baris Theodorus.*
7. *Demetrius* an Usurper.
1615. 8. *Michael Fedrovitius.*
164. . *Alexius Michaelowitz.*
16. . *Alexis Michaell.*
. . . . *Iwan* and *Peter Alexiwick*, but *Iwan* being dead.
1704. *Peter Alexiwick* now Reigns.

A Chronology of the Kings of France.

THE *Francones* were a People of *Sylva Hyrcania*, (a great Forrest in *Germany*) who passing the *Rhine* under *Merovius*, seiz'd the Adjacent Territories *France*. These *Francones* been tam'd by *Julius Ca* slaughter'd by *Maximi* vanquished by *Constanc* and kept under by *Ju* the Apostate; yet did t in the Reign of *Valenti* the first, free themse from all Bondage, and sening their Name, w they augmented their P er, they called themse *Franci* or *Frankes*, *i. e.* F men. They were gove ed by Dukes till *Anno* When *Pharamond* alias *Wa mond*, took on him the tle of King, who, tho' be reckoned among Kings of *France*, yet did never set Foot there, A *veus*, being the first came and seiz'd the Isle *France*, where he subd *Paris*, and made it the S of his Kingdom. A whom, the Kings divi their Kingdom, accor to the Number of their S Hence was there a K of *Orleans*, a King of *straſia*, a King of *Soiſons*, a King of *France*, which ways was he who had Seat in *Paris*, where t succeſſively reſided, were

The Kings of France.

C.

1. *Pharamond*, falſly ſuppoſed to be Author of the Salique Law.
2. *Clodius*, 18.
3. *Merovius*, Author of the *Merovignian* Line, 10.
4. *Childericus*, 26.
5. *Clodovæus*, *M. primus Rex Chriſt.* 30.
6. *Childobertus*, 45.
7. *Clotarius*, 5.
8. *Cherebertus*, 9.
9. *Childericus*, II. 14.
10. *Clotarius*, II. 44.
11. *Dagobertus*, 14.
12. *Clodovæus*, II. 17.
13. *Clotarius*, III. 4.
14. *Childericus*, III. 12.
15. *Theodoricus*, 14.
16. *Clodovæus*, III. 4.
17. *Childebertus*, II. 18.
18. *Dagobertus*, II. 6.
19. *Childericus*, IV. 5.
20. *Theodoricus*, II. 15.
21. *Childericus*, V. 9. The laſt of the *Merovignian* Family, who being thruſt into a Monaſtery, was ſucceeded by *Pepin*, the Son of *Charles Martell*. This *Pepin* (as his Father before him) was Mayor of the Palace, whoſe Office was to open Packets, hear and diſpatch Ambaſſadors, make and repeal Laws, *&c.* and as his Father *Martel* had been, he was inveſted with the Dukedom of *France*, by Pope *Zachary*, and gaining more and more in the Pope and Peoples Favour, he now found a time to get *Childericus* removed, whilſt he ſtept into his Throne, and was the Firſt of the

Second Race of French *Kings.*

751. 22. *Pepin*, the ſhort, 18.
769. 23. *Carolus magnus*, or *Charlemaigne*, Emperor of the *Weſt*, from whom this Second Race of Kings is called the *Carolinian* Line, 46.
815. 24. *Lodovicus Pius*, 26.
848. 25. *Carolus*, 38.
879. 26. *Lodov.* II. *Balbus*, 2.
881. 27. *Lodovicus*, III. 5.
886. 28. *Carolus Craſſus*, 5.
891. 29. *Odo* or *Eudes*, 9.
900. 30. *Carolus Simplex*, 27.
927. 31. *Rodul. Burgundio*, 2.
929. 32. *Lodovicus*, IV. 27.
956. 33. *Lotharius*, 31.
987. 34. *Lodovi.* V. called the ſlothful, and indeed in

in his Time the Rulers of Provinces, fell from the *French* Obedience, which at his Death, gave opportunity for *Hugh*, Sir-nam'd *Capet*, to take the Advantage of the Time, (then in some Confusion) and ascend the Throne, altho' a Man of a strange Blood, and gaining the good Will of the Multitude, kept out the true Heir *Charles* of *Lorraine*, who was Brother to *Lotharius*, and Uncle to *Lodovicus*, above. This *Lodov.* V. reigned but one Year.

The Third Race of French *Kings.*

988. 35. *Hugh*, Sir-named *Capet*, (either of his Great Head, or because when he was a Boy, he was wont to snatch off his Fellows Caps) Eldest Son to *Hugh*, Duke of *France*, *Burgundy*, and *Acquitaine*, Marquis of *Orleans*, and Earl of *Paris*, who died *Ann.* 956. *Hugh* reigned Nine Years.

997. 36. *Robert*, 34.
1031. 37. *Henry*, 30.
1061. 38. *Philip*, 49.
1110. 39. *Lodovicus* VI.
1138. 40. *Lewis* VII.
1181. 41. *Philip* II. 43.
1224. 42. *Lewis* VIII.
1227. 43. St. *Lewis*, 44.
1271. 44. *Philip* III. 15.
1286. 45. *Phil.* IV. *the Fa*
1314. 46. *Lewis Hutton*,
1316. 47. *Philip the L*
(who deposed *Joan*
Daughter, as well as
Heir of *Lewis Hutton*)
true Author of the *Sa*
Law, 5. *See* LAW.
1321. 48. *Charles the Fa*
After whose Decease
gan the Wars of the *E*
for the Crown of *Fr*
Edward the 3d of *En*
being the Son of *I*
Daughter to *Philip the*
and Sister to the three
Kings. But the *French*
for their King
1328. 49. *Philip de V*
Son to *John* of *Valois*,
ther to *Philip the Fair.*
this King's time was fo
the Battel of *Cressy.*
French Army consisti
70000 Men, the *E*
but of 11800, who ye
the Victory, where
John King of *Bohe*
11 Princes, 80 Ba
120 Knights and
Common Soldiers,
1343. 22.

50. *John*. In whoſe ign was fought the Bat- of *Poictiers*, wherein *ward* the Black Prince, h 8000 Vanquiſhed the *nch* Army of 40000 Men, ing Priſoners K. *John*, *ilip* his Son, with 70 rls, 50 Barons, and ooo Gentlemen, beſides Slaughter of 10000 mmon Soldiers and ſe- al Nobles, 14.

51. *Charles* V. called *Wiſe*, the Firſt that k the Quality of Dol- in, being the Title of Eldeſt Son of *France*, ce *Humbert*, the 2d Earl *Dauphine* (being deſti- e of Iſſue) for that pur- ſe made over the Pro- nce of *Dauphine*, *Anno* 58, to *Philip de Valois*.

52. *Charles* VI. In noſe Reign our K. *Henry* 5th purſued his Right *France*, and with an Ar- of 15000 Confront- and Confounded the *nch* Army of 52000 en; Killing 5 Dukes, Earls, 25 Lords, 8000 ights and Gentlemen Note, beſides 15000 of Commons; The *Eng-* loſing but 600 Soldi- , 1 Earl and 1 Duke,

1423. 53. *Charles* VII. who drove the *Engliſh* (then di- vided by Domeſtick Diſ- ſention) out of all *France*, 38.

1461. 54. *Lewis* XI. who got *Provence*, with the Ti- tle of *Naples*, *Burgundy* and *Piccardy*, 23.

1484. 55. *Charles* VIII. who quickly won, and as ſoon loſt the Kingdom of *Na- ples*, 14.

1498. 56. *Lewis* XII. who won *Milain*, and divided *Naples* with King *Ferdi- nand* the Catholick, but was deprived of his part ſhortly after, 17.

1515. 57. *Francis* I. be- tween whom and *Charles* V. was perpetual Adver- ſity, becauſe (as he ſaid) the Emperor *Charles* could endure no Equal, and he no Superior, 32.

1547. 58. *Henry* II. who drove *Charles* V. out of *Ger- many*, and took *Metz*, *Toul* and *Verdun* from him, 13.

1559. 59. *Francis* II. 1.

1560. 60. *Charles* IX. Au- thor of the Maſſacre at *Paris*, 14.

1574. 61. *Henry* III. ſtript of his Life and Kingdom by the *Guiſians* and *Spa- niards*, 15.

1589.

1589. 62. *Henry* IV. King of *Navarre*, (the first of the House of *Bourbon*) ruined the League of the House of *Guise*; and having driven the *Spaniard* out of *France*, into which he was called by those of that Faction, after a 10 Years time of Peace, was villanously slain by *Ravilliac*, 21.

1610. 63. *Lewis* XIII. 33.

1643. 64. *Lewis* XIV. K. of *France* and *Navarre* (in *Spain*) born at St. *Germains*, *Sept.* 5. New Stile, 1638. He was declared Major, according to the Sanction put forth by *Charles* V. That the eldest Sons of *France* were, for the future, to be declared of Age at 14, and fit to be Crowned, and Govern. He Married *Maria Teresa*, Daughter to *Philip* IV. King of *Spain*, on *June* the 9th, 1660. She died *July* 30. 1683. Leaving only one Son, named *Lewis*, called *The Hardy*. The last Dauphin born *Nov.* the 1st. 1661. and Married to the Electoral Princess of *Bavaria*. She died *Anno* 1690.

A Chronology of the Kings in Spain.

The Gothish *Kings in* Sp

THE *Goths* were a Pe of *Sweden*, who cam to *Spain* by force, and ving the *Romans*, the possession of this C try, into narrower fines, they seated th selves in *Spain*, and their Kings Elec whose Succession to follows.

A.C.		
421.	1.	*Vallia*, 22.
443.	2.	*Theodorick*, 1
456.	3.	*Thorismund*,
459.	4.	*Theodorick* II.
473.	5.	*Henry*, 18.
491.	6.	*Alaricus*, 21.
512.	7.	*Gonselarick*,
515.	8.	*Amalarick*, 1
526.	9.	*Theudes*, 18.
543.	10.	*Theodogisdus*,
546.	11.	*Agila*, 5.
551.	12.	*Athanagildus*,
565.	13.	*Luiba*, 3.
568.	14.	*Leonigild*, 18.
586.	15.	*Richard*, 15.
601.	16.	*Luiba* II. 2.
603.	17.	*Victorius*, 7.
610.	18.	*Gundemaris*,

C.
19. *Siſebulus*, 9.
20. *Richared* II. 2.
21. *Suintilla*, 3.
22. *Siſerandus*, 7.
23. *Suintilla* II. 4.
24. *Tulgas*, 2.
25. *Vidiſuindus*, 10.
26. *Receſuind*, 13.
27. *Ering*, 7.
28. *Egypea*, 7.
29. *Vitiza*, 13.
30. *Roderick*, who ſent *Julian* on an Embaſſy, and the while deflowered his Daughter; wherefore *Julian* procured the *Moors* to come into *Spain*, which they did under *Muſa* and *Tariffa*, and utterly ſubverted the *Gothiſh* Kingdom, but were yet ſubject to the *Calyphs* of *Babylon*. After ſome little time the Empire of the *Saracens* began to decline, and the more Potent fortified themſelves as they beſt could, making as many Kingdoms as Cities; the moſt ſplendid and powerful part of Majeſty, remaining in thoſe who were

The Mooriſh *Kings of* Corduba.

A.C.
757. 1. *Abderamen*, 30.
787. 2. *Hizen*, 7.
794. 3. *Heliathan*, 25.
819. 4. *Abderamen* II. 20.
839. 5. *Mahomet*, 35.
874. 6. *Almudix*, 2.
876. 7. *Abdalla*, 13.
889. 8. *Abderamen* III. 50.
939. 9. *Hali Haton*. 17.
956. 10. *Hizen* II. 33. 9.
989. 11. *Zulzimen*, 4.
993. 12. *Mahomet* II. 8.
1001. 13. *Hali*, 2.
1003. 14. *Cacin*, 4.
1007. 15. *Hiaia*.
1007. 16. *Abderamen* IV. 1.
1008. 17. *Mahomet* III. 1.
1009. 18. *Hizen* III. 1.
1010. 19. *Joar*, 3.
1014. 20. *Mahomet* IV. After whoſe Death this Kingdom was toſſed with divers Fortunes, until quite ruined by *Ferdinand* of *Caſtile* 1236; who ſeized *Corduba*, and made the *Moors* fly to *Granada*, where were theſe

Mooriſh *Kings of* Granada.

A.C.		
1236.	1.	*Mah. Alcamir*, 36.
1272.	2.	*Mah. Mir Alm.* 30.
1302.	3.	*Mah. Aben Ezar*, 7.
1309.	4.	*Mah. Ab. Evar*, 10.
1319.	5.	*Iſmael*, 3.
1322.	6.	*Mahomet*, 12.
1334.	7.	*Joſ. Aben Amet*, 20.
1354.	8.	*Mahom. Lagus*, 29.
1377.	9.	*Mahom. Vermeil*, 2.
1379.	10.	*Mah. Guadix*, 13.
1392.	11.	*Joſeph* II. 4.
1396.	12.	*Mah. Ab. Balva*, 11.
1407.	13.	*Joſeph* III. 16.
1423.	14.	*Mah. Aben Azar*, 4.
1427.	15.	*Mahom. the Little*, 5.
1432.	16.	*Joſ. Ab. Almud*, 13.
1445.	17.	*Mahomet Oſmen*, 8.
1453.	18.	*Iſmael* II. 9.
1462.	19.	*Muley Alboacen*, 16.
1478.	20.	*Mah. Boabdelin*, 14.

The laſt *Mooriſh* King in *Spain* expell'd about 1492, with all his *Moors*, by the Valour of *Ferdinand* the Catholick and *Iſabel* his Queen.

The Kings of Oviedo *and* Leon.

AS the Luſt of *Roderick*, before named, brought the *Moors* into *Spain*, ſo the Luſt of *Magnutza*, a *Mooriſh* Viceroy, firſt check'd their Fortune; for *Magnutza* ſending the *Aſturian* Prince *Pelagius* on Embaſſy to *Muſa*, (General of the *Moors* then at *Cordub*) Raviſh'd his Siſter; for which, at his Return, he ſlew *Magnutz*, and by the People was choſen King of *Oviedo* and *Leon*.

A.C.		
716.	1.	*Pelagius*, 20.
735.	2.	*Faſila*, 2.
737.	3.	*Alphonſus*, 19.
756.	4.	*Phroilla*, 12.
768.	5.	*Aurelius*, 6.
774.	6.	*Sillo*, 9.
783.	7.	*Mauregatus*, 6.
789.	8.	*Veramund*, 6.
795.	9.	*Alphon. the Chaſt.*
825.	10.	*Raymir*, 6.
831.	11.	*Ordogno*, 10.
841.	12.	*Alphonſo the Gr.*
886.	13.	*Garcia*, 3.
889.	14.	*Ordogno* II. 8.
897.	15.	*Phroilla* II. 1.
898.	16.	*Alphonſo* IV. 6.
904.	17.	*Raymir* II. 19.
924.	18.	*Ordogno* III. 5.
929.	19.	*Sancho*, 12.
941.	20.	*Raymir* III. 24.
965.	21.	*Veramund* II. 17.
982.	22.	*Alphonſo* V. 46.
1028.	23.	*Veramund* III. 9
1037.	24.	*Sancha*, Q. of L. and *Ferd.* of *Caſtile*, 3

7. 25. *Alphonſo* VI. 41.
8. 26. *Uraca* of *Leon*, and
Alphonſo of *Navarre* and
rag. 14.
2. 27. *Alphonſo* VIII. 35.
7. 28. *Ferdinand* II. 31.
8. 29. *Alphonſo* IV. 42.
0. 30. *Ferdinand* III. who
the Power, as well as
e Policy of his Mother,
ized on the *Caſtiles*,
never ſince disjoyned
om *Leon.*) But before
e proceed to the Kings
Caſtile, we ſhall ſhew
being a more ancient
ucceſſion) who were

e Kings of Navarre.

1. *Garcia Ximenes*, who
th only 600 Men be-
n to defend the Coun-
of *Navarre*, and op-
ſe the *Saracens*, leaving
e Crown and Poſſeſſion
Navarre to his Succeſ-
s, after he had Reigned
Years.

2. *Garcia* II. 44.
3. *Fortun.* 13.
4. *Sancho*, 17.
5. *Ximenes*, 18.
6. *Inigo*, 27.
7. *Garcia* III. 18.
8. *Fortun* II. 6.

A. C.

901. 9. *Sancho* II. 19.
920. 10. *Garcia* IV. 49.
969. 11. *Sancho* III. 24.
993. 12. *Garcia* V. 7.
1000. 13. *Sancho the Great*, 34. He was the firſt ever wrote himſelf King of *Spain*, (his Contemporaries calling themſelves King of *Leon* only; the *Goths*, Kings of the *Goths* in *Spain*) for he had almoſt all in his Poſſeſſion, which did not belong to the *Moors*.
1034. 14. *Garcia* VI. 20.
1054. 15. *Sancho* V. 22.
1074. 16. *Sancho* VI. 18.
1094. 17. *Pedro* 10.
1104. 18. *Alphonſo* 30.
1134. 19. *Garcia* VII. 16.
1150. 20. *Sancho* VII. 44.
1194. 21. *Sancho* VIII. 40.
1234. 22. Q. *Blanch* and *Theobald* E. of *Champaigne*, 19.
1235. 23. *Theobald* II. 18.
1271. 24. *Henry*, 3.
1274. 25. Q. *Joan* and *Philip* King of *France*, 31.
1305. 26. *Lewis Hutton*, 10.
1315. 27. *Philip the Long*, 5.
1320. 28. *Charles the Fair*, 8.
1328. 29. *Joan* Q. of *Navarre*, and *Philip* E. of *Eureux*, 21.
1349. 30. *Charles* II. 37.
1386. 31. *Charles* III. 39.

A.C.

1425. 32. *Blanch*, Q. of *Navarre*, and *John* K. of *Aragon*, 54.

1479. 33. *Leonora*, Q. of *Navarre* and *Gaſton*, E. of *Foix*.

1479. 34. *Franc. Phœbus*, 4.

1483. 35. *Katherine* Q. of *Navarre*, and *John* E. of *Albret*, 34.

1517. 36. *Henry* of *Albret*, 39.

1556. 37. *Joan* of *Albret*, and *Anthony* of *Bourbon*, 16.

1572. 38. *Henry* of *Bourbon*, K. of *France* and *Nav.* 38.

1610. 39. *Lewis* II. the 13th of that Name in *France*, with whom remained the Rights, but not Poſſeſſion of this Kingdom, 32.

1642. 40. *Lewis* III. and 14th of that Name in *France* now living.

The Kings of Caſtile.

Caſtile was an Earldom under the Command of the Kings of *Leon* till the time of *Sancho* I. whoſe Subſtitute was then *Ferdinand Gonſales*, who coming to the Court of *Leon*, ſold King *Sancho* a Hawk and a Horſe of excellent Kinds, on Condition if the Money agreed for, were not paid on the Day appo[inted] ed, it ſhould be doub[led] and redoubled every [day] till Payment: Which [Mo] ney, through the Ne[gli] gence of the King's [Of] cers, grew ſo great, [that] to make ſatisfaction, [the] *ſales* was by the K[ing] made Earl of *Caſtile*, [A.C.] 939. The Heir to this Proprietary Earl was *na Nugna*, Married to *cho the Great* of *Nav[arre]* *Anno* 1028. by whom Earldom was Creat[ed] Kingdom, and give[n] his Son

1034. 1. *Ferdinand*, 3[3]

1067. 2. *Sancho*, 6.

1073. 3. *Alphonſo*, 34

1107. 4. *Urraca*, 15.

1122. 5. *Alphonſo* II.

1157. 6. *Sancho* II. 2

1159. 7. *Alphonſo* III

1214. 8. *Henry*, 3.

1217. 9. *Ferdinand* II

1252. 10. *Alphonſo* IV.

1283. 11. *Sancho* III.

1295. 12. *Ferdinand* II.

1312. 13. *Alphonſo* V.

1350. 14. *Pedro the Cr[uel]*

1368. 15. *Henry* II. 1[0]

1379. 16. *John*, 11.

1390. 17. *Henry* III.

1406. 18. *John* II. 4[8]

1454. 19. *Henry* V. 2[1]

C.
5. 20. *Isabel* of *Castile*, nd *Ferdinand* of *Aragon*, hose Predeceſſors ſee in

e Kings of Aragon.

Nno 795. One *Agnar* obtained Lands in *Arragon*, nd to be Earl thereof; hich Title he left to his on *Galindo*, from whom he 6th Earl was *Don Forn*. His Daughter Marying *Garcia* III. of *Navarre*, convey'd this Earlom to that Kingdom, f which it continued a ember, till *Sancho the reat* made it a Kingdom, nd gave it to his Natural on,

4. 1. *Raymir*, 42.
6. 2. *Sancho*, 18.
4. 3. *Pedro*, 14.
8. 4. *Alphonſo*, 26.
4. 5. *Raymir* II.
4. 6. *Petronilla* of *Ar*g. and *Raymund* of *Ca*ile, 28.
2. 7. *Alphonſo* II. 34.
6. 8. *Pedro* II. 18.
3. 9. *James*, 43.
6. 10. *Pedro* III. 9.
5. 11. *Alphonſo* III. 6.
1. 12. *James* II. 36.
8. 13. *Alphonſo* IV. 8.
6. 14. *Pedro* IV. 51.

A. C.
1387. 15. *John*, 8.
1395. 16. *Martin*, 17.
1412. 17. *Ferdinand*, 4.
1416. 18. *Alphonſo* V. 42.
1458. 19. *John* II. 20.
1478. 20. *Ferdinand the Gr.* who by Marriage with *Iſabel* of *Caſtile*, united *Caſtile* and *Arragon*; and adding his other Conqueſts to theſe Two Kingdoms, may juſtly claim to be accounted the Firſt of

The Sovereign Monarchs of Spain.

1475. 1. FErdinand, King of *Arragon*, *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, *Majorca*, *Valentia*, Earl of *Catelogne*, ſurprized *Navarre*. His Wife *Iſabel* was Queen of *Caſtile*, *Leon*, *Gallicia*, *Toledo*, *Murcia*, Lady of *Biſcay*, and by Conqueſt of *Granada*.

1504. 2. *Joan*, Princeſs of *Caſtile*, *Granada*, *Leon*, &c. and *Philip* Archduke of *Auſtria*, Lord of *Belgium*, &c. whom She married *Anno* 1496. This *Philip* was Deſcended from *Albert*, firſt Archduke of *Auſtria*, Created ſo at a Diet held at *Ausburg*, *An.* 1282.

by his Father *Rudolph* I. the common Father of the *Auſtrian* Family. This *Philip* I. had for his Sons *Charles* V. Author of the *Spaniſh* Line; and *Ferdinand*, Author of the *German* Line. *Philip* reigned 12 Years.

1516. 3. *Charles*, King of *Caſtile*, *Arragon*, *Naples*, &c. Archduke of *Auſtria*, Duke of *Milain*, *Burgundy*, *Brabant*, &c. Earl of *Flanders*, *Holland*, &c. Lord of *Biſcay*, &c. Emperor of *Germany*, 42.

1558. 4. *Philip* II. 40. He made himſelf Maſter of *Portugal*, *An.* 1580.

1598. 5. *Philip* III. 22.

1621. 6. *Philip* IV. 44.

1665. 7. *Charles* II. 35.

1700. 8. *Philip* V. Duke of *Anjou*, &c. Living and in Poſſeſſion. He was Born *Nov.* 9. 1683. and *An.* 1701. Eſpouſed *Maria Loviſſa*, youngeſt Daughter to the D. of *Savoy*. His Competitor is K. *Charles* the Third; of whom ſee *Page* 252.

A Chronology of the Kings of Portugal.

ABout the end of the 11th Century, *Alphonſo* VI. King of *Caſtile*, was engaged broiled in frequent and bloody Wars with the *Moors*, wherein a certain Prince, named *Henry* of *Lorrain*, (or, as ſome will have it, of the Houſe of *Burgundy*) ſignaliz'd his Valour and Services for the Crown; in recompence whereof, *Alphonſo* gave *Henry*, his Daughter Therefa to Wife, and with her the Earldom of *Portugal* for Dowry, wherein he Reigned as Earl (but Tributary to the King of *Caſtile*) 14 Years; when *Alphonſo*, his Son, ſucceeding him in his Virtues and Poſſeſſions, ſlew 5 Kings of the *Moors* in one Day at the Battel of *Obrick*, *An.* 1139. and throwing off the *Caſtilianiſh* Yoke, cauſed himſelf to be proclaimed King, he being the Firſt of

The Kings of Portugal.

39. 1. *Alphonſo*, 45.
84. 2. *Sancho*, 28.
12. 3. *Alphonſo* II. 11.
23. 4. *Sancho* II. 34.
57. 5. *Alphonſo* III. 22. He Married the Princeſs *Beatrix*, Daughter to *Alphonſo* IV. King of *Caſtile*, who gave him in Dowry with her, the Country of *Algarve*, whence the eldeſt Son of *Portugal* is ever ſince called the Prince of *Algarve*.
79. 6. *Dionyſius*, or *Denis*, 46. He firſt uſed the Title of *Rex Algarbiorum*.
25. 7. *Alphonſo* IV. 32.
57. 8. *Pedro*, 10.
67. 9. *Ferdinand*, 18.
85. 10. *John*, 48.
33. 11. *Edward*, 5.
38. 12. *Alphonſo* V. 43.
81. 13. *John* II. 14.
91. 14. *Emanuel*, 26.
21. 15. *John* III. 36.
57. 16. *Sebaſtian*, 21.
78. 17. *Henry* the Cardinal, 2.
80. 18. *Anthonio*, Governor of *Portugal*, and King Elect, but Diſpoſſeſſed by
80. 19. *Philip* II. King of *Spain*.
1619. 20. *Charles*, 21.
1640. 21. *John* IV. Duke of *Braganza*, Elected by the *Portugueze*, when they threw off the *Spaniſh* Yoke again.
16.. 22. *Alphonſo* VI. *An.* 1667. He Married the Lady *Mary Frances*, Daughter to *Charles Amadeus* of *Savoy*, Duke of *Nemours*; but after 16 Months living with him, She got the Marriage nulled and retired to a Cloyſter. *Don Alphonſo* being judged uncapable of a Second Marriage, or to Govern, was Depoſed *Anno* 1669. and Died in the *Tercera* Iſles *Anno* 1683.
1683. 23. *Pedro* II. Upon his Brother's being Depoſed, was declared Prince Regent, and after his Death King of *Portugal*, and by Diſpenſation from the Pope Married to the Lady above named, who died in 1683. and *Anno* 1687, He eſpouſed the Lady *Mary Sophia Elizabeth*, Daughter to *Philip William*, Elector *Palatine*.
1706. 24. *Juan*, now King

A Catalogue of the Kings and Dukes of Poland.

THE first People in those Parts were the *Sarmatians*, after them the *Vandals*, afterward the *Slavonians*, under the Conduct of *Lechius*, first Duke hereof, *Ann.* 550. who flying from his Native Soil together with *Zechius*, his Brother, saw his Brother settled in *Bohemia*, and then peopled this Countrey. His Successors enjoyed the Title of Dukes only, till the Emperor *Otho* III. created the Duke of *Bosleslaus*, King of *Poland*, *Ann.* 1000.

A. C.

550. *Lechius*, Duke *Poloniæ.*
800. *Piostus D. Poloniæ.*
963. 1. *Miesco*, or *Mieslaus*, 37.
1000. 2. *Boleslaus*, King, 25.
1025. 3. *Mieslaus*, II. 9. *Interregnum. Ann.* 6.
1041. 4. *Casimirus*, 18.
1059. 5. *Boleslaus Audex*, 20.
1082. 6. *Ulaslaus Hermanus*, In whose time the Name of Duke began to be used again.
1103. 7. *Bolesl. Czrynousti*, 3
1140. 8. *Uladislaus*, I. 6.
1146. 9. *Boleslaus Crispus*, 2
1174. 10. *Mierlaus*, III. 4.
1178. 11. *Casimirus*, II. 1
1195. 12. *Lesko Albus*, 3
1228. 13. *Uladislaus*, II. 1
1243. 14. *Bolesl. Pudicus*, 3
1280. 15. *Leskoniger*, 10.
1290. 16. *Boleslaus*, VI.
17. *Henricus Probus.*
18. *Uladislaus*, III.
1295. 19. *Premislaus*, wh assumed again the Ti of King.
1300. 20. *Venceslaus*, King *Bohemia*, 4.
1306. 21. *Uladislaus*, IV.
1333. 22. *Casimirus*, *M* III. 38.
1371. 23. *Ludovicus*, Ki of *Hungary*, 12.
1383. 25. *Hedingis*, marri to
1386. 25. *Jagello*, Duke *Lithuania*, after called *ladislaus*, V. 45.
1435. 26. *Uladislaus*, *Jun* VI. 10.
1447. 27. *Casimir*, IV. *Lit.* 46.
1493. 28. *Johan. Albertus*,
1502. 29. *Alex. Mag. D. Li*
1507. 30. *Sigismundus*, I.
1548. 31. *Sigismundus*, II. who dying without Iss the *Polanders* chose Duke of *Anjou* named

157

32. *Henricus*, II. 2. on Death of his Brother *rles* 9th of *France*, quit- his Elective Crown of *and*, for to take up that *France*.

33. *Stephanus*, 10.

34. *Sigismund.* III. K. *Sweden* by Succession, d of *Poland* by Election,

35. *Ladislaus*, VII. 16.

36. *Casimir*, V. who er 20. Years voluntari- surrendred the Crown

37. *Mi. Wiesnowiski*, 5.

38. *John*, III.

39. *Frederick Augustus*, ct. of *Saxony*, born *May* 1670. now living, tho' prevailing Party in that ngdom did by means the King of *Sweden*, ct a New King na- d

40. *Stanislaus*, I.

Chronology of the Kings of Sweden.

nes, or *Suiones*, is the ue and ancient Name se People, whose Kings. own Histories cannot er aright; therefore it per to begin with *Jermanicus* the contemporary of *Charlemaign* whose Successors are as followeth, which *Munster* giveth us Assurance for.

1. *Jermanicus.*
2. *Frotho.*
3. *Herotus.*
4. *Sorlus.*
5. *Biornas.*
6. *Wichsertus.*
7. *Ericus.*
8. *Ostenus.*
9. *Sturbiornus.*
10. *Ericus*, II.
11. *Olaus.*
12. *Edmundus.*
13. *Stinkalis.*
14. *Halstenus.*
15. *Animander.*
16. *Aquinus.*
17. *Magnus.*

1150. 18. *Sherco*, 13.
1160. 19. *Carolus* 8.
1168. 20. *Canutus*, 54.
1222. 21. *Ericus*, III. 27.
1249. 22. *Bingerius*, 2.
1251. 23. *Waldemarus*, 26.
1277. 24. *Magnus*, II. 13.
1290. 25. *Bingerius*, II. 23.
1313. 26. *Magnus*, III. 13.
1326. 27. *Magnus*, IV.
28. *Magnus*, V.
1363. 29. *Albert*, Duke of *Mecklenburg*, vanquish'd by
1387. 30. *Margaret*, Queen of *Denmark*, *Norway*, and *Swedeland.*

1411.

1411. 31. *Ericus*, IV. Duke of *Pomeren*, adopted by *Margaret*, 28.

1439. 32. *Chriſtoph.* Duke of *Bav.* after whoſe Death the *Swedes*, weary of the *Daniſh* Yoke, revolted and choſe one

1448. 33. *Carolus Canutus*, a Mean Noble-man, who after a while, fled to *Dantzick*. And the *Swedes* appointed a Marſhal, 3 of which having ſucceeded each other, the laſt was conquered by *Chriſterne* 2d, who ſlew him in Battel.

1519. 34. *Chriſtierne*, King of *Denmark*, and *Norwey* depoſed.

1523. 35. *Guſtav. Ericus*, 38.

1561. 36. *Ericus*, VI. 8.

1569. 37. *John* Brother to *Ericus*, 24.

1593. 38. *Sigiſmund*, 14.

1607. 39. *Charles*, 10.

1617. 40. *Guſtavus Adolphus*, or *Carolus Guſtavus*, ſlain at the Battel of *Lutzen*, *Ann.* 1632.

1673. 41. *Charles*, XI. 24.

1697. 42. *Charles*, XII. born *June* 18th 1682. now Living and in War with the *Pole* and *Muſcovite*.

A Catalogue of the Kings of Denmark

THE *Danes*, were originally a People habiting the Iſlands of *nus Cadanus*, who abo Year 500, left their Dwellings, and came t *Cimbrick Cherſoneſſe*, no before forſaken by the *ons* at the Conqueſt of *gland*. They lived a while in a confuſed S which at laſt was br to ſome Conformity, b *Gotricus*. *An.* 797. T were 44 Kings (acco to their Story) before time of *Charles* the G which for that they ha certainty, continuance hardly truth; we ſhall and begin with

A. C.

797. 1. *Gotricus.*
2. *Hemingus.*
3. *Canutus.*
4. *Juarus.*
5. *Agnerus.*
6. *Frotho.*
7. *Haraldus.*
8. *Gormo.*

926. 9. *Harald*, II.
10. *Canutus*, II.
11. *Canutus*, III.

12. *Sueno.*
13. *Haraldus*, III. 2.
14. *Canutus*, IV. 10.
15. *Olaus*, 10.
16. *Ericus*, 13.
17. *Haraldus*, V. 21.
18. *Nicolaus*, 2.
19. *Ericus*, V.
20. *Ericus*, VI.
21. *Sueno.*
22. *Valdemarus.* 24.
23. *Canutus*, V. 18.
24. *Valdemarus*, II. 40.
25. *Ericus*, VII. 9.
26. *Abel.*
27. *Chriſtopherus*, 7.
28. *Ericus*, VIII. 27.
29. *Ericus*, IX. 35.
30. *Chriſtopher*, II. 12.
31. *Valdemarus*, III. 41.
32. *Margaretta*, 35.
33. *Ericus Dux. Pomeraniæ*, 28.
34. *Chriſtoph. P. Bav.*
35. *Chriſtiernus, Comes Oldenbourgh*, 34.
36. *Johannes*, 32.
37. *Chriſtiernus*, II. 9.
38. *Fredericus*, 12.
39. *Chriſtianus*, III. 22.
40. *Fredericus*, II. 29.
41. *Chriſtianus*, IV.
42. *Fredericus*, III. K. of *Denmark* and *Norway*, who made thoſe Kingdoms Hereditary, 22.
43. *Chriſtianus*, V. 29.
44. *Fredericus*, IV. K. of *Denmark*, *Norway*, the *Vandals*, *Goths*, *&c.* born 1671, and married to *Auguſta*, Daughter to the late Duke of *Mecklenburg Guſtrow*, now living.

AUTHORS.

Spanheim's Introduct. ad Chronolog.

Helvicus's, *Melanchon*'s, *Uſher*'s, *Dodwell*'s, *Labbe*'s, *Cary*, &c. } Chronolog.

Tay's Chronicle of *Spain.*

Dacier's Method, *pour L'Hiſtorie.*

Marſell Tablett's Chonologiques.

Talent's Tables.

Sigebert's, *Caxton*'s, *Grafton*'s, *Fabian*'s, *Hollinſhead*'s, *Baker*'s, *Speed*'s, *Stow*'s, Sir *Winſton Churchill*'s, *Heath*'s } Chronicle.

Hiſt. of *England* 3 *Vol. &c.*

The Particular Hiſtories of Nations which are hardly to be enumerated.

Of

Of HISTORY.

HISTORY, as *Cicero* saith, is Tr
Evidence, Antiquities Herald, Tru
Light, Memories Life, and Lifes's Mistre
and indeed History is the Mistress of Polit
Truth, than which nothing can better inst
us. For in that as in a clear Mirror, app
the Experience of former Governors, the P
dence of Predecessors, and the Souls of m
Men, collected into one; all which evid
ly appears in that, 1. It is the Rule of D
Profit of History. ction, by whose Square we ought to rec
our Obliquities, and in this Sense the O
tor calleth it *Magistra vitæ.* 2. It stir
Men to Virtue, and detereth them from V
by shewing the Glorious Memory of
one, and Nauseous Repetition of the oc
But especially, it keepeth many Men of P
and Calling, in a continual Fear of Ill-do
knowing their Villanies shall thereby be
open to the Vulgar; of which *Tiberius* and
ny others are Examples. 3. It hath not b
only the Inventor, but Conserver of all A
such especially, whose End consisteth onl
Action. 4. It informeth a Man's Min
all particular Observations, making him
viceable to his Prince and Country. 5.
the best School-master of War, the Tea
of Stratagems, and giveth more Direct
than a whole State. *Alexander* Learne
Achilles, *Scipio* of *Xenophon*'s *Cyrus*, and
lim I. of *Alexander*; all which became
ant and Politick Captains, tho' indeed
dates, the *Gothish* King, with all the
losophy of *Plato* could not manage his A
well. 6. It is the Politicians best Assi

chief Tutor, who hence take their Ob-
ations and Concluſions and learn Ability
le both in Peace and War; who like *Ar-*
des in his Study, or *Demoſthenes* in his
n, can more dangerouſly trouble their
mies, than the *Syracuſians* and *Athenians*
d in Armour. 7. It is moſt available to
Study of Divinity, ſince the Increaſe, O-
nal Defects, Reſtauration and Continu-
e of Religion, is a Dependance on Hiſto-
which alſo affords many curious Paſſages
Underſtanding the Text. 8. Laſtly, it is
udy which affords a Man the greateſt Aid;
iſcourſing it delighteth the Ear, content-
the Mind, and entertaineth the Thoughts,
hat it is truly ſaid, *Nunquam minus Solus,*
n Solus. Sapiens nunquam Solus eſſe poteſt, &c.
if *Mark Anthony* took a Delight in Paint-
Maximilian the Second in Sculpture,
bald King of *Navarre* in Poetry and Mu-
in which laſt, *Alexander Severus*, was a
t Artiſt, as well as the late Emperor of
many, *Leopold*; and *John* the Second King
Arragon, ſquandered away much time in
Study of Poetry. Sure Hiſtory deſerves
ch more the Preference, ſince it is a Sen-
ce of *Solomon* himſelf, that nothing is
her than Wiſdom; and Hiſtory will tell
ore in an Hour, than a whole Age wou'd
w us. What can be more unpleaſant to a
thy Mind, than to find Emperors ſpend-
ſo much time in delighting themſelves in
ildiſh, Unprofitable Practices and Paſtimes,
ich might have been ſpent in the Reading
Hiſtory for their Improvement. So *Do-*
ian reſerved ſome Hours every Day to
ch Flies, and ſtick them on a Bodkin.
rtabus, King of the *Hyrcans*, caught Moles,

Bias

Bias, King of the *Lydians* was a Frog-ki
Æropus a *Macedonian* King, made Lantho
and the *Persian* Kings cut Sticks whilst t
travelled. See *Guevara*.

For Geography and Chronology, see the several Treatises thereof. And for Genealogy, see the Pedigree of the Family of *Curzon* in Heraldry.

History divideth it self into Four Branc
The First spreadeth it self into, and cover
Space, as Geography. The Second grow
and gathereth Strength with Tract of Ti
as Chronology. The Third is laden with
scents as Genealogy. The Fourth is that
Cicero, called truly *Lux veritas*, which tel
us of things as they were done, and th
what chiefly meriteth the Name of Hist
For all History in times past (as saith *T*
was none other than *Annalium Confectio*,
making of Annals, recording what is d
from Year to Year.

Parts of History.

1. Commentaries.

The Parts of History are, 1. Comme
ries which set down a naked Continuanc
the Events and Actions without the Mo
and Designs, the Councils, Speeches, Oc
sions and Pretexts, with other Passages; so
Cæsar modestly, rather than truly app
(saith *Heylin*) the Name of the Comment
to the best History in the World.

2. Annals.

2. An
which are only a bare recital of the Oc
rences, happening every Year without re
had to the Causes, and with a general N
lect of Historical Ornaments; so that *T*

3. Diaries.

named his worthy Book much amiss, 3. *D*
ries contain (as the Name imports) the p
cular Action of each Day, now only
by Princes in their Journals, and Mari
in their Voyages.

4. Chronologies.

4. Chronologies are o
bare Supputations of the Times, without
regard of the Acts then happening; such
the Chronologies of *Scaliger*, *Fuccius*,
Helvicus.

Subject affordeth us more delight than
y. And what can be more profitable
Diodorus Siculus) than ſitting on the Stage
mane Life, to be made wiſe by their
ple, who have trod the Path of Error
anger before us.

ong all the Ancient Writers, thoſe of
eeks challenge the firſt Rank; as, *Hero-*
Thucydides, *Xenophon*, and *Polybius*, &c.
thoſe other that *Cicero* mentions, viz.
des, *Hellanicus*, *Acuſilas*, *Phylliſtus*, *Agatho-*
heopompus, *Ephorus*, *Calliſthenes*, *Timæus*,
us, *Silenus*, they are all or moſt of them
As alſo thoſe *Latins* that wrote the An-
Roman Hiſtory, *viz.* The Pontifices, An-
Fabius Pictor, *Marcus Portius Cato*, *Lucius*
Celius Antipater, *Caius Vannius*, *Vennonius*,
, *Aſiſo*, *Accius*, *Lucius Siſenna*; and thoſe
were the Authors out of whom *Titus*
(who is better half diſmembred) and
him *Salluſt* (imperfect alſo) Collected
Works, * Plagianiſm being greatly pra-
among the Ancients; the *Greeks* and
often Tranſcribing each other. Thus
is found to borrow all from *Trogus Pom-*
and *Julius Solinus* in ſome meaſure did
e by *Pliny*. So *Lucian* and *Apuleius* (both
at the ſame time) ſeverally tranſcribed
Pratenſis, and paſſed their Works under
own Names; One being Entituled *Lu-*
and the Other *Aureus Aſinus*. So *Simo-*
n his Tract *de Nilo*, dealt with *Diodorus*
; and *Eratoſthenes* Tranſlated *Timotheus*
lu. *Strabo* reports the ſame of *Eudorus*
riſton in the Treatiſe *De Nili*. *Clemens*
drinus obſerves many Examples among
eeks; and *Pliny* tells, that in Conferring
thors, he found many to be deſcribed

Hiſtories loſt.

The Hiſtory of the Converſion of Britany, *written by* Elvanus Avallonius. *A Book ſtiled* Liber Præfationum, *and ſeveral of the Works of St.* Ambroſe *are alſo loſt. See among Poets in* Poetry, *and the Hiſtorians hereafter.*

* *Plagiary* among Authors.

Verba-

Verbatim, without the latter mentioning had paſſed before. *Ovid* did not ſpa make himſelf beholden to *Parthenius* and *Virgil*'s Works ſtand indebted to his Eclogues from *Theocritus*; Georgicks *Heſiod* and *Aratus*; his Æneids from the Exploit of *Sinon* and the *Trojan* *Lib.* 2. (as *Macrobius* obſerves) from *Pi* *Ageſilaus* corrects *Herodotus*, ſo doth *Epho* *lianicus*; and *Timeus* doth the like by as well as *Ægeſippus* by *Joſephus*: And in *Plato* is by ſome accuſed of Confuſion; *ſtotle* of Obſcurity; *Virgil* of Plagia *Tully* of Diſorderly Stile. *Trogus* con *Livy*'s Orations for Fictions: *Horace* and *tus* diſagree: *Boroaldus* furiouſly oppoſe *vius*: *Pliny* is ſaid to overflow with too matter: *Lucilius* damned for Hobling *Saluſt* accuſed of Affectation. So in th of Coſmimetry (which contains the Di of Coſmography and Geography) *Erato* has one way explained it, *Strabo* another *lemey* another, *Dionyſius* another, *Marin* ther, *&c.* By which it appears the An were but Men like our ſelves; and Pla had beginning long before Printing. S *Treatiſe of Ignorance* in the Ancients.

By what hath been ſaid, it can appe wonder, that ſeveral Authors are loſt in Works, tho' their Names are not quite viated; many having acted therein, as *Virgil* the *Italian* by our Nation, in *Hen.* VIII. who, that his own Hiſtory paſs for currant, burned and embezled th and moſt ancient Records of our Cat Churches, Priories and Abbies, having a Commiſſion under the Great Seal to for all ſuch Monuments, Manuſcripts cord

rds, *&c.* as were of use to his Work; where-
he had the Ill Judgment, Ill Luck or Malice
do very ill, nothing being tolerably perform-
but the Life of *Henry* 7th; wherein he took
re than ordinary pains, because he intend-
the Dedication to his Son *Henry* the 8th.
much the same Practice *Greece* got the Name
being the Mother of Arts and Sciences; for
ich see Vol. 2. p. 46. in our Treatise of
AMMAR and LANGUAGES, and in the
inning of the Treatise of PHYSICK. See
ng the Historians hereafter.

Among those for pure Stile and History, 1. *Tully*, in whose Bosom (saith a cer- Author) the Treasury of Eloquence seems ave been lock'd up; nor are there those ting who prefer him above all other: is, 2. *Cornelius Tacitus* esteemed the Prince istorians; and *Tullius Cicero* confesseth that, *esar* of all Orators spoke the most elo- t *Latin*; some of whose Works are lost, s Epistles, his Astronomy, *&c.* 4. *Titus* s, whose Decads carry an elegant Sweet- and pleasing Variety in them. 5. *Quin-rtius* presenteth his Life of *Alexander* as tern for a brave Prince; and his Stile for ample of Eloquence, assisted with sound ment. 6. *Salust*, honoured with the Ti- *Historiæ Pater*, commended for the Rich ch and Phrase he abounds with, and e- ed for his Sentential Brevity. And this uffice for a Touch on Eloquent Histori- now let us proceed to the Writers of ral and Especial History. Wherefore, it *Sanchoniathon*, a *Phœnician* Historiogra- Co-temporary with *Gideon*, the *Israelitish* , who wrote 9 Books of the Ancient logy and History of *Phœnicia*, of which

Historians for pure Stile.

are ſome Fragments in *Porphyry de Abſtinent.* and in *Euſebius*, (but Mr. *Dodwell* thinks it all Counterfeit.) We come to

The Greek, Latin, *and other Hiſtorians.*

Herodotus Halicarnaſ.

1. *HERODOTUS* of *Halicarnaſſus.* He re lates the Acts of *Cyrus*; The Affairs of t *Perſian* Monarchy; Of *Lydia*, *Media*, Eg eſpecially; alſo of the *Ionians*, of *Athens*, a the *Spartan* and *Corinthian* Kings; is an exc lent and very elegant Hiſtorian; and as was the eldeſt in Time, ſo was he in Eſtee for his Nine Books, at their Rehearſal in t *Olympick* Games, obtained the Names of t Nine Muſes; and *Cicero* ſtiles him *Hiſtoria Parens.* His Hiſtory is continued for the Spa of 200 Years, *viz.* From *Gyges* King of *Per* to the Flight of *Xerxes*, and the *Perſians* out *Greece*, which was *A. M.* 3485. He Flouriſh *A. M.* 3540.

Thucydides.

2. *THUCYDIDES* the *Athenian* ſucceeds *rodotus* and his Hiſtory, from the Flight of *xes* to the 21ſt Year of the *Peloponeſian* W embracing the Space of 70 Years. Of *Thucydides* we know nothing certain but w he tells us himſelf: It's ſaid of him, that being at the *Olympick* Games, very young, w *Herodotus* read his Hiſtory there; and We ing at what he heard, *Herodotus* told his ther, He eſteem'd him happy in a Son t diſcover'd ſo early an Affection to the Wo of the Muſes. However, he was unju Baniſh'd by *Cleon*'s Faction; during wh Exile he writ the Hiſtory aforeſaid in 8 Boo but died before he had finiſh'd it. *Demoſth* was ſo much taken with his Stile, that wrote the Book over 8 times.

XEN

3. *XENOPHON* the *Attick* Bee and *Athenian* Muſe, begins at the end of *Thucydides*, and in Books comprehends the Event of 40 Years ars between the chief Cities of *Greece*, to the ttel of *Mantinea*, *A. M.* 3600. He was a iloſopher and a General; He ſtuck to *So-tes*, and taking up Arms, he Entred *Byzan-m*. In the 95 Olympiad he made a me-orable Retreat under *Cyrus* the Younger, of hich he hath left us the Hiſtory; And was niſh'd *Athens* for Siding with *Cyrus*. Having lowed *Ageſilaus* into *Aſia*, he retired to *Scyl-*, ſtudied Philoſophy, and compoſed his orks till the *Lacedemonians* being ſubdued by *minondas*, he withdrew to *Corinth*, and died, *tat.* 90. Xenophon.

4. *DIODORUS SICULUS* liv'd in *Auguſtus*'s e: He wrote his *Bibliotheque*, or Univerſal Hi-y of almoſt all the World in 40 Books; the 5 ſt diſcourſing of the Original of the World, *Egyptians*, *Aſſyrians*, *Lybian* and *Greek* An-ities, and other Nations before the *Trojan* r; The other 35 contain a Series of Years, leſs than 1138, from the *Trojan* War to *ius Cæſar*. (Of all theſe there are but 15 ks extant.) He was 30 Years about it, Travelled (as *Polybius* and our *Cambden*) into the Places he mentioned, for the ſake Certainty: His Stile is both clear and Diodorus Siculus.

. *TITUS LIVIUS* a *Paduan*, Prince of the *La-* Hiſtory, continued from the Building *Rome M.* 3212. to the 4th Year before the Birth Chriſt, which was the 37th Year of *Au-s*. He came to *Rome*, where *Auguſtus* 'd him with means to have Faithful Me-s for the Compoſure of his Hiſtory, part hich he wrote at *Rome*, and the reſt at Titus Livius.

Naples. After *Augustus*'s Death he returned to *Padua*, and dy'd the very same Day with Ovid in the fourth of *Tiberius*. *Livy* wrote 14 Decads, or 140 Books, but there are only 3 Decads, and half a Fifth, or 45 Books left; nor do these follow in Order. His History is of 746 Years. He got vast Reputation by his History, and some say he was as great in his Genius, as the *Romans* were in their Empire.

Ctesias Cnidias. 6. *CTESIAS CNIDIAS*, Physician to *Artaxerxes* King of *Persia*, compos'd the History of the Kings of *Assyria*, *Babylon*, and *Persia*, in 20 Books, having brought it down from *Ninus*, as far as the 7th Year after the taking of *Athens* by *Lysander*. He wrote about *A. M.* 356. In the Expedition of *Cyrus* against his Brother *Artaxerxes*.

Plutarch. 7. *PLUTARCHUS* of *Cheronea* in *Bœotia*, a great Philosopher, Historian and Orator. He Travelled into *Greece* and *Egypt*, and took Memoirs of the Curiosities he met with. At *Rome* *Trajanus* honour'd him with the Consular Dignity, made him Intendant of *Illyricum*, &c. after which he return'd into his own Country where 'tis likely he died, perhaps in the Reign of *Antoninus Pius*. His Lives and Morals are well known; and *Gaza* saith, That if the World should be put to the choice of receiving one only Author (besides the Scriptures,) and burn the rest, they would preserve his Works. He wrote about Fifty Lives of the chief Greeks and *Romans*, and his Morals are highly esteemed among the Learned. He Flourished *A. D.* 100.

Arrianus. 8. *ARRIANUS* of *Nicomedia*, flourished *A. D.* 140. and in Eight Books wrote the Life and Acts of *Alexander* the Great.

9. *Di*

9. *DIONYSIUS HALICARNASSUS* wrote curately the *Roman History*, continued to e beginning of the First *Punick* War, and e 489 Year from the building of *Rome*. His ſt 11 Books are all extant, in which he aches to the 212 Year of that City. He ouriſhed in the Time of *Auguſtus Cæſar*. Dionyſius Halicar.

10. *POLYBIUS* of *Megalopolis*. He was Ma- r, Counſellor, and Companion of *Scipio* Younger, who *A. M.* 3800 razed *Car- ge*. His *Roman* Hiſtory begins from the t *Punick* War, and his *Greek* Hiſtory (of *Achæans*) from the 43d Year after *Alex- er* the Great. Of 40 Books he wrote, there but 5 of the Firſt left, and the Epitomies 12 others. He was ſent Ambaſſador to e, and contracted a ſtrict Friendſhip with io and *Lælius*. He writ his Hiſtory there, ing made ſeveral Voyages to the Places was to treat of, as did *Diodorus Siculus* and Famous *Cambden*. He died *Ætat.* 82. Polybius.

11. *SALUSTIUS*, a *Latin* Hiſtorian, born *miternum* in *Italy*, bred in *Rome*, where he ſeveral Important Employments, but his e way of Living occaſioned his being ba- ed the Senate. He was taken in Adulte- y *Milo*, and whip'd for that Offence. Af- ards *Cæſar* reſtored him to the Dignity Senator, and ſent him to *Numidia*, which illaged, and returned with vaſt Riches, purchaſed thoſe Gardens to this Day d the *Salluſtian* Gardens. We have only e Fragments of his Chief Hiſtory; of all ſe Parts of *Roman* Hiſtory, little is left, es the Conſpiracy of *Cataline*, ſuppreſs'd he Conſul *Cicero* 60 Years before the of Chriſt, and the War of *Jugurth*, aged by *Caius Marius* the Conſul, 44 C. Criſpus Saluſtius.

Years before the Conſpiracy of *Cataline* afore ſaid. Some blame him for his far-fetche Metaphors, and obſolete Phraſes, yet he eſteemed the moſt conſiderable Author of t *Roman* Hiſtory. He died about *A. R.* 719.

Julius Cæſar. 12. *JULIUS CÆSAR*, wrote his ow Acts in the *Gallick* and Civil Wars, from t 696. *A. U. C.* to the 706. and compriz them in Commentaries upon every Year. S Commentaries in the Parts of Hiſtory befor and p. 289.

Velleius Paterculus. 13. *VELLEIUS PATERCULUS*, a *L* Hiſtorian in *Tiberius*'s Time. He was Col nel of Horſe, afterwards commanded a Le on, then was made Queſtor, and at laſt *berius*'s Lieutenant-General in the Armies *Germany* and *Hungary*. Afterwards he appli himſelf to an Abridgment of Hiſtory whe of we have loſt a great part. He compoſ an Epitome of the *Roman* Hiſtory, brou down to 32 Years after Chriſt's Birth, t is, the 16th Year of *Tiberius*. He is exact his Chronology, and has a good Stile, praiſeth *Auguſtus*'s Party too much, gives ridiculous Commendations of *Tibe* and *Sejanus*.

Cornel. Tacitus. 14. *CORNELIUS TACITUS*, wrote fr the Death of *Auguſtus* to the Reign of *Tr* in 30 Books, of which the 5 laſt contain Hiſtory of *Tiberius*. Much of his Hiſtory Annals are loſt. The laſt Eleven Books, from the 11th to the 21ſt (which are all tant) reach from the 8th Year of *Claudius* the beginning of *Veſpaſian*, and beſieging *ruſalem* by *Titus* which was *A. D.* 72. flouriſhed under *Adrian* the Emperor, tho ſome 'tis thought he writ under *Trajan* Emperor, and not before. He alſo writ

Pi

ce of the Inhabitants of *Germany*, and the
e of *Agricola*.

5. *SUETONIUS* was Secretary of State to Emperor *Adrian*, from which, ſome ſay, was depoſed for his Intimacy with the preſs *Sabina*. This Diſgrace put him upcompoſing the Lives of the firſt 12 Empeto the Death of *Domitian*, and 98th Year Chriſt, a Book of equal Profit and Plea-, and wrote ſo true, 'tis ſaid he wrote the ſame Liberty they lived. *Pliny* the nger was his Intimate Friend. We have aTreatiſe of his *De ClarisGrammaticis*, and her of the *Rhetoricians*, moſt of which is ting, with many other Pieces. Tranquillus Suetonius.

6. *DION CASSIUS*, born at *Nice* in *By-a*, in the 3d Century commanded in *A-*, and governed *Pannonia*, he was 22 Years ompoſing his *Roman* Hiſtory, and wrote *Æneas*, or the building of *Rome*, down Years, to *A. D.* 231, in which Year he Conſul, with *Alexander Severus* Emperor. his 80 Books, ſcarce 25 (from 36 to 61, the beginning of *Nero*) are extant now. s reported to be Partial for *Cæſar* againſt *ey*, for *Anthony* againſt *Cicero*, and to abuſed *Seneca*. His Hiſtory is wrote abundance of Spirit and Clearneſs, and ains many delicate Harangues. Dion Caſſius.

7. *HERODIANUS*, Son of *Appolonius* of *andria*, wrote the Hiſtory of his own e, in 8 Books, from the Death of M. *An-us* the Philoſopher, or *A. C.* 181. to the der of the *Gordiani* in *Africa*, *A. D.* 241. red into pure *Latin* by *Angelus Politianus*. from him we have the Ceremony of the heoſis of the *Roman* Emperors. Herodianus.

Johannes Zonaras.

18. *JOHANNES ZONARAS*, of *Byſan-tium* (or *Conſtantinople*) at which Court he h great Employs, but became a *Monk*. wrote from *Auguſtus* to his own Time, *A.* 1117. The chief of the Oriental Affairs a Emperors, he digeſted in his 2d and Tomes of his Annals, of which he compo 3 Vol. 1ſt, The Hiſtory of the *Jews*, *a Mu Cond.* to the taking of *Jeruſalem*. 2d, Of *Romans*, *ab Urb. Cond.* to *Conſtantine* the Gre 3d, Of what happened from this Empe to *Alexis Comnenus*'s Death, *A.* 1118. *Zon* is continued by *Nicetas Gregoras*, and he *Chalcondylas*.

Eutropius.

19. *EUTROPIUS* an *Italian*, wrote the pitome of the *Roman* Hiſtory in 10 Books the Death of *Jovinian*, *A. D.* 368. He preſent in the Expedition of *Julian* into *ſia*, and flouriſhed under *Valens* the Empe and recounts the moſt memorable Acti that happened in the *Roman* Empire from firſt Foundation, to the Reign of *Valens*, whom he dedicated his Work.

Ammianus Marcellinus.

20. *AMMIANUS MARCELLINUS*, a G *cian* that Warred long under *Julian* in Ga and *Germany*, and wrote the Hiſtory of *Romans*, in 31 Books, but the 14th to the are all that are extant, deſcribing at large Acts of *Conſtantius*, *Julian*, *Jovinian*, *Vale nian*, and *Valens* the Emperor.

Jornandes.

21. *JORNANDES*, a *Goth*, wrote the ſtory of his own Nation to his own Ti that was *A. C.* 550.

Procopius.

22. *PROCOPIUS*, born at *Cæſarea* in *ſtine*, and Secretary or Chancellor to *Belliſa us*, General to the Emperor *Juſtinian*. wrote 7 or 8 Books, 2 whereof was of Wars of *Belliſarius* with the *Perſians*, Abrid

botius, 2 of that of the *Vandals* and 4 of *Goths*, besides the Secret History of *Ju-n* and his Wife, which is now Printed, s so outragious, that it is thought to be a ous Piece.

. *AGATHYAS* of *Smirna*, continues *Pro-* from the 27th of *Justinian*, *A. D.* 554. to 566, the Wars of *Narses*, with the *Goths* *Franks*, *&c.* Agathyas.

. *PAULUS DIACONUS* of *Aquileja*, ncellor to *Desiderius*, King of *Lombardy*. rote the History of the *Lombards*, *A. D.* Paulus Diaconus.

. *HAITHENUS*, an *Armenian*, first a er, then a Monk, and coming into *e*, *A.* C. 1307, was commanded by Pope nt V. to write the Empire of the *Tartars* *a*, and other Oriental Kingdoms. Haithenus.

. *LAONICUS CHALCONDYLAS*, an *ian*, wrote of the *Turks* in 10 Books *Ottoman*, *An.* 1300. to *Mahomet* II. who *Constantinople*, *A. D.* 1453, and continu-s History to *Anno* 1464. Laonicus Chalcondylas.

. *LUITPRANDUS* of *Ticinum*, wrote in oks, the History of the Principal Affairs l the Kingdoms in *Europe* commencing, 891, ends *A. D.* 963. Luitprandus.

. *SIGEBERT*, a *Monk* in *Brabant*, wrote Chronicon from *A. D.* 381 to *A. D.* of the *French*, *British*, and *German* Af- Sigebert.

. *SAXO GRAMATICUS* wrote the *Da-* History, from utmost Antiquity to his Time, and King *Canutus* 6th almost to 1200. Saxo Gramaticus.

. *CONRADUS* described the Affairs of *any*, from 200 Years after the Flood, to 1230. Conradus.

31. *Jo-*

Johannes Aventinus.

31. *JOHANNES AVENTINUS*, wrote Annals of the *Boii*, and Memorable Matters the *Germans* in 7 Books from the Flood, *A. C.* 1460.

Johannes Nauclerus.

32. *JOHANNES NAUCLERUS*, from beginning of the World, to *A. D.* 1500.

Albertus Crantzius.

33. *ALBERTUS CRANTZIUS* of the S *ons*, *Vandals*, and the Northern Kingdom *Denmark*, *Norway*, *Sweden*, *Gothland*, to A 1504.

Johannes Sleidanus.

34. *JOHANNES SLEIDANUS*, born *Sleida*, near *Cologne*; he ſpent moſt of his Yo in *France* with Cardinal *Bellai*, and gain'd Reputation by his Hiſtory, which is writ a wonderful deal of Politeneſs. He die 1556, having wrote the Hiſtory of *Lu* and the Conteſts in *Germany* about Religi the Affairs of *Cha.* V. Emperor, and o Kings of *Europe*, from *A. D.* 1517. to *A.* He wrote alſo a Chronicle from the Flo Tranſlated into *Engliſh* by the Name of Key of Hiſtory.

Philippus Comineus.

35. *PHILIPUS COMINEUS*, wrote i Books, the Expedition of *Charles* VIII. *Italy* and *Naples*, and 8 Books of the Act *Lewis* XI. and *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*.

JohnFroiſard.

36. *FROISARDUS*, born at *Valencienn Hainault*, in the 15th Century; the Quee *England* valued him highly, and he Dedic his Chronicle to *Edward* III. her Husb He wrote of the ſharp Wars that were tween the *Engliſh* and *French*, as alſo of S from *An.* 1326. to *An.* 1400.

Hieronymus.

37. *HIERONYMUS OSORIUS*, wrote *Portugals* Navigations.

Antonius Bonfinius.

38. *ANTONIUS BONFINIUS*, in Decads, and half, wrote of the *Hung* Kings, to the Death of *Mathias*.

39.

. *POLYDOR VIRGIL*, of *Urbin*, in *Italy*. Polydor Virgil.
rote a Piece *de Inventoribus Rerum*, and
ng over into *England* to receive the Pe-
ence, the Prince made him Arch-deacon
lls, he wrote of Prodigies, and afterwards
leated the Hiſtory of *England* in 26
s, to the Death of King *Henry* VII. See
e Page 288. in this Treatiſe.

. *JUSTINUS* flouriſhed *A. C.* 150. Li- Juſtinus.
in the Reign of *Antoninus Pius*, and wrote
endiouſly of all Nations, or moſt of 'em
Ninus, King of *Aſſyria* to the 25th of
ſtus, compiled out of the 44 Books of
s Pompeius a Roman.

. *JAMES USHER*, Archbiſhop of *Ar-* James Uſher.
in *Ireland*, born in *Dublin*, 1580. where
as alſo bred under his Uncle, and gave
ordinary Proof of his Parts and Capaci-
King *James* I. gave him the Archbi-
ick of *Armagh* in 1626, and in 1640 he
into *England*, as thinking it unſafe to ſtay
in the Wars. The Univerſity of *Leyden*
ed him to the Place of *Honorary* Profeſ-
And Cardinal *Richlieu*, ſent him his Pi-
with large Promiſes, and Toleration,
would be pleaſed to come to *France*; but
clined it. At the Sight of the Mur-
of King *Charles* I. from the Counteſs of
rough's Houſe near *Whitehall*, he ſwoon'd
, and being carried to his Bed, is ſaid
ve Prophecy'd what happened in *Eng-*
ver ſince. The Archbiſhop ſickned a
after, and died of a Pleuriſie, *March* 21.
and was ſolemnly buried at *Weſtminſter*,
Eraſmus's Chappel. The King of *Den-*
and Cardinal *Richlieu*, would gladly
bought his Library. He wrote the Hi-
of *Godeſcalck* a *Monk* of the *Abbey* of
Orbay.

Orbay. A Treatiſe of the Antient Reli
of *Ireland.* His Chronological Hiſtor
Annals of the World, from the Origi
Time. A Collection of the Epiſtles o
Ignatius, Barnabas, and *Polycarp, Antiqu
Eccleſiarum Britanicarum, Syntagma de Ed
70 Interpretum,* which laſt the Learned *Va*
hath ſince confuted in a Letter to the A
biſhop.

Sir William Dugdale.

42. *DUGDALE,* born in 1605 at *Sho*
in *Warwickſhire,* a great Antiquary, and
induſtrious, he tranſcribed the Epitaph
St. *Pauls,* and procured the Coats of Arm
longing to the Monuments; travelled into
moſt conſiderable Places of *England,* ga
ing all the Monuments of Antiquity a
paſs'd. After the Reſtoration of King Ch
he was Knighted, and died in 1685.
Works are a ſhort View of the late Tro
in *England.* The Hiſtory of St. *Paul's* Ca
dral in *London. Monaſticon Anglicanum,* ;
The Antiquities of *Warwickſhire. Origines
diciales.* TheHiſtory of Imbanking and D
ing the ſeveral Marſhes. All in *Folio,* &

Beroſus.

43. *BEROSUS,* a *Chaldean* born, was P
of *Belus,* he was famous in the time of
mæus Philadelphus. He wrote a Hiſtory of
dea, which the Ancients ſpeak well of.
Athenians Erected a Statue to him accor
to *Pliny*; *Juſtin Martyr* ſays, he was Fa
of the *Sibilla Cumana,* and if it be ſo, ſhe
fers from her who lived in the time of
quinius.

Trogus Pompeius.

44. *TROGUS POMPEIUS,* a *Latin* H
rian, born in the Country of the *Vocont
Gallia Narbonenſi.* He lived in the time of
guſtus, and wrote a Hiſtory in 42 Books,
Abr

gment of which by *Juſtin*, occaſioned
ls of *Trogus*'s larger Book.

EUSEBIUS, Biſhop of *Cæſarea* in *Pa-* Euſebius Pamphilus.
was a Learned Prelate, and the greateſt
of his Time, in great Favour with
tine, whoſe Life he wrote in 4 Books,
er with an Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory, an
ical Abſtract and a Chronology, with
nite Number of other Pieces, particu-
Præparatio Evangelica, &c. His Modera-
oyn'd to his Learning and Parts, ren-
him acceptable, and won him great
s. He dy'd *Circ.* 440. St. *Jerom* Tranſ-
is Chronology, which ended at the
ear of *Conſtantine*, and continued to the
lſhip of *Valens* and *Valentinian*, and owns
uſebius had read not only the Works of
k Hiſtorians, Philoſophers and Divines,
o thoſe of the *Egyptians* and *Phœnicians*.
of *Pontae* and *Joſeph Scaliger* publiſh'd
hronology of *Euſebius*, and *John Chri-*
n and *Henry de Valois* his 10 Books of
ſtical Hiſtory; and other Learned Men
Printed ſeveral of his Writings. ——
e Clerc, *Baronius*, and ſeveral of the An-
charge him with Arianiſm; but not-
nding ſome uncautious Expreſſions in
itings, Dr. *Cave* has ſufficiently Vin-
l him from this Imputation, Citing ſe-
Places from him inconſiſtent with the
ples of that Hereſy; and that in the
gement of this myſterious Controverſy,
vered himſelf in the Language of *A-*
, Biſhop of *Alexandria*, St. *Athanaſius*,
c. all Celebrated Defenders of the Or-
Faith.

46. *BEDE*

Bede. 46. *BEDE* the Venerable, a good Man the greateſt Scholar of his time, was Bo *Yarrow* in *Durham*. He was bred under Sc of *Beverley*, and became a Monk in the where he was Born, and grew acqua with all ſorts of Learning. He was of a engaging Diſpoſition. Some write that *Sergius* 1. ſent for him to *Rome*, but othe he never ſtirr'd out of his Cell. He d 734. *Ætat.*63. and lyes Buried at *Durham* Works compoſe 8 Volumes. See more am the beſt Writers of General Hiſtory fo ing.

Munſter. 47. *SEBASTIAN MUNSTER*, a G Monk turn'd Proteſtant about 1529; ſo a Mathematician, and ſo good an *Hebr* that he was called the *Strabo*, and *Eſd Germany*. His Tranſlations of the Old T ment, *Tobit*, and St. *Matthew*'s Goſpel o *Hebrew* into *Latin*, are much eſteemed; a his *Hebrew* Grammar, his *Chaldaick* one, his Coſmography; for which ſee more Writers of General Hiſtory hereafter. He of the Plague at *Baſil* in 1552.

Sir W. Raleigh. 48. Sir *WALTER RALEIGH*, Son of *ter Raleigh* Eſq; Born at *Budely* in *Devo* Tho' bred in the Univerſity and Inns of C his Circumſtances forced him to the L Service of *Ireland*, where the Lord *Gre* he differing, both were ſent for to be h before the Council-Table. *Raleigh* ſtate Cauſe to that Advantage, that the Queen particular Notice of him, and afterwards him Captain of her Guards, Governor o *ginia*, a Place of his own Diſcovery, (*Wanley* attributes his Riſe to another dent: ſee in ASTROLOGY.) But afte Death being accuſed of a Deſign to ſu

See more of him in Aſtrology *and* Navigation.

tate, he was found Guilty, and Con-
'd: But before it was executed, he con-
in Prison for above 13 Years; during
time, he wrote his Elaborate History
World. Desirous at last of his Liberty,
ppos'd the Obtaining of a Rich Mine of
discover'd to him in the *Indies*, which
ccepted: But *Gundamore*, the *Spanish* Am-
or, coming to hear of it, sent to the *Indies*
vide for his Coming, so that his Voyage
unsuccessful. At his Return *Gundamore*
claim'd against him to the King for
h of Peace, that he re-committed him
Tower, where he sent for Mr. *Burre*, who
rinted the First Volume of his History,
sked him how it had sold? Mr. *Burre*
ered, It had Undone him. At which
ter fetching a Sigh, took the Unprinted
and Burnt it; adding, This Ungrateful
d is unworthy of it. After this, being
ht to the Place of Execution, he made a
Confessions, and other Denials of the se-
things laid to his Charge, and chearfully
ted his Neck to the Axe. He also writ
abinet-Council. An Account of his Ca-
k Majesty's Power and Riches; The
and Ruin of the *Saracen* Empire. Of
, and Tryals of Minerals. The Prero-
of Parliaments in *England*. Instructi-
o his Son and his Posterity, *&c.* His
m was to Sleep five Hours, to Dis-
two, and to give the rest to his Busi-

HOLLAND *(Philemon)* did at *Trinity-* Holland.
ge in *Cambridge*, Commence M. D. but
t *Coventry*. He Translated a World of
y-Books, which occasioned this Punn
him;

Hol-

"Holland *with his Tranſlations doth ſo fill*
He will not let Suetonius *be* Tranquillus.

The moſt Eminent of his Tranſlation
Cambden's Britannia. 'Tis obſervable of
that One Pen ſerv'd him to Write out a
Book.

Of other Eminent Hiſtorians (who
of *Britiſh* Extraction) we ſhall ſpeak pre
under the Title of *Britiſh* Hiſtorians;
firſt I will give a brief Narration

Of the Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtorians of the
Heathens, *and* Chriſtians.

Of theſe and others, ſee hereafter under their ſeveral Heads.

PHILO JUDÆUS, a *Platonick* Philoſo
The *Jews* of *Alexandria* ſent him
to *Caligula* at *Rome*, who Treated him ver
He alſo took another Voyage to *Rome* in
Reign of *Claudius*. The laſt Edition o
Works which are ſo much Eſteem'd, is t
Paris in 1640.

Fl. Joſephus.

FLAVIUS JOSEPHUS the Hiſtori
Jew who writ in *Greek*: He was of N
Birth by his Father *Mattathias*, deſce
from the High Prieſts, and by his Moth
the Blood-Royal of the *Macchabees*, Born
37. under *Caligula*, and Lived under *D*
At 16 Years of Age he betook himſelf to
Sect of the *Eſſenes*, and then to the *Pha*
and having been ſucceſsful in a Journe
Rome, upon his Return to *Judæa*, he was
Captain-General of the *Galilæans*. Being
ken Priſoner by *Veſpaſian*, he foretold
Coming to the Empire, and his own De
rance by his means. He accompany'd
at the Siege of *Jeruſalem*, and writ his *W*

Jews, which *Titus* ordered to be put in the blick Library. Afterwards he lived as a an Citizen, and wrote the reſt of his rks, of which the Martyrdom of the *Mac-bees* is the moſt Eloquent. See his own Ac-unt of his Life.

ARNOBIUS the Elder, an *African* in 297, ght Rhetorick at *Sicca*, a City of *Numidia*, was *Lactantius*'s Maſter. He turn'd Chri-n in the Reign of *Diocleſian*. See here-er. Arnobius.

LACTANTIUS (Lucius Cælius Firmianus) d in the 3d Century, and at the beginning the 4th, *Arnobius* taught him Rhetorick, was afterwards Profeſſor at *Nicomedia*. e Emperor *Conſtantine* made him Præceptor his Son *Criſpus Cæſar*. He was look'd upon ne of the moſt Eloquent Men of his Time, therefore called *The Chriſtian Cicero*. He d in a very mean Condition, according to bius. He writ Books of Inſtitutions, *De tibus Perſecutorum*, &c. See hereafter in the ters of Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory. His Works e Printed at *Oxford* in 1684. 'Tis certain s not without Faults. Lactantius. *The Chriſtian Cicero.*

ROSIUS, a Prieſt of *Terragona* in *Spain*, and ciple of St. *Auſtin* in the 5th Century. By *Auſtin*'s Advice he writ his Hiſtory in 7 ks, from the beginning of the World, till 416 of *Chriſt*. His Books are good and ul, but he was no great Maſter of the Tongue. Paulus Oroſius.

OCRATES, not the Philoſopher, but *Scho-*; ſo called, becauſe he pleaded, and compoſed a Hiſtory which begins where *bius* (before named p. 301.) ends, and con-es down to the Emperor *Theodoſius*, Junior. is Hiſtory he has taken great Pains, and Socrates.

shewn no little Judgment. He flouriſhed A
440. The beſt Edition of his Works is that
Paris in 1668.

Theodoret. *THEODORET*, Biſhop of *Cyrus*, a Town
Syria, born at *Antioch*, a Diſciple to *Chryſoſto*
at firſt he favour'd the *Neſtorians*, but afte
wards wrote Learnedly againſt them. T
Eutychians depoſed him in the pretended S
nod of *Epheſus*, but he was afterwards r
eſtabliſh'd in the General Council of Cha
don, *Anno* 451. After which we do not hear
more of him in Hiſtory, tho' ſome ſay he d
not die till 460, or 470. His Works are a ſuf
cient Evidence of the Greatneſs of his Lear
ing, and the Beauty of his Genius; the b
Edition of his Writings was by *P. Serm*
1642, in 4 Vol. *Greek* and *Latin*; the two Fi
contain Scripture-Comment; the 3d, an E
poſition of the Epiſtles of St. *Paul*; Five Bo
of the Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory, which be
with the Hereſy of *Arius*, and reach to
time of *Theodoſius*, Junior. As alſo 147 E
ſtles, with the Hiſtory of the Famous *Au*
rites of his Time. The 4th Volume conta
3 Dialogues, 5 Books of Hereſy, 10 Eleg
Diſcourſes of Providence; And laſtly, 12
gainſt the *Pagans*. A 5th Volume is ſin
publiſhed by *Garnier*. He lived in the
Century.

John Fox. *JOHN FOX* the Martyrologiſt, born
Boſton in *Lincolnſhire*, *Anno* 1617. Having
died at *Brazen-Noſe*-College, he was Elec
Fellow of *Magdalen*-College, *Oxon*. He
well read in the Fathers, Councils, School-D
nity, *&c.* Diſſatisfy'd with the State of R
gion, he Travelled into *Germany* in K. *Henry*
8th's Reign, after whoſe Death he return
but Queen *Mary* ſucceeding, he went b

d ſtudy'd at *Baſil* till ſhe died; and at Queen
izabeth's Acceſſion to the Crown, he came
in into *England*, and Publiſhed his Acts
d Monuments. He had good Parts, was
ous, and Charitable, but a ſtiff Calviniſt.
is charged with great Miſtakes in his
rtyrology, having Canoniz'd ſeveral for
rtyrs, who were Living after the firſt Edi-
n of his Book; occaſioned by his Relying
Weak, Private People for his Relators.
next Edition was more correct. He alſo
te *De Excommunicatione*; *De Chriſto gratis*
ificante contra Jeſuitas, &c.

LATINA was an Hiſtorian, born at *Cre-* **Platina.**
s of mean Parentage; he came to *Rome*
er *Calixtus* the 2d, where Cardinal *Beſa-*
allowed him ſome Benefices. *Paul* the
ept him 4 Months in Priſon; but *Sixtus*
4th made him Library-Keeper in the *Va-*
. He writ the Lives of the Popes till *Paul*
d, and died of the Plague 1481. *Ætat.* 60.

HILIP MORNAY, Lord of *Le Pleſſis-Mor-* **Mornay.**
Privy-Counſellor to the King. He wrote
erning the Euchariſt, whereby he got a
Name; alſo a Treatiſe of *the Truth of the*
ſtian Religion; and another of *the Myſtery*
iquity, &c. See in the *Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtori-*
f the Chriſtians hereafter. He died in
. *Ætat.* 74.

OHN GERMANUS, Biſhop of *Nevers*, and **Germanus.**
of *Chalon* upon the *Saone*, a Perſon of
Merit in the 15 Century. *Philip the Good*,
e of *Burgundy*, procured him his Biſhoprick,
made him Chancellor of his own Order
e Golden Fleece. His Works are, *Adver-*
Mahometanos & Infideles; *Theſaurus Paupe-*
ter Cæli ſeu de Regimine Eccleſiaſticorum &
rum; *Mappa Mundi*; *Adverſus Alcoranum.*

HENRY HAMMOND, a Master of Church Antiquity. See in PHILOSOPHY, P. 17.

British *Historians.*

Mat. Paris. *MATTHEW PARIS*, an *English* Benedictin of the Monastery of St. *Alban*, lived before 125 one of the greatest Men for Learning in h time. He understood Painting, Architectur Mathematicks, Divinity, History, and was good Poet and Orator for that Age. His H story consists of Two Parts; the first begi with the World, and reaches to *William* t Conqueror; the other begins from then and goes to 1259, in which Year he died.

Verstegan. *VERSTEGAN*, an Ancient Writer and H storian, who hath Treated of the Antiquit of this Nation, and of the Words, Habits, o of the Ancient *Saxons*, and of the Derivati of Christian Sirnames, *&c.* which still con nue in this Realm. See his Book of Antiquit

Leland. *JOHN LELAND*, Born in *London*, Libra Keeper to King *Henry* the 8th, and the grea Antiquary of his Time, having searched Libraries of all Cathedrals, Abbeys, Prior *&c.* he furnished himself with a large C lection, and fix'd in *London* to form them i his intended Work; and in 37 *Hen.* 8. he p sented the King with a Scheme of the wh wherein he promises a Description of the S of *Britain* under the *Romans*, the Histor each County in 60 Books, of the *British* in 6, and of the Nobility of *Britain* in 3 Bo but the next Year falling distracted, and co nuing so, he left his Papers in Confu which are now in the *Oxford* Library. published the Assertation of King *Arthur*. Birth of Prince *Edward*. The Song of Swan. The Death of Sir *Tho. Wiat*. The

g of *Bullein*, and the Commendation of
ce.

HOLINSHEAD lived in the time of Queen *abeth*, and was a voluminous Writer of tory, as appears by his Chronicle of the gs of *England*, and his History and De- ption of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, and other Works printed. Holinshead.

ILL. CAMBDEN, the famous Antiquary *Britain*, was Born in *London Anno* 1553. At Years of Age he went to *Magdalen*-College , where he was Servitor, after that Se- d Master at *Westminster* in 1582. He took urney through *Suffolk* into *Yorkshire*, and e back through *Lancashire*, in order to the fecting of his *Britannia*, which he published ame Year to the Credit of his Country, his own Fame in the Commonwealth of rning. In 1588, he was made Prebendary *Salisbury*; and in 1592, Chief Master at *minster*. In 1597, he Printed his *Greek* mmar, was made first Herald and Claren- x King of Arms. In 1618 he began the tory of Q. *Elizabeth*, and in three Years he founded the History Lecture of the iversity, and gave it the Mannor of *Box*- n *Kent*. He died *Nov.* 9. 1622. *Ætat.* 74. was buried in *Westminster-Abbey*, with an aph. Cambden. *See* Diodorus Siculus, *and* Polybius *before.*

ir *FRANCIS BACON* was made Lord *Ve-* *m*, and Viscount St. *Albans*, and then Lord h Chancellor of *England*, by King *James* I. was born at *York*-House in the *Strand*, 1560. younger Son of Sir *Nicholas Bacon*, by *Cook*. Queen *Elizabeth* took notice of his k Repartees, whilst in his Infancy; at 16 rs Old, he was sent to *Trinity*-College in *bridge*, where he soon became the Won- *Lord* Verulam.

der of the Univerſity. He made an ex
Diſcovery of the Emptineſs of *Ariſtotle*'s Ph
ſicks. His *Genius* inclined him chiefly to P
liticks, he was ſent with Sir *Amias Paulet*, A
baſſador to the *French*, at 30 Years of A
and returned upon his Friend's Death. He
choſen the Q's Advocate: He was U
verſally Learned, and as far eſteemed,
qualified for any Company or Po
but had the failing of being too kind to
Servants, whoſe Riſe proved his Fall.
ſaid, that he grew Poor, and a Burthen
Sir *Julius Cæſar* who kept him, as alſo t
the Lord *Brook* denied him Small-Beer.
died without Iſſue at *Highgate*, in the Earl
Arundel's Houſe, *Apr.* 9. 1626. *Ætat.* 66.
was buried at St. *Michael*'s Church near
Albans, where he had an Epitaph written
Sir *Henry Wooton*. See in the Treatiſe of P
loſophy, p. 17.

Sir Thomas Moor.

Sir *THO. MOOR*, Son of Sir *John M*
was born in *Milk-ſtreet*, *London*, 1480.
was trained up in Grammar Learning at
Anthony's School here, and received into
Family of Archbiſhop *Moreton*, purely for
promiſing Parts and Towardlineſs. The Ar
biſhop ſent him to *Oxford*, where under G
nus he read *Greek*, and other Sorts of Le
ing under *Linacer* his Tutor. From thence
removed to *Lincolns-Inn*, and was at len
called to the Bar, being highly valued by
Henry 8. for his vaſt Learning and Wild
and extraordinary natural Gifts; having pa
already thro' ſeveral Dignities, upon the re
val of Cardinal *Woolſey*, he had the Great
delivered to him 25. *Oct.* and was alſo de
red Lord Chancellor of *England*, which
fice he diſcharged to Univerſal Satisfacti

delivered up his Seal to the King upon Foreſight of ſome Matters that were ning to paſs: He managed his Truſt with In- rity, and did not leave one Cauſe undeci- in Chancery. After this he was cited to *beth*, before the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, Lord Chancellor, and Secretary *Cromwell*, ake the Oath of Supremacy and Succeſſi- which refuſing, he was committed to the *er*, and Arraigned at the *King's-Bench*-Bar, ere he ſo behaved himſelf, that he put the ch to a ſtand: But one *Rich*, the King's licitor accuſing him, tho' Sir *Thomas* deni- he Accuſation, yet he was condemned and enced to be Beheaded, which was accord- ly executed in 1535. A Man of admirable and Learning, whoſe Excellent Sayings often repeated, as well as extant in many oks which make mention of him. He com- ed his *Utopia*; His *Richard* 3. *de* 4 *Noviſſimis*, ich are univerſally admired.

JOHN STOW was born in *London*, and was thor of a Chronicle, and a large Survey of *don*, wherein he hath perpetuated its Mo- ments and Glory. He was very punctual o the Notation of Time, tho' he takes no- e of many inconſiderable Things. He di- *Apr.* 5. 1605. and lies buried in St. *Andrews derſhaft*, *London*. Stow.

Sir *MATTHEW HALE*, Lord Chief Juſtice the *King's-Bench* to K. *Charles* the II. born at *erney* in *Glouceſterſhire*, 1609. being ſent to *ford* he was admitted a Commoner in *Mag-* Hall, *An.* 1626. where he laid a Foun- ion for his Great Learning and Knowledge. 1629, he was admitted Student in *Lin- s-Inn*, where for many Years he ſtudi- *Sir* Matthew Hale.

ed generally about 16 Hours of the Day. I
1653 he was made Serjeant-at-Law, an
ſoon after one of the Judges of the Com
mon Pleas, and upon the Reſtoration, Lo
Chief Baron of the *Exchequer*, and Knighte
and in 1671 he was advanced to the Place
Lord Chief Juſtice of the *King*'s-*Bench*, in th
Poſt he continued till his Death, which happe
ed in *Decem.* 1676. He was an Eminent La
yer, a great Divine, and a Profound Philoſ
pher; of excellent Temper and Principl
both Moral and Chriſtian; was brought
under *Puritans*, yet acceptable to both P
ties. His Works are, The Primitive Ori
nation of Mankind; Contemplations Mo
and Divine; *Difficiles Nuge*; Of the Gravi
tion or Non-Gravitation of Fluid Bodies;
the Principles of Natural Motions, Rarefa
on, Condenſation; A Tranſlation of *Cor*
Nepos's Life of *Pomponius Atticus*, with Obſ
vations Moral and Political; And Pleas of
Crown, *&c.*

Joſeph Hal. *JOSEPH HALL*, Biſhop of *Norwich*, b
at *Aſhby de la Zouche* in *Leiceſterſhire*, 1574,
bred in *Emanuel* College in *Cambridge*.
paſs'd his Degrees with great Applauſe,
particularly was noted for his Ingenious
ſis, *Mundus Seneſcit*, whilſt his own Parts c
futed his Aſſertion, and argued rather an
creaſe than decay in this latter Age. He
firſt Rector of *Halſted* in *Suffolk*, and then
Waltham Abbey in *Eſſex*, being D. D. he
ſent over by K. *James* 1ſt, to the Synod
Dort, about *Arminius*'s Doctrine; after thi
was firſt made Dean of *Worceſter*, then Biſ
of *Exeter*, and at laſt of *Norwich*: He bec
a Sufferer in the Civil Wars, was twice
to the *Tower*, ſequeſtred to his very Clo

Palace rifled, *&c.* He may be ſaid to e died with a Pen in his Hand; and ſuch the Pureneſs, Plaineſs and Fullneſs of ſtile, that Sir *Henry Wootton* called him the *liſh Seneca.* His great Talent lay at Medi- ons, he thought the Church was not a fit e for Burial. He died *An.* 1656, and was ed at *Hybem* near *Norwich.* *Engliſh Seneca.*

r *RICHARD BAKER* wrote the Chroni- of the *Engliſh* Kings, and an Expoſition of Lord's-Prayer. Alſo his *Hyſtrio-maſtix*, or nce of the Stage, may be termed a ſort of wer to Mr. *Collier*'s Prophaneneſs and Im- ality of the Stage, altho' Ante-timed. He born in *Oxfordſhire*, of which he was High iff, 1621, and died in the beginning of Civil Wars. *Sir* Richard Baker.

OHN *SPEED*, born at *Tarrington* in *Che-* at firſt a Taylor, but Sir *Foulk Grevill* him in a Condition to follow his Studies. compoſed the Hiſtory of *England*, aſſiſted ir *Robert Cotton*, Mr. *Cambden*, &c. He al- ompoſed the Scripture Genealogies, for- y bound up with the Bible. He died at *on* in 1629, and was buried at St. *Giles*'s *legate.* John Speed.

r *HENRY SPELMAN* was born at *Cong-* in *Norfolk*, and bred up in *Trinity* College *ambridge*, and *Lincolns-Inn.* He retired in- *Norfolk* where he was High-Sheriff, and of the Commiſſioners about Fees, which anaged with Integrity, and was Knight- y King *James* I. He was a Great Anti- y, and underſtood thoroughly the Laws Cuſtoms of *England.* He publiſhed his *ſh* and *Saxon* Councils; *De non Temerandis ſis*, concerning Sacrilege; *Gloſſarium Ar- logicum.* The larger Works of Tythes. *Aſ- pilogia.* *Sir* Henry Spelman.

pilogia. De Sepultura. The History and F of Sacrilege, *&c.* finiſhed in 1632. *Relig Spelmannianæ*, &c. He died at *London*, and buried in *Weſtminſter-Abbey* in 1641.

Sir Thomas Ridley. Sir *THO. RIDLEY*, Dr. of the Civil L born in *Ely*, was a Man of Great Parts, great Learning. He died in 1628, wrote a View of the Civil and Eccleſiaſt Law.

Heylin. *PETER HEYLIN*, D. D. born at *Bur* in *Oxfordſhire*, *Ann.* 1600. and bred at H Hall in *Oxford*; he had a Divine, Hiſtor and Geographick *Genius*, wrote of Coſ graphy; an Hiſtorical Expoſition on Creed. The Life of *Laud.* Reformation the Church of *England.* The Hiſtory of Sabbath. The Hiſtory of the Presbyteri The Hiſtory of Tythes. The Help to Hi ry, *&c.* He was Chaplain in Ordinary but was turned out of all in the Civil War lived to attend K. *Charles* II. (as Subdea *Weſtminſter)* at his Coronation, and died 1662. *Ætat.* 63.

Greaves. *JOHN GREAVES*, Rector of *Calmoor*, *Airford* in *Hantſhire*, Fellow of *M* College, and a Perſon of Addreſs, B *Laud* ſent him to the *Levant*, to procure ſome Original Copies, in the Oriental guages; for his Succeſs in that Voyag was made *Savilian* Profeſſor of Aſtron in *Oxford*, where he grew into Characte the Civil Wars he loſt his Chair and Fe ſhip, and died at *London.* His Works ar *ramido-graphia*, or a Deſcription of the mids in *Egypt.* A Diſcourſe of the Foot and *Denarius*, from whence the ſures and Weights uſed by the Antients

educed. *Elementa Linguæ Perſicæ; Epochæ riores, Aſtronomis, Hiſtoricis, Chronologicis, aiorum, Syro-Græcorum, Arabum, Perſarum, ſmuorum, uſitatæ ex Traditione Ulugh Beigh,* the Geographical Tables of *Abul Feda,* Notes upon them both. The Hypothe- f the Planets. A Deſcription of the grand iors *Seraglio*, written by *Withers*, and liſhed by him; he left behind him other ts in Manuſcript.

f *Polydor Virgil*, Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, Sir *am Dugdale.* Venerable *Bede*, *Holland*, *&c.* before p. 299. 300. 302, and 303.

f *Tho. Harriot*, *William Harvey*, *John Sel- Henry Hammond*, Lord *Verulam*, *Robert* , *&c.* See amongſt the *Engliſh* Philoſo- s in the Treatiſe of PHILOSOPHY.

f *Spencer*, Lord *Rocheſter*, *Chaucer*, *Gower.* See amongſt *Engliſh* Poets and Poeteſſes, e Treatiſe of POETRY.

ECTOR *BOETIUS*, a *Scotch* Man, and ous Hiſtorian, writ the Hiſtory of *Scot-* in the time of *Charles* V. and publiſhed l other Treatiſes. Hector Boetius *of* Scotland.

EORGE *BUCHANAN*, born in the Coun- *Lenox*, in *Scotland*, *Feb.* 1. 1506. His Un- aintained him in his Youth, and ſent to *Paris*, where he was in Love with Po- (See our Poets in POETRY) His Un- ing, he returned, and being recovered a Fit of Sickneſs, he joyned the *French* liaries in *Scotland.* He went then to St. *ws*, to *John Major*, whom he accompa- into *France*, and became a *Lutheran*, a mar Profeſſor for 3 Years after at *Barba-* llege. The Young Earl of *Caſſils* car- im home again to *Scotland*, where the detained him to teach *James* his Na- George Buchanan. *of* Scotland.

tural

tural Son. He writ a Poem which provo
the *Franciscans*: But the King encouraged
to write further; upon which he publi
his *Franciscanus Fratres*. Cardinal *Beaton*
ring a great Sum for his Life, *Buchanan*
committed, but escaped to *Paris*, where
ing his Enemy, he retired to *Bourdeaux*,
there he taught and wrote his Tragedies.
Cardinal wrote to the Archbishop to appreh
him, but the Letter fell into the Hands of
chanan's Friends, and by that means was
press'd. The King of *Portugal* inviting s
Linguists & Philosophers to his Court, am
the rest *Buchanan* was one that went, wh
his Great Friend *Goveanus* dying, he was
prisoned and treated with Cruelty, and a
put into a Monastery, there he wrote
Psalms, and escaped to *England*, where h
fused Preferment and returned to *France*,
whence he was sollicited by *Charles de Co*
Brescia into *Italy*, where he stayed till
studying the Scriptures. He came bac
Scotland, and was one of those sent by
States into that Kingdom, to prove their A
sation against Q. *Mary* before Q. *Eliz.*; and
pointed Tutor to K. *James* 6. 1565. He di
Edinburgh, *Sept.* 28. 1582. some Authors
he was a prejudic'd Historian, and his H
ry of *Scotland*, far worse than *Polydor Vir*
England, tho a Person of extraordinary
and Learning.

Of Bishop *Usher* of *Ireland*, See before.

Eminent Historians and Collectors of
tiquity now living, are *Peter le Neve*, Esq;
roy K. at Arms (a worthy Gentle
some of whose Elaborate Works, and
Curious Collections I have seen in Manus

Library at the College of Arms, *London*) *illiam Rymer*, Mr. *Jeremy Collier*, Mr. *Law-Howell*, and ſeveral others.

now 'tis time I come to my Method ned in naming the Writers of General, ſiaſtical and Civil Hiſtory according to , Time, and the Nations they write of, ſtand thus diſpoſed, beginning with

he beſt Writers of General Hiſtory.

OSES, from the beginning of the World, e Confuſion of Tongues. He lived be- Chriſt's Nativity 1519 Years, in the Year World 2243, as *Bodinus Freigius*. — Moſes.

BEROSUS, a *Chaldean* before named, from the beginning of the World till *apalus*'s Death. *Clar.* 3630. — Beroſus.

TROGUS POMPEIUS before mention'd, miz'd by *Juſtin* from *Ninus* to *Nero A. C.* — Trogus Pompeius.

DIODORUS SICULUS till *Cæſar*'s time, 3922. See more of him before. — Diodorus Siculus.

EUSEBIUS, before named, wrote from to the Year of Chriſt 300. *Cl.* 312. — Euſebius.

BEDE from *Adam* to the Year 700. *Cl.* See more of him before. — Bede.

ZONARAS from *Adam* to *Anno* 1127. 20. See more of him before. — Zonaras.

ABBAS USPERGENSIS from *Adam* to II. 1229. — Abbas Uſpergenſis.

PHILIPPUS BERMOGENSIS, *Supplemen-* *Supplementi Chronicorum*, to the Year 1503. — Philip. Bermogenſis.

CARION augmented by *Melancthon* to ear 1255. — Carion.

PAULUS JOVIUS from the Year 1494, e Year 1540. — Paulus Jovius.

12. *AU-*

Auguſtus Thuanus. 12. *AUGUSTUS THUANUS* from 1543, to *Anno* 1607.

Sleidan. 13. *SLEIDAN de Quatuor Imperiis*, mo cellently Commented on by *Chriſtopher lius*, and extended to *Anno* 1616. See mo him before and after, in Writers of Eccle cal Hiſtory.

Sebaſtian Munſter. 14. *SEBASTIAN MUNSTER*, a Co graphical Hiſtorian of all the World, bu cially of *Germany*, till the Days of *Cha* See more of him before.

Raleigh. 15. Sir *WALTER RALEIGH*'s Hiſto the World. See before his other W *p.* 302.

Howell. 16. *HOWELL*'s General Hiſtory of World, 3 Vol. *Folio.*

Chevreau. 17. *CHEVREAU*'s Hiſtory of the W in 5 Volumes in *Octavo.*

The beſt Writers of Eccleſiaſtical Hiſto

Of the Jews. I. *Of the Jews.* 1. The Word of God i Old Teſtament. 2. *Philo Judæus.* 3. Fl *Joſephus*; of both whom ſee before. 4. *ſippus* from the *Maccabees*, till *A. C.* 72. 130.

Of the Chriſtians. II. *Of the Chriſtians.* 1. The New T ment. 2. *Euſebius*, *Socrates*, *Sozomen*, *T ret* and *Evagrius*, for the firſt 600 Years Chriſt. Of theſe Hiſtorians ſee before. 3 *Fox* in his Acts and Monuments, till the 1558. 4. *Serenus Creſſy*'s Church-Hiſto *Britany.* 5. *Sleidan* his Eccleſiaſtical Com taries from *Anno* 1517, in which *Luther* b the Reformation, till 1560. 6. *Hiſtoria deburgenſis*, or the Centuries till the Year 7. *Platina de vitis Pontificum.* 8. *Philip M* 9. *Du Pleſſi*'s Hiſtory of the Papacy. 10

Durantus de ritibus Ecclesiæ. 11. *Alcuinus* *inus Officiis.* 12. *Hugo de St. Victore.* *ithæi Histor. Ecclesiasticæ.* 14. *Le Grand's* *a Sacra.* 15. *Du Pin's* Ecclesiastical Hi- 16. *Collier's* Church-History, and ma- *ers.* See also *Hooker's* Ecclesiastical Po-

Of the Heathens. 1. St. *Austin* in his Ci- *Dei.* 2. *Clemens Alexandrinus.* 3. *Arno-* *versus Gentes.* 4. *Lactantius Firmianus de* *Religione.* 5. *Orosius* against the *Pagans.* *ese* three last named, see before, *P.* 305. *aldus de Diis omnium Gentium.* 7. *John* *de Religione veterum*, &c.

Of the Heathens.

The best Writers of Civil History.

the Assyrians, Chaldeans, Medes, Persians *arthians.* 1. *Herodotus.* 2. *Ctesias.* 3. *Xe-* 4. *Berosus.* 5. *Metasthenes*, a *Persian.* *ethon*, an *Egyptian.* 7. *Hegesippus.* 8. *Pro-* See the *Greek* and *Latin* Historians

The best Writers of Civil History.

Of Assyrians, Chaldeans, Medes, Persians *and* Parthians.

Of Greece.

Dictys Cretensis de Bello Trojano. 2. *Herodo-* *. Thucydides.* 4. *Xenophon.* 5. *Gemistus*, *continued Xenophon's* Relations. 6. *Diodo-* *ulus.* 7. *Procopius rerum sub Justiniano.* *Chr.* 540. 8. *Zonoras*, from *Constantine* *xius Comnenius.* 9. *Nicetas*, from *Alex.* *ius* to *An.* 1203. 10. *Nicephorus*, from *us Liscaris*, to the Ruin of the *Constanti-* *n* Empire. See *Greek* and *Latin* Histo- before.

Of Greece.

Of Italy and Rome.

Of Italy *and* Rome.

1. *Livy.* 2. *Florus.* 3. *Suetonius.* 4. *Ta*
5. *Spartianus.* 6. *Capitolinus.* 7. *Lampr*
8. *Herodian.* 9. *Cuſpinianus.* 10. *Marcel*
11. *Eutropius*; all whom ſucceeded one
ther in writing the *Roman* Hiſtories.
tropius was followed by, 12. *Proſper Aqui*
cus, who ends *An.* 447. when *Gonſericus*
Rome; after which, every Province havin
culiar Princes, had alſo peculiar Hiſtori

Of Venice, Naples, Florence, Mantua, Milan, Genoa, Geneva, Lombardy.

phers. 1. *Platina* for *Rome* and her Pop
An. 1472. and *Eachard*'s *Roman* Hiſtory. 2
bellicus, *Bembus* and *Nain*, for *Venice*. 3. P
nus, *Collenutius* and *Howell*, for *Naples*. 4.
chiavel and *Poggius* for *Florence*. 5. *Vergeri*
Mantua. 6. *Stephanus* for *Milan*. 7. *Br*
for *Genoa*. 8. *Jacobus Spon* for *Geneva*. 9.
lus Diaconus for *Lombardy*; and, 10. *Guicci*
For them all, from *Anno* 494. to 1537.
Greek and *Latin* Hiſtorians before.

Of Germany.

Of Germany.

1. *Cornelius Tacitus*, of *Germany* in Ge
2. *Beatus Rhenanus.* 3. *Munſter.* 4. Ott
ſigenſis. 5. *Luitprandus.* 6. *Aventinus* o
Germany. 7. *Savage*'s Hiſtory of Ge

Of Bohemia, Auſtria, Hungary, Saxony.

But in particular, 1. For *Bohemia*, *Æne*
vius, or Pope *Pius* II. and *Dubravius.* 2
Auſtria, *Wolfangus Lazius* and *Bartholinus.*
Hungary, *Joh. Turotius*, *Ant. Bonfinius* and
chior Soiterus. 4. For *Saxony*, *Crantzius* an
tikind.

Of Poland.

Of Poland.

Cromerus, *Calimachus*, and *Connor.*

f Denmark, Swedeland *and* Norway. *Of* Denmark, *&c.*

rantzius and *Saxo Gramaticus*; *Puffendorf*'s *Of* Scandinavie.
ſtory of Sweden.

Of China. *Of* China.

Ogleby and *Kircher.*

Of the Goths. *Of the* Goths.

laus Magnus, *Procopius*, *Agathias Smyrnæus*,
nius Apollinaris, *Idacius*, *Jornandes*, *Aurelius*
odorus, and *Leonard Aretine.*

Of the Low-Countries. *Of the* Low-Countries.

erardus Noviomagus, and *John Petit*. *Rai-*
dus for *Holland* and *Flanders.*

Of Pruſſia. *Of* Pruſſia.

Eraſmus Stella.

Of Switzerland. *Of* Switzerland.

Stumpſius and *Silerus.*

Of France. *Of* France.

. *Cæſar de Bello Gallico.* 2. *Titus Pariſienſis*,
n *Pharamond* to *Hen.* II. 3. *Paulus Æmilius*
ha. VIII. 4. *Gregory* Bp. of *Tours.* 5. *Froi-*
us de Bellis Anglorum & Francorum. 6. *Phi-*
minæus, who, together with *Guiccardine*,
accounted the ſoundeſt and moſt uſeful
orians. 7. *Raymundus* for *Burgundy*, *Flan-* Flanders.
Holland, &c. 8. *Joh. de Serres*, extending
n *Pharamond* to *Lewis* XII. 9. *Grimſtone*'s,
ila's, *Brent*'s, *Mezeray*'s Hiſtories of *France.*

Of Spain. *Of* Spain.

Francis Tarapha, from the beginning of
e People till *Charles* V. 2. *Petrus Antonius.*

3. *Rodoricus Valentinus.* 4. *Petrus Medina.* 5. *mianus à Goes.* 6. *Martius Siculus.* 7. Gen History of *Spain* by *Maierne* a *Frenchman.* 8. *teſtagio* of the Union of *Portugal* with Ca 9. *Mariana.* 10. *Verdier's.*

Of Portugal. — *Of* Portugal.

Oſorius, Hiſtory of *Portugal.*

Of Turks *and* Saracens. — *Of* Turks *and* Saracens.

1. *Andreas Cambinus,* of the Original of *Turks.* 2. *Leonicus Chalcondylas.* 3. *Poſtellus.* 4. *Martinus Barletius,* who wrot ſo the Life of *Scanderbeg.* 5. *Paulus Jo* 6. *Knowle's Turkiſh* Hiſtory. 7. *Leo Afer.* 8. *Dalmata.* 9. *Rupertus Monachus.* 10. *Wi* Biſhop of *Tyre.* The Four laſt concernin *Saracens.* 11. *Rycaut* of the *Turkiſh* Em *Murtatis's Egyptian* Hiſtory.

Of Muſcovites *and* Tartars. — *Of the* Muſcovites *and* Tartars.

Europe *and* Aſia. — 1. *Matthias à Michou de Sarmatia, Euro Aſiatica.* 2. *Paulus Jovius, de Legatione M vitarum.* 3. *Sigiſmundus ab Herberſtein.* 4. *lus Venetus.* 5. *Haiton* Prince of *Armeni Imperio Tartarorum.*

Of the Indies. — *Of the* Indies.

Gomara's General Hiſtory.

Of Africa *and* America. — *Of* Africa *and* America.

1. *Leo Afer.* 2. *Franciſco Alvarez.* 3. *ſias Cadamiſtus.* 4. *Acoſta,* the Navigatio *Columbus, Veſpuſius,* &c. and *Ovidius, Corte* by divers Authors. 5. *Ogleby's Africa. R* Hiſtory of *Africa,* and moſt Geographer

Of the Britiſh *Iſles.*

Of the Britiſh *Iſles.*

Gildas of *Britain* in General. 2. *Polydor* l of *England* till *Hen.* VIII. mentioned be- 3. *Geofrey* of *Monmouth*'s Catalogue of ſh Kings, *Speed*, &c. See other Authors at nd of our CHRONOLOGY. 4. *Mar-* rom *William* the Conqueror to *Hen.* VIII. Pieces of Hiſtory: The firſt 7 Kings af- he Conqueſt, by *Matth. Paris.* Half the of this Realm, done by Mr. *Daniell. Hen.* by that great Scholar, *Francis* Lord Viſ- t St. *Albans. Richard* III. by the Learned *ho. Moore.* Preparatives to the Reign of IV. by Sir *John Hayward.* See the *Britiſh* orians before, *Page* 308.

Of Scotland.

SCOTLAND. 1. *Hector Boetius*, Pa- to *Geoffrey* of *Monmouth*; And, 2. *Bucha-* ar worſe than *Polydor Virgil.* See before. 3. *Holinſhead.*

Of Wales.

WALES, *Humphrey Lloyd*, *David Powell.*

Of Ireland.

IRELAND, and the Out-Iſles, *Giral- ambrenſis.*

OR THEM ALL, *Andrew de Cheſne* of in *France*, to *An.* 1612. But for them nd above them all, the Renowned Mr. den in his *Britania.* See alſo *Churchill*'s and 's *Britannias. Brady*'s Continuation of Hiſtory of *England. Chamberlain*'s Preſent of *England. De Laun*'s Preſent State of . And for particular Deſcriptions of ties in *England*, ſee *Plott*'s Hiſtories of *dſhire* and *Oxfordſhire*, (of which laſt ſee *ſden Burceſtre*;) *Kilburn*'s Survey of *Kent*; s Hiſtory of *Derbyſhire*; *Chauncy*'s Anti- s of *Hertfordſhire.*

Particular Hiſtories are almoſt paſt being enumerated.

Heylin's Help to Hiſtory.
Turner's Hiſtory of Providence.
See *Vincent*'s Hiſtorical Mirror.
Hiſtory of Women.
Nichol's Hiſtory of Precious Stones.
Garcia de Orte's Hiſtory of Spices.
Parinal's Hiſtory of the Iron Age.
Heylin's Hiſtory of the Sabbath.
Spelman's, *Heylin*'s, and *Selden*'s Hiſto
Tythes.
Spelman's Hiſtory of Sacrilege.
Sleydan's Hiſtory of the Reformatio
Spratt's, of the Plot.
Lord *Clarendon*, of the Rebellion.
Heath, of the Civil Wars.
Foulis, of the *Romiſh* Treaſons.
Foulis, and alſo *Heylin*'s Hiſtory
Presbyterians.
Baxter's Hiſtory of Councils.
——- Hiſtory of the *Romiſh* Cardina
——- Hiſtory of Oracles.
Lycoſthenes's Hiſtory of Prodigies.
Boyle's Hiſtory of the Air.
——— of Cold.
——-— of Humane Blood.
——— of Colours.
Hiſtoire de Favorites, *French.*
Hiſtory of the World in the Moo
Boyle's Hiſtory of Gems.

Of LAW.

F LAW I ſhall ſay ſomething in Gene-
ral, the Knowledge of which aſſumes to
lf a Power and Sovereignty over all the
and Scienees. *Lex* is derived from the
d *Ligando*, and the Uſe of it conſiſteth in
o Things; the One to protect Perſons
n Injury; the Other to diſpoſe and con-
the Property of Lands, Goods and Chat-
Ulpian ſays, the Law is King of all Hu-
and Divine Things; whoſe Office is, as
ſtinus ſaith, to Command, forbid, puniſh,
it; than which there are no greater
ks of Superiority; and *Pomponius* defines
Law to be the Invention and Gift of God,
the Maxims of Wiſe Men.

Law, its Definition & Uſe.

l Nations almoſt have ſubmitted them-
s to convenient Laws. *Romulus* firſt gave
s to the *Romans*, which were called *Curi-*
after whom, *Numa* invented the Cere-
es of their Religion, and all the ſucceed-
Kings added their peculiar Laws; which
g all written down in the Books of *Papy-*
were afterwards called the *Papyrian* Laws.
r that came the Laws of the Twelve Ta-
(The *Romans* adding Two of their own,
e Tables, fetch'd from *Greece*;) The *Fla-*
Law; The *Helian* Law; The *Hortenſian*
; The *Honorarian* Law. The *Prætor*'s Law;
rees of the Senate; Edicts of the People;
of the Magiſtrates; and Cuſtom, and
Power of Law-giving, given to every Su-
e Prince, there being Legiſlators innu-
ble.

The Law called *Curiatæ*.

Papyrian Laws, *&c.*

Prætorian Law.

Law-givers to Nations.

The first Lawgiver was *Moses*, who ga
Laws to the *Jews*; at which time Cec
gave Laws to the *Egyptians*; after whom P
roneus gave Laws to the *Greeks*; *Lycurgus* w
Lawgiver to the *Lacedemonians*; *Solon* to
Athenians; *Zamolxis* to the *Thracians*; Di
to the *Syracusians*; *Zeleucus* to the *Locri*
Charondas to the *Thurians*; *Nicodorus* to
Mantineans; *Pyttacus* to the *Mytelenians*; S
laus to the *Norwegians*: *Pharamond* made
Salique Law. *Salique* Law to the *French*; Others say it
made by *Charles the Great*. See the Kings
France in the CHRONOLOGY, and P.
Laws of Oleron. K. *Richard* I. of *England* made the Laws of
ron, which were *Maritime* Laws, observed
since by all the States of the Christian Wo
Numa Pompilius gave Laws to the *Romans*.
nos was Lawgiver to the *Cretans*, whose L
were the most ancient of all other, *Homer* sa
and that this *Minor* spent 9 Years in fram
Laws; all which time he abode under-grou
Ægidius Tontana was Lawgiver to the *Ve*
ans, whose Laws were called the *Ægi*
Laws. *Tuisco* said to be the Son of *Noah*,
Lawgiver to the *Germans* and *Samaritans*.
Molmician Laws. *vallo Molmicius*, King of the *Britains*, made
Laws called the *Molmician* Laws. *Canguis*
Cinguis Chan, a Brasier, afterwards raise
Honours, was Lawgiver to the *Scythian*
Tartars. *Euricus*, King of the *Goths* in *S*
first gave Laws to his own Subjects.
Edward the Confessor Compiled the Boo
Common-Law. Common Law in *England*. See in CH
NOLOGY, Page 215.

The Law is divided into Divine, Nat
and Human Law. The First delivere
God, and written by the Direction of his
ly Spirit in the Old and New Testa

e Second engraven by him in Men's Hearts. e Third Deviſed for Government and So- y amongſt Men. To theſe ſome have ad- a Prior Law, called *The Law of Providence, Eternal Law*; whereof St. *Paul* ſpeaketh, en he ſaith, that *Deus vocat ea quæ non ſunt, quam ea quæ ſunt.* Of the Law of Nature, before, *Pages* 37, 43. Of the Laws of Co- nants and Contracts, ſee *Page* 40. Law for ſtards, ſee *Page* 43. Of Laws, ſee alſo es 45, 90. The Law delivered to *Moſes*, what Character, ſee *Vol.* 2. *P.* 40.

Suprema Lex, Salus Populi.

The Philoſopher requireth to the making good Laws, Authority, Reaſon, General ice, which is Honeſty, and Agreement of People.

Human Laws are divided into the Law ural, the Law of Nations, and the Ci- Law, which laſt every free Commonwealth ineth for it ſelf. See *Civil Law*, mentio- in *P.* 43, 44.

Of *Roman* Laws, and their being often Abrogated.

The Laws of *Rome* ſuffered many Mutati- ; for when the Emperors ſet up their So- ign and Supreme Authority, they made Laws, Edicts and Conſtitutions, as were werable to their own Ends; the ſucceeding peror often diſannulling what his Prede- or had ordained; and as they Abrogated Laws of others, ſo they did not long up- their own; beſides, as the State of the pire grew greater, they were forced to al- their Laws, with admixture of their De- s of the Senate, Statutes of the Commons, inances of the Magiſtrates, *&c.* The *Præ-* Laws, called *Jus Honorarium*, were of t force for the time, but of ſhort conti- nce; for as founded upon the Authority of Prætors, it often ended with their Years,

So the Laws of *Marcus Cotta* concerning p
vate Judgments, was Abrogated by his o
Brother the ſame Year it was made. And t
Laws of *Licinia* and *Mutia*, made by two m
Wiſe Conſuls, were, in the Judgments of
Men pernicious; as alſo the Laws called
via were Abrogated by the Senate in an
ſtant. And in like manner I hold (ſaith
cero) the Laws of *Seia* and *Apuliæ* to be
thing worth. Thus the *Roman* Laws rema
ed in much uncertainty till the Reign of
drian the Emperor, who with conſent of t
Senate did cauſe the Laws to be made Per
tual; but yet in ſucceeding Ages ſundry
theſe Laws were alſo Abrogated, and e
the Laws compiled in the Pandects and Co
by *Juſtinian*'s Commandment, were ſome
them by him altered, and many taken a
in a later Book, called the *Authenticks*.

Adrian's *Edictum Perpetuum* infringed.

Tho' the *Roman* Imperial (called the Ci
Laws do bear much ſway in moſt Count
of *Chriſtendom*, and have place in their P
ceedings of Juſtice (but leaſt of any place
England,) yet have all Countries their ſe
ral Statutes, particular Ordinances and
ſtoms.

Of the Law of *Germany*.

The Standing Law of the *German* Emp
(which bindeth all the ſeveral States as
various Members of One Body) is the C
or *Roman* Law mixed with the Canon;
which are added the ancient Cuſtoms of
Germans, and the various Statutes of the D
made from time to time. The Conſtituti
and Edicts of the *German* Emperors in t
Dyets are reckoned the Civil Law, beca
Ordained by Authority of the Emperor;
are but particular Civil or Municipal La
becauſe they bind none but ſuch as are ſub

e Empire, or to thoſe places of the Em-
for which they are made, and do ſubmit
ſelves thereto. The ſeveral States ha-
their peculiar Laws obligatory within
ſelves. The Directors of each Circle
epting *Burgundy*) preſiding in their Aſſem-
The principal Articles of the Govern-
are contained in that Fundamental Law
e Empire, called *Aurea Bulla*, which treats *Aurea Bulla.*
e Election of the King of the *Romans*,
of the Electors, of their Privileges, Au-
ry of the Emperor, and of the means to
tain the Peace and Repoſe of the Empire.
s made by *Charles* IV. and is a little Book;
Original whereof being written in Parch-
contains 24 Leaves and 30 Chapters, and
conſtituted by the ſaid *Charles* as the Per-
l and Fundamental Law of the Empire,
o be altered by the Emperor, not even
conſent of the Electors of the Em-

he Laws of *France* are either Temporary, Of the Laws
Alterable at Pleaſure; or Fundamental, of *France.*
h no King or Parliament can alter. Of
atter of theſe, the chief are Two: 1. The
e Law. 2. The Law of Appenages.
Salique Law, a *French* Writer ſaith, had its *Salique* Law.
e from the Words, *Si aliqua*, often mentio-
therein. Some ſay it was made by *Pha-*
d, but moſt certain it was by *Philip the*
, as ſaith *Heylin*. But ſome write that
Law was made in *Tranſilvania*, the Inha-
ts being called *Salii*; Others in *Taxandria*,
Salehim, a Town near *Dieſtburgh*. The
ans pretend that this Law was made on
further Side of the *Rhine*; but the *French*
at time were not in Poſſeſſion of any part
at Country. Mr. *Bouteroue* will have the
word

word *Salique* to ſignify as much as *Salutar* wholſome or profitable Law. Howeve may poſitively be ſaid to be made before *vis*, becauſe in it mention is made of B offered in Sacrifice, which was peculiar to *Heathens*; but the *Chriſtian* Kings ſince refo ed it, and added ſeveral Articles to it. Collection we have at preſent of theſe L bears the Title of *The Pact or Agreement* Salique *Law*, and contains 24 Titles or H One of which excludes the Daughters the Crown, which hath been called by of Eminence *the* Salique *Law*; and by Law (as the *French* ſay) the Crown of F cannot fall from the Launce to the Diſ urging (for a Proof how Juſt it is) tha *Matthew, Mark the Lillies, and ſee how never Labour nor Spin*; (The Lillies are Arms of *France*,) and therefore this Law cludes all Women from Inheriting the Cro with what Reaſon or Juſtice, Vide *Heyl* his Geogr. *Pag.* 80, 81, 82, 83. and o The *Law of Appenages* excludes the you Sons of the King from having Partage the Elder, and was made by *Charlemaign* fore whoſe time *France* was dividable int many Kingdoms as the King had Sons. making of Laws, and Adminiſtration o ſtice, *France* hath, I. Fifteen Parliam *viz.* at *Paris, Tholouſe, Rouen, Grenoble, B aux, Dijon, Aix, Vannes, Pau, Metz, Beſancon, ney, Perpignan, Arras*, and *Briſac*. II. Tw Chambers of Accounts, *viz.* at *Paris, R Dijon, Nantz, Montpelier, Grenoble, Aix, Pau, Liſle, Aire*, and *Dole*. III. Eight Cour Aids, *viz.* at *Paris, Montpelier, Rouen, Cler Montferrard, Bourdeaux, Aix, Grenoble*, and IV. Preſidial Courts. V. Generalties. VI.

Some of theſe alter by reaſon of the late Conqueſts, as *Liſle, Aire*, &c.

…is. VII. A vaſt Number of Inferior Courts …maller Matters, whether Civil or Crimi-… And a great many Publick Officers, as, …oſts, Seneſchals, Bailiffs; alſo Intendants … Juſtice, Police and Finance, *&c.*

Of the Law of *Spain*.

…he particular Laws ordained for the King- …of *Spain*, are thoſe ſet down by *Alphonſus* … For the better Management of Publick …irs in all the *Spaniſh* Dominions, there are …bliſh'd in this Kingdom no leſs than fifteen …rent Councils; *viz.* That called the Coun- …f State. 2. The Council-Royal, or that …*ſtile*. 3. That of War. 4. The Coun- …of *Arragon*. 5. That of *Italy*. 6. The …ncil of the *Indies*. 7. That of the Orders. …he Council of the Treaſury. 9. That of …Chamber. 10. The Council of the Cru- … 11. That of Diſcharges. 12. The Coun- …f Inquiſition. 13. That of *Navarre*. 14. The …ncil of Conſcience. 15. The Council of …cy.

…*rtugal* hath Inquiſitions (as well as *Spain* …*taly*,) they are Three, at *Lisbon*, *Coimbra*, …*Evora*. Hath Two Parliaments; *viz.* at …*e* and *Porto*; and 27 Generalties, called …*rques*, or *Almoxarifates*.

Of the Law of *Denmark*.

…he *Daniſh* Law is ſhort, wholly founded … Equity, and comprized in one *Quarto* …me in their own Tongue; and is ſo plain, …any Man may underſtand and plead his … Cauſe without the Aid of either Coun- …r Attorney; and no Suit is to hang in …nce above 13 Months. The firſt and …cipal Article runs: That, The King hath … Privilege reſerved to himſelf to explain, …to alter and change the ſame as he ſhall …k good. Chief Courts for Adminiſtration …uſtice both in Civil and Criminal Affairs

are

are 4. *viz.* Byfoghts for deciding Matters h
pening in Cities and Towns. 2. Heredsfou
for thoſe of the Country. 3. Lanſtag.
High Court of the Province, to which
peals are made from the two former. A
4. High-Right, Supreme of all the reſt,
commonly at *Copenhagen*, and conſiſting of
principal Nobility, in which Court the K
himſelf ſits in Perſon. Beſide theſe, ther
the Court of Admiralty for Maritime Affa
as alſo a Rent-Chamber (like our Exchequ
for managing Matters relating to the Pub
Revenue.

Of the Law of *Sweden*. The Law of *Sweden* is ſuch, That for d
ding Controverſies, *&c.* every Territory
its Viſcount, every Province its Lamen, e
Pariſh its Lanas-man or Conſul. And t
lieth an Appeal from the Conſul to the
men, and from the Laymen to the Viſco
and from the Viſcount to the King, wh
lone decideth the ſame. *Teſte Sanſon.*

Of the Law of *Muſcovy*. The Law of *Muſcovy* reſts in the Mou
the Czar, or Great Duke; his Governm
being truly Deſpotical, and the Lives and
tunes of his Subjects wholly at his diſp
The Publick Affairs are managed chiefly
his Great Council, called *Dumnoy Boyaren*,
ſiſting of the principal Noblemen of the
pire. There are alſo Six other Chambers
Courts of Judicature, having each its pec
Preſident. The firſt is appointed for Am
ſadors and Foreign Negotiations. 2d, For
naging Military Affairs. 3d, For the Pu
Revenue. 4. For encouraging Trade,
And the Two others for Hearing and D
mining of all Cauſes, Civil and Crimin

Of the Law of *Poland*. By the Law of *Poland* that Kingdom is
ctive, and by the ancient Conſtitutions, L

Cuſtoms of that Kingdom, the King can
nothing conſiderable without the Conſent
he Eſtates; and that he muſt in making
ce or War, Levying of Taxes, Alienating
ds belonging to the Crown, or ought elſe
mportance, have the Advice and Concur-
ce of the Senate. Their moſt important
irs are reſolved on and determined in
s; which is either Ordinary, as when
mmoned according to Law once every Two
rs; or Extraordinary, as when called by
King upon ſome emergent Occaſion.
eir Diets are held after this manner. Firſt,
e King by his Chancellor ſends to the Pre-
s and *Palatines* his Letters, called *Literæ In-* **Their Diets.**
tionis, which mention the Matters that his
jeſty will propoſe to the Aſſembly, and
oint the time of meeting; which Letters
ng received, each of the Senators conſiders
particular the Nature, the Quality, and the
nſequences of thoſe things, touching which
has liberty to give his Vote as he pleaſes.
beſides this; The King alſo ſends his Let-
s into every Palatinate, acquainting them
en the Nobles are to Aſſemble, and willing
m to chuſe one or more Repreſentatives of
ir Province, whom they call Land-Nun-
's; and for this purpoſe they have a Con-
tion held in each County, called The
ndt-Jag, 6 Weeks before the Seſſion of the
et; at which a Commiſſioner from the
ng is preſent, who declares what is to be
bated in the enſuing Parliament on his Ma-
ty's part, *&c.* If in the Diet upon any De-
te there ſhall happen but one ſingle Perſon,
he Senator or Nuncio to diſſent, nothing
n be concluded by all the reſt on that Point;
d therefore all their Determinations are
made

made with an unanimous Suffrage, or themſelves expreſs it, *Nemine reclamante.* ſides the Palatinates, the Cities of *Cra* *Dantzick* and *Vilna* have the Privilege to ſ their Deputies to the Diets, who have S in the Chamber of the Nobles. Ordin Affairs are heard and diſpatched by Jud eſtabliſhed in each Palatinate, and the graves of each City, where is permitted to ſorts of Perſons to be preſent; as alſo in t Provincial Aſſemblies. Subordinate to Senate and Diet are a great many Courts Judicature, much like the Subordinate Ju catories in other civiliz'd Countries of *Eu* particularly thoſe in *England.*

Of the *Mahometan* or *Turkiſh* Law.

The Law of the *Muſſulmans* was comp by *Mahomet*, with the help of a Monk ca *Sergius*, being a Hodge-podge of Judæi Chriſtianity and Paganiſm; and this he ca the *Alchoran.* To this ſome Doctors that ceeded, added the Conſent and Teſtimony Wiſe Men, called the *Aſſonah*, or Tradition the Prophets. The chief Precepts are, 1. C cumciſion. 2. Prayer. 3. Faſting. 4. A 5. Pilgrimage to *Mecca.* 6. Abſtinence f Wine. By their Law a Man may Marr many Wives as he pleaſes, to the Numbe Four, and Divorce them again as they th fit or ſee cauſe. But by their Law the W men are not to Marry until four Months ten Days after their Husband's Death. T Law prohibits the Fleſh of Swine, and thing which hath the Blood in it; and co mands *Friday* to be kept as their Sabbath, they may be diſtinct from both *Chriſtians* *Jews*; the laſt of which make *Saturday* t Sabbath. The *Mufti* is not only their cleſiaſtick Head, but alſo their Supreme H

See *Mahomet* among the Hereticks in our Treatiſe of RELIGION; and in the Religions of *Europe* in the ſame Treatiſe.

Judicature; nor is there any Appeal be-
d him in the greateſt Caſe whatſoever, be-
the Oracle of all doubtful Queſtions in
r Law. When he paſſeth Determination
ny Caſe, it is brought to the Cadie or
ge, and the Grand Signior himſelf will
contradict or oppoſe it; ſo that Law-Suits
he greateſt Moment are concluded in an
r without Arreſt of Judgment, Appeals,
other dilatory Arts of Law. Their Law
ws a Remedy for any Wife, whoſe Bed is
lected above a Week. They have divers
ers of Judges (who are Eccleſiaſticks like-
;) The Two chief next the *Mufti* being
Moulacadi, like a Lord Chief Juſtice; and
Cadi, who are limited to certain Precincts.
Turkiſh Juſtice differs from that of other
ons, being more ſevere, ſpeedy and arbi-
. They have but little fix'd Law, and
no old Deeds nor other Reckonings be-
d the Memory of Man; ſo that in any
er of Title or Right, the Parties named
Witneſſes ſhall be conſtrained to appear
ntly, and Poſſeſſion always carries it.
Alcboran is written in *Arabick* Verſe, in
of a Dialogue between the Angel *Gabriel*
heir Prophet *Mahomet*; and it is prohibited
Tranſlated, which both preſerves the *Ara-*
Tongue, and conceals their Religion.
Guinea is a Law upon the *Quaqua*-Coaſt,
every Perſon ſhall betake himſelf to the
de of his Forefathers.
he Laws of *China*, *Tartary*, *India*, &c. lie
the Mouth of their Prince, whoſe Go-
ments are Deſpotical; The Lives, Liber-
Wealth, Inheriſons, and the like, being
within the Will and Command of their
ce; and therefore to draw towards home,

The

Of the Laws of *Scotland.*

The Laws of *Scotland* are not ſo far diff
from the Laws of *England* as divers conce
For that there is a Book concerning the
cient Laws of that Kingdom, termed *R*
Majeſtatem, which is found much to agree
in many places Word for Word) with
Glanvill, and doth vouch him. So tha
ciently at leaſt, the Laws of both Realms
be ſuppoſed to agree. Likewiſe King *J*
in one of his Speeches made to the K
and Burgeſſes of the Lower-Houſe of P
ment,) did declare that the Tryal in the C
cery of *Scotland* was deduced from that in
land, ſhewing the Time, Author and Occ
thereof. Therefore it is by ſome conce
that there is not ſuch great Contrariet
twixt the Laws of the Two Kingdoms
that a Conſonance might poſſibly have
effected, if Differences or other Accide
Delay had not prevented it. The Gover
of this Kingdom was chiefly manage
Council of State, or Privy-Council, con
of Officers of Eſtate, and others of the N
and Gentry, whom the Queen pleaſeth
point. The Officers of State before the U
were 8 in Number; *viz.* The Lord High
cellor, Lord High Treaſurer, Lord Pre
of the Council, Lord Secretary of State,
Treaſurer Deputy, Lord Regiſter, Lo
vocate, and Lord Juſtice Clerk. The
niſtration of Juſtice is lodged in the Lo
the Seſſion, who are Fifteen in Nu
whereof One is Preſident; and to tho
joyned ſome Noblemen, under the Na
Extraordinary Lords of the Seſſion.
Court is eſteemed one of the greateſt J
tories of *Europe*, from it there lay no
but to their Parliament, which was m

the Peers, the Commissioners of Counties, d those of Free Boroughs. The King's Per- is always represented by some Nobleman, itled Lord High Commissioner. The Di- bution of Justice in Criminal Matters is mmitted to the Court of Justice, which is mposed of the Lord Justice General, the d Justice Clerk, and Five or Six other rds of the Session, who in this Bench are led Commissioners of Justiciary. Besides se two Supreme Courts of Justice, are o- Judicatories both for Civil and Criminal airs through the Kingdom, as Sheriff's urts, Courts of Regality, *&c.* See Sir *Geo. kenzie's* Laws and Customs of *Scotland.*

Of the Law of England.

The Laws within the Realm of *England* are ers: 1. *Lex Coronæ.* 2. *Lex & Consuetudo liamenti*; *Ista Lex est ab omnibus quærenda, à is ignorata & à paucis cognita.* 3. *Lex Na-* 4. *Communis Lex Angliæ*; sometimes ed *The Law of the Land*, or *Lex Terræ.* Statute-Law, Established by Parliament. *Consuetudines*, Customs reasonable. 7. *Jus* 8. Ecclesiastical or Canon Law in urts in certain Cases. 9. Civil Law in ain Cases, not only in Ecclesiastical Courts, in the Courts of Constable and Marshal, in the Admiralty, in which Court of Ad- lty is observed *La Ley Oleron.* See in the nning of this Treatise of Law. 10. *Lex sa.* 11. The Law of Marque or Repri- 12. The Laws and Customs of the Isles *ersey, Guernsey* and *Man.* 13. *Lex Merca-* 14. The Law and Privilege of the Stan- es. 15. The Laws of the *East, West*, and

Of the Laws of *England*

Middle Marshes, now Abrogated. These
the Subordinate Divisions of Law, but
most

Of the Common Law.

General Divisions of our Law is in
1. Common-Law. 2. Statute-Law; A
3. Customs.

The COMMON-LAW of this Lan
the Common Customs of the Kingdom, wh
have by length of time obtained the force
Laws. It is called *Lex non scripta*, (not
that we have them written in the Old *Nor*
Dialect, which being no where vulgarly u
varies no more than the *Latin*;) but bec
it cannot be made by Charter or by Par
ment, for those are always Matters of Rec
whereas Customs are only Matters of F
and are no where but in the Memory of
People, whom they bind not till they h
been Tryed and Approved Time out of M
It consisteth partly of the Collection of
Laws as were allowed by King *William*
Conqueror, who neither wholly introdu
his *Norman* Laws, nor altogether allowe
the former in *England*, but took out of the
Parts of either, that which was fittest for
time and the then present Government.
former Laws which he allowed of, were
of the *Saxons* and *Danish* Laws as he found
rest for the time: And where the Comm
Law is silent, there we have

Of the Statute-Law.

The STATUTE-LAW made by the K
as Head, with the Nobles and Common
Members of this Body Politick. This
was invented to give speedy Remedy and
dies unto such sudden Matters as were
chievous in the Commonwealth, the Pu
ment and Prevention whereof was defec
unpunishable, or not fully provided for b

mmon-Law. The first of which Statute-
ws now extant was made *An.* 9. *Hen.* 3.
CUSTOM-LAWS, or Customs held for Of Customs.
w, or judged Lawful, have been allowed of
cient Times in particular Counties and Pla-
of this Kingdom; as in *Kent* they have
ny, especially that of *Gavelkind* through-
the whole Country. 2. *Burrough-English*,
See *William* the Conqueror in *Chronology*.
ere is likewise the Custom of *Glocester*
nour, containing many Privileges parti-
ar to that place. So have divers other
at Lordships, Mannors, and some Corpora-
ns, their particular Customs and special
ivileges, *Quasi privatæ Leges*. And these ha-
g by long Custom and Consent, had con-
nance and allowance, they are thereby
de Lawful, and in some sort stiled and rec-
ed as part of our Laws, altho' in some
nts they do differ from the Rules of the
mmon-Law. And therefore the Civilians
such Customs, *Jus singulare, quod contra te-
em rationis propter aliquam utilitatem authori-
e constituentium introductum est*. See the Practi-
and Customs used in several Counties of
land hereafter.

Where Common and Statute-Law take no
gnizance, Use is made of the CIVIL LAW,
which, Use is made in all Ecclesiastical
urts of Bishops, Arch-Deacons, Vicars-Ge-
ral, Chancellors and Commissaries, when
r Cognizance is taken of Wills and Testa-
nts, of Tythes, Oblations, Mortuaries, of
atrimony, Divorce, Adultery, Incest, For-
cation, Chastity attempted; Of Sacred Or-
rs, Institutions to Church-Livings, Cele-
tion of Divine Offices, Reparation of
urches, Dilapidations, Procurations; Of

Hereſy, Apoſtacy, Atheiſm, Schiſm, Simo
Blaſphemy, &c. This Law is made uſe of
the Court of Admiralty, in all Affairs imm
diately relating to the Royal Fleets, to all
ther Veſſels of Trade, and to their Owne
To Mariners, to Commanders at Sea, to
prizals, to Pyracies, to Merchants Affairs,
all Contracts made at Sea or beyond Sea,
Alſo in the Court of the Earl-Marſhal,
king Cognizances of Crimes perpetrated
of *England*, of Contracts made in Fore
Parts, of Affairs of War within and with
England, of Controverſies about Nobility
Gentry in bearing Coats of Arms, &c.

None exempted from Suit.

By the Laws of *England* none are exemp
from Suit, only Dukes, Earls, Barons,
their Wives are Privileged, that a Man
not attach or take their Perſons by *Capias*,
for the Honour of Nobility, and becauſe
ſuppoſed they are never without ſome G
or Land which may ſatisfy the Debt. B
the Action be againſt the Crown and Dig
or *contra Pacem*, then for their Violence,
Bodies were alſo ſubject to the King's
The ſame Law is of Abbots and Priors.

PLEAS. See at the latter end of this Treatiſe.

PLEAS, or Actions Criminal, be in *E*
called *Pleas of the Crown*, which be all
which tend to take away a Man's Life, o
Member of him, for his evil deſerving ag
the Prince and Commonwealth.

PLEAS Civil be either Perſonal or
Perſonal as Contracts, or for Injuries:
be either Poſſeſſory, to Ask, or to keep
Poſſeſſion, or *in Rem*. For that which i
Civil Law is called *Actio* or *Formula*, we
Breve in *Latin*, and Writ in *Engliſh*.

The HIGH COURT OF PARLIA- High Court of Parliament.
ENT Abrogateth old Laws, maketh new,
eth Order for things paſt, *&c.* changeth
ght and Poſſeſſions of Private Men, Legi-
ateth Baſtards, Eſtabliſheth Forms of Reli-
n, Altereth Weights and Meaſures to Stan-
ds, Settleth the Succeſſion of the Crown,
ineth of doubtful Rights, whereof is no
w already made, appointeth Subſidies, Tails,
xes, and Impoſitions, giveth moſt Free Par-
s and Abſolutions; Reſtoreth in Blood
l Name, Condemneth or Abſolveth them
om the King will put to Tryal, Granteth
orces, *&c.* The Judges in Parliament are
King, or Queen's Majeſty; The Lords
iritual and Temporal; The Commons re-
ſented by the Knights and Burgeſſes of
ry Shire and Borough-Town; (for the
mber of which ſee the Table in the *Geo-*
ſy, Page 159.) Theſe, all or the greateſt
t of them (and that with the Conſent of
Prince for the Time being) muſt agree to
making of Laws. The Officers in Parlia-
nt are the Speakers; One for the Houſe of
rds, which is often the Lord High Chan-
lor; the Other for the Houſe of Commons.
o Two Clerks; One for the Higher Houſe,
Other for the Lower and Committees.
n Times paſt the Courts and Benches fol-
ed the King and his Court whereſoever he
t, eſpecially ſhortly after the Conqueſt.
ich being found very inconvenient, it was
ed by Parliament that there ſhould be a
nding or Fixed Place where Judgment
uld be given; and it hath been long uſed
Weſtminſter-Hall (built by *William Rufus*)
re are to be ſeen three Tribunals or Judges
s. At the Upper end on the Right-hand,

as you enter, the Chancery-Bar, where sitte the Chancellor, accompany'd with the Mast of the Rolls, and certain Men learned in t Civil Law. On the other hand, The *King Bench*, or as now the *Queen's-Bench*, whe Pleas of the Crown are heard; and at t Lower end, near the Entry of the Hall, t Court of *Common-Pleas*, where Civil Matte are to be Pleaded, especially such as tou Lands or Contracts.

High Court of Chancery. The HIGH COURT OF CHANCER Out of this Court, as from the Person of t King, come all manner of Original Wri commonly Commissions, Patents, Licens Inquisitions, *&c.* The Judges of this Cou are, The Lord Chancellor, Assistants, the M ster of the Rolls, and Six Masters of the Cha cery, which are commonly Doctors of t Civil Law. Officers are, the Six Clerks the Chancery, the Clerk of the Crown G neral, the Register, Comptrollen of the Se Two Examiners, the Clerk of the Hamp the Three Clerks of the Petti-Bag, the C sitors, the Serjeant of the Mace, *&c.* T Process is a *Subpœna*, which is but to call Party before him upon a Pain, or sometim by the Serjeant. The Order of Proceedi is by Injunctions, Decrees and Orders, wh are to bind the Party. The Matter, all C ses wherein Equity and Extremity of Law strive; and where the Rigor of Laws h no Remedy, Conscience, which is so rega ed in this Court, that the Laws are not n lected, but they must both joyn and meet a Third; That is, a Moderation of Ex mity.

Court of K's Bench.

The COURT OF KING'S BENCH is ſo called, becauſe uſually the King hath been therein, (as *Edward* the 4th three Days together;) and alſo, becauſe that therein all Cauſes are handled which appertain to the Crown, and ſuch Cauſes wherein the King or Queen is Party, if they properly appertain not to ſome other Court. The Judges of the *King's-Bench* are the Lord Chief Juſtice, with other Judges his Companions aſſiſtant in giving Judgment. The Serjeants and Counſel, as do debate the Cauſe: The Sentence is given by the Chief Juſtice; the Others all, or the moſt part Aſſenting (as in other Courts:) if they cannot agree, then is the matter referred to a Demurre in the Exchequer-Chamber before all the Juſtices of both Benches; viz. The King's-Bench, Common-Pleas, and the Chief Baron of the Exchequer. The Officers in the King's-Bench are, the Chief Prothonotary, the Secondary or Prothonotary's Deputy, the Clerk of the Crown, the Clerk of the Exigents, the Clerk of the Papers, the *Cuſtos Brevium*, and *Cuſtos Sigilli*. The Manner of Proceeding is by *Latitat*, Arreſt and Bill. The Matters of this Court are properly all Matters of the Crown. See *Stamford*. In theſe they proceed by Indictments, Verdict, Appeal, and properly all Suits where the King is a Party, or have any Loſs; ſuch as Conſpiracies, Slanders, *&c.*

Court of Common-Pleas.

The COURT OF COMMON-PLEAS is the King's Court, wherein are held all Common Pleas, between Subject and Subject, of all Matters of Common Law; ſo called, becauſe that it ſerveth for the exact and preciſe Adminiſtration of the Common Law. The Judges are, the Lord Chief Juſtice of the

Common-Pleas, Three other his Associat
The Serjeants at Law, who are fewer or les
at the King's Pleasure, and are sworn to se
the turn of the Common-Law at this B
Two of them are appointed to serve the Princ
Turn in what Court soever, and are call
the King's (now Queen's) Serjeants. T
Officers of this Court are the *Custos Brevi*
Three Prothonotaries, The Clerk of the W
rants, The Clerk of the Essoyns, Divers
torneys, Filizers for every Shire, The Cl
of the Juries, The Chirographer for Fin
The Clerk of the Queen's Silver, for Errors
this Court committed; The Clerk of the Se
as before in the King's (or Queen's) Ben
The Matters of the Common-Pleas are
Suits of Common Law, commenced by
Writ, Original, Real or Personal. Real
such as touch the Inheritance, or Fee of a
Man. Personal are such as touch Goo
Chattels, Personal Wrongs. The differe
between a Writ Original and Judicial is, T
Original saith in the end of it (in the Per
of King or Queen) *Teste me ipso*; Or, *Me*
apud Westmonasterium. The Judicial, *Teste*
cobo Dyer; Or such other as shall be Lord C
Justice of either of those Benches. The
der of Process, how they follow one after
other in this Court, is first a *Summonea*
some Action, then *Attachias*, but in mos
Capias; then a *Capias Pluries*, then *Exigi Fa*
and a Proclamation into the Country wh
the Defendant dwelleth. The Manner of P
ceeding is either to joyn Issue, and so to
to Verdict, or else to Demurre. The T
is by Verdict, when the Question is mad
facto; as where the Matter was done, wh
by whom, *&c.*

Differenee between Original and Judicial Writ.

Exchequer.

The EXCHEQUER is the Staple-place ccount for the Revenues of the Crown, ch hath the Barons of the Exchequer, one reof is called the Chief Baron, and the eſt of all, Lord High Treaſurer of *Eng*; alſo a Chancellor, Two Chamberlains Attorney-General, in order to take charge keeping of the King or Queen's Trea- The Chief Baron is the Judge in Law- s incident to this Court, the Three other n's Aſſiſtants. The Attorney is the At- y-General, to defend the King's Right, o peruſe all Grants, Particulars, Suits and es handled in this Court. There are be- common Attorneys, which ſerve for the rs of this Court. The Matters of this t are all Puniſhments, as Intruſions, Alie- ons without Licenſe, Penal Forfeitures Popular Actions. (A Popular Action is, n one part is given to the Informer, the to the Prince.) Of theſe ſee *Raſtall*'s ection of Statutes. The uſual Proceſs is *pœna* out of this Court, as a Meſſenger to the Party. In this Court are heard *Qua-latores*, or Promoters, which be thoſe that opular and Penal Actions be *Delatores*, ha- thereby part of the Profit by the Law gned. In this Court, if any Queſtion be, determined after the Order of the Com- Law of *England* by Twelve Men.

here are ſeveral other Subordinate and In- r Courts, which are too many to be ſpoke n this Treatiſe, and not ſo much for the poſe as thoſe treated of already, which are Supreme Courts. The others are, The t of the Dutchy of *Lancaſter*, The Court e Marches of *Wales*, The Court-Baron, *&c.*

The

Ecclesiastical Courts.

The ECCLESIASTICAL COURT
Subordination to the Archbishop of Cant
are, The Court of Arches, The Court of
dience, The Prerogative Court, The C
of Faculties, The Court of Peculiars, &c

Besides the various Courts before menti
the Monarchs of *England* having consulte
Ease and Welfare of the Subject, Admin

Itinerate Judges.

Justice by the Itinerate Judges that go
Yearly Circuits thro' the Kingdom, an
the better Governing and Keeping the K
Peace (according to Law) in particular C
ties, &c. *Counties* have their respective L
Lieutenants, Sheriffs, and Justices of the P
Hundreds, their Bailiffs, High-Constables,
Petit-Constables. *Cities*, their Mayor, A
men, Sheriffs, Recorder, &c. *Boroughs*
Towns Incorporate, have either a May
Two Bailiffs, or a Port-reeve, who in P
are the same with Mayor and Sheriffs,
during their Offices are Justices of the P
within their own Liberties. And *Village*
in Subjection to the Lord of the Mannor
der whom is the Constable or Headbor
to keep the Peace, apprehend Offenders,

The chief Knowledge (by Study) o
Law doth consist in the Works of them w
have written of the Law; and they a
three sorts.

Writers of the Art and Rules of Law.

1. The First whereof setteth down th
and Rules of the same in a certain Me
such as is *Glanville*, *Bracton*, and *Britton*,
are ancient Authors, and cited rather fo
nament than Authority now.

Writers of the Nature of Writs.

2. Others have written of the Preced
Rules and Natures of Writs, which do la
Ground of every Action to procure Judg
and Execution thereon; as, *The Books o*

Regiſter of Writs, Fitz-Herbert's *Natura* *um*, &c.

A Third ſort of Writers of our Law, are who write the Particular and Summary , that have received Determination and nce in the King's Judicial Courts, ſhew- ow thoſe Caſes were reduced to the Rules aw, by the Counſellors that Argued the on both ſides, with probable Reaſons rming their Opinions, with Authorities mer Judgments; and alſo the Judges uding their Sentences.

What Year-Books extant.

fore the Reign of *Edward* the Third, we not any Volume of Reports preſerved or but of the Caſes adjudged in that King's we have Four Volumes extant. Of *Richard* II. not any Volumes, but many abridged. Of the Time of *Henry* IV. there is no Volume. Of *Henry* VI. are great Volumes. Of *Edward* IV. One me. One Volume of King *Henry* VII. e latter end of whoſe Reign the Reports iſcontinue until the 12th Year of King VIII. and then they were re-continued the 19th of *Henry* VIII. from thence a- diſcontinued till 26 *Henry* VIII. at which they were held on for Two Years; that 6th and 27th of *Henry* VIII. which are aſt we have.

ch Reports as have been ſince revived, bſerved in many famous Caſes, reported rtain eminent Perſons of later times, are following:

Reports now extant.

derſon's, *Allen*'s, *Benlo* and *Dalliſon*, *Bellew*, *rde*, *Brownlow*, *Bridgman*, *Cary*, *Cook*, *Coke*, *n*, *Calthrop*, *Chancery*, *Carter*, *Davis*, *Dyer*, *borough*, *Godbolt*, *Hardreſſe*, *Hetely*, *Hubert*, *n*, *Jones*, (Sir *William* and Sir *Thomas*) *Jenkins*,

Jenkins, *Keble*'s, *Kelleway*'s, *Lane*'s, *Latche*, *nards*, *Levinzes*, *Ley*'s, *Littleton*'s, *Marsh*'s, *dern*, *Moor*'s, *Noy*'s, *Owen*'s, *Palmer*'s, *Plow Popham*'s, *Pollexfen*'s, *Raymond*'s, *Roll*'s, *Sa Saunder*'s, *Sinderfin*'s, *Style*'s, Sir *Bartho Shere*'s, *Vaughan*'s, *Ventris*'s, *Winch*'s, and *Y ton*'s.

See CATALOGUE of Law-Books, liſhed by *Tho. Baſſet*, *An.* 1682. and conti to this time by *Tooke*, &c.

RULES of Law fit to be Obſerve in Purchaſing.

FIRST ſee the Land which thou intend'ſt to
Within the Seller's Title clear doth lye.
And that no Woman to it doth lay Claim,
By Dowry, Joynture, or ſome other Name,
That it may Cumber: Know if bound or fr
The Tenure ſtand, and that from each Feoff
It be Releas'd: That th' Seller be ſo old
That he may Lawful ſell, Thou Lawful bo
Have ſpecial Care that it not Mortgaged lye,
Nor be Intailed on Poſterity.
Then if it ſtand in Statute bound or no:
Be well adviſ'd what Quit-rent out muſt g
What Cuſtom-ſervice hath been done of old,
By thoſe who formerly the ſame did hold.
And if a Wedded Woman put to Sale,
Deal not with her, unleſs ſhe bring her Ma
For ſhe doth under Covert-Baron go,
Altho' ſometimes ſome alſo Traffick ſo.
Thy Bargain being made, and all this done
Have ſpecial Care to make thy Charter run
To thee, thine Heirs, Executors, Aſſigns,
For that beyond thy Life ſecurely binds.

ese things fore-known, and done, you may prevent
ose things rash Buyers many times repent.
d yet when as you have done all you can,
you'll be sure, deal with an Honest Man.

ring spoke before in P. 339. of the Customs for Law, allowed anciently in several nties, I shall now proceed to give a brief ount of several of the

ractices and Customs used throughout
ENGLAND.

HE Custom of Baiting the Bull at *Stamford* in *Lincolnshire* had its Rise from this sion. In the time of King *John*, *William* of *Warren*, and Lord of the Town of *ford*, standing upon the Castle-Walls, saw Bulls fighting for a Cow in the adjoyning low, till the Butchers Dogs being rouzed with, pursued one of the Bulls (madded Noise and Multitude) quite thorough the n. Which Sight so pleased and delighted Earl, that he gave the Castle-Meadows, e first the Bulls Duel began, for a Com- to the Butchers of the Town, after the Grass was mowed or eaten, on Condi- that they should find a Mad Bull the Day eeks before *Christmas*-day, for the Con- nce of the Sport every Year; which om is still Observed, and occasioned the erb (used among the People and others at County and elsewhere) *As Mad as the g-Bull of* Stamford. See *R. Butcher* in his y of *Stamford*, P. 40. and *Fragmenta An- atis*, P. 19. also in the Admirable Curio- in *England*, &c. P. 139.

The

The Mannors of *East* and *West-Enborne*, i
County of *Berkshire*, have this Custom:
if a Copyhold-Tenant dye, the Widow
have her Free-Bench in all his Copy
Lands, *Dum sola & casta fuerit*; but if she
mit Incontinency, she forfeits her Wi
Estate; yet after this, if she come int
next Court held for the Mannor, Riding
ward on a Black Ram, with his Tail i
Hand, and say the Words following
Steward is bound by the Custom to re-
her to her Free-Bench:

Here I am Riding on a Black Ram,
Like a Whore as I am;
And for my Crincum Crancum,
Have lost my Bincum Bancum;
And for my Tails Game,
Am brought to this Worldly Shame:
Therefore Good Mr. Steward let me have my

The like Custom is in the Mannor
in *Devonshire*, and elsewhere in the *We*
also at *Kilmersdon* in *Somersetshire*, whe
Widow that is found Incontinent, re
her Widow's Estate by Riding astride
Ram, and in open Court do say these W

For mine Arses Fault take I this pain;
Therefore, my Lord, give me my Land

They had an Ancient Custom at the
of *Dunmow* in *Essex*, That if any Perso
any part of *England* would come thithe
humbly kneel at the Church-Door be
Convent, and solemnly take the ensuing
he might demand a Flitch or Gammon
con, which should be freely given him

shall Swear by the Custom of our Confession,
at you never made any Nuptial Transgression,
ce you were Married Man and Wife,
Houshold-Brauls or Contentious Strife;
otherwise in Bed or at Board,
ended each other in Deed or in Word;
since the Parish-Clerk said Amen,
bed your selves unmarried again;
in a Twelvemonth and a Day,
ented not in Thought any way,
ntinued true and in Desire,
when you joyned Hands in Holy Quire.
these Conditions, without all Fear,
your own accord you will freely swear,
Gammon of Bacon you shall receive,
bear it hence with Love and good Leave;
this is our Custom, at Dunmow *well known,*
the Sport be ours, the Bacon's your own.

eareth in an old Register of this Priory, *Richard Wright* of *Radesnorth* in *Suffolk*, in 2d of *Henry* the 6th, when *John Canon* rior: That *Stephen Samuell* of *Little-Easton* ex, 7th of *Edward* the 4th, when *Roger* was Prior: And that *Thomas Lee* of *Coxall* ex, 2d of *Henry* the 8th, when *John Tayler* rior, demanded their Bacon upon the s aforesaid, and received it accord-

Huntingdon in *Huntingdonshire*, the People a Custom of receiving any King of *Eng-* hat passes in Progress that way, with a number of Ploughs, brought forth in a nick or Rustical Pomp; and they boast, n former times they have brought out at Nine score Ploughs. When King *James* irst came first into *England*, the Bailiffs of this

this Town preſented him with Threeſcor
Ten Team of Horſes, all traced to hand
new Ploughs to ſhew their Husbandry
which, when the King demanded the Re
they told him, That it was their an
Cuſtom whenſoever any King of E
paſſed through their Town, ſo to preſent
And added further, That they held
Lands by that Tenure, being the King'
nants.

The Cuſtom of Paying White-Hart-
in *Dorſetſhire* had its beginning from th
caſion. King *Henry* the Third coming to
in a Forreſt (ſince called *White-Hart-F*
in this County, took ſeveral Deer; but
ing a moſt beautiful and goodly White
there, he ſpared it: But afterwards a G
man of this Country, named *Thomas de*
with others in his Company, took and
this White Hart; for which the King
Mulct or Fine upon him, and the
Country; and the Lands which they
continue ſtill to pay every Year, by w
Amercement, a Sum of Money int
Exchequer, which is called *White-*
Silver.

On *Kingshill* at *Rochford*, in the Cou
Eſſex, on every *Wedneſday* Morning nex
Michaelmas-day, at Cock's Crowing, th
by ancient Cuſtom a Court held by the
of the Honour of *Raleigh*, which is vu
called the *Lawleſs-Court*. The Stewar
Suiters whiſper to each other, and ha
Candles, nor any Pen and Ink, but ſupp
Office with a Coal. And he that owe
or Service thereto, and appears not,
to the Lord double his Rent every Hou
Abſent. The Court is called *Lawleſs*, b

l at an unlawful or Lawleſs Hour, or *quia ſine lege.* The Title of it in the Court-l runs thus, as I find it in Mr. *T. B.* An-t Tenures of the Land, *P.* 147.

ngsbill in } ff.
Rochford. }

Curia de Domino Rege,
Dicta ſine Lege,
Tenta eſt ibidem
Per ejuſdem conſuetudinem;
Ante Ortum ſolis
Luceat niſi Polus
Nil ſcribit niſi Colis.
Toties voluerit,
Gallus ut cantaverit,
Per cujus ſolum ſonitum
Curia eſt ſummonita,
Clamat clam pro Rege,
In Curia ſine Lege,
Et niſi cito venerint
Citius pœnituerint;
Et niſi clam accedant
Curia non attendat;
Qui venerit cum lumine
Errat in regimine,
Et dum ſunt ſine lumine
Capti ſunt in Crimine;
Curia ſine cura,
Jurati de injuria,
Tenta ibidem die Mercurii (ante diem) proximi poſt Feſtum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, Anno Regni Regis, &c.

his Lawleſs Court is imperfectly mentio-by *Cambden* in his Deſcription of *Eſſex,* Mr. *T. B.* obſerves) who ſays this ſervile

Attendance was impoſed on the Tenants
that Mannor, for conſpiring at the like unſ
ſonable time to raiſe a Commotion.

They have an ancient Cuſtom at *Coleſ*
in the County of *Warwick*, That if the Youn
Men of the Town can catch a Hare, and bri
it to the Parſon of the Pariſh before Ten
the Clock on *Eaſter-Monday*, the Parſon
bound to give them a Calves-head, and a H
dred of Eggs for their Breakfaſt, as well a
Groat in Money.

At *Kidlington* in *Oxfordſhire* they have a
ſtom, That on *Monday* after *Whitſon*-W
there is a fat Lamb provided, and the Ma
of the Town, having their Thumbs tied
hind them, run after it, and ſhe that with
Mouth takes and holds the Lamb, is decla
Lady of the Lamb; which being dreſſed w
the Skin hanging on, is carried on a long P
before the Lady and her Companions to
Green, attended with Muſick and a *Mor*
Dance of Men, and another of Wom
where the reſt of the Day is ſpent in D
cing, Mirth, *&c.* The next Day after,
Lamb is Cooked up, being part Boiled,
Baked, and part Roaſted for the Lady's Fe
where ſhe ſits Majeſtically at the upper en
the Table, and her Companions with
with Muſick and other Paſtimes befitting
Solemnity. The Cuſtom of *Moriſco*, or M
rice-Dancing (the Name whereof is deri
from the *Moors*) is much uſed in ſeveral P
of *England*, eſpecially on *May-day*, *Whitſon*
and the like times, the Practice being t
Clad in White Waſtcoats, or Shirts and C
having their Legs adorned with Bells, wh
Gingle merrily as they Leap or Dance.
Marginal Note in *Architecture*, Page

d the Leaping about with Bells on their
gs after a Hobby and a Horſe (*quaſi* Hobby-
rſe) is not Originally an *European* Frolick,
brought firſt amongſt the *Engliſh* by the
niards, but the Name imports to Dance

—— *Alla Moroſca.*

At *Stanlake*, in the County of *Oxford*, the
niſter of the Pariſh in his Proceſſion in
ation-Week, reads a Goſpel at a Barrel's
ad in the Cellar of the *Chequer-Inn* in that
wn, where (as it is ſaid by ſome) there
merly was an Hermitage; but others are
Opinion, that there anciently ſtood a
oſs, at which they did read a Goſpel in
mer times; but however it is, they conti-
e the Cuſtom in manner as above. *Nat.*
ory of Oxfordſhire, *P.* 203.

The Cuſtom of making a Dragon yearly,
carrying it up and down the Town of
ford in *Oxfordſhire* on *Midſummer*-Eve; to
ich is added the Picture of a Giant, was
ituted (as moſt probably conjectured) in
mory of the Victory won *Anno* 750, over
elbert King of *Mercia*, by *Cuthbert* or *Cuthred*,
Tributary King of the *Weſt-Saxons*, who
aking the Exactions of *Ethelbald* or *Ethel-*
inſupportable, raiſed War, and coming
o the Field againſt *Ethelbald*, overthrew
n near this Town of *Burford*, winning his
nner, whereon was Depicted a Dragon of
Gold Colour.

It hath been the Cuſtom at *Enſham* in *Ox-*
fhire, for the Towns-People, on the Firſt
nday after *Whitſunday*, to cut down and bring
ay (wherever the Church-Wardens think
or pleaſe to give the firſt Chop for a Mark)

as much Timber as could be drawn by Men Hands into the *Abbey-Yard*; whence if the could draw it out again, notwithſtanding the Impediments could be given by the Servants of the Abby, and ſince that by the Family of the Lord, it was their own, and were in ſome part towards the Reparation of the Church: And by this Cuſtom ſome affirm they hold both their *Lammas* and *Michaelmas Common.*

In the Mannor of *Lodebrook*, in the County of *Warwick*, (whereof the *Catesbies* were heretofore Lords,) each Tenant paid One-penny half-peny Yearly, called Swarf-money. It muſt be paid (ſays the Rent-all) before the Riſing of the Sun; the Party muſt go thrice about the Croſs and ſay, *The Swarf-money*, and then take Witneſs and lay it in the Hole; and when he hath ſo done, he muſt look well that his Witneſs do not deceive him; for if it be not paid, he giveth a great Forfeiture, Three Shillings and a White Bull. Mr. *Blount* ſaith he knows not what this *Swarf-money* may ſignify, unleſs it were miſ-written for *Ward-money* or *Ward-money*, which is Money contributed towards Watch and Ward. But perhaps it may be written *Swarf*, from *Swarve*, i. e. Depart; the Payment of which Money might Licenſe them ſo to do.

There is an ancient Cuſtom (the Original whereof we cannot find) of the Fellows of *New-College* in *Oxford*, who every *Holy-Thurſday* between Eight and Nine a Clock in the Morning, go to the Hoſpital of St. *Bartholomew*, a little without the City Eaſtward: Where in the Chappel, they hear certain Prayers read, and an Anthem ſung; from thence they go to the upper End of the Grove, adjoyning

he Chappel, (the Way being ſtrewed with weet Flowers,) and place themſelves round he Well, where they Chant forth a Song ompoſed of three, four, or more Parts; af-er the Performance of which, they refreſh ith a Morning's Draught, and then retire to *xford* to be preſent at the Sermon.

In the time of King *John*, *Randol* the Third, irnamed *Blundevill* Earl of *Cheſter*, having any Conflicts with the *Welſh*, was at laſt di-reſſed by them, and forced to Retreat to the aſtle of *Rothelent* in *Flintſhire*, where they eſieged him, who preſently ſent to his Con-able of *Cheſter*, *Roger Lacy* (Sirnamed *Hell* r his Fiery Spirit,) that he would come with ll ſpeed, and bring what Forces he could for is Relief. *Roger* having gathered a tumultu-us Rout of Fidlers, Players, Coblers, Vaga-onds and Debauched Perſons, both Men and Vomen, out of the City of *Cheſter*, (it being en the Fair-time) marched immediately with em towards the beſieged Earl. The *Welſh* erceiving a great Multitude coming, raiſed he Siege and fled. The Earl coming back ith his Conſtable to *Cheſter*, gave him Power ver all the Fidlers and Shooemakers of *Cheſter* n Reward and Memory of his Service. The onſtable retained to himſelf and his Heirs e Authority and Donation of the Shooe-akers; but *John* his Son conferred the Au-ority, over the Lechers and Whores, on his eward, which then was *Dutton* of *Dutton*, by is his Deed. *Sciant præſentes & futuri, quod go Johannes Conſtabularius Cæſtriæ, dedi & con-ſi & hac præſenti Carta confirmavi Hugoni de* Dutton, *& Hæredibus ſuis Magiſtratum omnium ccatorum & Meretricum totius Ceſterſhiriæ, ſicut berius illum magiſtratum teneo de Comite. Salvo*

jure meo mihi & hæredibus meis. His testi
Tho' this Original Grant makes no ment
of giving Rule over Fidlers and Minſtrels,
ancient Cuſtom has now reduced it only
the Minſtrelſey; for probably the Rout wh
the Conſtable brought to the Reſcue of
Earl, were debauched Perſons, drinking w
their Sweethearts in the Fair, the Fidlers t
attended them, and ſuch looſe Perſons as
could get. *Anno* 14. *Hen.* 7. a *Quo Warra*
was brought againſt *Lawrence Dutton* of D
ton Eſq; to ſhew why he claimed all the M
ſtrels of *Cheſhire* and the City of *Cheſter*, to
pear before him at *Cheſter* yearly on the F
of St. *John Baptiſt*, and to give him at the
Feaſt *Quatuor Lagonas Vini & unam Lanceam*,
Four Flaggons of Wine and a Launce;
alſo every Minſtrel to pay him Four-pen
half-penny; and why he claimed from ev
Whore in *Cheſhire*, and the City of *Che*
(*Officium ſuum exercente*) Four-pence yearly
the ſaid Feaſt, *&c.* whereunto he pleaded P
ſcription. The Heirs of this *Hugh de Du*
enjoy the ſame Power and Authority over
Minſtrelſey of *Cheſhire*, even to this day,
keep a Court every Year upon the Feaſt
St. *John Baptiſt* at *Cheſter*, being the Fair-
where all the Minſtrels of the County
City do attend, and play before the Lord
Dutton upon their ſeveral Inſtruments:
or his Deputy then Riding through the C
thus attended to the Church of St. *John*, ma
Gentlemen of the County accompanying h
and one walking before him in a Surcoa
his Arms, depicted upon *Taffeta*: And a
Divine Service ended, holds his Court in
City, where he or his Steward renews the
Licenſes granted to the Minſtrels, and g

ch new ones as he thinks fit, under the Hand d Seal of Himſelf or his Steward, none pre- ming to exerciſe that Faculty there without But lately this Dominion or Privilege by Daughter and Heir of *Thomas Dutton*, devol- d to the Lord *Gerard* of *Gerard's Bromley* in *ffordſhire*. And whereas by the Statute of *Eliz.* cap. 4. Fidlers are declared to be ogues; yet by a Special Proviſo therein, oſe in *Cheſhire*, Licenſed by *Dutton* of *Dutton*, exempted from that Infamous Title, in re- ct of this his Ancient Cuſtom and Privilege.. e Mr. *Bl.* Cuſtoms of Mannors, and *Holinſh.* hron. p. 641. in the Reign of *Henry* the hird.

The keeping Wakes or Country-Feaſts, hich are or were uſually obſerved on the *day* next after the Saint's-day to whom the iſh-Church is Dedicated) took Origin from Letter written by St. *Gregory* the Great, to *litus*, Abbot, who was ſent into *England* with *Auſtin*, in theſe Words: "It may there- fore be permitted them (meaning the *Eng- liſh*) that on the Dedication-days, or other Solemn Days of Martyrs, they make them Bowers about the Churches, and (refreſh- ing themſelves, and Feaſting together after a good religious ſort) kill their Oxen now to the Praiſe of God, and Increaſe of Cha- rity, which before they were wont to Sa- crifice to the Devil, *&c.* *Bede's* Eccl. Hiſt. p. 30. They are called Wakes, becauſe on e Vigils of thoſe Feaſts, the People were ont to Awake from Sleep, at the ſeveral Vi- ls of the Night, and go to Prayers; but now e Feaſting-part is all that is retained.

Original of keeping Wakes.

And now I will proceed to many Ordi
tions and Inſtitutions in the Law.

Pleas firſt made in *Engliſh.*

The Cuſtom of making Pleas in *Engliſh*
gan in the Reign of King *Edward* the Thi
by his particular Command, for the Eaſe a
Underſtanding of the Natives of this La
They having been from the *Norman* Conqu
to that time, always made in *French.*

Firſt Statute of *Præmunire.*

The firſt Statute of *Præmunire* was made
the Reign of *Edward* the Third, who cau
an Act to be made, That none under a gr
Penalty ſhould ſeek to obtain any Spiri
Promotions within this Realm, of the Po
or bring any Suits to his Court, except by
of Appeal. And that thoſe that were
Aiders of any ſuch Offenders againſt this
ſhould run in danger of the ſame Pain; wh
Act, by thoſe Kings that ſucceeded, was
only commanded to be kept, but alſo
firmed with new Penalties, and is called
Statute of *Præmunire.* In the Time of K
Henry the 8th. (who *Anno* 1530, had the
given him of Supreme Head of the Chu
of *England*) the whole Clergy of *England*
Judged by the King's Learned Council
in the *Præmunire*, for maintaining the Po
Legative of Cardinal *Wolſey*, (then Arre
and by diſgrace falling Sick, died,) they
by Proceſs called into the *King*'s *Bench* to
Anſwer. Wherefore, in their Convocat
they concluded a Submiſſion, and were
tent to give the King 100000*l.* to pardon
Offences, touching the *Præmunire* by A
Parliament.

Who firſt made a Law to puniſh for Relig
ſee in INVENTIONS.

was the Cuſtom of the Ancient *Britains*, when any Great Man died (if there were icion of the manner of his Death,) his ations made Enquiry amongſt his Wives cerning his Death; who, if they were d Guilty, were Puniſhed with Fire, and r Torments. From whence Sir *Edward* derives the Law of *England* at this day, for ning thoſe Women who kill their Husbands. rning for Hereſy, ſee in INVENTIONS. heading Noblemen began in *England* temp. *iam* the Conqueror, *Waltheof* Earl of *Hun-don* being the firſt Man Beheaded here. in CHRONOLOGY, Page 217.

Law for Burning Women who kill their Husbands.

The Cuſtom of Executing, by Hanging, eading and Quartering, now term'd ng'd, Drawn and Quartered, is a Puniſh-t, no Example whereof is to be found in Hiſtories, till the time of King *Henry* the rd: in the Six and Twentieth Year of ſe Reign, one *William Mariſe*, Son of *frey Mariſe*, a Nobleman of *Ireland*, being demn'd for Piracy and Treaſon, was ng'd, Beheaded and Quartered. Alſo in King's Reign the Pleas of the Crown e firſt Pleaded in the *Tower*; And the Uſe Common Seal was firſt Granted to the y of *London*.

Of Hanging, Drawing and Quartering.

nciently Bodies of Felons Executed, were permitted to be Buried, but Hanged ſtill the Gallows, till by Authority of Parlia-t, in the Reign of King *Edward* the Se-d, it was Decreed, That the Bodies of all e that from thenceforth ſhould be Hanged Felonies, ſhould be Buried; which is ſtill rved, and is a Cuſtom grounded on Per-ion. The Hanging Bodies up in Chains,

Of Hanging in Chains, &c.

I do

I do not find to be uſed in *England* ti
Days of King *Richard* the Second; who
ing that ſome of the Rebels (Companio
the Riots of *Wat Tyler*, which were Hang
St. *Albans*) had been Removed from the
lows, ſent forth his Letters to the Baili
the Town of St. *Albans*, Commanding
upon Sight of the ſame, to cauſe Chai
be made, and to bring the ſaid Bodies b
the Gallows, and to hang them in thoſe C
upon the ſame Gallows, there to rem
long as one piece might ſtick to anothe
cording to the Form of the Judgmen
ven.

Informers firſt uſed.

The uſing certain Enquirers or Spies,
Informers, were firſt uſed in the Days of
Henry the Seventh, who, Covetous of
ſure in his declining Age, deviſed a w
enrich himſelf, by conſidering that the E
men little regarded the keeping of Penal
and Pecunial Statutes; and therefore c
Inquiſition to be made of thoſe that had T
greſſed any of the ſame Laws, appoi
Two Maſters and Surveyors of the Fo
Sir *Richard Empſon* and *Edmund Dudley*,
(meaning to ſatisfy their Prince's Ple
and ſee their Commiſſion executed to t
termoſt whatever Peril might enſue) fu
ed themſelves with a ſort of Accuſers,
monly called Promoters, or, as they ch
be then named, *Informers*, whereby they
bled many a Man, and ran into great ha
So that when King *Henry* the 8th came
Crown, he cauſed the Actors of theſe
Proceedings to be diſgraced, putting E
and *Dudley* in the *Tower*, and ſome of the
ferior Agents called Promoters, as *Canby*,
Smith, *Derby*, *Wright*, *Simpſon* and *Stockt*

in the Pillory, with Papers on their s, then to Ride through the City with Faces to the Horſe Tails, with the Shame eof in 7 Days after they all died in *New-*

Of Tenants paying Fines for Marrying their Daughters.

e Cuſtom of paying Fines for the Te- Marrying their Daughters, was, without , in lieu of the *Mercheta Mulierum*, or Nights Lodging with the Bride, which ord anciently claimed in ſome Mannors, as a Practice begun in *Scotland* by the vious *Ewen* the Third, who made a Law, Himſelf and his Succeſſors ſhould have irſt Nights Lodging with every Woman, e Husband held Land immediately from rown; and the Lords and Gentlemen, of em whoſe Husbands were their Tenants magers. This was the Knights Service Men held their Eſtates by, and conti- till the Days of *Malcolme Conmer*, who Requeſt of his Wife *Margaret* (Siſter to *Adeling*) Aboliſhed this Law, and Or- d, that the Tenants, by way of Commu- , ſhould pay unto their Lords a Mark oney. It was called *Mercheta Mulieris*; hether from Mark, a Horſe in the Old (implying the obſcene ſignification of re, as Mr. *Selden* thinks) or from *Marca*, m of Money by which it was afterwards emed, is not eaſily determin'd.

Knights Service.

Mercheta Mulieris.

e giving Aid for Marrying the King's el- Daughter began in the Reign of K. *Henry* irſt; who, towards the Marriage of his hter *Maud* with the Emperor, obtained firſt Parliament at *Salisbury* Three Shil- upon every Hide of Land throughout the dom, which was afterwards drawn to a m, to receive Aid from the Subjects, when-

whensoever the King gives his Eldest D
ter in Marriage.

Broad Seal for Confirming Charters first Used.

The Kings confirming Charters und
Great or Broad Seal, began first in th
of K. *Edward* the Confessor, who w
first King of this Realm that used that
and Stately Impression. Afterwards K
ry III. and others made New Seals. T
ting Seals first to Bonds and Writings,
in *Inventions*.

Adjuging Actions by Verdict of 12 Men first used.

The Adjudging Actions both Crimin
Real, by the Verdict of Twelve Men,
to be brought in by K. *William* the Co
ror, according to the Custom of *Nor*
where the like Form was used, and ca
the Name of *Enquest*; yet it appears
Laws of *Etheldred*, that the Trial by 1
was also in Use long before that time.

Enquest.

4 Terms in the Year first ordained.

The Four Terms of Law was also f
dained by K. *William* the Conqueror. A

Sheriffs and Justices first appointed.

Sheriffs and Justices of the Peace we
appointed by this King; and K. *Henry*
terwards reduced the Office of She
London to continue only for one Year.

Courts of Chancery and Exchequer first ordained.

The Court of Chancery and Exch
(*Scaccarium* corruptly called so of th
Statarium, or rather of the Board or
where the Officers sate) were first or
by the aforesaid King *William* the C
ror, who also appointed or Institut

Courts of Justice first appointed.

Courts of Justice, which always re
with his Court. He first brought the
Inhabit here in *England*.

Jews first brought into *England*.

Also long
came first into Use in *England* in his
This

Constable of *Dover* Castle and Warden of the Cinque Ports.

King *William* the Conqueror also a
ed a Constable of *Dover Castle*, and

n of the Cinque Ports with Immuni-
s they are at this Day.
land when first divided into Shires, and
niversity of *Oxford* Founded, See in
ONOLOGY, p. 211.

e paying the King's Rents in Money be- King's Rents paid in Money.
the Reign of King *Henry* the I. The
ions of his House which were used to
d in kind, being in his time rated at cer-
rices, and received in Money.

e chusing Knights and Burgesses for Par- Chusing Knights and Burgesses for Parliament first began.
t began in the Reign of King *Henry* the
who Instituted the Form of the High
of Parliament, for before his time only
n of the Nobility, and Prelates of the
, were called to Consultation, about the
mportant Affairs of State; but he cau-
e Commons also to be Assembled, by
ts and Burgesses of their own Appoint-
and made the Court to consist of Three
the Nobility, the Clergy, and the
non People, representing the whole Bo-
the Realm, and appointed them to sit
eral Chambers, the King, the Bishops
ords of the Realm in one Chamber, and
ommons in another to confer together
emselves. The first Parliament of this
Lords and Commons, was held at *Sa-*
April 19. in the 16th Year of his

g *Henry* the Second, first appointed the Judges Circuits first appointed.
Circuits, dividing his whole Kingdom
ix Circuits, in the 21st Year of his
, and appointing in every Circuit Three
s, who twice every Year should ride toge-
hear and determine Causes, as is accu-
d to this Day, tho' altered in the Number
Judges, and in the Shires of Circuit.

The

Common Council of *London* first ordained.

The Common Council of *London* w ordained in the Reign of King *John* and Thirty of the moſt Subſtantial C being choſen therefore, and this King the City Liberty to alter their Mayo Sheriffs every Year, which before did nue during Life.

Suit to the Lord's Court.

In King *Henry* the Third's Time, *W* Biſhop of *Salisbury*, firſt cauſed that C to be received for a Law, whereby th nants of every Lordſhip are bound t their Suit to the Lords Court of whom hold their Tenements.

General Pardon granted at Coronations.

The Cuſtom of a General Pardon g at the Coronation of the Kings of *E* began at the Coronation of King *E* the Third, who cauſed a general don to be proclaimed, which hath ſince uſed by all ſucceeding Kings at their firſt ing to the Crown.

Oath of Allegiance firſt required.

The Oath of Allegiance was firſt re by K. *Arthur*, and after received by K. but the Cuſtomary Oath of Allegiance a uſed, was firſt deviſed and ordained in liament held in the Third Year of the of K. *James* I. which was ſoon after ſtred to all Sorts of People.

The Cuſtom of the Clauſe, *Non ob* brought in firſt by the Pope, was fir ken up by King *Henry* the Third, i Grants and Writings.

The Puniſhing Stealing of Cattle by D began by a particular Law in the Rei King *Henry* the Third, before whoſe t was pecuniary, and the firſt that ſuffer the ſame, was one of *Dunſtable*, who h ſtoln Twelve Oxen from the Inhabitan *Colne*, and flying to *Redburn*, was by a

Albans, according to the King's Pro-
ion Condemned and Beheaded.

Cuſtom of keeping Watch and Ward
Night, in Towns and Cities, was firſt
ted in the Reign of King *Henry*
ird, who having about him certain *Sa-*
or *Savoyards*, did by their Advice ordain,
any Man chanced to be robbed, or by
leans damnified by any Thief or Robber,
whom the keeping of that Countrey chief-
ertained where the Robbery was done,
competently reſtore the Loſs; and this
er the uſage of *Savoy*, but was thought
ard to be obſerved here, than in thoſe
where are not ſo many By-paths, and
g Corners to ſhift out of the Way, and
hence probably came our Cuſtom of
he County when robb'd between Sun
un.

LONS being ſaved by the Benefit of Clergy, hath been an Antient Liberty Church, confirmed in divers Parlia- (altho ſince much Abridged by divers es, and by Stat. 18. *Eliz.* cap. 7.) For Time, when a Man was Arraigned of y, or ſuch like, he prayed his Clergy, to have his Book, which was as much e deſired to be diſmiſs'd from the Tem- Judge, and delivered unto the Ordina- purge himſelf of his Offence; but now Man (tho' not in Orders) is put to read Bar, being found guilty, and convict- ſuch Felony (for which this Benefit is ranted) and ſo burnt in the Hand, t free the firſt time, if the Ordinary's niſſary or Deputy ſaith *Legit ut Clericus*. wiſe he ſuffers Death for his Tranſgreſſi- And this is thought to be Originally de-

Felons ſaved by Benefit of their Clergy.

viſed

vised for promotion of Learning amon
Illiterate Laity.

Of Hue and Cry.

The Custom of raising Hue and Cry,
Offenders, &c. is very ancient. The
Hutesium and *Clamor*, in *French Huer* and
both signify to shout or cry aloud.

This signifieth a pursuit of one h
committed Felony by the High-way
if the Party robbed, or any in the
pany of one murdered or robbed, co
the Constable of the next Town, an
him to raise Hue and Cry, or to make p
after him that hath offended, describin
Party, and shewing as near as he can
Way he is gone; the Constable ought
with to call upon the Parish for Aid in
ing the Felon, and if he be not found
then to give the next Constable warnin
he the next, until the Offender be appr
ded, or at least until he be thus pursued
Sea-side. Of this read many of our Law
The *Normans* had such a pursuit as this,
they called *Haro*, some call it *Harol*, the
son and Occasion of which Custom the
to be this. That there was a Duke o
mandy, called *Roll*, a Man of great Justi
Severity against grievous Offenders; an
thereupon, when they follow any i
pursuit, they cry Ha-*Roll*, as if they
say, Ah-*Roll*, where art thou, that
wont to redress this? or what should'st
do now against these Wretches, if tho
wer't living? In which Case they th
within hearing must make pursuit, or
Fine. Sometimes Hue is used alone,
Ed. 1. Stat. 2. The Manner of it in S
is blowing a Horn, and making an O
after a Transgressor. See *Huer*'s at the
our Treatise of Fishing.

A

dminiſtration of Inteſtates Eſtates be-
in the Reign of K. *Edward* III.
he Statute of Wages; See in Peſtilence a-
gſt the Diſeaſes of Men and Women in
Treatiſe of PHYSICK.
is worthy Remembrance, that Auguſtus Cæ-
being deſired by a Veteran *Soldier (that had*
Cæſar *a good Service at the Battel of* Acti-
to appear for him (being then accuſed at Law,
in danger of being condemned) Cæſar *would not*
his Attorney to appear and plead for him, but
and not only appeared but pleaded himſelf for
ldier, that he might not ſeem ungrateful.
ſides thoſe named before who have wrote
e Laws of *England*, thoſe that pleaſe may
he Works of the following AUTHORS.
idley's View of the Civil and Eccleſiaſti-
Law, *Dawſon's* Origin of Laws, *Suarez*
gibus, *Forteſcue's* Commendation of *En-*
Laws, *Parker's* Law of Nature, *Wiſeman's*
of Laws, *Du Gard's* Divine Law, Har-
y of Divine Law, Law Epitomiz'd, Ex-
ncy of the Law, Terms of the Law, The
on's Law, Clergyman's Law, Landlord's
, Woman Lawyer, Tennant's Law, Law of
ren, Grandeur of the Law, *Lex Mercatoria*,
icks of the Law, *Perkin's* on the Law of
nd, *Curzon's Compendium* of Law, His
of Eſtates Tail, His Law of Executors,
wood's Treatiſe of the Forreſt Laws, Law-
Recreation, *Enchiridion Legum*, *Shepherd's*
of Common Aſſurance, *Brydal's* View
g. Laws, Practick Part of the Law, *Noy's*
pl. Lawyer, *Shepherd's* Epitome of Law,
mary of the Com. Law, *Shepherd's* Abridg-
of the Common and Stat. Law, *Pulton's*
act of the Penal Laws. *Wingate's* and *Waſh-*
's Abridgmt. of Stat. The Law of Covenants,
Game Law, *&c.*

Of COINS.

When *Julius Cæsar* first enter'd this Island, here were Current instead of Money, certain Iron Rings, afterwards the *Romans* brought in the use of Gold, Silver, and Brass Coins.

THE Ancients had no other way of ter or Exchange, than to return C modity for Commodity, instead of Mo using Salt, Pepper, *&c.* in lieu thereof; in *Homer*, *Glaucus* Golden Armour was va at 100 Kine, and *Diomedes* at Ten only. *Genesis* 33. 19. where for 100 Pieces of ney, the *Greek* and *Chaldee* Translate a H dred Lambs.

But afterwards in Justice commutativ was deemed convenient to have some c mon Judge or Valuation of the Quality o equality of Goods, therefore Money wa vented; which Invention the *Jews* attri to *Cain*, the *Græcians* to *Hermodice*, the of *Midas*. The *Romans* to *Janus*, who

Brass Money invented.

invented Brass Money, called *Æs*, w Word is used sometimes for Money, and *rarium* for a Treasury. As the *Romans* in T past, used Copper Money, calling thei chequer *Ærarium*; so in *Germany* it is *Argentarium*, of the Silver, and being ke *Strasburgh*, that City was called *Arg* But the *Lydians* first invented Gold and Money, which was first Coined in th Year before the *Punick* War, as *Pliny* wi seth, *Lib.* 33. c. 3. where he saith *S Tullius* was the first ever coined Money that was of Brass. Others write, the fir ver Monies coined, was in the 484th Ye the Foundation of *Rome*, and the Coi Gold was 62 Years after that. Note, the Foundation of *Rome* till the Year 1 2462 Years.

Gold and Silver Money first coined.

he *Sterling* Standard of the Monies of *Eng-*
was firſt coined at a Place ſo called by *Os-*
a *Saxon*, K. of *England* about 800 Years
, at which time an Ounce of Silver was
ed into 20 Pieces, and ſo eſteemed 20
e, which ſo continued till K. *Henry* 6th's
e, who in regard of Enhancing of Mo-
in Foreign Parts, valued the ſame at 30
e. But there was more Pieces made out of
id Ounce, and the former Pieces went for 3
pence, until the time of K. *Edw.* 4. and
they were Current for 2 Pence, and the
K. did value the ſaid Ounce at 40 Pence,
K. *H.* 8. did value the Ounce of Sterling
at 45 Pence, and ſo continued till King
VI. and until Q. *Elizabeth*'s Time, and
the very ſame Piece, or the ſame Penny
alued at 3 Pence, and ſo did all Three-
es coined by the ſaid Queen, weigh but
Penny-weight, and the Six-pence a
-penny weight, and accordingly the
ngs and other Pieces, which made the
e to be valued at Sixty-pence or Five
ngs; whereof 12 Ounces make the
d, Troy-weight, which remained ne-
eleſs in 20 Penny-weight; for the ſaid
e being ſtill the ſame in weight, did
the ſame Name, and 24 Grains for
Penny-weight, and according to the
ound-weight; is the fineneſs of Silver alſo
ed. If it be all pure Silver, without any
er called Allay, it's juſtly called 12
es fine, becauſe that Pound weighed 12
es, and hath no mixture in it, and ſo
Ounce is conſequently 20 Penny-weight
eneſs, and every Penny-weight is 24
s in fineneſs. The fineneſs of Gold is
arrats, and every Carrat is 4 Grains in

fineneſs, and was heretofore accounted 2
rats for an Ounce of Silver.

Money, its Etymology. The General Names for Money amon
Romans were Three; *viz.* 1. *Moneta* (wh
the *French* Monnoye) *à monendo*, becau
ſheweth us the Author, the Value, and
Time: So a Ducat is called of *Ducatus*
Stile or Name of a Duke. 2. *Numus*
Nummus rather) ſaith *Voſſius*, *à Numa*, fro
μῶ, becauſe Ordained by Law. 3. *Pe*
either from the Images of Cattel ſtampe
it, or from their Wealth conſiſting in C
or from their Skin out of which Mone
Coined.

Coin, whence the Name. COIN ſeemeth to come from the
Coin, a Corner; becauſe the ancienteſt
of Coin was cornered, and not round.

Such Gold as is found in the Mines h
no need to be Refined, but may be u
make Money, is called *Aurum obriſon*:
was the Gold Sir *Bevis Bulmer*, Kt. br
from *Scotland*, found in the Sands of t
vers near to the Gold Mines of *Crayford*
which was above 22 Carrats fine, and
than the *French* Crown Gold of that
Some of the Grains were as big as Peas,
out by Shepherds, by whoſe means tha
was diſcover'd in the latter time of
Elizabeth. Of which, and other Mines
land, I ſhall ſpeak preſently.

Of the Gold of *Ophir*. Of the Gold of *Ophir*, we hear but
courſe of Old Obſervation, That *Solom*
the Gold from that Place to Beautify th
ple of *Jeruſalem* and his Palace. This
to be the Iſle of *Sumatra* or *Taprobana*.
Hollanders touch'd there in their firſt V
made to the *Eaſt-Indies*, &c. But we
heard of any Gold brought from thenc

he Gold of the Mountains of *Bohemia*, of Rivers of *Pannonia* in *Hungary*, and of *Swe-*is all exhausted. Out of *Spain* anciently above 20000*l.* Weight yearly, worth above 000 *l.* Sterl. but there is none found now. e Island of *Santo Domingo* all is exhausted and so it will be in *Peru* and *Mexico*, re the *Spaniards* in digging found more than Earth formerly.) It is more like ntinue in *Africa* and *Barbary*. The King *ain* was wont to have from the Castle *de* (on the Coast of *Africa*) about 80000 *l.* h every Year, which is now almost de-ed to one Half; and all along that Coast *Hollanders* and *French* Merchants complain e small quantity now to be found. *Turky* dered also to have such Quantity of Gold times past came to them out of *Persia*, &c. Mines in the Treatise of METALS.

he Inhabitants of *Bahia* have discover'd 8 Miles from thence several Gold Mines e Year 1711.

ver is always found more abundantly, se of the Number of Silver Mines found ivers Countries, and for that all Lead s contain some Silver, especially the Poor Mines, the Ore whereof yieldeth but quantity of Lead, either 25 *l.* or 30 *l.* ght in 100 of Ore. The Silver Mines of *ary*, *Bohemia*, and *Sweden*, are drawn out; o mostly in *Germany*. In *Saxony* the Sil-Mines were Rich, but now have little or ; so are the Mines of the *Severstall* Moun-, which continually yielded 6 or 8000 *l.* ht a Year. Of the Ancient Mine of the Man or Savage in *Brunswick*, see here-amongst the Coins and Medals of the ents.

The *Lacedemonians* being desirous to Gild the Face of *Apollo*, enquired of the Oracle to know where they might have so much, and they were directed to *Crœsus* K of *Lydia*.

Lupus, Abbot of *Ferrier* in *France*, *Anno* 840. sent over a Petition to King *Ethelwolf* in *England* for so much Lead as would cover his Church. *Cressy*, Lib. 2 c. 4.

The Mines in the *West-Indies* are the Pr
cipal in Quantity of Poor Ore, where ma
hands might make light work. For the Ki
of *Spain* did divide their Grounds by Prop
tion to their Subjects to work for it, allow
them Money and Quickſilver to ſeparate
Silver from the droſſy Subſtance; and t
muſt pay him again in Silver after a cer
rate; and were it not for the Quantity of
Ore, the Silver would be very little. For
the Information formerly of one *Don Ro*
de Cordua, of the Houſe of *Toledo*, a Kni
who had lived in the *Weſt-Indies* many Ye
and attended the great Mine of *Potoſi*,
Ore thereof containeth not above 1½ Ou
of Silver in 100. The like was affirmed
Antonio Diaz, a *Portugal*, who had dwel
Years in the ſaid *Weſt-Indies* or *America*.
further addeth, that the beſt Silver Mine
ever was wrought upon there, did not
tain above 8 Ounces in 100 Weight.
Mines in *Germany* indeed were Richer,
containing 30 or 40 Ounces in the mixt
tal Ore, and ſome were finer or better
Sterling.

The Silver Mines of *Great Britain* lay d
and buried in Oblivion, till of late Year
Mine-Adventurers made ſome Attempts t
in. For anciently there were Silver Min
the Biſhoprick of *Durham*, as of *Muggl*
and *Wardall*, which contained 6 and 8 Ou
of Silver in the Hundred. *Slaithborne* M
in *Lancaſhire*, held above 4 Ounces of S
in the Hundred. That of *Comb-martin*, in
wall, 10 Ounces in the Hundred, when
Bevis Bulmer did work for a time, which
deep, and overflown with Water; but
were divers Branches of that Mine run

ny Miles off, ſpread in the Earth; of which g after ſome Ore was got at *Barnſtaple*, of a nch of that Mine, lying within One Foot a Half of the Superficies; which, upon ers Tryals of One Pound weight at once, d, by Computation, above 10 Ounces of Sil-, but little Lead, and was not difficult in Melting. The Party in whoſe Ground it found, would not have it meddled with, ing his Grounds ſhould be ſpoiled, and the ne taken from him, which was known to above Half a Mile of One Foot broad.

Beſides the Mine of Gold at *Crayford-Moor Scotland*, mentioned before, there was anci-ly Silver Mines in that part of *Great Britain*; One in the Grounds of Sir *Tho. Hamilton*, Kt. d Advocate of *Scotland*, within 18 Miles of *burgh*, towards the Sea-ſide, diſcovered 1607, by means of a Collier. In the port of the Goodneſs of which Mine was at Diverſity, according as they found the of ſeveral Veins; for the Bloſſom of Sil-Ore, or the ſmall Veins, cannot give true ction of the Richneſs of the Mine; which e Cauſe that the *Spaniards* in the *Weſt-In-* having found any Vein of a Mine, pur-the ſame towards the *Eaſt*, and ſeek to find Trunk or Body of it, which they call *Beta*, ch is ſometimes 3 or 4 Foot broad, when Veins are like an Arm or Finger. And ording to the Tryal made thereof, they their Judgment, not by the Tryal of the le Aſſay, but by ſome good Quantity, and reaſing their Tryals by ſome Additaments or the Nature of the Metal Ore, as they ge the ſame to be: For all Diſeaſes cannot cured with one Remedy in all Perſons, al-the Diſeaſe be alike; ſo ſome Tryals did

Obſervation on Silver and other Mines.

Of the Tryals of the Ore.

Report 80 *l.* of Silver in 100 Weight, others 40, 35, and 20 *l.* and then it fell into Ounce

The Lead Mines in *Ireland* did contain m Silver, than thoſe in *Derbyſhire* and *Somerſet* in *England*. See more of Mines in the Trea of METALS.

The little Returns they make after gr Labour, and the great Charge of Wo ing, as well as different Ways of Try and little Skill of our Refiners of *Lond* whereby Foreigners have uſed to have b ſent for from other Countries, with vaſt pences to Refine and Work the Ore, hath b the Reaſon that no Profit can be had in end of theſe Attempts, and is the Cauſe w the Diſcovering and Working of theſe Mi hath been often Choaked and Suffocated the Beginning, and of late ſo much Negle rather tending to the Ruin, than Riſe or vantage of Projectors and Proprietors, as as Operators and Partners therein.

And the Company of Mine-Adventurer *England*, of which the Duke of *Leeds* is vernor, *&c.* hath drooped much, notw ſtanding the Accounts of Mr. *Waller*, &c. the Directors, of the Rich Veins of Silve ſeveral Mines; as that Vein at *Cumyſtwith* Yard wide; Another at *Goginian*, yielding Ounces of fine Silver in a Tun of Lead, increaſed to 1 Yard wide in Rich Silv Three Levels at *Cwmſumblock*, which wo yield Quantities of Ore, (where one L had coſt the Patentees 11000 *l.*) And *Waller* by his Letter of *Nov.* 1. 1706. wro the Directors, that there was a ſmall Vei *Cumyſtwith* at *Silver Hill*, that on ſome Tr yielded 110 Ounces of Silver out of a Tu Lead: With many others, too tedious to peat.

Of Refining Silver Ore.

r Bevis Bulmer took 2000 *l.* Weight of Sil- Ore, and Calcined or Grinded it together, thereunto were two Tuns of Lead added, mixed, and afterwards molten by a conti- Fire, and Handblaſt of 4 Men. And was a Cake of Silver remaining, weigh- 17½ Ounces, and the Extraction out of Lead was ſome 4 or 5 Ounces more; ſo as 22 Ounces in the 100 Weight, but the ge was great.

he manner to Refine with Quickſilver is for Mines of 2 or 3 Ounces, where the has little or no Lead; as the Lead Mines *Wales* may be wrought to great Profit by ns of Quickſilver, being Roaſted by Re- ion of the Fire, and Grinded, *&c.* An- ly of *Potoſie* Mine, they took to 100 of Metal prepared, between 12 and 15 *l.* of ckſilver with Salt and Vinegar, and ſo kling the ſaid Quickſilver through a Lin- Cloth, ſtill uſing a reaſonable quantity alt (which divideth the Lead from the r) and Vinegar or Strong-water (but that coſtly) they left theſe Subſtances toge- 25 Days, every ſecond Day ſtirring the with a Staff; in which time, or leſs, ac- ing to the Mineral, the Quickſilver did our or eat up the Silver, and left all the r commixture. Then by ſtraining the Maſs, the Quickſilver went thorough, there remained a Paſt in divers Balls, ed the Almond-Paſt, which by a Limbeck iving Fire, cauſed the Quickſilver to ſub- e, and falling down by the Neck into the ter, which is in the Receiver ſtopped cloſe, meth his Body again in the ſaid Water, the Silver remained pure, which com- nly was not above a 4th part of the Weight

To be done by Retorts of Earth.

of

of the ſaid Paſt. The Quickſilver ſerved gain, and there was not loſt above 6 Po in the Hundred of Silver.

Of the Allay of Silver I have ſpoke befo and no Monies in any Mint are made of p Silver, becauſe Silver, in its Purity, is alm as Flexible as Lead, and therefore not ſo ful as when hardned with Copper. As li wiſe Gold Minted pure, would alſo be Flexible, and therefore is in all Mints alla with ſome Copper, and moſt Mints diffe more or leſs Allay.

A rare Coining Engine, ſee Vol. 2. p. 160.

Anciently the Money was Coined Stamp'd by Hammers; but after the Reſt tion of King *Charles* the Second, it hath b Stampt by a Mill or Screw, and all the Coin that was Clipt very much, was chan into that Stamp in the Reign of *William* Third, according to an Act paſſed 1695.

To take the Figure or Print of a Piec Coin, take Lamp-black and Vernice, ſuc the Painters do uſe; Anoint the Coin it; Put your Paper upon Lead, and P thereupon.

But now 'tis time we come to the C themſelves; of which I ſhall ſpeak firſ the Coins mentioned in Scripture, and t of Foreign Coins: Of which take the lowing Account, with their Value in E Money.

The Valuation of Coins mentioned in Scripture.

	l.	*s.*	*d.*	
e *Hebrew* Talent of Gold weighed 12 Pounds, and was worth *English* about —— ——	4500	00	00	
e *Hebrew* Silver Talent --	375	00	00	1 Chro. 22. 14.
e *Jews* Gold (Sacred) Talent —— ——	3750	00	00	
e *Jews* Gold (common) Talent —— ——	1875	00	00	
e Talent of *Attica* ——	250	00	00	
e Talent of *Babylon* ——	218	15	00	
e Shekel of the Sanctuary about —— ——	000	02	00	Gen. 23. 16.
e Shekel of half an Ounce-	00	02	06	Neh. 5. 14, 15.
e common Shekel, called by the *Chaldeans Selang*, was worth but about ——	00	01	00	Jer. 32. 9.
e half Shekel —— ——	00	01	03	
e Gerah is held to have been about —— ——	00	00	01 ½	Exod. 30. 13.
arim, or *Drachma*, was the Wages of a Day-Labourer, nd weigheth of our Money —— ——	00	00	07 ½	Matth. 20. 9.

ick *Minah*, rendred *Maneh*, contained a undred Drachms in Weight. Ezek. 45. 12.

Value

Value of Foreign Coins with Engliſh *Mone*

	l.	*s.*
Bezants given or offered by the King on Feſtivals worth about	15	00
The *Seſtertium*		
The *Seſtertius* is valued at	07	16
The *Doblone*, or double Piſtole of *Italy* at about	01	16
A Piece of Eight (containing 8 Ryals) about	00	04
A *Spaniſh* Ryal, *Roman* Julio, the Old *Denarius*, the Drachma and *Dutch* Skilling, are near an equal Value, about 6*d.* or	00	00
Rix-Dollars in *Germany* are of Silver, and worth	00	04
A Rubble is	00	13
The *French* Eſcu, or Silver Crown; the *Spaniſh* Piece of Eight; the *German* Dollar, *Low-Dutch* Pattacoon, and *Scotch* Crown, are near equal.	00	04

Gold and Silver Money in *China* is Curr only by its Weight, not by any Stamp, Ma *&c.* Impreſſed upon it.

An *Oeban* of Gold in *Japan* ſwells to 40 Thayls or Crowns. A *Cockien* there i Crown in Silver. A Thouſand *Caxias* m a Thayl, and ſometimes Three and a half.

	l.	s.	d.
he Ducat of *Hungary* is worth about	0	7	10
ucats according to Dr. *Heylin* worth	0	6	8
Sultaine	0	7	6
Xeraffis	0	6	0
vers, Franks, and Florins each worth about	0	1	8
Copstick of *Germany* where our Shillings are call Copsticks worth	0	1	0

Chequeen Gold of *Venice*, is equal to Seventeen Livres.

Guilder is equal to Three Copsticks.

Scudo in *Italy*, is worth 9 Livres.

Castellon in the *West-Indies* exceeds the Ducat.

Caroline in *Naples* is equal to the Julio.

opeca in *Muscovy*, Fifty of them go to a Crown.

Denarii is worth one Penny.

he Asper in *Turkey* is worth one Penny.

Souse.

he Maravidis of *Spain* Twelve go to a Penny. *Heylin* saith 600 to a Crown.

Venice they had Copper Money, called *Sessini*, valued at 2 Quatrini; and 6 Quatrini were 1 Penny.

France they had Millets, Petit Deniers, Deniers, Doubles, and Liarts.

the Low Countries they had Duyts, Mites, Negenmanckens, Ortkens, whereof 4 make a Stiver, and 5 Stivers made Six-pence. 8 Negenmackens, and 24 Mites, were 1 Penny. In *Flanders* the Mite was called Corte, and by the *Walloons* Engcuni, and in other Pla-

ces

ces Point, Pite, Poote, being all Sub-div
ons of *Obolus* or the Half-penny. In S
land they had Turnoners, and Pence, a
Half-pence in their Names, and much b
Money of Achiſons, Plackx, Babys, N
ſuits, *&c.* In *England* every Tapſter, Char
ler, *&c.* made Tokens of Lead and Br
for Half-pence, and at *Briſtol* by Que
Elizabeth's Authority, they were made
Copper, with a Ship on one Side and C
(*Civitas Briſtol*) on the other. K. *James*
made Farthing Tokens of Copper to abol
the ſaid Leaden Tokens, having on
Side, Two Scepters (for *England* and S
land) and the Harp on the other. W
Coins have been of this kind ſince, eve
Child and Beggar knows; not forgetti
the white Tin Fathings made in K. *James*
Reign and the Farthings made after the Bi
of the Prince of *Wales*. See in Chronol. p.

At *Bantam* are thin Plates of Lead cal
Cat and Pitty, a String of 200 Cattas, co
poſe the Coin ſtiled Sata, which is in Va
3 Farthings Sterling.

Twenty-ſix Peyſes or Taques in *Indo*
(the *Mogull*'s Territories) make a Mamoudy
Shilling.

The *Perſian* Copper Money is called Po
that particular kind, called, Kasbeki, 40 Co
poſe an Abas, worth 1 *s.* 8 *d.* Sterling.

Two Foangs in *Siam* and *Pegu*, make
Maſe, and 4 Maſes compoſe a Ticol, in va
about 30 Sols *French* Money.

In the *Mogul*'s Territories, a *Ropia* is hal
Crown (*French* Money) in Value; a Lac
mounts to 100000 Ropia's, 100 Lacs make
Carou, and 10 Caroas an Areb. A Theil
Silver makes 11, 12, or 13 Ropia's curre
Mon

ney. A Maſſas and half, make a Thiel of
er, 10 whereof compoſe a Thiel of Gold.
Keraphim in Gold is in Value 13 Ropia's
alf.

Eight *Perſian* Larees in *Decan*, make a Pa-
, which is a Noble, Current Money *En-*
, tho' ſometimes it amounts to 8 or 10 *s.*

Of Great Riches.

Of Riches, ſee Vol. 2. p. 179. 180, 181, 185.

Alexander the Great got at *Suſa*, in *Perſia*
00 Talents in Silver, and 9000000 of
ined Gold.

The Stones of the Palace of *Suſa* were faſt-
with Gold.

. *Caligula* in one Year is ſaid to have ſpent
0000 of Seſtertiums.

Sardanapalus burnt with himſelf 100,000000
Gold Talents, and 100000000 of Silver
lents.

Craſſus the *Roman* Lieutenant ſaid, that Man
poor, who could not maintain an Army
is own proper Charge.

When *Coxinga* and other Rebels of *China*, *An.*
61 took the Iſles *Formoſa* and *Tayoven* from
Dutch, they found Ten Tun of Gold, *&c.*

The Spoil which the *Phocians* got out of the
mple of *Apollo* was 60 Tun of Gold.

See the Rich Treaſury of *Loretto* at this Day
the Treatiſe of Rarities.

Camillus's Fine 500000 Pieces of Braſs, was
our Money 1562 *l.* 10 *s.* Vid. *Liv. Lib.* 6.

Daily Reward of *Roſſius* the Stage Player,
0 Deners or *Roman* Pence. 31 *l.* 5 *s.* *Vide*
crob. l. 3. c. 14.

Thais's Demand of *Demoſthenes* 10000 De-
s, was 312 *l.* 10 *s.*

50000 Deners the Price of *Cicero*'s Head to
nius was 7812 *l.* 10 *s.* The

The Supper of *Caligula* at this rate, 78125 Pounds.

The heap of Brass Money gathered by C Son of *Valerius*, *viz.* 600 Sestertiums 468750. *Max.* l. 9. c. 1.

Æsop the *Tragedian* Player, left his Son Sestertiums. *David* left in Gold (besides ver) 180 Millions Sterling according to Calculation, But *Solomon* left behind him one Tenth part of that, namely 18 Millio

The several Differences of Pounds or Li by which Nations Accompt or Reckon

ENGLAND, in expressing her Sums, the Word Pounds, each Pound bein value 20 Shillings, —— 01 00

In *France* Livres differ, but generally are about	00	01
In *Flanders* a Livre is equal to -	00	11
In *Venice* a Livre is but about --	00	00
In *Genoa* a Livre is about ——	00	01
At *Turin* in *Savoy* the Livre is about —— —— ——	00	01
At *Leghorn* a Livre is ——	00	00
At *Milan* a Livre is ——	00	00
In *Naples* a Livre is —— --	00	01
In the Pope's Country (or Papacy) a Livre is ——	00	01
In the Pope's Territories in *Catalonia* a Livre is ——	00	03
In *Valentia* a Livre is about —	00	05
In *Castile* and *Granada* ——	00	02
In *Scotland* a Pound was equal to	00	01

Other Nations reckon their Coins as b in the Value of Foreign Coins.

Of Ancient Coins and Medals.

HE Signature of an Owl did Illuſtrate the *Attick* Money. — Coin of *Attica.*

Pegaſus was ſtamped on the *Corinthian* Coin. — Coin of *Corinth.*

e Impreſs of a Mouſe was viſible on that *f Argos.* — Coin of *Argos.*

Horſe was Inſculped on the Coin of *Cealonia.* — Coin of *Cephalonia.*

e *Mytelenians* adorned theirs with the Image *f Sappho:* — Coin of *Mitylene.*

e Coin of *Chios* had the Pourtraiture of *omer.* — Coin of *Chios.*

e *Romans* ſtamped on the Reverſe of their oins, either a Ship, or the Image of *Ja-s* with Two Faces.

e Coins called *Hypatia*, *Tremiſia*, and *He-iſia*, were Medals ſcattered amongſt the eople at the Solemn Inaugaration of the *oman* Emperors. — Medals at Inauguration of *Roman* Emperors.

e Coins amongſt the *Greeks*, entituled *Epi-mbia* were in the ſame manner diſperſed mong the People at the Command of the *reek* Emperors. — Coins at Inauguration of *Roman* Emperors.

the Reverſe of a Coin of *Julius Cæſar*, is ſculped an Armed Man, ſupporting the mage of Victory, and on another's Reverſe Armed Man ſuſtaining a little Dome, ell, or Chapel in his Right Hand (the andard, *viz.* the Eagle was preſerved in little Cell of Silver or Gold. — Coin of *J. Cæſar.*

Auguſtus had won his Victory at *Actium*, d reduced *Egypt*, he ſtamped on the Re-rſe of his Coin, a Crocodile, and ſome-mes chained to a Palm-Tree with this In-ription. *Ægyptia Capta.* — Coin of *Auguſtus.* See more hereafter.

Coin of *T. Vespasian.* The like was observed by *Titus*, after his C
queſt of *Judea* and *Jeruſalem*, who on
Reverſe of his Coins, Inſculped a Wo
ſitting under a Palm-Tree, in a Calami
Poſture with Hands bound, and this
ſcription. *Judea Capta.*

Coin of *Tiberius.* On the Reverſe of ſome of *Tyberius*'s C
are the Arms of the Ancient *Germans*
ed in a ſhufled or confuſed Heap (Em
of their Overthrow) and the *Motto* G
nia affixed. The like was done by *D*

Coin of *Domitian.* *an* and *Nero*, who ſtamped a Bull dra
by the Horns, with *Armenia Capta* ſubjo

The Liberality of the Emperors was d
red by the Effigies of a Woman ſuſtaini
her Left Hand a *Cornucopia*, and in her R
the *Roman Congius*, which contained 10 Po
with the *Motto*, *Liberalitas Auguſti.* When
would repreſent their Triumphs, the S
ture of a Chaplet of Lawrel was lodg
the top of a *Sella Curulis.* The Apotheo
Deification of the Emperors was declare
on the Reverſe of the *Roman* Medals, b
Figure of an Eagle aſcending up to H
out of the Flame of their Funeral Piles.

Coin of *Nerva.* There was one particular Coin of N
where on the Reverſe were 4 Horſes u
dled, running in looſe Career, with th
ſcription *Vehiculatione per Italiam remiſſa*,
mating his Remittance of the ſevere
veyance of Horſes, for his Uſe and Car
which had been ſo generally diſguſtful t
Territories of *Italy.*

Coin of *Anton. Pius.* On ſome Coins of *Antoninus Pius*, was
man attired in Blue, and ſeated on a
with *Britania* ſubjoined, by which was I
ated that *Britain* was an Iſland.

On the Reverſe of a *Denarius* of *Mark. Anthony*, publiſhed by *Urſinus* there was the Fi-re of a Man ſtanding in a Chariot, drawn Four Sea-Horſes, ſignifying his Dominion r Land and Sea. Coin of *Mark Anthony.*

Upon the Reverſe of a Coin of *Auguſtus*, re is a *Pileus* ſtamped with this Inſcription, *ertas Auguſti.* Now the *Pileus* or *Bonnet*, a little Wand ſtiled *Rudis* or *Vindicta*, with-ch the *Prætor* ſoftly touched Slaves on Heads upon their Manumiſſion, were ever Signs of Freedom; hence it was, that n *Brutus* had ſacrificed *Cæſar* to the Pub-Liberty, he Inſculped on his *Denarii*, a s between Two Daggers. Upon ano-Coin of *Auguſtus*, is ſtamped an Half on between Five Stars, the Moon did de-e the Increaſe of his Empire, the Five s did repreſent (as *Urſinus* affirms) Five inent Games, as the *Ludi Seculares*, and s that were Celebrated under his Govern-nt. Coin of *Auguſtus.* Manner of Manumitting Slaves formerly. Coin of *Brutus.*

Upon the Reverſe of a Coin of *Claudius*, e is Inſculped the Sun in the Figure of a ſus, placing a Crown upon a Trophy, to mate, that ſome of his Family had been Vi-s in the *Ludi Appollinares*, or Games devo-to *Apollo* or the Sun. Coin of *Claudius.*

On the Reverſe of a Coin of *Nero's*, pub-ed by *Spanheimus* there is the Signature of *Sepia* or Cuttle-fiſh, the *Polypus*, the *Pom-*, and the *Gammarus* or Craw-fiſh, to re-ent Fertility; from whence it was, that , on the Birth of his Daughter *Claudia* by *a*, Inſculped theſe Symbols as Index's of Fœcundity. Coin of *Nero*

On a Coin of *Vitellius* is ped the *Cortina*, or Covering of the *Tri-* at the Portal of which is a Crow, and on Coin of *Vitellius.*

the top a Dolphin. The *Tripus* ſhewed
Father had exerciſed the Office of Augur.
Crow, a Bird Dedicated to *Apollo*, ſhewed
Father had (when one of the *Quindecim*
preſerved the *Sybil*'s Books, and the Dolp
ſhewed the Maritime Situation of *Del*

Coin of *Trajan.* On the Reverſe of a Coin of *Trajan*, ther
an Owl perched on a Pillar, to imitate

Coin of *Aurelius.* conſtant Vigilancy. On a Coin of *M*
Aurelius, is a *Cupid* beſtriding a Tyger, to
geſt, that Love charms the moſt Savage A

Coin of *Caracalla.* ctions. On the Coin of *Caracalla* and *M*
mianus, there is a Lion Paſſant, whoſe He
adorned with Rays, the Mouth Armed wi
Thunderbolt. The Lion ſignifies Prude
the Rays Majeſty, and the Thunderbolt
vidence or Empire.

Coin of Kings of *Epire.* The Kings of *Epire* did ſtamp on their
a Thunderbolt in *Feſſe*, between a Sta
Chief, and a Dart in Baſe (for theſe T
ſee the Ordinaries in HERALDRY)
Star ſignified Splendor, or their Deſcent
Hercules. The Thunderbolt their Power,
the Dart ſwiftneſs of Juſtice. On a Co

Coin of *Pertinax.* *Pertinax*, is a Figure of a Woman, holdi
her Right Hand a *Cornucopia*, in her L
Teſſera Frumentaria, or Ticket for Corn.

Coin of *Nerva.* a Coin of *Nerva*, the Emperor ſitting
Throne, on a *Sella Curulis*, and iſſuin
holding out his *Teſſera Frumentaria* to the
ple. The like Repreſentation almoſt w

Coin of *Alexander Severus.* the Coin of *Alexander Severus*; all which
natures declare the Bounty of theſe Emp
in relieving the People of *Rome* with
when in danger of Famine.

Coin of *Galba.* On the Coin of *Galba*, was the Figure
Man loaden with Spoils, ſtamped on the
verſe with theſe Words, *Quadrageſſima R*

n another Coin the ſame Motto, with a
n bearing a Bow in hand. Theſe ſignifi-
the Remittance of the 40th Part of Men's
ates, which had been exacted, and Fines
poſed upon their Goods, and theſe violent-
levied by Horſemen and Archers.

On ſome Dollars of an Ancient Duke of
nſwick, about 100 Years ſince was the
mp of a Savage Man holding a burning Can-
in one Hand, and the Trunk of a Tree
he other Hand, and the Emperors of *Ger-*
y's Arms on the other Side. They were
de of the Silver wrought with great Charge
of a Mine, named the Savage or Wild
n in his Country, being only a Mine of
rſe Lead (whereof 600 Weight of Ore
de 100 of Lead, and that 100 of Lead but
Ounce of Silver) wherefore the Inſcrip-
n of the Coin was *Aliis inſerviendo conſu-*
. As the Candle by Conſumption of it-
doth give Light unto others. More of
nes, See in the Treatiſe of *Metals*.

On the Reverſe of a Coin of *Adrian*, were three *Romans*, one ſeeming to lift up his Hand Rejoice, and by them the Emperor, with cepter in his Right Hand, and in his Left orch, putting Fire to Papers. (*Adrian* re-ted the Publick Debts due to the Imperial eaſury for 16 Years paſt, by burning the iginal Obligations.) Coin of *Adrian.*

On a Coin of *Severus*, was a *Gorgon's* Head *Pallas's* Shield, denoting the Terror his torious Arms infuſed into his Enemies. Coin of *Severus.*

When they expreſs'd the publick Security the Empire, they Inſculped the Gate of a y on ſome of their Coins, and on others Impreſs of the Arches of a Bridge. When Youth of the Emperor, and the Increaſe Of *Roman* Coins and Medals in General.

of his Dominion was to be represented, th
was stamped on the Reverse of some Ro
Medals, *Jupiter* bestriding a Goat, with
Motto. *Jovi Crescenti.* On others *Jupite*
rect grasping a forked Thunder, with
Words *Jovi Propugnatori.* And on others
piter stretching out his Right Hand Ar
with Thunder, and leaning his other on
Gate of a City, with this Inscription.
Custodi. The Flattery of *Herod*'s Medal
Anthony. See *Vilalpand* in his Epistle to P
III. K. of *Spain.*

See Medals, in Powers how Painted,
the Treatise of PAINTING.

Queen *Mary* of *England* being preser
from her Enemies through God's Provide
of which see in CHRONOLOGY p.
237. Ordained for the Inscriptions of the
gels stamped in her Reign this Verse of
Psalm, *A Domino factum est illud, & est m*
bile in oculis nostris. This was done by
Lord, and it is wonderful in our Eyes.

And this may suffice for a brief Touch u
the Antique Coins and Medals, of wh
who desires to see more powerful Strokes
Descriptions of the innumerable Sort
Coyns, *&c.* may peruse these

AUTHORS.

Lex Mercatoria, by *Gerard Melynes.*
Treberus his Diatribe, or Exposition of
stantine's Silver Coin.
Goltzius's about Medals.
Brerewood De Ponderibus & Pretiis Veterum N
morum eorumque cum recentioribus Collat
wh

hich is in the *Apparatus* of the *Polyglot* ible.

rus of the Ancient Coins of the *Hebrews*, *haldees*, and *Syrians*.

ee's Learned Discourse.

's Arithmetick.

's Diatribes of Travel, Money and Mea- re.

gustinus Tarraconensis, *Numismata Antiqua*.

lvius Visinas, and the Authors before na- in this Treatise.

Of Weights and Measures.

of the Roman, Greek *and* Hebrew *Weights and Measures.*

Roman *Liquid Measures were*,		*The* Grecian *Liquid Measures were*,
Cochlear five . . .		The *Amphora* of *Attica* containing 12 *Choos*. 72 *Zestes* or *Sextarios*. *Chus* and *Congius* is 6 *Sestarios*; the *Amphores* half of a *Metreta*. The *Cotile* half a *Sextarius*; the *Quartarius* a Fourth of a *Sextarius*. *Oxybathum* an Eighth. *Chyathos* the $\frac{1}{22}$, *Concha* the $\frac{1}{24}$ of a *Sextarius*, *Mystrum* the $\frac{1}{48}$, *Chemes* the $\frac{1}{60}$ and *Cochlear* the $\frac{1}{120}$ of a *Sextarius*.
us, ——	46080	
os, ——	11520	
bulum, ——	7680	
tarios, ——	3840	
nas, ——	1920	
arios, ——	960	
ias, ——	160	
us, ——	60	
s, ——	40	
hora, ——	20	
s, ——	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	
mnus, ——	10	
us, ——	1	

The *Roman* Measures of Length w
1. *Digitus*, 80000 to a Mile. 2. *Pollex* 60000
Mile. 3. *Palma*, the Less and Greater, 20
and 6666⅔ to a Mile. 4. *Pes*, 5000 to a M
5. *Cubitus*, 3333 ⅓ to a Mile. 6. *Gressus*, 2000
Mile. 7. *Passus*, 1000 to a Mile. 8. *Stadum*
Furlong, 8 to Mile. 9. *Millare*, a Mile.

Their Square Measures were, 1 *Actus m*
mus 4 Foot broad, and 120 long, *viz.*
Square Feet. 2. *Clima* about 60 Foot Squ
3. *Porca* a piece of Land 30 Foot broad,
120 long, containing 3600 Square Feet. 4
ctus Quadratus half an Acre, or 4 *Porcas*. 5
gerum an Acre of Ground in length 240 F
in breadth 120, which maketh 2800 Sq
Feet. 6. *Centuria* 100 Acres, or 1152
Square Feet. 7. *Saltus* a Forrest or Land,
taining 4 Centuries, or 4000 Acres.

The *Roman* Pound contain'd,

Granum,	6912.	Or by others thu	
Siliqua,	1728.	*Grains*,	50
Obulus,	576.	*Oboles*,	5
Scrupulum,	288.	*Victoriatos*,	1
Drachma,	96.	*Denarios*,	
Uncia,	12.	*Ounces*,	
Libra,	1.	*Libra*,	

Grecian Weights.

The lesser Talent	60 Pounds.
The Pound	12 Ounces and
The Ounce	8 Drachms.
The Drachm	3 Scruples.
The Scruple	2 Oboles.
The Obole	1 ½ Lupine.

Physick Weights mentioned by Dioscorides *and* Galen.

Physick Weights.

The *Mina* or Pound 16 Ounces, and the ...s or 12 Ounces of 96 Drachms, 288 Scru-..., 576 Oboles, and 6912 Grains.

The Parts of a Pound were, *Sextans* 2 Oun-..., *Quadrans* 3 Ounces, *Triens* 4 Ounces, ...*incunx* 5 Ounces, *Selibra* half a Pound, *Sex-...* 7 Ounces, *Bes* 8 Ounces, *Dodrans* 9 Oun-..., *Dextans* 10 Ounces, *Deunx* 11 Ounces.

Of the Hebrew *Weights and Measures.*

Hebrew Weights and Measures.

The Common Weights were 8 Drachms, ...hekels, 2 Staters, 1 Ounce. All which ...e double in the Weights of the Sanctuary, ...cept the Ounce.

A Shekel was about the Weight of half an ...nce.

The *Hebrew* Cubit answers to the *Roman* ...t and $\frac{1}{3}$. 17 Inches $\frac{3}{5}$ *English.*

The Geometrical Cubit contained 6 Com-...n Cubits.

The *Barah* signifies so much Ground as may ...Travelled in half a Day.

...*aneh*, *Arundo*, the Reed, 6 Cubits and a ...nds Breadth. The Use, *Rev.* 21. 15. — Ezek. 40. 5.

Zaghad, *Zemed* and *Beroth*, 1000 Cubits, a ...*rew* Mile, 500 *English* Yards. — Gen. 35. 16.

Zereth, *Spithama* and *Dodrans*, a Span. Of ...y Measure, The *Ephah* makes 6 Gallons ...ottle $\frac{1}{3}$ a Pint *English*, and 10 *Ephahs* made ...*mer*; The *Omer* was 1 Pottle, 1 Pint 3 ...nces, and 10 *Omers* made 1 *Ephah*. Of ...quid Measure, the *Bath* was like the *Ephah*. — Exod. 38. 16. Isa. 40. 12.

The

The *Hin*, 1 Gallon ¼ of a Pint. And the ½ of the *Hin*, that is ⅛ of a Pint, and an Ounce, near ¼ of a Pint.

Weights and Measures in *England.*

Of Weights and Measures used in Engla

There are two sorts of Weight used her *viz.* Troy and Averdupois.

Troy Weight.

The Moneyers divide the { Pound Troy, The Ounce, Penny Weight, Grain, Mite, Droit, Perit } into { 12 Ounces, 20 Penny We, 24 Grains, 20 Mites, 24 Droits, 20 Perits, 24 Blanks. }

'Tis also divided into 24 Parts, called rats; so that each Carrat is 10 Penny We Troy, or half an Ounce. And this Carr divided into 4 Parts, which are called C Grains; so that the Carrat Grain is T penny Weight and an half, or 60 ordi Grains; so there are 480 Grains in the Ou and 5760 Grains in the Pound.

By this Weight are weighed Pearls, P ous Stones, Gold, Silver, Bread and C and this Weight Apothecaries should use, by other Denominations their least Weig a Grain.

20 Grains	make	a Scruple ℈.
3 Scruples		a Dram. ʒ.
8 Drams		an Ounce ℥.
12 Ounces		a Pound ℔.

AV

VERDUPOIS Weight is reduced into l Denominations, *viz.* Tuns, Hundreds, ters, Pounds and Ounces: So that Averdupois Weight.

Ounces	make	a Pound.
Pound		a Quarter.
Quarters		a Hundred, or 112 lb.
Hundred		a Tun.

this Weight are weighed all Grocers , Fleſh, Butter, Cheeſe, Iron, Hemp, Lead, Steel, and all things whereof come e.

e ſmalleſt Applicative Meaſure is a Bar- Meaſure. Corn, whereof

a length	make	an Inch.
Inches		a Foot.
Foot		a Yard.
Yard and ½		an Ell.
Foot and ⅓		a Cubit.
Cubits		a Yard.
Foot		a Geometric. Pace.
Foot		a Fathom.
Foot & ½		a Perch, Pole or
Perch		a Furlong. (Rod.
Furlongs, or		a Mile *Engliſh.*
320 Perches		

hat a Mile, according to the Statute of VII. ought to be 63360 Inches, 1760 s, 1056 Paces, 320 Pole, or 5280 Foot; is, 280 Foot more than the *Italian* Mile. iles, or more exactly 59 and an half, a Degree, and 360 Degrees or 25020 s, compaſs the whole Globe of Earth.

An

An Acre of Ground (ſo called from *German* word *Acker*, and that from the *Ager*) is 40 Perch in length and 4 in brea and 30 Acres ordinarily make a Yard-L and 100 Acres are accounted a Hide of L But in this, and alſo in ſome Weights and Measures, the Cuſtom of the Place is o wiſe, yet muſt be regarded.

In *France*, about *Paris*, 12 Inches ma Foot, 22 Foot make a Perch, and 100 Pe make an Arpent. And

Note, This Meaſure was taken from the Maps.

England by a certain Author is ſaid to tain 29 Millions 568 thouſand Acres, *Sc* 14432000 Acres, *Ireland* 18000000 Acres Seventeen Provinces 10797000 Acres, 67535000 Acres, *Italy* 44257000 Acres, *many* 95646000 Acres, *Pruſſia* 10240000 *Poland* 80854000 Acres, *Denmark* 4032 Acres, *Sweden* 85897000 Acres, Part of 232558000 Acres. So that *Europe* or *Chr dom* doth but contain 802740000 Acres, w is not the 12th Part of the whole Earth *Aſia*, *Hungary*, *Dalmatia*, *Tranſylvania*, a *Turky*, contain 385367000 Acres; *Mu pars* 128817000 Acres, *Tartary* 29911 Acres, *Perſia* 385367000 Acres, *Calicut* *Eaſt-India* 587200000 Acres. In all *Aſia* Millions, 861 Thouſand Acres. *Africa* taineth 1541 Millions 883000 Acres, *An* contains 1152 Millions 400000 Acres, *Hiſpania* 1249 Millions 133000 Acres. So the Total Sum of Acres of the Inhabited of the World is 6 * *Milliars*, 632 Millions 17 Thouſand Acres. By this many Obſ tions and Computations of Countries m made.

* *Milliars*, or as ſome term it, *Billions*, is 10 Hundred Millions.

ow before I ſpeak of Receptive Meaſures, l ſet down

Difference of Miles uſed by the Europeans.

Difference of Miles among the *Europeans.*

he word *Mile* is uſed by the *Italians, Ger-*, *Danes, Swedes, Norwegians, Scots* and ſh.

he *French* and *Spaniards* meet by Leagues.
he *Muſcovites* reckon by Diſtances, called .

he *Egyptians* and *Arabians* uſe the Perch.

Some reckon a *Switzerland* Mile to be a *Dutch* Mile and a half.

he *Switzers* count their tedious Journeys eaſon of their Mountains) more by the e of Hours than Diſtance of Miles.
he *Perſians* made uſe of their *Pariſanga*, a of Meaſure, now by them called *Farſach*, reof each did contain 30 *Stadia* (a *Stadia* is long) or 4 Miles.
he *Turks* have no diſtinction of Ways by , or Days by Hours.
inois uſe the Meaſure of *Ychan*, being the ey of one Day; as alſo the Courſe or (a Meaſure among the *Eaſt-Indians*) be- one Mile and a half, ſometimes two .
he *Gothiſh* and *Swediſh* Mile is no leſs than 6, ſometimes 8 *Italian* Miles, each *Italian* and half being one Mile *Engliſh*.
he common *German* Mile is more than gliſh or 5 *Italian* Miles. The *French* Mile o proper Miles, called by them a League. *Dutch* Miles are between the *French* and an Miles. The *Poliſh* and *Daniſh* Miles like the *German*, more than 3 *Engliſh* s.

Japan Mile, ſee *Weights and Meaſures of* .

Re-

Receptive Measures.

Receptive Measures of *England* are ei
of Liquids or Moist things, or of Dry thi
whereof about a Pound Averdupois ma
Pint.

Liquid Measure.

2	Pints	make	a Quart.
2	Quarts		a Pottle.
2	Pottles		a Gallon.
8	Gallons		a Firk. of
2	Firkins		a Kilderki
2	Kilderkins or 32 Gallons		a Barr. of
9	Gallons		a Firk. of
2	Such Firk. or 18 Gall.		a Kilderki
2	Such Kilderk. or 36 Gal.		a Barr. of
1	Barrel & half, or 54 Gal.		a Hogshe
2	Hogsheads		a Butt or
2	Butts, or 2 Pipes		a Tun,

Wine Measure.

Consisting of 1728 Pints or Pounds; a
Barrel of Butter or Soap is the same wi
Barrel of Ale. The *English* Wine Mea
are smaller than those of Beer or Ale,
hold Proportion as 4 to 5; so that 4 Ga
of Beer Measure are 5 Gallons of Wine
sure, and each Gallon of Wine is 8 P
Troy Weight: So that a Roundlet of
holds 18 Gallons, half a Hogshead Thirty
Gallons and an half, a Tierce of Wine
42 Gallons, a Hogshead 63 Gallons, a
chion 84 Gallons, a Pipe or Butt 126, a
Tun 252 Gallons, or 2016 Pints.

Dry Measure.

Dry Measures are those in which
Coal, *&c.* or any kind of Dry Goods are
sured, of which there is the Pint.

Pints	make	a Quart.
Quarts		a Pottle.
Pottles		a Gallon.
Gallons		a Peck.
Pecks		a Bushel.
Bushels		a Comb or Curnock.
Combs		a Quarter.
Quarters		a Chaldron.
Quarters		a Weigh.
Quarters		a Last.

Note, The Corn-Gallon is bigger than the ne-Gallon, and less than the Ale or Beer-llon, and is in proportion to them as 33 to and 35, and is counted 8 Pounds Troy ight.

Iron, Lead, Copper, Tin and Lattin.

Of Iron and Lead. Iron is counted by the nd, Hundred and Tun, of which a Tun is or 224 Pound. Lead is reckoned by the nd, Hundred and Fodder; A Fodder is o and an half, at 122 to the Hundred. Copper and Lattin have 112 Pounds to Hundred.

Wooll.

Of Wool; A Last is 12 Sacks, a Sack is eys, a Wey is 6 Tod and an half, a Tod Stone, a Stone is 14 Pound, and a Clear lf a Stone; so that a Last of Wooll con-s 312 Stone, or 156 Tods.

Of Number of Fish.

Of Fish. Ling, Cod or Haberdine have to the Hundred. Herrings are counted the Hundred, Thousands, and Lasts. A t is 10000, every Thousand 1200, and ry Hundred 120.

Paper and Parchment.

Of Paper and Parchment. A Bale of Paper o Ream, a Ream is 20 Quires, and every ire 24 Sheets. A Roll of Parchment is Dozen, and a Dozen is 12 Skins,

Fuel.

Fuel. Fuel, according to the Statute, is f into Shids, Billets, Faggots, and Coals. Shid is to be 4 Foot long beſide the Carf, according as they are marked or notched is the Proportion or Compaſs ſet, which ſhould be about or round, as if they have 3, 4, or 5, Notches, then ſhould they b Compaſs in the midſt 16, 23, 28, 33, o Inches, and ſo of the reſt accordingly.

Billets. Billets are to be 3 Foot long, whereof ſhould be Three ſorts, as the Single, a and a Caſt of Two. The firſt Seven In and an half about, the next Ten, and Third Fourteen Inches.

Faggots. Faggots muſt be Three Foot long, an Band beſides the Knot 24 Inches, and round, for flat Faggots be much leſs th all of one Compaſs about. The Sack of contains 4 Buſhels.

Sables, &c. Sables, Martins, Minks, Jenits, Filkes Greys, have Four Skins in the Timber; ney, Kid, Lamb, Budge, and Cat, have Score to the Hundred.

Goat Skins. Goat Skins are 50 to the Kip, and T Calve Skins 12 to the Dozen. Leather is

Leather. bred by Hides, Dickers and Laſts; A L 20 Dickers, and a Dicker 10 Hides.

The leaſt piece of Money (for Chang not for Payment, no Man being oblig receive ſmall Money) is a Farthing, 4 w of make 1 Penny, 12 Pence a Shilling, lings a Crown (weighing juſt an Oun verdupois) 6 *s.* 8 *d.* a Noble, 2 Nobles a Mark, and 3 Nobles a Pound.

The Weights and Measures of *Alicant*, *Bilboa*, *Malaga* and other Trading Ports of *Spain*.

At *Alicant* in *Spain*, the Weights are the
rgo, Quintal or Kintal, and Rove of 24
und, being 18 Ounces, and the Rove of
Pound being 12 Ounces. All groſs Com-
odities are weighed by 24 Pound to the
ve, and 4 Roves to the Quintal, and 2
intals and half to the Cargo. The Quin-
of 96 Pound, becauſe of 18 Ounces to the
und, makes 108 *Engliſh*. Pepper, Cloves, all
ices and valuable Commodities are ſold by
Rove, whoſe Quintal is 120 Pound, which
bout 18 or 20 *per Cent.* leſs than the *Engliſh*
Pound. Here the Rove or Cantar is a
arter leſs than at *Cadis* or *Malaga*.

The Meaſure is the Vare which makes 35
hes and half *Engliſh*.

The dry Meaſure is the Hanague, whereof
ake 8 *Engliſh* Buſhel.

The Cantar for Wine Meaſure is about 2
lons *Engliſh*.

Note, that 12 Barrachilia's is a Chiaze, which
qual with 4 Hommocks of *Cadis* or *Malaga*.
at a Ryal a Meaſure. According to Cu-
a Ship is to have one Meaſure for their
without Money.

t *Bilboa* they uſe for Weights two Kintals,
being 100 Pound Subtle, which produ-
at *London* 111 Pound or thereabouts.
other is only proper for Iron which makes
ndon 128 Pound.

heir Meaſure, the Vare, of which 109
es 100 Yards *Engliſh*.

orn is ſold by the Hanega, 5 whereof
es a Quarter *Engliſh*.

At *Malaga* their Weight is the Quintal o
which they divide into 4 Roves or Parts of
Pound at 16 Ounces *per* Pound, each Ou
contains 16 Drachms, each Drachm
Grains. And this Quintal or C. makes in
don 106 Averdupois.

Here the Measure is the Vare of 32 or
Inches *English*.

Wine Measure is a Rove, which is divi
into 8 small Measures, called Sombres, a
in *England* 4 Gallons, and 25 of these fi
Pipe, which is 100 Gallons *English*. Oil M
sure is the Rove of 25 Pound.

The Weight and Measure of a Yard of
tin. See in *Colours and Dying*.

Dry Measure is the Hanogue, which i
vided into 2 Almodes, making 1 Bushel
half in Weight, by heap 144 Pound, by s
99 Pound *English*.

At *Sevil* and *Cadis*, the Weights are
same as at *Malaga*.

Liquid Measure is the Rove about 4
lons *English*. 4 Quarrels is a Somar, 8 So
a Rove for Oil and Wine.

Weights and Measures of *Portugal*.

Weights are 16 Ounces to a Pound
Pound is a Rove, 4 Roves a Kintal, 54 R
is a Tun. The Weight is about 3 *per Cent.*
ter than the *English*. The Quintal is of 2
the greater for Sugar, Spices (except Pe
and Cinnamon) is divided into 4 Roves,
Rove being 32 Pound which is 128 Po
at 16 Ounces to the Pound, and exceed
English Hundred by 16 Pound, Pepper is
by the Quintal of 121 Pound which is
our Hundred, and Cinnamon by the Qu
of 128 Pound *English*.

M

MEASURES are of Two ſorts, 1. The
r for Linnen, Silk, or Stuffs, in meaſuring
th which, an Inch is given to every Vare.
that the Vare is 42 Inches and $\frac{1}{4}$, which is
oſt an *Engliſh* Ell. 2. The *Coveda*, which
keth 3 Quarters of a Yard *Engliſh*. To this
no Advantage is given. Meaſure for Corn
he *Alquier*, three of which makes our *Win-*
er Buſhel, and 5 of the Alquiers makes
Hanaque. 15 Alquiers makes a Tun of
ſol Water Meaſure, 60 Alquiers makes a
y of Salt, 100 Moys of Salt is 33 Weys *En-*
. 3 Alquiers makes a Buſhel, 13 Chants
es an Allmuden, and 52 Allmudens is a
n of Wine.

Weights and Meaſures of *France.*

At *Lyons* are 3 ſorts of Weights. The King's
ight, the Town's Weight, and the Silk
ight. The Town Weight is 100 Pound at
Ounces, which makes at *London* 96 Pound.
The Meaſure is the Alne, 7 whereof makes
London 9 Yards.

At *Marſeilles*, the 100 Pound is in *Engliſh*
Pound and a half.
For Meaſure, 8 Palms makes a Cane, which
Yards and half *Engliſh*. The Muld of Corn
o Buſhels, or 7 half Quarters *Engliſh*.

At *Paris* their Weight is the Quintal of 100
nd at 16 Ounces, which makes at *London*
Pound ſubtle.
Their Meaſure the Alne about 45 Inches
liſh.

At *Roan*, the Kintal is 104 Pound, *Engliſh*
Pound. The Alne is 46 Inches *Engliſh*,
for Linnen is allowed 24 Aulnes for 20.

Weights and Measures of *Holland.*

See in Measures of *England*, p. 396.

The Weight is the Pound of 16 Ounc 100 whereof makes their Quintal, and at *L don* 108 or 109 Pound neat.

Their Measure is the Ell, which is ¾ o Yard *Engliſh*; ſo that 100 Ells makes at *L don* 74 Yards or 60 Ells and a half. Some 59 Ells.

Weights and Meaſures of *Flanders.*

The Weight of *Antwerp* is the Quinta 100 Pound of 16 Ounces to the Pound, wh makes at *London* 104 Pound.

Their Meaſure is the Ell *Flemiſh*, whic that 100 Ells makes but 60 Ells or 75 Y *Engliſh*.

Corn is ſold by a Meaſure called the tule, whereof 37 ½ makes a Laſt at *Amſter* which is 10 Quarters *Engliſh*.

Wine is ſold by the Stoop, the Ame, the Butt; 50 Stoops is one Ame, and Stoops is a Butt: The Stoop makes at *L* 7 Pints, and the Ame 42 Gallons Wine-ſure.

Weights and Meaſures of *Italy.*

At *Florence* the Weight is the Quinta 100 Pound, of 12 Ounces to the Pound, v 100 makes at *London* 78 Pound.

The Meaſure is the Brace, and 4 Bra a Cane, and 100 Braces are found to 48 Ells and an half, or 60 Yards and an

Wine is ſold by the Cogno, which Barrels, each Barrel 40 Metadels, or 20 tles, and the Barrel is to weigh 120 Po

Oil is ſold by the Orcio or Barrel, and tains 32 Metadels which ſhould weig Pound. Wrought Silks are here ſold Pound for Livres, and not by Meaſure.

At *Genoa* the Weight is the Pound of Ounces, and 25 Pound is a Rove, 6 Roves a Kintal, and a 100 *Genoa* is 70 Pound ½ *gliſh*, and 1 Pound *Engliſh* is 17 Ounces ; and 112 Pound *Engliſh* is 58 Pound *Ge-*. And the Quintal is 100 Rotelles, which kes 150 ſmaller Pounds, and is 106 Pound *gliſh*. The groſs Quintal of 150 Pound is 18 Ounces to the Pound.

The Meaſure is the Cane of two Sorts, one Silk, which is of 9 Palms, whereof 100 kes 26 Yards *Engliſh*. The other for Lin- and Woollen is of 10 Palms, and makes Yards *Engliſh*.

Wine is ſold there by the Miſerold, whereof akes a Botta dimina and two Barrels makes Miſerold, which is 100 Pints.

Oil is ſold by the Barrel, 14 whereof makes Tun of 236 Gallons to the Tun.

At *Leghorn* their Weight is the Pound of Ounces, of which 15 and an ½. makes the und *Engliſh*, ſo that 145 Pound there, is *Engliſh*.

Some Modern Accounts ſay, their Quin- of 100 Pound makes 76 Pound *Engliſh*, and their Kintal of Sugar is 151 Pound, a tal of Fiſh 160 of their Pound. The intal of Allom is 130 Pound, 100 Pound Ounces *Engliſh*. The Quintal of Wool 160 und, 123 Pound ¼ *Engliſh*.

The Meaſures here, 4 Braces make a Cane. Ells *Engliſh*) 8 Braces is 5 Yards *Engliſh*. n Meaſure is a Stax, 3 Staxes is a Sack, acks or 24 Staxes is Moggio. A Stax of d Corn will weigh 50 Pound *Engliſh*. 3 ks and 3 Quarters makes the *Engliſh* Quar-

ter. 63 Mina's at *Genoa* makes 100 Sacks *Leghorn*, and 12 Mina's makes a Tun of *Winchester* Bushels. Wine is sold by the Coin which is 10 Barrels, one Barrel is 20 Flas 2 Mettidels is a Flask. Oil is sold by the O cio or Barrel, and should weigh 85 Pour and hold 32 Mettidals. *Coxal* and *Colches* Bays are sold here by the Cane in Livres; Se ges, Says, *&c.* by the Piece for Dollars.

At *Messina* the Weight is a Pound, of Ounces, by which Silk is sold (for Tarri 2 ½ Pounds makes a Rotella, 100 Rotella's common Cantar, which is about 176 Pou *English.*

The Measure 8 Palms make a Cane, r koned 2 ½ Yards *English*, but found above Inches.

Accompts are here kept in Ounces, Tarr and Grains, 20 Grains to a Tarrie, and Tarries to an Ounce.

At *Millaine* the Weight is a Quintal of Pound, 70 Pound *English.*

The Measure the Brace, 100 Braces m 43 Ells *English.*

At *Naples* the Weight is a Pound of Ounces, 11 Ounces ⅔ *English*; so 100 Pou there, is 71 Pound *English.* The Rotello is Ounces and an half, 130 Rotello's is the C tar of 277 Pound, 196 Pound *English.*

Oil is sold by the Salmo, 5 and a half f Tun, 236 Gallons *English.*

At *Rome* the Weight of a Quintal 100 Pou 80 Pound *English.*

Th

Their Measures are Two, One for Woollen, e other for Linnen. The one is the Cane; d 8 Palms make a Cane, and 30 Canes is Ells and half *English*. The other the Brace hich is 3 Palms and a half of the said Cane.

At *Venice* the Weights are of 4 Sorts. The o Pound Gross is 158 Pound Subtle, and akes 106 Pound *English*. The 100 Pound btle for fine Goods is 83 Pound and a half oss, and makes at *London* 64, some say Pound. And 100 Pound *English* is 1 *Venice*, Subtle. The Hundred Weight Silver or Gold Thread is 116 Pound 8 unces Subtle. The other is for Silver, Gold d Gems.

Their Measures are Two, called the Braces, e for Silks, *&c.* of which 5 Braces makes *English* Yards. The other for Stuffs, Lin-n, *&c.* whereof 5 makes 2 Ells and an lf *English*.

Wine is sold by the Measure, called the mphora, which is 4 Bigorza's each Bigorza Quarts, The Quart 4 Sachies, the Sachie 4 ras.

Oil is sold here by Weight, and by Mea-e. The Weight 30 Pound 3 Ounces. The easure a Miro, which makes 25 Pound.

At *Frankfort* (a free City) the Weight is Pound of 16 Ounces, of which there is Quintals, one of 100 Pound for fine Goods. nother of 120 for gross Goods. The Third 132 Pound for Food. The 100 Pound is 8 Pound *English*.

Weights and Measures of *Germany*.

The Measures of Length are Two. One
Linnen, the other for Woollen, both Ells d
fering about 2 *per Cent.* 100 Ells where
make at *London* about 48 Ells.

At *Hamburgh* (a free City) the Weight
the Pound, 120 whereof is their Quintal, a
107 or 109 Pound *English.*

The Measure is the Ell, 100 whereof is
and a half *English.*

Corn is measured by Schepel, 90 maki
a Last, and 83 Schepels 10 Quarters *Engli*

At *Lubeck* the Weight is the Pound,
which is made a Centner, and a Schip Pou
One Schip Pound is 20 Lis-pound, or
Pound. One Centner is 8 Lis-pound. A T
of Salt is 20 Pound. A Stone of *Flax* is
Pound. A Stone of Wooll 10 Pound. O
Pound is 16 Ounces or 32 Lodt.

Their Measure is the Ell, 8 whereof m
in *London* 5 Yards.

At *Nuremburg* their Weight is the Po
of 16 Ounces, of which are Two sev
Quintals, the one of 100 Pound, the o
120 Pound, and the 100 Pound is 111 Po
English.

The Measure is the Ell, 100 whe
makes about 63 Ells *English.*

At *Vienna* their Weight is the Pound, w
in some Commodities is divided into
Cootes, and in some into 28 Pints. The
Pound, doth make at *London* 123 Poun
Circa.

T

heir Measures are 2, one for Linnen and other for Woollen. The 100 Yards at ... makes here 103 Ells in Linnen, and Ells in Wollen.

heir Exchange is by Rix-Dollars of 8 *s.* ...*ish*, and by Ducats of Gold at 12 Shillings ...*ish*.

Weights and Measures of *Denmark*.

t *Copenhagen* their Weights are the great ... small Hundred, *viz.* one of 120 Pound, ...other of 112 Pound, which are divided ...12 Parts or Stones at 10 Pound *per* Stone. ...y have also a Skip Pound which makes ...Stone, at 10 Pound *per* Stone, which is ...Pound, or 20 Lis-pounds of 16 Pound ...it is a Skip Pound. And the 100 Pound ...*ish* is 92 at *Copenhagen*.

he Measures are no where to be found ...in, the best is that 100 Yards *English* make ...t 163 Ells there.

Weights and Measures of *Sweden*.

t *Stockholm* the Weight is the Pound, ...reof 20 make a Lis-pound, and 20 Lis- ...d a Ship-pound, which is 300 and a ...ter *English*. The same Weight and Mea- ...is also at *Riga*.

he Measure is the Ell, whereof 166 and ...make 100 Yards *English*.

Weights and Measures of *Poland*.

t *Cracow* the common Weight is the ...d, 136 whereof is a Quintar, in *London* ...s 114 Pound *Circa*, and the 104 Pound ...*sh* hath yielded here about 120 Pound.

he Measure of Length is the Ell, which ...lf of the *English* Ell, but their Linnens are ...by the Shock, which contains 57 Ells ...an half *English*.

At

Weights and Measures of *Prussia.*

At *Dantzick* their Weight is the Po whereof 116 Pound at *London* makes Pound. There is also the Skip-pound an Lis-pound; 16 or 14 Mark-pound, is pound, and 20 Lis-pounds makes 1 Skip-p by the small Stone of 24 Pound. But th a great Stone to weigh gross Wares Pound, whereof 10 Pound to the Skip-p of 340 Pound.

Their Measure for Length is the Ell, Ells whereof is 49 Ells *English.*

The Measure of Beer is the Fat co ing 180 Stoops.

The Measure of Corn is the Last, contains 60 Sheffels, 56 whereof makes in *Amsterdam*, or 10 Quarters and a hal *glish.* And 4 Sheffells make one Mud, is the Skip-pound of 34 Pound.

Weights and Measures of *Muscovy.*

At *Muscow* their Weight is the Zelo of which 96 make a Pound, 40 Pound a 10 Pood a Bercovet, so their Pood Pound *English.*

Measure is called an Archine, abo Inches in *circa.* 100 Archines are fou make about 75 Yards *English.*

Weights and Measures in *Turkey* in *Europe.*

At *Constantinople* their Weight is the C which is 150 Rottes, each Rotte 12 O each Ounce 12 Drachms. The Drac 16 Quirats, the Quirat is 4 Grains. Oque contains 400 Drachms. 176 Dr is a Lodero, and 100 Loderos is abo Oques and called a Quintar, or C which is 120 Pound *English.*

k is ſold by the Baleman, which is 6 , or 16 Pound, and one Third *Engliſh*; eighed by the Lodero, 13 Lodero's and Drachms make a Baleman.

e Mittigal or Midical is 1 Drachm and , which is 24 Killats, 20 Mittigals of is 3 Ounces *Engliſh*. The Chequin, Sul- , or Hungar, is 18 Killats.

e Meaſure is the Picos, one of Cloth; which makes 3 Yards *Engliſh*, and is a- 26 Inches and an half.

e Second is the Grogram or Chamblet- , containing 24 Inches, 24 whereof make ards *Engliſh*.

m is ſold by the Killow, and weigheth 20 Oaks, and 8 Killows and 2 Thirds is *den* Quarter.

ne and Oyl are ſold by the Meter, which s 8 Oaks, and is about 2 Thirds of a Gal- *Engliſh*.

Arabia the Weights are much the ſame fore; *viz.* The Drachm, of which 10 an Ounce, and 14 Ounces make a Ro- ; 24 Rotello's is a Fracello, which is 25 d 12 Ounces *Engliſh*; 15 Fracello's is a r, or, as it is called at *Aden*, a Baher, 386 Pounds *Engliſh*. **Weights and Meaſures in *Arabia*.**

eir Meaſure is alſo *Turkiſh*, *viz.* the Pico 26 Inches and a half *Engliſh*.

Aleppo the Weights are the Drachm and Rottulo, which differs in Drachms ac- ng to the Commodities. The Rottulo ound 13 Ounces, that is, 720 Drachms. Rottulo for the *Perſian* or *Legee* Silk is 680 hms 72¾ Ounces. The *Belladine* Rottulo Drachms 74¼ Ounces. The *Tripoli* Silk Rottulo **Weights and Meaſures of Towns in *Turky* in *Aſia*.**

Rottulo is the same. The *Castravan* Silk
tulo is 600 Drachms, 4 Pound *English* a
Pound *Marseilles*. The *Aleppo* Wells is
Drachms, 13 *English* Ounces. The
Cotton Kintal of 100 Rottulo's, 506 P
English. The Kintal of 100 Rottulo's i
Leghorn. The Oque contains 400 Drac
Others say a Kintal of 100 Rottulos is
Pound *English*, called a *Cantar*.

A Wesno of Silver is 100 Drachms, and
is a Wesno of 3600 Drachms, 60 Drach
one Ounce, and 10 Ounces to the Ro
which is about 4 Pounds 14 Ounces Av
pois: So that 112 Pound Averdupois is 22
tellos 8 Ounces; and 100 Rottellos, a
tar is 418 Pound Averdupois. Gold, S
Precious Stones, *&c.* are sold by the Mit
which is 1½ Drachm. A Drachm is 60
rats, and a Carrat 4 Grains.

The Measure is the Pico, 27 Inches, o
a Yard *English*.

At *Alexandria* a Kintal is 103 Pound E
100 Rottulo's is 101 *per Marseilles*. 330 R
lo's is a Sciba, which is 120 Pound *Legh*

At *Bagdat*, the Patman makes 3 Rot
of *Aleppo*, or 6 Oques and 3 Ounces.

At *Smyrna*, the Weight of 180 Drach
a Rottello. 100 Rottellos is a Kintal o
Oaks, and is 119 Pound *English*. 44 O
a Kintal. 2400 Drachms or 6 Oaks is a
man. 400 Drachms is an Oak, which
Pound 11 Ounces Averdupois *English*.
Drachms is a Chigue. 250 Drachms
Oak of Opium. 120 Drachms is an O
Saffron. 146 Drachms is 1 Pound *Engli*

the Kintal of 45 Oaks, are sold Cotton-
of all sorts, Galls, Allom, *&c.*
the Kintal of 44 Oaks, are sold Cotton-
ll, Sheep-Wooll, Tin, *&c.*
the Battman is sold several sorts of Silks.
the Oak is sold Pepper, Cloves, Mace,
mine, Galbanum, *&c.*
the Chique is sold Goats-hair, beaten
beaten.

Weights and Measures of *Persia.*

he Weights of *Persia* are, 1. The Maund-, about 13 Pound Averdupois for Silk. he Maund-Surrat, containing two and an of the other, and used for Gross-Goods. he Load or Cargo of 36 Maundshaws e about 486 Pound Averdupois. 4. The igal for Gold, *&c.* whereof 6 and a half e an Ounce *Venice.* 5. The Rattee for monds, Pearls, *&c.* wherein are 20 Vals, 2; Vals make an *English* Carrack.
heir Measures are Two, called *Cavedoes*; e Greatest an Inch longer than the *English* d; and the Lesser is ¼ of the other, agree-e to the Pico of *Turky.*
Tavernier saith their Wine, as all other things sold by Weight, and not by Measure; and *Anno* 1666, the whole Account of Wines e at *Sciras* amounted to 200025 *Mens*, the Weight for Wines, containing 9 Pound *ch*, at 16 Ounces to the Pound, or 4125 ns at 300 Pints to the Tun.

Weights and Measures of *India.*

n the *Mogul*'s Dominion their Weights are ious. As for Gold, Silver, Civet, *&c.* they e the Weight called *Toll*, which is 12 Masses, is 7 Penny, 16 Grains Troy Weight in *land*; 9 Deniers, 8 Grains *French.*

Thevenot

Thevenot says, at *Surat* are divers Head Weights and Measures; but the most c mon used in Trade is the *Man*, containin Serres or Pounds; and the Pound of S contains 14 Ounces, or 35 Tolls. Th Gold and Silver is weighed by the Toll, w contains 40 Mangelis, which makes 56 E Carrats, or 32 Vales. A Vale is 3 Gongys.

The *Man* makes 40 Pound Weight al *Indies* over, but the Pounds or Serres The Pounds of *Surat* are greater than of *Golchonda*; and the Pound at *Agra*, is d to that at *Surat*, viz. 28 Ounces or Serres. Silk there is the Pice, 5 Mitigals and a or 2 Tolls.

The Common Weight for other Co dities is the *Sear*, which is various. A 'tis twofold, the One 26 Pices, the C 30 Pices, which 30 Pices is 22 O Averdupois. The *Sear* of *Surat* is 18 Pice

There is also the 100 Weights, *Maunds*. 40 Sears make a small Maun Pound ⅛ of *English*. *Tavernier* saith, The is 69 Pound, at 16 Ounces to the Pound the Man which they weigh their Indico all is but 53 Pound.

Their Measures are the *Covado* or C The shorter is used for Silk and Linnen, is 27 Inches *English*: The other *Covado* i ferent in several Places, *viz.* at *Surat*, *boja*, &c. it is 35 Inches, but in *Agra Delli* it is 32 Inches.

All Grains and Liquid Commodities sold by Weight, there being no Co Measure in any of the *Mogul*'s Territ *Teste Morden.*

Weights and Measures of *China.*

he Weights of *China* are the *Bahar*, ſaid ffer in ſeveral places, but the Common r is 300 Cattees. A Cattee is 16 Tails, 20 Ounces and three Quarters Averdu- So that the Bahar is about 190 Pound ſh.
here is alſo the Bahar for ſmall Weight of Cattees, 22 Tail to a Cattee, and a Tail ne Ounce and a half Averdupois; ſo that this Bahar is 412 Pound *Engliſh.*

Weights and Meaſures of *Japan.*

Japan their Weights are the *Fiakin*, ch is 125 Pound *Dutch.* One Fiakin makes Cattees, One Cattee 16 Tail, One Tail laes, and a Cattee is by ſome accounted Ounces Averdupois.
heir Meaſure for the Length is the Tat- or Ichin, which is abour 2 Yards ⅛ *Engliſh*, Rhynland Feet; 60 Ickiens or Ichins is Rhynland Rods, and 180 Rods is a *Japan*
heir Dry Meaſures are the Gant, which Cocas, about 3 Pints *Engliſh.*

Weights and Meaſures of *Siam.*

he Weights of *Siam* are the Bahar, of two : The Great Bahar is 200 Cattees, a tee is 26 Tail, a Tail is One Ounce and lf of *Lisbon.*
he ſmall Bahar is alſo 200 Cattees, a Cat- s 22 Tails, and each Tail an Ounce ⅝ of Weight.

Weights and Meaſures of *Bantam.*

The Weights of *Bantam* are the *Babir*, ch is 3 *Picals*, or 369 Pounds *Engliſh*: The l is 100 *Cattees*, or 132 Pound *Engliſh*; and ttee is 200 ⅞ Ounces *Engliſh.*
heir Meaſure of Length is the Covet; is, ⅓ of an *Engliſh* Yard.

Their

Their Dry Measure is a Gantang, wh
21 Pound *English.*

Weights and Measures of Goa.

The Weights of *Goa* for Spices is th
har, which is 3 Quintals and an half of
gal Weight, and another for Sugar, H
&c. which is call'd the *Maund*, which
Pound of the aforesaid Weight.

Their Measures for Length are the
with those of *Lisbon.*

Their Measures for Grains, Rice, c
the *Medida*, 24 whereof is a *Maund*, a
Maunds is a *Candel*, which is about 14 B
English.

Weights and Measures of Sumatra.

The Weights of *Sumatra* is the
which is 200 *Cattees.* A *Cattee* is 29 O
Averdupois *English.*

AUTHORS.

EPIPHANIUS hath written *De Mens*

See Dr. *John Greave*'s Discourse of th
man Foot and *Denarius*, *Lex Mer*
Morden's Geography. See also the
called *Diatribes*, and many other
thors. For

Casper Wolphius hath put out an Alpha
Enumeration of the Famous Me
have wrote of *Weights and Measures.*

of METEORS.

METEORS are certain various Impressions made upon the Elements, exhibiting them sometimes in one, and sometimes another Form. And because, for the most part, they appear on high, and are Generated in the Air, they have got the Name of Meteors from their Elevation. *Meteors* are threefold, viz. *Fiery*, *Airy*, and *Watry*, according to the Pre-dominion of that Element, which is most conspicuous in them.

FIERY METEORS, are those that consist of a fat, sulphureous, kindled Smoak, and are various, according to the diversity of their figure, Situation, Motion, and Magnitude: for when a fat kindled Smoak appears in the form of a Lighted Candle wandering up and down, it is called an *Ignis Fatuus*, or *Will with a Wisp*: When it hath the appearance of a Cross-Bar, or Beam, it is called *Trabs*; When a Pillar of Fire standing upright, it is called *Columna Pyramidalis*, when its Parts are of unequal thickness, the middle Parts being thicker and broader, and the Ends smaller, 'tis called *Draco Volans*, that is, a *Flying Dragon*. When a Fiery Meteor seems to skip like a Goat, appearing sometimes kindled, and at other times extinguished, it is called *Capra Saltans*, that is, a Skipping Goat. But the most wonderful and terrible of all the rest are *Thunder* and *Lightning*; of which hereafter. The *Peripateticks* rank *Comets* amongst *Fiery Meteors*, and therefore attribute their Generation to Exhalations arising from the Earth, and kindled in the upper Region of the Air; but the Fiery Meteors.

Modern Philoſophers are of a different Op nion, (ſome Comets being bigger than t Earth it ſelf) and they are diſtinguiſhed in Baſtard and True. *Baſtard Comets* are tho which are *Sublunary*, and compoſed of Earth Exhalations, raiſed into the upper Region the Air, and there kindled. *True Comets* a above the Moon, and ſhine by reflecting t Sunbeams, and not by being kindled into Flame. Thoſe of the firſt kind (if any ſu be) are Meteors, but the latter are all *Wan ing-Stars*. Of Comets being Traced in th Way or Orbit, ſee *Vol.* 2. *p.* 258.

Airy Meteors. AIRY METEORS are thoſe which co ſiſt of Flatuous and Spirituous Exhalatio ſuch as the *Winds* are.

Watery Meteors. WATERY METEORS conſiſt of Vapo or Watery Particles, by the Action of Heat parated from each other, and variouſly mo fied. Theſe are manifold, as Clouds, Sno Rain, Hail, Miſt, Dew, Hoarfroſt; of which hereafter.

Appearing Meteors. APPEARING METEORS are Mo Suns, Mock-Moons, the Meteor called *V* in the Appearance of a Firebrand or R The Rainbow, *&c.*

Of Thunder. THUNDER is cauſed by a Cloud, be condenſed or made thick by Heat; wh therefore becomes more heavy, and ruſh down equal and altogether upon an Infe Cloud; the Intermediate Air being then ſtrongly agitated, is the Cauſe of the drea Sound: The Air, which had been interce between the two Clouds, being forced to tire thence by the weight of the middle of the upper Cloud, which forceth for it narrow Gaps to get out by. Thunder th

The Poets feign that Enceladus *the Giant, flying from* Jupiter, *was ſtruck with a Thunderbolt, and caſt under* Ætna *with his Face upwards,*

e tearing the Cloud, diſſolves it into a
wer of Rain, which commonly follows
under. The Sound of Bells, and Cannons
harged, make Thunder to ceaſe. And at
lmsbury-Abby, here in *England*, they uſed to
g the Great Bell, called St. *Adam*'s Bell, to
e away Thunder and Lightning. The
Cuſtom is ſtill in Uſe at St. *Germains* in
ce, &c. The Thunderbolt is denied by
t, none of the Ancients ever ſpeaking of
before *Avicenna*; and it is ſtrange, if any
thing be, none is ever found in Great Ci-
ſuch as *London*, *Paris*, &c. The *Greeks*
e of a Stone called *Ceraunia*, bred in Thun-
Of remarkable Thunders I ſhall ſpeak
ently.

ing Salmoneus *uſed by violent Engines, to
erfeit Thunder: But the Emperors* Tiberius,
Caius Caligula, *trembled, and hid themſelves
they heard any Thunder: And the Emperor*
ſtaſius *built a marvellous ſtrong Houſe, called*
lotum, *with a deep Ciſtern in the bottom of all
Houſe, to ſhelter himſelf from Thunder, but he
killed therewith.*

IGHTNING is cauſed by the Exhalati- Lightning.
in that ſpace between the two Clouds,
h by the heavy ruſhing or falling down
e upper Cloud are kindled, and with
force break thro' the lower Cloud,
ng downwards towards Earth, ſtriking
Places frequently, and is of that Nature
elt Gold and Silver in Men's Pockets
out the leaſt ſcorching them, employing
hole force upon hardeſt Bodies, and eve-
ing whatſoever that reſiſts its entrance;
refore Iron Bars laid on Beer or Wine-

Yet we read that the Soldiers of Sennacherib *being ſtruck by Lightning, their Aſhes lay conceal'd under Golden Armour.*

Veſſels, often preſerves the Liquor;) ſo *Aqua fortis* diſſolves Iron and hard Bodies, yet leaves Wax and ſoft Bodies in a manner untouched. And as Lightning proceeds only from ſ Exhalations as are intercepted between or more Clouds; ſo

Coruſcations.

CORUSCATIONS, or Flaſhes, may be cauſed by an Exhalation ſpread under a Cloud only, which by Motion running downwards is ſet on Fire, and Flaſheth much after the ſame manner as a Torch newly put out and yet ſmoaking, is by ſome violent and ſudden Motion again enkindled.

Some remarkable Thunders, *&c.*

At the time of the *Carthaginian* War, many Houſes and Temples in *Rome* were beat down with Thunder. And in the 5th Age, Almighty God deſtroyed *Roylas*, a *Scythian*, and his Puiſſant Army, with Thunder and Lightning from Heaven, when he approached to *Constantinople*, which he meant to have beſieged in the time of *Theodoſius* the Younger. Other remarkable Storms of Thunder and Lightning in *England*, take as follows. 1. In the Reign of *William Rufus*, Anno 1090, a great Tempeſt of Thunder and Lightning happened in *England* on St. *Luke's* Day. 2. In the Reign of King *Henry* the Firſt was an exceeding Storm of Lightning, Thunder and Hail, *March* 1117. 3. Several great Thunders and Lightnings happened in the Days of King *John*, particularly on the 25th of *June* and 10th of *July* 1201. 4. On St. *Andrew's* Day 1223, a great Thunder overthrew Churches, Caſtles and Houſes. 5. In 1228, many Houſes were Burnt, and Men and Beaſts killed by Thunder and Lightning. 6. In 1230, a Thunderclap with Lightnings on St. *Paul's* Church made all run out, but the Biſhop and one

, who ſtay'd at the High Altar. 7. On 2d of *September* 1310, was an horrible nder and Lightning, wherewith the urch of *Middleton* in *Dorſetſhire*, with all Monuments, *&c.* were conſumed. 8. On 4th of *June* 1561, the Spire of the Cathe- l Church of St. *Paul*, being 520 Foot from Ground, and 260 from the Square Stee- , was Fired by Lightning, and burnt down. On the 4th of *Auguſt* 1577, in *Suffolk* was errible Storm of Thunder and Lightning. On the 21ſt of *Octob.* 1638, in the Pariſh- urch of *Withycomb* in *Devonſhire*, was a adful Storm of Thunder and Lightning, ereby 3 Perſons were kill'd, and 62 hurt, *&c.* d ſeveral other Dreadful Storms have hap- ed in this Kingdom, ſome of which have urr'd in our time. The *Pyrenean* Hills had ir Name from being often ſtruck with under. See in MAGICK, Vol. 2. Page

WILLS-WITH-THE-WISP, or Wandring ghts, are commonly ſeen about Church- rds, Common-Sewers, Fire-vomiting- untains, and other Places where great ghter of Men or Beaſts have been made; e Places abounding with Fat and Oily Par- es, and do not mount upwards, but tend nwards by reaſon of their Weight; and g mixed with the Earthy Matter, it ctuates about below. And if this Meteor efore him that Walks, he driving the Air re him, drives the Meteor forwards; but be behind him, his Motion draws it after, ich is the Reaſon ſome Philoſophers ſaid the *-with-the-Wiſp* did fly from thoſe that pur- em, and follow thoſe that fly from them. *Richard* the 2d. An Exhalation in Likeneſs

Wills-with-the-Wiſp.

of Fire appeared in the Night in many Pla in *England*. Which when a Man went alo went as he went, and ſtayed as he ſtay'd; ſo times like a Wheel, ſometimes like a Barr ſometimes like a Timber-Log; but when ma went together, it appeared to be far off. *ker's* Chronicle. See at the latter End of t Treatiſe of MAGICK.

Falling-Stars.

FALLING-STARS are Fiery Exhalatio kindled in the Air, complying therewith its Motion, and then called a Running Shooting-Star; afterwards, when its more ſu tile Parts are burnt away, falls down, beca the Weight of the Earthy and Viſcous Mat doth exceed the Heavineſs of the Air that under it. If this Exhalation kindled lies length, 'tis called a *Beam*; If the bottom broadeſt, a *Pyramid*; If broad at midſt, a ſmall at both Ends, a *Flying Dragon*. And ſu muſt be thoſe two Dragons ſeen in *June* 11 in *England*, Fighting and Flying againſt e other, as ſaith the Chronicles.

Armies in the Air.

ARMIES IN THE AIR, Altho' a thi the Common People are apt and ready to lieve, are yet not eaſily to be credited; no there above two probable Cauſes whence ſame may proceed. Firſt, That there may in the Air various Clouds of that ſmallneſs, every one may exhibit the appearance o Soldier; and ruſhing on one another, m contain a ſufficient quantity of Exhalations produce ſome ſmall Flaſhes of Lightning, a cauſe ſome Sounds or Noiſes, and ſo repreſ the Fighting of Soldiers. The other is, wh all theſe ſmall Clouds do ſhine and reverber that Light, which the Lightning of ſome gr Tempeſt, happening at ſo great a diſtance, that they cannot be perceived from the Ea

reflect upon them. In *March* 1621, Two mies were seen in the Air at Noon-day in *stria* in *Germany*, fiercely Fighting, with great undering, like Cannon; And the next ar at *Lintz*, just over that City, were seen o Swords standing against each other, and o Armies Fighting a Pitch'd Battel. In 24, Two Armies were seen Fighting in the r in *Bohemia*. In 1631, At *Asherleben* in *ny* were seen two Armies in the Heavens; ne coming as out of the *North*, and the o- r out of the *South*; after a long Fight, the *rthern* Army obtained the Victory. In 1653, wo Armies were seen encountring each o- r at *Cheshire* in *England*, &c. I omit seve- others; for melancholy Heads, by the ength of Imagination, conceit often they things that really are not.

HALO'S, or the Circles which appear a- ut the Sun and Moon, are much of the ne nature with the Rainbow, only the Rain- w is in Rainy Weather, and these always in ir Weather, having some Star for their Cen-, and are produced by Reflection or Re- ction made in the Particles of Ice found in Figure of Stars. Halo's.

PARHELIA are called Mock-Suns, because y are reflected Representations of the true n, and is formed when the Ends or Extre- ies of a Snowy Cloud being dissolved by at, are by a Supervening Cold Wind con- pared into thin Ice; and such a Cloud hap- ning to be opposite to the Sun, reflects his age, as in a Looking-Glass; and by this ans, may 5 or 6 Suns appear in the Sky in e Circle. In 1106, just before the Death *Henry* the Fourth, Emperor of *Germany*, ap- Mock-Suns.

peared two Suns, one seeming to thrust o another, and a prodigious Comet.

Anno 1133, 4 Suns did appear in *Engla* besides the Natural Sun.

Anno 1157, there did appear several Moc Suns.

Anno 1622, Three Suns were seen at *Prag* and *Heidelburg* in *Germany*.

Anno 1625, The King of *Poland* saw 6 Moc Suns.

Anno 1629, The People of *Rome* saw 5 Su for 4 Hours together.

Anno 1638, Six Suns were seen at once *Cornwall* in *England*.

Anno 1642, Before the Battel at *Edghill*, Thr Suns were seen in the *North*.

Anno 1644, on the 17th of *November*, Thr Suns appeared, and were seen in *London*.

Anno 1650. Three Glorious Suns were se at once in *Cumberland*.

Anno 1660, on the 20th of *Feb.* At *Dantz* in *Poland*, when the Sun was going down, th were 7 Suns seen distinctly in the Heave 3 of them Coloured, and 3 White, besides t true Sun; about which was a Circle like Rainbow.

Mock-Moons. PARASELENE is a Mock-Moon, and mits of the same Explication with that of Mock-Sun. And on *Maundy-Thursday*, 1106, Two Full Moons were seen, one in *East*, the other in the *West*. Sometimes Moon appears as if Red or Bloody, as it in *March* and *December*, *Anno* 1117.

Virga. VIRGA is spoken of before, and for Meteors called *Castor* and *Pollux*, see the of our Treatise of MAGICK.

COME

OMETS, for what Reaſon diſtinguiſhed Baſtard and True, may be ſeen before. y are called Comets by reaſon of their Fi-, which ſeemeth to be as it were Hairy, monly ſhedding Hairs from them, eſpeci-on that ſide which is oppoſite to the Sun, after a various manner; for ſome drag a after them, and are called *Crinita*; Others a long Beard, and are called *Barbata*; ers repreſent a Roſe, having theſe Hairs ered round them; Others are ſhaped like word, or like a Scymitar. The ſeveral es, Forms and Figures whereof, may be in *Seller's Atlas Cæleſtis*. Comets com-ly compaſs the whole Earth in 24 Hours , and are never of very long appearance. longeſt ever was, being in *Nero's* days, inued conſpicuous only the time of ſix ths. Comets are commonly look'd upon orerunners of great Calamities, not only he Vulgar, but ſome who opinion them-es wiſer than their Neighbours. So the net that appeared in *Veſpaſian's* time is ſaid ave preſaged his Death. Others the taking *Rome* by *Alaricus*; The Murther of the Em-or *Maurice*, and Deſtruction of *Mahomet*; Death of *Charlemaigne*; The Irruption of *Tartars* into *Sileſia*, and the cutting off the abitants Ears, *&c.* but 'tis ſure the Appear-e of theſe Stars had no Connexion at all the things that happened ſoon after their pearance. For if Comets be the Signs of s, *&c.* why do theſe ever happen without foregoing Preſages? and why do they ect Great Men, ſeeing many Thouſands Vulgar Exequies happen at the ſame time? why do they particularly Influence one ntry or King of a Nation, ſeeing they perform

Comets.

Noted Comets.

perform a daily Revolution quite round
World?

Famous Blazing Stars or Comets that have appear'd in *England*.

The moſt ſplendid Ænigma's or Com
which have appeared in *England*, were, T
Blazing Stars which appeared in the time
Cuthred, King of the *Weſt-Saxons*, about *An.*7
Another in 1106 appeared from 3 of the Cl
till 9. Another *An.* 1110 of a ſtrange Faſhi
riſing out of the *Eaſt* and aſcending upwar
A Blazing Star was ſeen in *Ann.* 1117. A
ther in *March* 1402, and another in 1454. A
Ann. 1607, on the 26th of *Sept.* appeared o
which laſted till the 5th of *Novemb.* and in
Year 1612 was a Blazing Star. In *An.* 1618,
the 25th of *Aug.* was one laſted till the 2
of *January*. In *Ann.* 1647, on the 29th
Novemb. was another laſted two Days.
Ann. 1652, on the 20th of *December*, was o
laſted till the 10th of *January*. In *Ann.* 16
on the 3d of *February* was one laſted 53 Da
In *Ann.* 1664 on the 14th of *December*,
one laſted about 3 Months, and ſome wh
it ſeemed as big as 5 Moons. In *Ann.* 16
on the 6th of *April* was one laſted 14 Da
In *Ann.* 1668 was one ſeen on 5th and 1
of *March*. In *Ann.* 1672 was one on the
of *March*, laſted till the end of *April*. In
1677 on the 21ſt of *April* was ſeen a Blazi
Star or Comet. In *Ann.* 1682 on 14 *Aug*
a Blazing-Star was ſeen in *London*.

Rainbow.

The RAINBOW is a Bow of divers C
lours repreſented in a Dewy Cloud oppo
to the Sun, conſiſting of innumerable Dro
each Drop being like a Globe of Glaſs fil
with Water, and is produced in ſuch a ma
ner, in that part of the Air oppoſite to
Sun, that the Spectators are in the middle
tween them, ſo that if a Line drawn from

n to the Eye of the Spectator, ſhould be
ninued it would paſs through the Center
he Rainbow. This may be confirmed by
ny Examples, as by Water ſpouted out by
llers, when they bedew and moiſten their
ath; and Artificial Fountains that caſt up
ter to a great Height, which being there
erſed in the Air do exhibit the Form of a
inbow, on theſe ſcattered Drops illuſtra-
by the Sun. Such a Fountain is at *Rome*,
ich while the Sun ſhines makes a continu-
Rainbow. The Rainbow appears not the
e to all, but every one ſees his particular
w. There may be 3 Rainbows ſeen at a time,
a Rainbow may poſſibly happen with the
ds of it turned upwards towards Heaven.
o no Man need be frightened if he ſhould
a Rainbow in the Night, ſince one may
pen at the Full of the Moon, affording the
e Appearance as from the Sun, but diffe-
g in Colour; of which ſee more in the
eatiſe of COLOURS and DYING: And
way of ſmall Digreſſion take Notice, the
on at the Full, tells the Hours on a Sun-
l exactly true. In the Year 1619 Three
inbows were Viſible at once at *Vienna* in
many; and in 1622 Three Rainbows and
ree Suns were ſeen at *Prague* and *Heidelburg*
Germany. As alſo *Ann.* 1632 at *Buſhein*
r *Friburg* in *Germany*, there appeared a
o-fold Rainbow, one as white as Snow,
other black, beſides another of a Fiery
lour. And many other Remarkable Rain-
ws have appeared at divers times which I
it, and ſhall here take notice, that Dr. *Wil-*
(formerly Biſhop of *Cheſter*) when he
s Warden of *Wadham* College, contrived
Engine, whereby of but 4 Gallons of Wa-

ter

ter forced thro' a narrow Fiſſure, he co
raiſe a Miſt in his Garden, wherein a Pe
placed at a due diſtance between the Sun
the Miſt, might ſee an exquiſite Rainbo
all its proper Colours. And there is a Fo
tain at *Rome*, which doth the like, as I h
ſaid before. See in OPTICKS.

Vapours. VAPOURS derive their Original, not
ly from the Surface of the Water, but fr
moiſt Earth, Clouds, Snow, *&c.* For the P
of theſe Bodies being not firmly united,
eaſily disjoined, and ſo break forth into
Air, where meeting with ſeveral Exhalat
in their Way, they together with the
carry them along with them, becauſe
Air, as well as Exhalations contribute m
to the Violence of Winds. The Sun ſhin
raiſeth more Vapours from the Sea than
Earth; yet again, the Earth being he
with the Sun-Beams in the Night time, ſe
forth more Vapours than the Sea, when
is alſo that in the Day time Winds ofte
blow from the Sea, and in the Night f
the Land. See Air in the Treatiſe of E
MENTS.

Exhalations. EXHALATIONS admit of much the ſa
Explanation as Vapours, being certain Ste
or Smoaks ariſing from Bodies in and ab
the Earth, called alſo *Effluviums*; and ſo
much as theſe Fumes often proceed from
neral Juices, they affect the Air, and c
malignant Diſtempers and ſometimes De
to Animals, *&c.* And Phyſicians attri
the Cauſe of ſo frequent Conſumptions
this City, to Smith's Coals, in great Qua
ty burnt here, which (in Winter eſpecia
fill the Air with Soot and Volatile Salt,
the Air abounding with ſuch Particles is

to enflame and exulcerate the Lungs. See
in ELEMENTS, and see PHYSICK.
Vapours that are dilated in the Air do pro-
e Winds, so when they are Compreſt and
ndenſed they make

CLOUDS which are ſuſpended and poiſed Clouds.
he Air (tho they ſeem thick and heavy)
auſe the Particles of Ice or Snow where-
they conſiſt, are very ſmall, and of much
face, according to their Bulk, and there-
are more hindred by the Reſiſtance of
Air from falling downwards, than they are
en down by their own Weight. And
uds ſwim in the Air as Ships at Sea; for
Air being thicker near the Earth, and the
ticles of a Cloud but thin, they are eaſily
n up, but according to the leſs or greater
ight of a Cloud it riſes or ſinks, and black
y Clouds ſwim lower in Air and nearer
s. When the Particles of the Clouds are
thick, they can no longer be kept up by
Reſiſtance of the Air, then are they re-
ed into Water, and fall down in

RAIN, which is formed of the Particles of Rain.
pours joining together, and being joined
down to the Earth. The Drops are great
en the Heat acts upon the upper Part of
Cloud, becauſe then the Drops that
cend, do increaſe in their Paſſage by the
dition of other Drops they meet with
m the top of the Cloud to the bottom.
hereas when the Action of Heat is exerted
ly on the lower part of the Cloud (as com-
nly in Winter) the Drops are but ſmall.
ere are two Sorts of Rains, the one Natu-
, the other Prodigious as Rains of Fire,
ming Brimſtone, Stones, Milk, Blood,
ſh, Wheat, *&c.* of which Hiſtories have

no

no ſmall Quantities of Relations. Of ſo
moſt remarkable Rains, take this brief
count. *Nauclerus Gonor* 50, ſaith, *Ann.* 1
Prodigious Rains. fell ſo much Rain at *Conſtantinople*, as
3000 Perſons, and utterly ruinated 800 H
ſes. *Ann.* 1421 the Rains were ſo great
Holland, that an Extraordinary Flow of
Sea ſucceeding, there were drowned 70
lages and 100000 Men. See the Cauſe
Iſlands in GEOGRAPHY. In *Me*
Drops of Rain fall often ſo vaſtly great
thick, as they hurt and kill many Men.
ny cap. 56. of his Natural Hiſtory ſaith,
Rain of Milk how cauſed. rained Milk (which *Gaſſendus* ſuppoſeth mi
be made ſo, being evapor'd from Particles
Lead, Sugar of *Saturn*, Salt-Peter and
negar, which are proper to Tinge Wate
White Colour) when *M. Acilius* and *C. Po*
us were Conſuls. *Livy* in his 4th Dec
Rains of Blood how cauſed. Book 9. maketh mention of a Bloody R
which fell for 2 Days together (which p
ceeds from Vitriolick and Bituminous Stea
that tincture it of a red Colour.) So Hiſto
ans tell us, Red Snow is ſeen to fall in *Ar*
nia, which abounds with Red Lead. Suc
Rain as this fell in the County of *Clare* in
land, in the Year 1710. But one in the
of Wight 23 *H.* II. fell two Hours toget
Dion Recordeth, that it rained Silver in
Reign of the Emperor *Severus*; and it is p
Silver Rain how cauſed. ſible for Quickſilver to be ſublimed ſo high
the Air as to fall down again in drops like
ver. Hiſtorians abound with Relations
Rains of Frogs, which tho' they may
Rains of Frogs how cauſed. doubtful, ſeeing they are never found on
tops of Houſes in ſuch Rains, yet may it
poſſible the Spawn of that Creature ming
with Vapours or Winds, may be carried

the Clouds. *Avicena* tells of a Calf which down from Heaven (as he ſaith) to Earth great Shower or Storm of Rain, which muſt needs have been twitched up with hirlwind in one Place, and caſt down in her elſewhere, ſeeing that it was but one, that Body too ponderous to be ſupported ir long, and therefore could not be ge- ted there. See *Foxius* in the 3d Book of Natural Philoſophy, and *Gracæus* in the Chap of his Meteorology, who ſpeak- of prodigious Rains. *Seneca* ſaith, Rain not penetrate above 50 Foot deep into Earth; of which, See before in Mathe- ical Magick, Vol. 2. p. 346.

NOW is a moiſt Vapour, lifted up near the Middle Region of the Air, whence thickened into a Cloud, and reduced in- he Form of Carded Wooll, then falling n by little Parcels. The white Colour ch it hath, proceedeth from the Conjuncti- of Humidity with Cold, a thing which ally egendreth Whiteneſs. If in Sum- time Snow falleth, it is occaſioned by the Mountains which (cooling the lower ion) give Bodies unto Vapours, and cauſeth to deſcend as low as the Earth. Thoſe live in Places which abound with Snow, weak Eyes, and Souldiers in their march Snowy Places have loſt their Sight. w heaped up hath a great warmth within f, and lying on the Earth keeps the Corn freezing. *Olaus* reporteth, in *Sweden*, re are very high Mountains, a little Snow ſhaken, began to fall from above, and ing greater as it rouled lower, over- w certain Boroughs. And Travellers are , and will not ſpeak in their Paſſage thro'

Snow.

Snow in Summer how cauſed.

thro' Valleys environ'd with Hills cov with Snow. At the *Charter-House*, nea *Grenoble*, fell ſo much Snow from the M tains as covered the Houſe and ſtifled al Monks. *Strabo* telleth Wonders of the F of Snow in the 11th Book of his Geo phy.

Hail. HAIL is formed of ſmall Flocks of S which being melted by warm Air, doth a wards meet with other Air that is cold, wh by it is congealed, and turns to Hail, w Stones are of a different Figure, accordin the Solution of the Flocks, and fall rudel reaſon of their Weight. *Ariſtotle* is of opi that the Hail is made in the Lower Regio the Air, becauſe the Vapour which ar from the Earth cannot become Hail, ex it hath been firſt formed into Drops of W Hail chanceth often in Spring and Aut whereof the Natural Philoſophers yield a ſon; namely, that as we ſee in Winter the Caves and other lower places are hot cold in Summer; the ſame happeneth i Air by *Antipariſtaſis*, (which is a *Greek* W and ſignifieth when one Quality more p minant driveth and enforceth his Con as the Cold chaſeth the Heat, if greater the Cold, and the Quality thus combate inforceth it ſelf being preſſed on every ſi and therefore in hot time the Cold gath it ſelf into it ſelf, and coming to be envi with Heat, produceth Rains far more vi in Summer than in Winter; but whe Cold is overmuch incloſed by Heat, the ter waxeth thick, and formeth it ſelf into

Prodigious Hails. *Europe* hath been peſtered with prod Hails, as *Lycoſthenes* reciteth in his *Hiſ Prodigies*. Some Stones whereof (as in

e 4th's Days in *France*) were weighed, and ceeded Ten Pounds. Ancient Hiſtorians l of many as big as a Gooſe-Egg, and ſome ch fell in *England* in the Reign of King *John* d King *Henry* the 7th. And *Sigebert* ſaith in no 824 in *Burgundy* fell a Number of Hail-ones, ſome of which were 12 Foot long, and Broad, and killed an infinite Number of en and Beaſts. But *Albertus Crantzius*, in e 9th Book of his *Vandalie*, Chap. 9. ſaith, out *Anno* 1395 in *Norway*, fell a Hail, the ones whereof had imprinted in them the ces of Men with Beards, and of Women h long Hair, which divers handled and eld with Wonder. And in the News-Pa-s Printed at *London*, *May* 17. 1711. was an count of a Storm of Hail at *Bergenopzoom* ich killed Fowls, *&c.* and ſome Hail-nes were as big as a young Child's Head, d weighed above 12 Ounces. See *Socrates* his Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory, and *Nicephorus* his 13th Book, cap. 36. who make menti- of Prodigious Hails. Several violent rms of Hail, Thunder and Lightning e happened in *England*, which are too ny, and but to little purpoſe to enume-e, having been common almoſt in every e.

A miraculous Hail.

DEW is certain Vapours that have by Heat n elevated or exhaled up in the Day time, which when the Sun departs below our rizon, leaving the Air cold, are thereby denſed, and fall down in ſmall inſenſible ps upon the Leaves of Plants, where ma- of them joining together they become ible.

Dew.

Hoar-froſt.

HOAR-FROST is generated when t
Vapours near to the Earth are congealed
the coldneſs of the Night, which only ha
pens in Winter when Cold prædominates.
the difference between Dew and Hoar-fr
is, that Miſts do turn to Dew if they con
of Drops of Water, but into Hoar-froſt wh
they conſiſt of Vapours that are frozen befo
or are congealed in their Paſſage down to t
Earth.

Miſt.

MIST is ſo called when the Vapours h
ver near the Earth, which continues till
be either drawn upwards by the R
of the Sun, or by its own Weight it f
down to the Earth, where by a leſs
gree of Cold it is changed into a Dew,
by a greater into a Hoar-froſt.

Wind.
Of the 32 Points of the Compaſs. See Vol. 2. p. 211.

WIND is a Vapour Agitated and Rarif
which paſſing from a Narrow Place wher
it was pent up, into one more large and wi
ſenſibly drives the Air before it; if it cha
there be a meeting of many Vapours togeth
then according to the Quantity of the M
ter, this Wind is ſo much the greater. M
of Winds ſee before in *Vapours*. The Na
of the Four Winds, See our Treatiſe
PAINTING. The *Eaſt* Wind is cold
dry, and produces fair and clear Weat
The *Weſt* is moiſt and warm, and more hea
ful than the *Eaſt* Wind. The *South* Win
unhealthy and moiſt, bringing Rain:
the *North* Winds are cold but clear the
and cauſe fair Weather. See in Aug
Vol. 2. P. 324. Of Tempeſtuous G
Storms, Hurricanes, and thoſe Storms ca
by the *Portugueſe*, Travadoes, you may rea
large in the Meteorologiſts. And there
one in *London Anno* 1090, which overtur

Houſes, and the Roof of *Bow-Church*. ſo on the 27th of *January* 1207. which o- threw many Houſes and Trees: And a- ngſt many others, one terrible one in our e on the 27th of *November*, 1703.

The Invention of the Mariners Compaſs, in INVENTIONS.

EARTHQUAKES, See in the Chronolo- of *England*, p. 222. and Fire in the Trea- of Elements, p. 127. Alſo in Iſlands in Treatiſe of Geography, p. 135. Remar- le and Diſaſtrous Earthquakes, See the k Entituled the general Hiſtory of Earth- kes. Earthquakes.

emarkable Earthquakes felt in *England*, e been, 1. In *Anno* 1088, which over- ed many Houſes and Churches. 2. In . 3. In 1165 on 26 *January*, which over- w People that were ſtanding, and rung Bells in Steeples. 4. In 1180. 5. In 1247. general Earthquake on 11 *September* 1276; another on 21ſt *May* 1382. 7. On 18th 1385. 8. On 28th *September* 1426 a ter- one about Midnight, continued two rs. 9. On the 25th of *May* 1551, in the ntry of *Surrey*. 10. In *September* 1563 in *ſhire*, *Northamptonſhire*, *&c.* 11. On 26 *ry* 1574, in the North of *England*, and al after in Queen *Eliz.* Reign, *&c.* And *its* called *Hell-kettles* in *Durham* were cau- by an Earthquake in 24 *Hen.* 2. *&c.* In *Naples* was almoſt ruined by an Earth- e. And on *Sept* 8. 1692 was a General quake felt in *England*, *Flanders*, *&c.* See nology p. 244. Remarkable Earthquakes in *England*.

For the Information of thoſe who are Ig
rant in the Cauſe of an Eclypſe of ei
Luminary, I ſhall proceed to ſpeak there
this Place.

Eclypſe of the Sun.

An ECLYPSE of the Sun is a failin
Light (not in that bright Planet) but in
Region of the World, cauſed by the Di
trical Interpoſition of the dark and
Body of the Moon (called then a Co
ction tho' indeed the Sun is 18 times h
from the Earth than the Moon) which
dreth his Beams from ſaluting the Earth;
tho' a total Eclypſe cannot endure ab
Moment, by reaſon of the Moon's
Courſe, and her Size, which is much leſs
the Sun, yet may there be a large depr
on of Light, and that of ſome Durance
cording to the Number of Digits, or qu
ty of his Body darkened. An Eclypſe
Sun can only happen when the Moon i
and the Two Lights are in the ſame D
ter with the Earth; and therefore the E
or Solar Defect which was when our Sa
died on the Croſs, the Moon being
(which is when ſhe is in the Sixth Sig
poſite to the Sun) was wholly mirac
An Eclypſe of the Sun begins always
Weſt, and of the Moon at the *Eaſt*. An
an Eclypſe appear Total to one Regi
is but Partial to another at ſome go
ſtance.

A great Eclypſe at our Saviour's Birth. See in the beginning of Chronology.

Seneca writes, that *Archelaus* ſeeing t
Eclypſed, commanded his Palace to b
up, and his Sons Hair to be cut off,
was never done, but in token of ext
Grief. So the *Thebans* would ſhout a

See the Treatiſe of Muſick.

n Braſs Inſtruments, as well as ring Bells reſcue the Moon in Eclypſe, ſuppoſing tches by Charms were about to pull her wn from Heaven.

An ECLYPSE of the Moon is by an Inter- tion of the Earth, Diametrically between Sun and Full Moon, in two oppoſite nts, by which Means the Earth hinders Rays of the Sun from ſhining upon the on, and ſo occaſions this Defect, ſhe ha- g no Light of her own, but only ſhining reflecting the Sun Light. If ſhe be di- ly oppoſite, ſhe is totally Eclypſed, if be be more or leſs diſtant from the di- oppoſite Point, ſhe is darkned more or

Eclypſe of the Moon.

AUTHORS.

Gracœus his 25 Chap. of Meteorology.
Velcuvio.
Foxia's Natural Philoſophy.
Joach. Anonius's Card, and Deſcription of the Winds.
Bloom's Natural Philoſophy.

rus.
phorus.
s the Great.
Meſias Fourth Part his Readings.
's Natural Queſtions.
tale's Meteors.

Of RARITIES.

Rarities Natural, Artificial, Observatory, Repository.

RARITIES are either Natural or Artificial, the first produced by Nature, the other by the Artifice of Man. The Natural may be said to be either Observatory or Repository. The Observatory are those noted to be proper to a Countrey or Place, and immutable, as the Grotta under the Marble Mountain of *Paros* in *Greece*, where are figures of all Sorts of Woods, Groves, Trees, Pillars and rare Poetical Fancies, framed by the falling of Water congeal'd into Marble (and which by Candle Light is a most surprizing Workmanship of Nature;) or mutable as some Plants, *&c.* which yet often grow and remain in their own native Liberty. The Repository are those, which being acquired by diligence, and preserved by Art, are Treasured up among the Artificial Mechanisms of Men.

The chief Repositories of Rarities throughout the Universe, are,

1. That of *Gresham* College, *London.*
2. The *Vatican* Library at *Rome.*
3. The *Musæum Regium* at *Copenhagen.*
4. That of *Leyden* in *Holland.*
5. Those of *Vienna*, and *Inspruch* in *Germany.*
6. That of *Terragona* in *Spain.*
7. That of *Dresden* in *Saxony.*
8. *Kuntskammar* belonging to the Elector of *Saxony.*
9. The Cabinet of the *Chanoine Setalla* at *Milan.*

10.

10. The Cabinet or *Muſæum* in *Modena*.
11. The Treaſury of *Loretto*.
12. The Bodleian Library at *Oxford*.
13. The Library of *Ptolomy Philadelphus* at *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, Founded the Year after the Creation of the World, 3704. or as others 3680, ſaid to contain 400000 Volumes, or as ſome will have it 700000.
14. The Repoſitory of Records, in the *Tower* in *London*.
15. The Treaſury of Rareſt Antiquities, that can be produced throughout the World at the Palace in *Fountain-Bleau* in *France*.
16. The Emperor's Library at *Vienna*, where is an Admirable Collection of Manuſcripts in part of the firſt Chamber, of *Hebrew*, *Syriack*, *Arabick*, *Turcoick*, *Armenian*, *Æthiopick*, and *Chineſe* Books, and the chiefeſt Books of the formerly Famous Library of *Buda* are now in it. And the Emperor has a Right to have 2 Copies of all Books Printed in *Germany*.

Of all which I ſhall only inſert Catalogues of the chief things in the firſt Four, (*viz.* Of *Greſham* College, *Vatican* Library, *Muſæum Regium* at *Copenhagen*, and Repoſitory of *Leyden*,) And the Treaſury of *Loretto*.

Catalogue of the Natural and Artificial Rarities belonging to the Royal Society, and preſerved at Greſham *College* London.

Human Rarities.

AN *Egyptian* Mummy. Given by *Henry* Duke of *Norfolk*.

A Male Humane *Fœtus*, an Abortive of the 4th Month. Given by *Thomas Cox*, Eſq;

3. The Entire Skin of a *Moor.*
4. The Principal Veins, Arteries and Nerv both of the Limbs and *Viſcera.* The Gi of *John Evelyn,* Eſq;
5. The Skeleton of a Man having about 2 Bones. Given by *Tho. Povey,* Eſq;
6. The Skeleton of a Woman.
7. The Skeleton of an Abortive Human F *tus* about 2 Inches long. Given by *Thom Povey,* Eſq;
8. A Human Skull never buried. Anoth covered all over with Moſs. And a Thi covered all over with Skin.
9. The Gall, Bladder, and *Vaſa Bilaria* tak out of the Liver, and filled with ſoft R Wax. Performed and given by Dr. *Swa mardam.*
10. The Spleen curioſly excarnated, and t Veſſels filled with Wax. A Portion of t *Penis* and *Urethra,* and a Portion of t *Inteſtinum Jejunum.* By the ſame hand.
11. The proper Veſſels of a Human Teſti Performed by Mr. *Edward King.*
12. The Womb of a Woman, *&c.* Blown Dried, and filled up with Wax, by Dr. *Swa merdam.*
13. A Tooth taken out of the Ovary o Woman, given by Dr. *Edward Tyſon,* n half an Inch long, hard and white.
14. There is the Draught of ſuch anot Tooth, but the Woman's Husband co not be perſuaded to part with the Tooth.
15. Hair out of the Ovary by Dr. *Edw Tyſon.*
16. Bones of a Human Leg and Foot gro together.

17

A Piece of a Bone, Voided in the Urine f Sir *W. Throgmorton*, about the 3d of an nch over, and is ſquare. Given by *Tho. Cox* Eſq;.

A Stone Voided (ſhaped like a Pyramid, ear the Baſe an Inch over) by a Man at *Exeter*. Given by Dr. *Cotton*.

Quadrupeds, Whole, and in Parts.

A Skeleton of a Monkey.

The Throtle-bone of a Male Aquiqui, or Braſilian Ring Monkey.

The Sloath (ſomewhat like a Bear) a very low Beaſt.

Two Black Bear-Cubs.

The Foot of a White Green-Land Bear.

A Leopard's Skin Three Yards long, and One Yard broad.

The Skull of a young Tyger.

Two Clavicular Teeth, or Tusks of a Tyger that weighed 435 Pounds.

One Fore-claw, and Two leſſer Claws of a Tyger.

A great Stone taken out of a Dog's Bladder. Given by *Seth* Lord Biſhop of *Sarum*.

A great Tamandua, or Ant-Bear, having a long, and ſharp Snout.

The Skull of a Hippotame, or River-Horſe; The Head like an Ox, Cloven-hoofed (having 4 Hoofs,) Tailed like a Tortoiſe or Hog; His Fore-teeth ſome of them half a Foot round about.

A Pizzle of the Hippotame.

The Fore-teeth of a Bever 3 Inches and an half long.

The Tail of a Caſtor or Bever, and the Pizzle-bone of a Caſtor.

An Otter.

17. The

17. The Quills of a Porcupine, ſmooth, w
will Wound with their Point, and Cut
their Edges both at once.
18. A Hedghog or Urchin.
19. A great Shell'd Hedghog, called *Tat*
the *Braſilians*, and *Armadillo* by the *Spani*
It once belonged to the Duke of *Holſtei*
20. A Pig-headed Armadillo, his Head be
like a Pig, and a Weezel-headed Ar
dillo.
21. A Flying Squirrel brought from *Virgi*
22. The Leg of a *Greenland* Stag, ſcarce 4
ches long. Given by Mr. *Palmer*.
23. The Bones of a Stag's Heart, about 1 I
and a quarter long, and ¼ broad.
24. A Stag's Tears, or a Thickned Excre
from his Eye.
25. A Musk-Deer, or Musk-Cat.
26. The Velvet Horns of a *Greenland* R
Buck. A Yard high.
27. The Horns of an *Indian* Roe-Buck,
Roe-Deer of *Greenland*.
28. A Rock-Doe, a kind of Wild-Goat, wh
Horns ſometimes grow ſo far back, as
reach over its Buttocks.
29. The Horns of the Wreathed Horn-G
or Antilope of *Barbary*.
30. The Bone of the Antilope's Horn. Gi
by *Henry Whiſtler*, Eſq,.
31. The Horns of a *Syrian* Goat, and a D
Goat near *China*.
32. The Horns of a Hare, once belonging
the Elector of *Saxony*.
33. The Horns of a *Spaniſh* Ram, of a *M*
covy Ram, and a Pair of very large *Eng*
Ram's Horns.

34

. A very great Horn of the Roe-Buck, formerly (as 'tis ſaid) ſhewed in a Gentleman's Houſe for the Claw of a Griffin.

. The Horns of a Wild Bull, very ſharp, and the Tips not above two Inches diſtant. He is much bigger than the *European* Bull.

. The Horns of a Bunch-back'd Bull, breeding in *Lithuania*.

. The Tail of an *Indian* Cow, above one Yard and a quarter long. The Hairs ſoft, and feels as fine as Woman's. The People near *Ganges* Worſhip theſe Cows.

. A little Stone out of an Ox's Liver.

. A monſtrous Calf with two Heads. The Skin of ſuch another.

. The Tuſk of a Wild Boar, winding round like a Ring or Hoop.

. The Skull of a Horned Hog, a Foot long and 7 Inches high.

. Another Skull of the Baby Rouſſa, like the other almoſt.

. The Skin of a young Rhinoceros, almoſt a Yard long, and a Foot over.

. A piece of Rhinoceros Skin, hard as Iron, and half an Inch thick,

. A Rhinoceros Horn a Yard long, and at Baſe half a Foot over.

. Three other Rhinoceros Horns, and the Tail of a great Rhinoceros.

. A Spiral wreathed Tuſk of an Elephant. Preſented from the Royal *African* Company by *Tho. Criſpe* Eſq;. It's about an Ell long.

. The Leg-bone of an Elephant, brought out of *Syria* for the Thigh-bone of a Giant. The Elephant, according to the Bone, was 5 Yards high.

. Another Leg-bone. Given by Sir *Thomas Brown* of *Norwich*,

50. Grind-

50. Grinders, or Teeth of Elephants, abov
Foot long ſome of 'em, and weighing ab
11 Pounds and an half Averdupois.
51. Several Hoofs of ſtrange Animals.
52. Several Naked, Round, and ſome Ha
Balls, found in the Stomachs of div
Beaſts.
53. Some Female Land-Tortoiſes, and a gr
Checquer'd Tortois-ſhell.
54. Three more Checquer'd Tortois-ſhells
55. Two Checquer'd Shells from *Surinam*, a
one from *Virginia*.
56. A Scaly Tortois-ſhell, and a Sea-Torto
ſome of which are ſaid to be ſo big, t
they will creep, bearing 5 Men on th
Backs.
57. Several other Head-ſhells, Skulls, Hea
Pizzles, and Eggs of Sea-Tortoiſes.
58. Three Cameleons.
59. A Crocodile about two Yards and a h
long. In *Panama* are ſaid to be ſome
theſe Creatures 100 Foot long.
60. Other Crocodiles, and the Skeleton o
Crocodile.
61. The Windpipe of a Crocodile.
62. A Green Lizard, and a *Senembi* or *Br*
lian Lizard.
63. A Starry Lizard, and Swaptail, ſome Sc
Lizards.
64. A Land-Salimander.
65. Some Efts, and a Scink like a Lizard.

Serpents. 1. A Snake preſerved in Spirits of Wine ab
1 Yard and an half long. In *Braſil*
found ſome 25 or 30 Foot long.
2. A Greater Slow-Worm.
3. A Viper. And the Slough or Skin of
Engliſh Viper. Theſe Creatures Caſt th
Skins. 4. T

The Skin of a Boiguacu almoſt 7 Yards long.

The Skin of a Ibibaboca (a Serpent of Braſil) almoſt 3 Yards and an half long.

Fifteen Skins of Rattle-Snakes, ſome Checquer'd, ſome Brown and Aſh-Colour.

Several Rattles of thoſe Snakes, moſt of 'em compoſed of above Ten Joints.

A Powder ſaid to be taken out of a Serpent's Head.

A Serpent's Stone.

Birds.

A Great Batt or Flitter-Mouſe, whoſe Wings, ſtretched out, are 2 or 3 Inches above a Yard wide from end to end. He hath no Tail.

Another *Weſt-Indian* Batt.

The Head of an Oſtrich.

The Leg of an Oſtrich, near half a Yard long without the Foot, which is 10 Inches long beſide.

A Caſſowary, and the Head and Leg of another.

The Head of a Sea-Eagle or Oſprey, and the Claws.

A Bird of Paradiſe. A Bird much Celebrated among the Ancients, and ſaid never to be ſeen whilſt alive. It is very Beautiful; and being not known from whence it comes, gains the Name of a Bird of Paradiſe.

Two more Birds of Paradiſe or Manucodiata's, *i. e.* The Bird of God.

A Great Red and Blue Parrot ſent from *Java*.

The Bill of a Bird called *Coa*, like a Parrot.

11. A young Linnet, embowell'd and pr
ſerved ſound and entire 37 Years and mo
in Rectify'd Spirit of Wine. Given
the Honourable Mr. *Boyle.*
12. A young Chicken embowell'd and put i
to Rectify'd Oyl of Turpentine at the ſam
time with the Linnet.
13. The Head of a Humgum, or Horn
Crow called Rhinoceros.
14. The nether Beak of the Rhinocer
Bird.
15. The Head of the Crowned Crow.
16. The Head of the Toucan ſent from *Peru*
17. The Bill of the Fleming of *Surinam.*
18. The Leg of a Dodo.
19. The Leg of a Monſtrous Bird.
20. A King's-Fiſher.
21. Two Heads of the Groſs-Beak.
22. Two Humming Birds, Greater and Leſſe

Water-Fowls.

1. Two Heads of a Jabiru.
2. The Head of an *Indian* Heron.
3. The Head of an *Indian* Stork.
4. A Bunch of Black Feathers, that grows o
the Head of the leſſer Grey Heron.
5. A Crane of the *Baleare*-Iſlands.
6. The Horn of the Unicorn-Bird. Given b
Father *Hieronymus Lobus.*
7. The Spur of the Unicorn-Bird.
8. The Head of the Shovler or Spoon-Bill.
9. The Sea-Curlew. Given by Dr. *Wal*
Charlton.
10. The Braſilian *Moor*-Hen. Given by D
Richard Lower.

***Palmipedes*, or Web-footed Fowls.**

1. The Phœnicopter (ſo called from his Sca
let Wings.) Given by *Tho. Povey*, Eſquir
Another Phœnicopter.

2. Th

The Greateſt Loon. Given by Mr. *Hough-*
ton, Apothecary in *London*.
The Great ſpeckled Loon of *Norway*.
Bill and Feet of other Loons or Didapper.
Foot of a Shag, a little bigger than a tame Drake.
A Pellican (his Body not a Foot long, yet is it a Yard and a half from his Bill to his Toes.) And the Head and Nether Beak of another.
A *Soland* Gooſe.
A Penguin.
An Auk, Razorbille or Murre, and the Head of another.
The Guillemot, and the Head of another.
A Puffin, and the Head of another.
The Head of the Man of War.
A Great Grey Gull. Another given by *Henry Whiſtler*, Eſq;.
Three Tropick Birds, and the Head and Two Tail-Quills of others.
Thirty-ſeven Eggs of ſeveral Birds, Various in Colour and Shape.
Five Curious Neſts of Birds, one being a Treble Neſt.

Viviparous Fiſhes.

The Rib of a Triton or Mareman.
A Bone, ſaid to be of a Maremaids Head.
Several Bony Parts of Whales.
The Horn of a Sea-Unicorn. Given by Sir *Joſeph Williamſon*.
A Saw-Fiſh, and Six Saws or Spiked Snouts of thoſe Fiſh.
Heads of a Tuck-Fiſh, Rapier-Fiſh, and Under-Sword-Fiſh.
Pair of Manatee-Stones, taken out of the Head of a Sea-Cow.
A Head, and a whole Balance-Fiſh.

9. The

9. The Skull, Pizzle, and Piece of the H of a Morſe.
10. A White Shark, and long-ſnouted Sha
11. The Gill and Fin, Jaws, Two G Teeth, and part of the Back-bone o Shark.
12. Tooth of a Picked Dog (like a Shar and a Picked Dog.
13. Spotted Hound-Fiſh, or Sea-Panther.
14. Two Heads, and the Tail of a Dolphi
15. Skeleton of a Porpuſs or Sea-Hog.
16. Sea-Calf or Seal, and many other Fiſ and parts of them, ſome Scaled, and ſ Unſcaled.
17. Several Exanguious Fiſhes, as Hor Lobſters, Molucco-Crabs, Velvet-C Naked Shrimps, Prickled Star-Fiſh, Cro ed Star-Fiſh, *&c.*

Shells.

1. About 600 great and ſmall Shells, not c mon to our Seas.
2. Shells double, and multiple.

Inſects.

1. Inſects with Naked Wings, as Humble B Wild Bees, and their Neſts. Alſo a Wa Neſt, and Fly Neſts, with ſome of Flies.
2. Inſects with Sheathed Wings, ſuch as Tingle-Worm, Bull-Chafer, Toddy-B Stag-Beetles, *&c.*
3. Creeping Inſects, ſuch as the Emmett, hama-Spider, and the Tooth of one: A a Sea-Worm's Neſt, *&c.*

Plants. Woods, Branches and Leaves of Trees brou from many remote Countries, of ſtra Natures, Property, Colour, Taſt, *&c.*

Root of a Tree which resembles a handsome Knotted Elbow-Chair. Given by the present Lord *Sommers*.

ale and Female Fruits of several sorts. A Twin Almond-Stone, *&c.* Calibashes, and some other like Fruits. — Fruits.

uts of many Countries, as the Coco-Nut, Angola-Nut, Barbado-Nut. Walnut in shape like a Pear, Horned Nut, *New-England* Chesnut; Hazle-Nuts, 3 and 4 growing together, *&c.* — Nuts.

rries, Cones, Lobes, and other parts of Trees, as Cedar Berries, Aromatick Indian Berries; A little Twin Pine-apple, *&c.* — Berries.

Dwarf Oak, Seeds of Holy Rose and Cistus, Berries of the Indian Jessemine, Rose of Jericho; An Indian Plant like a Wool-Comb, composed of strait black Teeth, *&c.* — Shrubs.

Cods of Brasilian Kidney-Beans, Paper-Reed of *Nyle*, &c. — Aborescent Plants.

Stalks and Roots of several Herbs of *New-England*.

Fruits, as Gourds flat, and some round, and others Warted, *&c.*

Seeds of *French* Beans, *Indian* Peas, *Guined*-Peas, *American* Beans, Great Lentil, *Macedonian* Parsley, Sensitive Plant, *Venus* Looking-glass, Summer Wheat of *New-England*, &c.

Appendances to Plants and Mosses, and Mushrooms; as the Creeping Tree-Mos of *America*, Toothed-Mos, *&c.* — There is a Book full of curious Collections of *Mosses*, in the Bishop of *Ely*'s Library.

Shrubs Woody, Horny, Flat, *&c.* and Sea-Fans being shaped like Fans.

Several strange Sea-Plants.

Petrified Bodies.

1. A Petrified Crab, Fiſhmold, Petrify Teeth, and many other Things, or Anim Bodies Petrify'd.
2. Vegetable Bodies Petrified: As, Katherin Pear, Damaſin-Plumb, Accorn, Oli Stone, and Stones reſembling Leaves Trees, *&c.*
3. Corrals Starry, Ocular, Branched, Kno bed, Warted, *&c.*

Gems and Stones.

1. A Rock of Diamonds, Given by Sir *R. Mo* A Chryſtal Rock, Chryſtal Columns, Piece of Chryſtal near a Yard in Comp An Amethyſtine Rock. A White Ameth Eleven Oynxes, and the Embrio of one. Turcois two Inches broad, and near th long, and ſeveral other Rich and Goo Stones.
2. Regular Stones; As, a Globular Peb one Inch and a quarter in Diameter. Oval Eagle-Stone. A Cluſtered Pyſolith A Semi-Globular Toadſtone. A Flint dull Red, with the Figure almoſt of a G λ, encompaſſed with ſix or ſeven Rings,
3. Plated Stones and Plated Marble, be many, receiving particular Names, acc ing to their Shape, Colour, *&c.*
4. Irregular Stones; As, a Ball of Serpen Marble. A large Loadſtone, and 27 Le ones. A piece of ſoft Alabaſter. A Li ſtone with greeniſh Veins, mixed with a ver Gloſs. Cynders from Mount *Æ* A Vitrify'd Cynder, taken out of the Ru of *London*, by the dreadful Conflagr on, *&c.*

1. Gol

Golden Ore, and Golden Sand from *Tagus*; Grain Gold from the *Danube*; Pure Silver from a Mine in *Suecia*; Silver Ore of several Sorts and Colours. Metals and Minerals.

Copper of several Sorts, *&c.* Tin of many Sorts.

Chrystaline Lead, Lead Ore, Brush Iron, and Brush Ore, Rich Iron Ore from a Hill in *Wiltshire*, &c.

Striated Antimony, Grained and Antimonial Ore, Mercurial Ore, Cinnabar of many Colours, Marchasite of many Forms, Mundick Ore, a Mock Fire-stone, *&c.*

Natural Sal Armoniack, Sal Fossilis, Vitriol of all Colours, a sort of Aluminous Earth, *&c.*

A piece of yellow Amber half a Foot long. Given by *Tho. Henshaw* Esq; found (with other less Pieces) in digging a Ditch under the Walls of *Rheinsberg* in *Holstein*, 25 Miles from the *Baltick* and *German* Seas. Several other pieces of Amber; And one Heart of yellow Amber with two Flies therein. Amber.

A Stone out of the Dead Sea, a piece of Jet, Pit-Ebony, Sulphur Ore, *&c.* Flaked Stone-Coal.

Earths rained on the Archipelago by the Eruption of *Vesuvius*, *Dec.* 6. 1631. Given by *John Evelyn* Esq;. Earths.

A parcel of Earth rained upon *Tenneriff*. Given by Mr. *Joseph Bowles*.

Boles and other Earths of all Colours, as White Melita Earth, and Samos Earth; Stone Marrow, and a smooth Bole of the Colour of Castle-Soap, which melts in the Mouth like Butter.

Sands. 1. Fine Sand from a Sand-Pit near *Braley* *Kent*, which makes the beſt *Engliſh* Gl
Given by Mr. *Evelyn*.
2. A Sandy Subſtance of a Gold Colour, fou
in a Vein of Stone in *Hartford* in *New-E*
land. And Black and White Sands from
ginia and thoſe Parts.

Artificial Rarities.

In Chimiſtry. 1. The Phlegm, Oyl, Spirit, Volatile and
ed Salts of Human Blood, and of an
Prepared and Given by Dr. *Walter Need*
2. Oyls of Tobacco, Lawang Bark, M
and from the Roots of the Cinnamon-T
Fixed Salts of ſeveral Vegetables.
3. An *Eaſt-Indian* Compoſition called *Cato*
Solid Hermetick Phoſphorus, expoſed a
nute to the Sun or a Candle, will ſhin
the Dark ſome Minutes after. Made
Given by Dr. *Fr. Slare*.
4. Two Liquid Kinds, having the ſame
perty, *&c.*

Inſtruments relating to Natural Philoſophy. 1. An Air-Pump to exhauſt Air out of
Veſſel, contrived by *Robert Boyle*, Eſq;
2. An Engine of Braſs to ram a great Q
tity of Air in a little room.
3. A Weather-Clock, begun by Sir *Chriſt*
Wren.
4. An Inſtrument for Meaſuring the Qua
of Rains that fall in any Space of Time
any Piece of Ground, as on an Acre
Year. Contrived by Sir *Chriſtopher Wre*
5. A Lamp-Furnace by the ſame Perſon.
6. A pair of Semi-Cylindrick Lamps.
7. The Model of an Eye, in which the
mours are repreſented by Glaſſes.

8.

Two Burning-Glasses; One being Hollow to fill with Water.

A large and little Microscope.

An Otocoustick or Instrument to help hearing, of Ivory, another of Copper, a Third of Tin, but the First is the best.

A pair of Hydrostatick Scales to examine the Specifick Gravity of Bodies.

A Box of Anatomick Instruments.

A Portable reflecting Telescope (useful in Astronomy;) Contrived by Mr. *Isaac Newton*. — Astronomical Instrument.

An Instrument for working Questions, by multiplying and dividing (useful in Arithmetick.) Contrived by Mr. *Hook*. — Arithmetical Instrument.

A Way-wiser (useful in Geography.) Given by Bishop *Wilkins*. — Geographical Instrument.

A Model of Geometrick Flat Floor. Given by the same Hand, but Contrived and Delineated by Dr. *J. Wallis*, Professor of Geometry at *Oxford*. — Geometrick Models.

A Model of a Double Winding Stair-Case.

A Model of the Hull of a Double-bottom'd Ship, Contrived by Sir *William Petty*, having two Heads, two Rudders, two Keels, two Holds, and a Vacancy between them.

An Instrument to shew how far a Ship may Sail against Wind. Contrived by Sir *Christopher Wren*. — Navigating Instrument.

A Terella, or an Orbicular Loadstone.

Two dipping Needles for taking Longitudes.

A *Greenland* Canoo. Given by Mr. *Hocknell*. Tied with Fin Whalebone, and 17 Foot long, shaped like a Weaver's Shettle.

The Lord *Brouncher*'s Gun affixed to an Iron Triangle. — Military Weapons.

24. An Aſſayer for trying the Strength of Gunpowder. Contrived by Prince *Rupert*.
25. A Wind-Gun. Given by Dr. *Wilkins*, B[ishop] of *Cheſter*.
26. A Seven-ſhot Gun, diſcharging preſent[ly] one after another. Given by *Dudley Palm[er]* Eſquire.
27. An *Indian* Poyſon'd Dagger, with a Scab[bard] of one entire piece of Wood, havi[ng] a Cavity cut juſt anſwerable to the Blade.
28. A Tamahauk or Braſilian Fighting-Clu[b] about an Ell long.
29. A *Weſt-Indian* Target. Given by *Hen[ry] Whiſtler*, Eſq;.
30. A *Weſt-Indian* Bow, Arrows and Quiver.
31. A Pot of *Macaſſar* Poyſon for Arrow[s]. Given by Sir *Philip Vernatti*.
32. A *Siam* Drum. Given by Mr. *John Shor[t]*.

In Mechanicks.

1. An *Arabian* Balſam-Bottle, two Foot hig[h] and an Ell in Compaſs. Given by *Thom[as] Henſhaw*, Eſq;.
2. Aſſay Scales to Weigh out of the Air.
3. A China Statera to Weigh their Gems.
4. A pair of Bellows all of Wood. Given [by] Sir *Robert Moray*.
5. A Roupy of Silver. Given by *G. Ent*, E[q;] and a Half-Roupy, being Coins currant [in] the Great *Mogul*'s Country. See in COIN
6. Several Sorts of *Indian* Money, called *Wa[m]pampeage*.
7. A Row of Teeth, or String of *Virgini[a]* Money.

In Husbandry.

1. The Frame of a Saffron Kiln. Given [by] *Charles Howard*, Eſq;.
2. A *Spaniſh* Sembradore. A Machine [for] Plowing, equally Sowing and Harrowing

at once. Contrived by Don *Joſeph Lucaleto*, a *Spaniſh* Knight, and Given by *John Evelyn*, Eſq;.

A Cyder-Preſs of more than ordinary Diſpatch.

A Box-Hive, very warm, and very ſafe for Bees.

Caſſavi Bread uſed in the *Weſt-Indies*. A Hammock.

A Pattern of a Stuff made by the Planters in *New-England*.

A thin piece of Leather that keeps out all Wet.

A little Box turn'd out of a Nutſhel.

An *Indian* Pail, and Diſh or Pottager.

An *Indian* Ruſh-Basket, and a Basket made of Porcupine's Quills.

An *Indian* Comb.

An *Indian* Peruke made of Feathers (not Hair,) and an *Indian* Mantle of Feathers.

An *Indian* Bracelet for the Wriſt. A Pair of *Iſeland* Gloves made of Deer Skin.

An *Indian* Scepter made of Cane.

The Fan of an *Indian* King, and a plain One.

An *Indian* Purſe or Caſe for the Pudenda of a Man.

An Apron for a Woman of an exquiſite Workmanſhip.

A pair of Iceland Boots.

A Snow-Shoe uſed in *Greenland*. And other Rarities.

A Landskip upon a Stone. Another on a Stone. **In Painting.**

Catroptrick Paint upon a Table. One ſide whereof looks rude and irregular, till a Metaline Cylinder be placed Perpendicular on

a certain point of the Table, which th
preſents to the Eye Variety of curio
Work.

3. Several other Paintings of *Indian* Plants, &
4. An Armed Soldier, a Landskip, and t
Proſpect of an Army. Given by Mr. *Willi*
Brownet, and curiouſly drawn with his Pe
5. The Effigies of *John Howard*, Firſt Duke
Norfolk, in Colours, nailed on Glaſs wi
his Arms, *&c.* Given by Mr. *S. Morg*
Alſo, The Pedigree of that Family fro
John Howard, Firſt Duke, Engraven on
Copper-Plate. Given by the ſame Hand.

In Sculpture.

1. A Carved Shell of Mother of Pearl, havi
the Story of *Andromeda* done with extra
dinary Art.
2. Another with the ſame curious Work, b
different Fancy.
3. Thirty-ſix Pieces of Ivory, with Imag
carved upon each; upon one of them a C
cifix with 11 Apoſtles.
4. A Sea-Piece of Inlay'd Work, of ſeve
Colours in Stone.
5. A Forreſt, with a Houſe and many Bea
cut in Paper, but 3 Inches ſquare.

Turned Work.

1. A Box of 100 Cups (from *Noremburg*) o
within another, the Boll of the outerm
about two Inches and an half Diamet
Given by *Dudley Palmer*, Eſq;
2. A Piece of Turned Work in Ivory, havi
looſe Flowers, and many admirable Thi
preſerved in a round Ivory Box, and giv
by *Henry Oldenburg*, Eſq;.
3. The Head of a Princeſs in her Hair, wi
a Coronet in an Oval of Ivory. This
not Carved, but Turned all of it, and is

Art surely Dead with the Author, for none ow living know how to effect such a thing y turning.

Two Half Bodies in Armour betwixt 4 and Inches long. Given by *Dudley Palmer*, Esq; The Ground is Rosin or Wax. The Forehead and Face with the Scales of the elly-piece, Of the Broad Golden *Cantharis*. The Ball of the Eye with *Cromwell* Seeds, he Lids with a sort of a Mary-gold, the ose with that of *Carthamum*, the Beard ith those of Lettice, *&c.* being a curi- us Workmanship. **In Moulded Work.**

ir *Robert Moray*'s Head in Wax, taken off Plaister Mold.

A *Jewish* Phylactery having Four Senten- es of the Law, on a single Scroll of chment, Three Quarters of an Inch oad, and Fifteen Inches Long, which e *Jews* wear on their Foreheads. **In Writing.**

Examples of the *Arabick* Letters *China* Cha- acters, *Malabarine* Letters and Language, n a single Plate of the Palmetto Leaf, *&c.*

A *Roman* Urn of Glass, with a Handle. ound in *Spittle-Fields*, and above 1500 Years Old. Given by Sir *Christopher Wren*. **Things found in digging.**

Stones like course Marble found at a great Depth near the Foundation of *Charing-Cross*.

A Piece of Mosaick Work found very deep n *Holborn* near St. *Andrew's* Church.

A Parcell of little square Stones belonging o Mosaick Work found near *Bath*, *Anno* 664.

Several Examples of Mortars, of Old Ca- les and *Roman* Buildings.

6. A *Roman* Money Pot, with many Pi
of *Roman* Coins in Silver, Copper,
Found *Anno* 1651 in *Weekfield*, in the P
of *Hedington* in *Wiltshire*. These Two
given by *John Aubrey*, Esq;
7. Also some Paper or Pastboard Money.

Chief Rarities in the Vatican *Libra*
Rome.

Description of the *Vatican* Library.

THE *Vatican* Library is famous all the W
over, for having in it the choicest
nuscripts of the Universe. The Roo
very long, spreading it self at the fa
End into Two Wings of Building, w
are all full of Presses, where the Manusc
are carefully preserved. This Room is
ported by great Square Pillars. On the
upon the Right Hand are Painted in Fr
the general Councils of the Church,
the Bible in the midst, lying open up
stately Throne, and some notable Acci
in Ecclesiastical History for its Attenda
On the left Hand are painted all the fa
Libraries anciently mentioned by Auth
and upon the great Pillars are painted the
INVENTORS and PROMOTER
LEARNING, *&c.*

The chief things that are seen by Tr
lers, and shewn to Gentlemen, are these
after following, there being infinite Nu
of Printed Books and Manuscripts Rep
in the Library, which would almost fin
End in seeing or relating.

A vaſt *Hebrew* Bible too heavy for any Per-
n to lift up.

An ancient Copy of the *Septuagint* Tran-
ation in *Greek.*

The Acts of the Apoſtles in *Greek,* curiou-
y writ in Gold Letters.

The Goſpel wrote by St. *Chryſoſtom*'s own
Hand.

An *Hebrew* Bible written in Sheets of
archment paſted to one another, and
owled up. Hence comes the Word *Vo-
men* for a Book.

A little Book written in Bark of Trees.
ence the Word *Folium* for a Leaf in a
ook, or rather *Libri* for the Books them-
lves.

Certain Old *Roman* Table Books.

A *China* Table Book of Wood, in which
ey wrote with a Pointed Steel. From
ence *Tabellarius* ſignifies a Letter Carrier,
nd from writing with their *Stylus,* we uſe
e Word Stile.

A Curious *China* Book all in Hieroglyphicks, and folded up in many curious Folds. *Purchas* in his Navigations hath Printed and Decyphered this Book.

Polydor Virgil's Hiſtory of *England,* writ-
n with his own Hand.

An old Book of *Latin* Sermons, in the
argin whereof, St. *Thomas* of *Aquin* has
ade Notes with his own Hand.

An old *Virgil,* with the Pictures of the
iſtory in old Painting.

An old Terence, written 1200 Years ago,
nd the Antienteſt that ever *Politian* ſaw
he teſtifieth under his own Hand in the
ſide of the Cover thereof.

14. *Ba-*

14. *Baronius*'s Annals, of his own Hand w
ting.
15. Six Volumes in *Folio*, of the rare Qu
tions out of the ancienteſt Fathers, Pain
ly and Faithfully collected out of the
Copies by Cardinal *Sirleto* in the Tim
the Council of *Trent*, and ſent weekly
the Poſt from *Rome* to the Fathers then
ting in the Council.
16. Letters of our King *Henry* VIII. to
Bollen when his Miſtreſs, ſome in *Eng*
ſome in *French*, all Amatory.
17. The Book which King *Henry* wrote
gainſt *Martin Luther*, with a couple of
tin Verſes written with his own Han
the Frontiſpiece, dedicating it to Pope
X. who ſent the King that honourable
tle of DEFENDER OF THE FAIT

There are alſo ſeveral rare Manuſcr
written in Parchment, and painted in Mi
ture (eſpecially that, whoſe Margins
rare Painting of all the Inſects in Nature,
their livyly and curious Colours) in the
brary formerly belonging to the Duke of
bin, who dying without Heirs Male
queathed his Library to this *Vatican* Libra

In the ſame Room of the *Vatican* Library
over againſt the *Urbin* Library, is the Lib
of *Heidelberg*, ſent to *Rome* by the Duke of *B*
ria, after he had diſpoſſeſſed the Elector *Fr*
rick, Prince Palatine of the *Rhine*, wherein
divers choice Books, and in the Place of R
ſters are divers Letters of Great Perſons
Princes, as of St. *Charles Beromæus* to Ca
nal *Sirleto*. Of Queen *Mary* of *England*.
of her Conſort King *Philip* II. of *Sp*
wherein he ſtiles himſelf King of *Spain*,

and *France.* Of *Francis* I. of *France*: *Margaret* of *Parma*, that governed *Flanders* en it revolted. Of Preſident *Vargas* a *Spa-* and a great Stateſman in *Flanders*, &c. There are divers other Publick Libraries in e, (beſides the Libraries of every Religi- Houſe) as thoſe of Cardinal *Barberim*, the Duke of *Altemps*, that of the *Sapien-* and that of the *Auguſtins*, the laſt two be- open to all Men every day, with a Gen- an waiting to reach you any Book, and Manuſcript Folio directing you to the Au- s that treat of any Subject you deſire to informed of.

ief Rarities Repoſited in the Muſæum Regium *at* Copenhagen.

HIS famous and noted Repoſitory conſiſts of Eight different Apartments, each ck'd with large Variety of Curioſities. The ief whereof may be ſaid to be theſe fol- ing, being Artificial, the Natural being ch the ſame with thoſe mentioned before the Catalogues of Rarities in *Greſham*-Col- *London.*

An Artificial Anatomy or Human Skele- on of Ivory, performed by a *Dane*, which in its Right Hand holds a large Scyth, and in the Left an Hour Glaſs: Thus repre- ſenting TIME, or the GOD SATURN. The Caſe that encloſes it, is honoured with a ſhort Commendatory Poem compos'd by *Bartholinus* that great Anatomiſt.

2. The

2. The Veins and Arteries imitated of a H man Body (performed by Iron Ware) pearing in the Natural Situation and P portion of the ſame in Man.
3. A Repreſentative Hiſtory of our Savio Paſſion carved out in Ivory.
4. The Model of a Ship alſo in Ivory, M and Sails being all of the ſame.
5. A Poliſhed Table of Marble, wherein i natural Type of the Crucifix.
6. A Wooden Cup, which conſiſts of Cups therein, being ſuch another Perf mance as thoſe in *Greſham*-College. Turned Work in the Catalogue of the rities in that College before.
7. An Ivory Clock in Actual Motion, d with great Art.
8. A Cabinet of Ivory and Ebony famous its Beauty, and more famous for being Work of a Man that was ſtone blind.
9. Several Cups, Boxes, and other little tifices of Beach Tree, made and adorn with curious Figures, wherein was uſed other Inſtrument than an Ordinary Kn It is ſaid to have been done by a Poor P ſant of *Norway*.
10. Several large Tables of Marble curiou inlaid with precious Stones, repreſenti various Forms of Birds and Beaſts, alm too dazling to behold.
11. A Painted Table of the ſame Nature, a perhaps the Copy or the Original of t in *Greſham*-College, which by looking th a Cylinder, diſcovers the rare Art; a the Painted Effigies of *Frederick* I. of D *mark* and his Queen, but otherwiſe ſhe like a meer Chaos. See in the Rarities *Greſham*-College. Page 455.

12.

A Sphere that moves by Clock-work, shewing the Copernican System.

Another Modern Curiosity, which by turning the Handle, serves to the same Use, shewing at any time past, present or to come, The Cælestial Motions, &c.

Another of the same Nature and Operation for shewing Eclypses of either Luminary at any time past, present, or to come.

A burning Glass of above 30 Inches Diameter.

Some *Indian* Idols of Ivory, Wood, Stone, &c. and a Brass Hog, said to be brought from *Egypt*, who might as well adore Hogs, as Cats, and the *Oxe Apis*.

One great Horn of Gold (resembling a sounding Horn) that weighs above 100 Ounces, and is adorned with many Hieroglyphical Figures. It was found *An.* 1639. in *Ripen*. There is another of Silver weighing near 4 Pounds, said to be delivered by some Spectre to *Otho* I. Duke of *Oldenburg*, when he was once on hunting.

See in the Treatise of Dreams and Apparitions, Vol. 2. p. 372.

Some Palm Tree Leaves with Malabar Characters thereon.

A Stylus or Pecked Instrument, for writing on the Leaves aforesaid, or on a Table covered with Wax, one End whereof is fitted for razing out any thing which may be written falsly.

Many Microscopes, Barometers, and other Geometrical Instruments.

Many *Roman* Urnes, and no small number of *Roman* Medals, as also *Greek* and *Danish* Medals, &c. some of Gold, some of Silver, others of Brass.

The

The Chief Rarities in the Muſæum Leyden.

Human Rarities.

1. THE Skin of a Man tann'd, and prepa like Leather with a pair of Shooe ſuch Leather.
2. The Skin of a Woman prepared after ſame manner.
3. A Human Skin dreſs'd after the manne Parchment.
4. A Shirt made of the Entrails of a Man
5. All the Muſcles and Tendons of a Hum Body, ſet up after a curious manner *Stalp Vander Weil.*
6. The Monſtrous Skeleton of a Man w Crooked Legs, *&c.*
7. A Cup made of a double Brain-Pan.
8. Two *Egyptian* Mummies being the Bo of two Princes of Great Antiquity.

Quadrupeds.

1. The Horn and Skin of a Rhinoceros.
2. The Head and Back of another, with Vetebra of its Neck.

In Sculpture.

1. The Effigies of that Peaſant of *Pruſſia* w ſwallowed a Knife Ten Inches long, lived 8 Years after it had been cut out his Stomack. In which Cure, to attract Knife to a convenient Situation, was ap ed a Plaiſter, made up with the Powde Load-ſtone. See *Beckerus* who wrote whole Method of this great Cure.
2. An Effigies of *Oſyris* the *Egyptian* God. is made of Wood, and now almoſt confu with Age.

A Braſs Effigies, and Three other *Egyptian* Idols of Stone.

An Image of *Iſis*, giving ſuck to her Son *Orr*.

Another Effigies of *Iſis* upon a little *Egyptian* Coffer, containing the Heart of an *Egyptian* Prince enbalmed therein.

Prodigious Oyſter-ſhell weighing 130 Pounds.

curious Shield or Buckler made of a large Sea-Tortoiſe-Shell.

e Limbs of ſeveral Sea Monſters.

e Stomach and Bladder (of a wonderful Shape) ſaid to be taken out of a Monſtrous Fiſh brought from *Scheveling*.

wo Subterranean *Roman* Lamps, with divers *Roman* and *Egyptian* Urns of Great Antiquity.

Piece of Rhubarb that grew in form of a Dog's Head.

Loaf of Bread Petrified.

e Chief *Rarities in the Houſe of our Lady at* Loretto.

HE Houſe it ſelf is ſaid to have been removed by the Hands of Angels, *An.* 1294. om the Holy-Land, or *Paleſtine*, the *Turks* Infidels beginning to overſpread it) to the ce where it now is, called *Loretto*, then a ſmall Village, now a good Town in y. It ſtands in the midſt of a great Church, lt over it by Pope *Paul* II. and round about ath been ſince built a ſmall Decoration of ite Marble, about half a Foot diſtant from Houſe. This Decoration is ſet round with o Rows of Statues of white Marble alſo,

cut by the moſt curious Artificers. The lo
er Row expreſs the Figures of the Anci
Prophets, and the Upper Row the Statues
the Sybills. The Houſe it ſelf is of a h
Red Stone, like Brick, and built ſomew
Square, about the bigneſs of a reaſonable Lo
ing Chamber. There is but one Window
it, and had Anciently but one Door, but n
hath Three. Towards the upper end of
Houſe is an Altar of Silver, given by Co
II. Great Duke of *Florence*. Before it ha
a Lamp of Gold, as great as two Men
carry. It was the Vow and Gift of the
nate of *Venice*, which had vowed it in
Time of a Plague. On either Side of
Walls are faſtened Two Great Candleſti
of pure Gold, made like Cornucopias,
neatly wrought. Theſe were the Gift of
Dutcheſs of *Florence*. On one Side of
Altar, in a Cupboard in the Wall, are ſo
little Earthen Diſhes, (brought thither w
the Houſe) which Tradition holds to h
been our Saviour's Plate, and our Ladies V
ſels. This Cupboard hath now got a D
of Silver, the Gift (as ſaid) of a Duke
Parma. In the end of the Houſe is a Wind
where 'tis imagined the Angel entred wh
he came Ambaſſador to the Virgin *Mary*, c
cerning the Great Buſineſs of the Incarn
on. This Window is now cheeked and
riched with Silver. Round about above h
Silver Lamps, and on the Sides of the W
remains ſome very old Painting. By a lig
ed Candle it is to be ſeen that the Houſe h
no Foundation in the Ground.

Altar of Silver.

Lamp of Gold.

Two Candleſticks of pure Gold.

Door of Silver.

Silver Lamps.

Cloſe behind the Altar runs quite croſs
Chapel a great Iron Gate, through which
to be ſeen the *Statue* of our Lady (of Ce

ith her Son in her Arms, said to have been
ade by St. *Luke*, and brought hither toge-
er with the House. It's about 4 Foot high
d adorned with a *Vesti*. And in the Trea- A Rich Vest.
ry is a Vail or Vest given by the *Infanta Isa-*
l of *Flanders*, valued at 40000 Crowns. It
set thick with Six Rows of Diamonds down
fore to the Number of 3000, and embroi-
red with Pearl to the Number of 20000
earls in all. Upon the Heads of our Savi- Two Dia-
r and Lady, are two close Royal Crowns mond
Diamonds, given by Queen *Anne* of *France*. Crowns.
fore the Breast of this *Statue* hangs a Toy- A Toyson of
n or Fleece of Rich Jewels, given by a Jewels.
ince of *Transilvania*. A Collar of Rubies, Collar of Ru-
earls and Diamonds, and a Rich Cross Hang- bies, &c.
g to it, both given by Cardinal *Sfondrati*.
ound the Verge, where the *Statue* stands, A Border of
ere goes a close Row of great Gems, in Gems.
mber 71. Between this *Statue* and the
ate of Iron before mentioned, hang about
Lamps of pure Gold; each as big as a 12 Lamps of
an's Head, one whereof exceeding the rest pure Gold.
Workmanship, was the Gift of *Sigismund*
ng of *Poland*. There hangs round about
ny Rich Vows and Presents, particularly An Image of
Image of Silver of the Eldest Son of *Fer-* Silver with a
nand III. Emperor with a Chain of Dia- Chain of
onds about it. An Angel of Silver, pre- Diamonds.
ting as it were a Child of Gold in swath- An Angel of
g Bands upon a Silver Cushion, the Gift Silver with a
he aforesaid Queen of *France* being brought Child of Gold.
Bed of the *Dolphin*, now *Lewis* XIV.
e Picture of a Prince of *Conde* in Silver, A Silver I-
eeling, A Vow of his Mother when he mage.
nt first to the Wars. The *Busto* of St. *Bar-* A Silver Bust
in Silver, set with Jewels, the Gift of an with Jewels.
ch-duke of *Austria*. Another *Busto* of St. Another.

Girione, ſet with Jewels, given by the Que of *Bohemia*.

Silver Statue. The *Statue* of St. *Ladiſlaus* in Silver, the G of *Ladiſlaus* IV. King of *Poland*. A fi

Silver kneeling Stool. Kneeling-ſtool of Silver, given by C dinal *Colonna*. Theſe and many other ri Preſents are in the Chapel. But now time we go to

The Rich Preſents in the Treaſury.

THIS Treaſury is a Room 40 Paces long, a about 15 wide, Vaulted and Painted o Head. On the left Hand of this Room ſta great Cupboards, which opening above, h little Nets of ſtrong Wyar before them, keep Hands off. In one of theſe Cupboa there is to be ſeen.

Service for the Altar all of Amber. A Crucifix, Candleſticks, Cruets, Baſon Eure, (Things uſed in the Celebrating *Roman* Maſs) and the Foot of a Chal all of Amber.

Another of Agate. In another, ſuch a whole Service all *Agate*.

Another of *Lapis Lazuli*. In another ſuch a whole Service all of *L Lazuli*, given by Count *Olivares*.

Another of Corall. Another, all of Corall, given by the Arch-d *Leopold*.

Another of Chryſtal. Another all of Cryſtal.

One of Silver. In another, all of Silver with Flower neatly wrought, given by *Don Thadeo berino* Prefect of *Rome*.

Ebony Crucifix. In another, A ſtately Ebony Crucifix, ad ed with many curious Pictures in Mi ture, given by Pope *Clement* VIII.

another, A Spread-Eagle of Diamonds, given by *Mary* Queen of *Hungary*. — Diamond Eagle.

Two Crowns of Gold enriched with Pearl. The Gift of a Queen of *Poland*. — Crowns of Gold.

A Crown of Gold ſet with very large Rubies, given by the Dutcheſs of *Neuers*. — Gold Crown with Rubies.

another, a Crown and Scepter of Gold Enamell'd. Given by *Chriſtiana* Queen of *Sweden*. — Gold Crown and Scepter.

another an Enamelled Pigeon, with a rich Jewel on its Breaſt. The Gift of the Prince *Ludoviſio*. The Heart enriched with Diamonds, with a great Emerald in the middle of it, of an exceſſive bigneſs. The Gift of *Henry* III. of *France*. — Enamell'd Pigeon.

another, A Rich Enamelled Triangular Jewel with the Picture of the Bleſſed Virgin in the middle of it. The Preſent of Count *Martinetz*, Count *Slauata*, and a Gentleman Secretary to the latter, who being all Three thrown out of a high Window in *Prague* in *Germany* by the *Calviniſts*, and recommending themſelves to God's Protection and our Lady's Interceſſion, fell all three down without receiving any harm, being ſeen to compliment each other, and begging Pardon for falling down upon one another. Whatever Truth may be in this, 'tis certain, that there are now to be ſeen 3 Pillars before that Houſe in *Prague*, out of which theſe three Perſons were thrown. — A Rich Triangular Jewel.

another, ſeveral Great Chains of Gold, given by great Men. — Chains of Gold.

another, A great Heart of Gold as big as both a Man's Hands, Enamelled with Blue, and bearing on the outſide, *Jeſus Maria*. ſet in pretty big Diamonds, and within it — A Heart of Gold.

are the Pictures of the Virgin on one Si and of the Queen of *England*, *Henri* *Maria* on the other. Alſo another neat l

A little Enamelled Heart.

tle Heart of Gold, Enamell'd, and ſet wi Jewels, the Preſent of Madam *Chriſti* Dutcheſs of *Savoy*, and Siſter to the afo ſaid Queen of *England*, with her own, a her Son's Picture in it.

Picture cut in a Pearl.

In another the Picture of our Lady, with Son in her Arms, cut in a great Pearl, a ſet in Gold.

A curious Cameleon like Picture.

In another, a Picture of our Lady, wrou curiouſly with *Indian* Feathers of ſeve Colours, and cut ſhort as Pluſh, wh Picture changeth Colours as often change its Situation, or your own Poſtu

Cryſtal *Cuſtodia*.

In another, a great *Cuſtodia* of Cryſtal, ven by *Chriſtiana* of *Tuſcany*.

Lapis Lazuli Cuſtodia

In another, a *Cuſtodia* of *Lapis Lazuli*.

Great Diamond.

In another, a Diamond, valued at 12 Crowns, the Gift of the Prince *D'oria* *Genoa*.

Another Diamond.

Another of almoſt equal Price, ven by a *German* Prince.

Book of Gold and Diamonds.

In another, a curious Book of Gold, cove with Diamonds, with the Leaves of Go and rarely painted in Miniature, the Gift a Duke of *Bavaria*.

***Samaritan* Well, *&c.* Of Gold.**

In another, the *Samaritans* Well of Go with the Pictures of our Saviour, and *Samaritan* Woman in Gold alſo, the P ſent of Cardinal *Brancaccio*.

Rich Church Stuff.

In other great Cupboards, a whole Suit the Altar, Prieſt, Deacon, and Sub-D con, covered all over with Embroidery Pearl, valued at 130000 Crowns. T Preſent of *Catherine Zamoisky*, Wife of Chancellor of *Polonia*.

Beſi

esides many other Rich Presents, Jewels, *&c.* and great Quantities of Church Stuff extremely Rich. Only one particular Set of Rarities must not be passed over, which is

On the other Side of this Room are great Silver Towns. indows, betwixt every one of which, are upon long Tables, divers great Towns pressed in Silver with their Walls, Ramarts, Churches, Steeples, Houses, Streets, indmills, *&c.* being all *German* Work and *erman* Towns, and wrought with that Curiity, that whosoever has once seen the owns, will easily distinguish them here in ffigie.

See *Turselinus*'s History of *Loretto*.

Some Rarities and Curious Observations ay be remarked and found almost in every reatise throughout the Two Volumes of is Work; to which I refer the Reader, who ay also have Recourse to the Table in R. the word Rarities.

Of MANKIND.

Of Discoveries in Anatomy. See in *Inventions.*

PLATO calleth Man the Miracle of God but the Peripateticks, who conceit themselves to know the Nature of all things, define Man to be a Rational Animal making Animal the Genus of Man and Rational his Difference, whereby he is distinguished from other Animals. But this doth not seem according to the Opinion of some to be the true Definition of a Man for according to the Rules of Right Definition, *A Man is a thing compounded of a finite Mind, and a rightly disposed or framed Body,* which Body hath a Threefold state, *viz.*

Herophilus one of the Ancient Druids taught Anatomy in his Life over the Bodies of 700 Living Men, which he opened only to shew the Secrets and Wonders of Nature in us. See *P.* 440.

Man defined.

Esse
Non esse
Semper esse } in { *Creatione*
Morte
Resurrectione.

And in Man there are also three things to be considered, *viz.* The Members, Humours and Spirits.

Members of Mankind.

As touching the Members of a Man, they are of two Sorts, 1. Similary or simple. 2. Compound.

Bones, *&c.*

Skeletons, *&c.* of Men and Women, see before, *p.* 440.

The Similary Members are the Bones, in Number 306. That is to say 70 in the Head (of which I shall speak more presently) 84 in the Trunk in the Back and Breast, 84 in the Thighs, Shoulders, Arms, and Hands; and 90 in the Haunches, Thighs, Legs, and Feet. After these come the Cartilages, the Ligaments

nts, Tendons, Fibres or ſmall Fillets, ſtrait, verſing in roundneſs and oblique. The nicles and Membranes; The Veins (ac-nted 365 agreeable to the Days of the Year) teries, Nerves, and the Fleſh. In the e are conſidered the Kernels, Entrails (in ir Subſtance) the Bowels, and the Muſ- in Number 415. The Skin covered with hin Pellicle hideth all above mentioned, hath alſo its differences, being hard in the et, ſoft in the Face, Hairy in ſome Places, ooth in other, faſt cloſed in the Palms of Hands, pierced in divers Parts, and Po-s all the Body thorough. To theſe may added the Fat and Marrow. **Skin.**

Compound Members.

The Compound Members are of two ſorts, ternal and Internal. The External are the ad, Breaſt, Belly, Arms and Legs. The ternal are of Three Sorts, the one called turals, and ſerve the Lower Belly. The cond called Vitals, and are the Inſtrument the middle Belly. The Third, Animals, and above the Belly.

Natural Members.

Of the Naturals, ſome ſerve the Faculty or wer Nutritive, that is to ſay, the firſt Di-ſtion, by which the Meat converteth it into Suck, as the Pipe or Paſſage from Jaws to the Stomach, and the Bow-; the other ſerve the ſecond Concocti-, and cauſes the Chilus or Suck to con-rt it ſelf into Blood and good Nouriſhment, d ſeparateth the Excrements (ſome of ich fall down the great Gut) theſe are the ver, the *Vena Porta* and the Hollow Vein. e Excrements are diſtinguiſhed or divided o Cholerick, Melancholick or Serous, and it were Water. The Gall, the Spleen, the ulgent Veins, the Reins, the Ureters, and the

the Bladder ſerve the ſame. There are ot
Natural Members which ſerve the Gen
tive Power common to both Sexes, that i
ſay, the Spermatick Veſſels, the Stones,
the Pores of the Seed. The other are pa
cular, and need not to be named. The Na
ral Members ſerving for Nouriſhment
Generation are furniſhed with Three Pan
cles or Coats, and Membranes for their
ſervation, Commodity and Ornament.
one is called *Peritaneum*, the other *Epip*
and the third *Meſentaria*.

Vital Inſtruments.

Of the Vital Inſtruments, they are diſpo
in Three Ranks; Firſt, The Four Fleſhy,
The Heart, Lungs, Tongue and *Thy*
(a Glandulous Fleſh at the end of the Th
abutting upon the *Vena Cava*) and the *T*
(not Fleſhy) which is the Great Artery
ſerve as a Pillow or Stay. In the 2d R
are theſe Vital Inſtruments called the
Principal Channels of Blood, *viz.* The
Cava or Hollow Vein, the Arterial Vein,
Veiny Artery, the great Artery, and the
chean Artery. Of which Veins, See more
the Treatiſe of Chirurgery. In the Th
Rank are the Pannicles or Tunicles and
vertures, *viz.* That of the Heart, the Bre
the Lungs, Ribs, and of the whole Mid-
ly, called *Piricardium*, *Mediaſtinus*, *Pleura*,
Diaphragma.

A Man's Pulſe doth beat about 4000 times in an Hour.

The laſt Internal Members are called A
mals, and diſpoſed in 5 Ranks, *viz.* the
ward and inward Skin of the Brain, the ſm
ler Streams thereof, that is to ſay, the M
row of the Back Bone, and the Nerves:
Organs or Inſtruments of Exterior Senſe,
The Eyes, Ears, and Noſtrils. The Fu
nous and Flegmatick Excrements.

The Second chief Conſideration in Man is mour, which is a liquid and fluent Matter, mpoſed of that Suck which furniſheth the mach, and of the Warming Vertue of the ver. One is called the Firſt Humour, and other the Second. The Firſt Humour is inguiſhed into Natural and Preternatural. The Natural is Profitable or Excrementiti- The Profitable Humour (carried or con- ed by the Veins) is of Four Sorts, *viz.* Blood, Phlegm, Choller and Melan- olly. **Of the Humours.**

The Preternatural (being far different from Natural Complexion,) exceedeth either in antity, Quality or Effect. In Quantity, en Blood, or one of the afore-named Hu- urs ſurmounteth his Participants. In Qua- , when the Subſtance coming to degene- e, taketh on it new Qualities; as when the at exceedeth, or Humours flow into other ces than they ſhould. In the Effect, when kneſſes follow, and the Temperament of Body is changed to the worſe.

The Second Humour which immediately ncerneth Man, is diſtinguiſhed into, 1. The dical Humour; And, 2. The Nouriſhing mours.

The Third chief Conſideration in the Body Man is Spirits; which Word hath indeed a uble Signification, for ſometimes it ſignifi- an Incorporeal Subſtance. The one In- ite, as God the Father, *&c.* The other Fi- e, namely the Good and Evil Angels, and Soul of Man. The other Signification is, at by this word is underſtood a Subtle Body, he Element of Air, the Wind, every Subtle halation in any compoſed Body whatſo- ever **Of the Spirits.**

The (ſuppoſed) Pigmies of *Paracelſus* were of middle Natures, betwixt Men and Spirits, as Fairies are.

ever, and especially it signifieth a pure
subtle Exhalation in a Man; and it is an
which exhaling by Sweat out of the Pore
every Body that containeth the same, refr
eth the Spirits and quickeneth the Memb
On the other side it is drawn in by Breath,
distributed into three Portions, whereof
greatest part is carried to the Heart and Lu
to the intent to refresh the Spirits, and to
the Matter of the Voice. The other is c
veyed to the Stomach by the Oesophagus,
comforteth the nourishing Odour wherew
he is sustained, being Fasting; the rest is dra
to the Brain, to which it conveyeth Odo
and temperateth the Animal Spirits. Furth
more, This pure and subtle Exhalation is br
and as it were planted with Man, being a t
Vapour engendred of the Humour, and
ving for a Siege to the Natural Heat of
Body. This Spirit is therefore called Natu
Vital and Animal.

Of the Head. As the Head of a Man is chiefest in Digni
so hath Nature appropriated thereto the Hi
est and Principal Place, it being lifted up
High as in a Watch-Tower, that it might ov
see all things; and it is called *Caput*, not o
because it is capable of the Knowledge atta
ed by the Sences, but for that also it comp
hendeth and containeth them all, and is
chief and principal Beginning of the wh
Of the Skull. Fabrick of the Body, and withal, the nobl
of all the other Members thereof. The Sk
called in Latin *Cranium*, is the uppermost Bo
of the Head, fashioned in the Form of a Glo
and distinguished with its Orders of sm
Holes and Seams; and the Skull is outward
covered only with Skin and thin Flesh, le
the same should be over-burdened with t
mu

ch Weight. This Fleſh, with that Skin, is efore made full of Pores, or ſmall inviſible les, for the commodious Evaporation of the ſs Humours of the Brain, and certain Ex- ments thereof, whereof Hairs are Engen- d, and may have their Paſſage. The Skull nwardly hollow, to the end that the Brain, ich is the *Seat of all the Senses*, might be the re commodiouſly conferred therein; and Skull is diſtributed into three Parts: 1. *Sin-* , which is the fore-part thereof, and con- neth into the Forehead. 2. *Occiput*, which he hindmoſt part thereof; And, 3. *Vertex*, ich is the Crown or Middle part of the ſame, ted between the fore and hinder-part before ned. Under theſe three Partitions are pla- three ſeveral Faculties. In the Fore-part he Fantaſy, or *Senſus Communis*, (*ſcil.*) the gment of the Sences, or Univerſal Notion Things. In the middle the Imagination; Memory in the hinder-part of the Head.

Within the Concavity of the Skull the Brain Of the Brain.
h his Being, diſtinguiſhed with three little ntricles or Cells: One in the Fore-part, other in the Midſt, and the laſt in the Hin- -part: In which three Ventricles, the Forms Ideas of Things, apprehended by the Ex- ior Sences, are ſeverally and diſtinctly Im- nted. In the Brains of Men are certain oncavities, repleniſhed with Vital Spirits, thout which the Interior Sences could not niſt; and theſe Spirits doth the Soul uſe to derſtand by; alſo in the Brain is placed the untain of the Sinews, which from thence e diſperſed and conveyed throughout the dy, as well thoſe Nerves and Sinews as are nſitive; as alſo thoſe that are Motive, or ve Motion to the Body. So that from the Head

Head proceeds all the Nerves and Sine
wherewith each Bone and Member, as a
the Universal Body, is conjoyned and fastn
together, and consolidated; and also receiv
Increase and Being. And in the Head is p
ced the Princely Part of Manly Form,
Visage, whereby he differeth from all oth
Animals, and doth surpass them in Favour a
Comelineſs. Also in the Head do the t
principal Faculties of the Soul rest, *viz.* T
Intelligent and Sentient, and do there exec
their Functions, albeit that the Vegetative
culty also hath his Operation there, but
other two do reign, and chiefly predomin
therein: Therefore it is, the Seat and Re
dence of all the Sences, as well Internal as E
ternal, is placed in the Head, and that for go
Cause; for since that the Faculty Intellige
understandeth not in any other sort than
Inspection of Imagination, and Imagina
Shapes, which are Engendred of Exter
Forms, and are by the Outward Sences co
veyed to the Phantasy or Image conceived
the Mind; most wisely hath God theref
placed there the Seat of Wisdom, and all t
Sences where the Mind hath her Being, th
so she need not go far to seek those Imagina
Forms whereof she is to consider, to und
stand, and dispose of according to Ord
Therefore in as much as the Sences are beco
serviceable to the Mind, there the Seat or R
sidence of the Sences is most fitly place
where the Mind doth Exercise her Offices a
Operations. Of the Soul, and her Residen
in the Head, as also the Weight of the Bra
of Man, see hereafter.

The Sences are Perceptions of the Mind, it are the Conſequences of ſeveral Motions de in the Brain, and are commonly divided o Internal, and External. **The Sences.**

The Internal are Memory, Thought, Imaation, and Perſeverance.

The External are, 1. Touching. 2. Taſt-. 3. Smelling. 4. Hearing; And, 5. See-. Theſe are all the Effects of the Nerves, l produced in us by the help of Outward gans; An Organ being that part of the dy which receives the Impulſe or Action of Object. The External Organs having their ets in the Outward part of the Body, as the es, Noſtrils, Ears, and the Nerves that are ned to them; which Nerves are Veſſels fit- for the containing or conveying of Spirits, ceeding from the Pith within the Brain ere the Soul of Man reſides. Thus,

TOUCHING or FEELING is de- **Touching.** ed to be an Outward Sence, (dull and nior in reſpect of the others, yet is neſſary and the moſt common to us,) by ans whereof an Animal doth receive Tanle Qualities. That there is an Inward nce of Touching, the Cholick Pains may idence; the Nerves and Fibres, which the Organs of the Sences, being diſper- within as well as on the outſide of the dy; and therefore the Veins, Arteries, mbranes, and their Appendages, the ars, are Partakers of this Sence. Of the nd Organiſt that could diſtinguiſh Colours Feeling, ſee at the End of the Treatiſe of OLOURS and DYING.

TAST-

Tasting. TASTING is an External Sence, whereby Animal, with the help of his Tongue and P lat (which are furnished with the Nerves s servient to the Sence) perceives the seve differences of Tasts and Savours. This Se hath some Affinity with the Touch; and *Stotle* saith is but a Species of it.

Smelling. SMELLING is an External Sence, whe by an Animal, with the help of his Nost (which are furnished with very subtle Fibr receives all manner of Smells; and th whose Fibres are most Tender, enjoy Sence best. The Anatomists differ in th Opinions about the Organs of this Sence, may be seen in their Writings. Sir *Ke Digby*, in his Treatise of BODIES, telleth one *John Liege*, who flying into the Wood avoid Soldiers, lived many Years on Wild ples, Acorns and Roots, and could by Sm ling find out his Food, and by the same frequently aware of Hunters. For the Se of Smelling is spoiled by the Vapours of vers and dainty Viands, whilst Beasts by ple Diet enjoy this Sence in greatest Perfe on. See *Estrid*, An Account of a *Swedish M* who lived six Years without Food. Prin this Year 1711. See also some Accounts the like nature in *Wanley*'s Wonders of Little World.

Hearing. HEARING is an External Sence, wher an Animal, with the help of his Ears, and Nerves implanted in the Cavities thereof, ceives Sounds. Or more plainly, Hearin that Sensation, whereby from a due Motio the small Fibres of the Auditory Nerves press upon the Ears, and conveyed to the Br

Common Sence, the Soul perceives Sounds, d judgeth of them. Now Sound is a tre- ulous and waving Motion of the Air, where- some part of the Air being whirled into rain Circles, is most swiftly waved this y and that way. This Sence is the most cellent of the foregoing Sences, and most cessary to Man to keep him from eminent ngers, and for the accomplishing of his Mind. *truments to help Hearing*, see p. 453. Of the *ring Cave*, see in GEOMETRY, *Vol.* 2. 165.

Sound, what it is.

SEEING, or SIGHT, is a Sensation pro- eding from a due and various Motion of the pick Nerve, made in the Bottom of the Eye the Rays of Light coming from an Object, d from thence conveyed to the Brain; by ans whereof, the Soul perceives the Illumi- ed Thing, together with its Quantity, Qua- and Modification. This Sence begins in- d in the Eye, but it's perfected in the Brain, ere the Soul is affected with the Impressions visible Objects; see *p.* 452. What Creatures by these Sences in highest Perfection, may be n in the Treatise of ANIMALS. And Man Documented by many Creatures; he may m Oeconomy of the Bee, Building of the allow, Undermining of the Coney and le, Weaving of the Spider, Dying of the *Purpura*, (see in INVENTIONS.) Phy- , Chyrurgery and Diet from Beasts, as may een in the Treatise of ANIMALS, *Vol.* 2.

Snow prejudices the Sight. See *p* 431.

The SOUL of Man is created of Nothing, orporeal, and more excellent than the Ele- tal and Ætherial Bodies. As touching her e of Residence in the Body; Some hold she is in all the Body, and wholly in every

Of the Soul.

Part thereof. Others, as the Physicians, lod her in the Brain. The Philosophers and The logians in the Heart.

Of the Soul's Infusion into the Body.

Aristotle supposeth that a Male Body receiv its Soul the 42d Day after Conception, and Female on the 19th; *Æneas Gazeus* will ha it put into the Seed itself whilst it is witho Form. *Thomas Fienius* will have the Infusi of the Soul to be the 3d Day; and *Des Car* when it is furnished with all its Organs, t is, after the Formation of the Belly, Hea Brain, *&c.* which Anatomists say happens bout the 4th Month. Dr. *Gideon Harvey* co ceives the Infant in the Womb lives the Life a Plant, so needs no Respiration. Of Birth and Education of Children, see in Treatise of OECONOMY. *Caligula*, Sucking a Masculine Heroical Woman, came a Superlative Inheritor of her Vices, taining more of her Cruel Nature, than of Worth of his Parents: So *Nebuchadonosor*, Sucking a Goat, contracted Brutish Mann Of *Romulus* and *Rhemus* Sucking a Wolf, in POETRY, *P.* 76. We read the Issu the Founders of *Thebes* were Born with Co ral Marks on their Bodies, being the Figur a Launce; and the Natural Mark of the H of *Austria* is Thick Lips, whereby they known. So the *Tartars* are likewise Born Thick Lips, the *Æthiops* with Flat Noses, *Turks* with Little Feet, the *Indians* and *nese* with Small Eyes, the *Persians* with Hands, *&c.*

Note, The *Ragusans* count the Age of Men from the Conception, and not the Time of Birth.

Remarks on the Brain, Heart, and Blood of Man.

The Brain and Heart of a Man propo nably exceed that of other Animals; for Brain of a Man is observed to weigh a 4 Pound and a half Weight, nay, somet upon Tryal, hath been found to weigh Pounds and a half.

See *Plato* among the Philosophers in *Philosophy*.

The Heart is of a Pyramidial Figure, the point whereof inclines to the Left Side, and the Center ſtands in the Midſt of the Cheſt. The Heart commonly weighs about ſeven Ounces, being about ſix Fingers breadth long, and four broad.

Blood, how often Circulates.

The Blood, which ſcarcely weighs above 10 Pounds in any Middle-ſized Man, circulates thro' the Heart no leſs than 72 times a Day, and conſequently it paſſeth out of the Heart into the Arteries, and from the Arteries to all the Parts of the Body thrice in an Hour; whence it follows, that the Quantity of 700 Pounds weight of Blood, paſs thro' the Ventricles of the Heart in one Day. But Dr. *Gideon Harvey* eſteems the Quantity of Blood in a Man to be between 8 and 12 Quarts, according to the Fulneſs or Thinneſs of the Growth and Size of Men. Of the Circulation of the Blood being ſtopt, cauſing Death, ſee QUICKSILVER in METALS, *Vol.* 2. *p.* 36. *Baker* in his Chronicle ſaith, The Pulſe of Sir *Thomas Cheyney*, Lord Warden of the Cinque-Ports, who died 1. *Eliz.* was reported for certain to beat more than three Quarters of an Hour after he was dead, as ſtrong as when he was alive.

Some curious Obſervations on the Proportion of Humane Bodies.

Man is the moſt perfect Creature of the whole Creation, the Epitome of the Great Volume of Nature, that borroweth from the Angels Soul, from Brute Animals Sence, from Plants Life, and from other Creatures Bigneſs; and being made after God's own Image, is intended to ſupply the Place of the Fall'n Angels. And as God Almighty hath made him capable (by a juſt Life) to enjoy ſo Cœleſtial a Being above; ſo alſo Nature hath proportioned him with ſuch exact Symetry, that

from him the Measure of the Foot, Inch, C bit, Ell and Pace, have taken their Names an Use. And all Works well proportioned, the Building of Temples, Ships, Pillars, Ima ges, and other Pieces of Architecture, are some sort fashioned and composed after h Proportion; and we know that *Noah*'s Ar built by the Commandment of God, was length 300 Cubits, in breadth 50, and in dep 30; so that the Length contains the Bread 6 times, and 10 times the depth. Now a Ma (well proportioned, and no way deformed being measured, we shall find him to have t same Proportion in breadth, length, and dep And therefore *Pythagoras* had Reason to sa That Man is the Measure of all Things.

Man proportioned according to *Noah*'s Ark.

His Height. The Length of a Man (well made) whi is Height, is equal to the Distance from o end of the Finger to the other, when his Ar are extended as wide as may be.

Square and Circular Proportion. If a Man have his Feet and Hands extend in Form of St. *Andrew*'s Cross, placing o Foot of a Pair of Compasses upon his Nav may be described a Circle, which will pass the Ends of his Hands and Feet; and dra ing Lines by the Terms of the Hands a Feet, you have a Square within a Circle.

Breadth. The Breadth of a Man, or the Space wh is from one Side to another, the Breast, He and the Neck, make the Sixth Part of all Body, taken in Length or Heighth.

Face. The Length of the Face is equal to Length of the Hand, taken from the Small the Arm, unto the Extremity of the long Finger.

Brow, Nose, Chin, Ears & Thumb, how equal. The Heighth of the Brow, the Length the Nose, the Space between the Nose a Chin, the Length of the Ears, and the Gre

ſes of the Thumb, are perfectly equal One o the other.

The Space between the two Eyes, is juſt the ength of one of the Eyes, not reckoning the ltitude over the Noſe.

The Eyes are in the ſame Circumference ith the Ears; for if one Foot of a Pair of ompaſſes be placed upon the Crown of the ead, a Circle deſcribed thereby will inter-ct or paſs over both the Ears.

The Thickneſs of Man's Body, taken from Thickneſs. e Belly to the Back, the one or the other, is e Tenth Part of the whole Body, or, as ſome ill have it, the Ninth Part, or little leſs.

All which delivers it readier to Painters, uilders, *&c.* to proportionate their Work, and nders it eaſy to find out the Proportion of a ing by a Bit; as, the Body of *Hercules* by his oot, the Lion by his Claw, the Giant by his humb, *&c.* which belongs properly to the ience of *Algebra*. And ſo *Pythagoras* having eaſured the Length of *Hercules* Foot, by the eps which were left upon the Ground, found t his Heighth wholly; and by the ſame is ident what is related of the Statue and Image *Greece*, That upon a certain prefix'd Day, ers Workmen having enterprized to make e Face of a Man, being ſeparate from one other in divers Places; all the Parts when de, being put together, the Face was found its lively and moſt true Proportion.

He who would Read more of theſe Obſer-ions, let him ſee *Albert Durer*, who (amongſt ers) hath compiled a Book of the Meaſure Man's Body from the Head to the Foot.

Thoſe who would know more of the Anatomy of Man's Body, let them peruſe ſome or all, of the following

AUTHORS.

Crook's
Veſlingius's } Anatomy.
Diemerbrook's
Gibſon's

Bartholini Anatomia.

Dionis Anatomie del Homme.

Paræus's Anatomy.

Veſalius's Fabrick of Man's Body.

Collins's
Fallopius's } Anatomy.
Chr. Eſtienne's

Galen's Natural Faculties.

Needham's Diſputatio Anatomica de Formato Fœtu.

Anatomy of Humane Bodies Epitomiz'd.

Cooper's
Dr. *Drake's* } Anatomy.

Of WOMAN.

IT is hardly fit we ſhould compleat this Work without ſaying ſomething relating to this ſex; all the foregoing and following Treatiſes and Subjects being chiefly appropriated (from what Uſurpation or Prerogative I will not determine) to the Men; Certainly it proceeds from no uncommon Reaſon that Women are debarr'd the Univerſities, which ſtill muſt give the greater Admiration to find ſo many *Minerva's*, as all Nations and Ages have produced, when they are in a diſcourteous way denied all manner of Scholaſtick Studies. If we conſider Reaſon, or have regard to Experience, we may find that Sex hath a Genius fit for Learning and Wiſdom; and this Opinion muſt hold good with all who mean not to renounce Faith and Reaſon, and hold that Souls have a Sex. And ſure if Women's Souls be indifferently Created by God, why ſhall Men go about to forge Diſtinctions, which have not any Subſiſtence but in Man's depraved Imaginations. If any ſay this Diverſity proceedeth from the Bodies, Who knoweth not that the Diſpoſition of the Organs, from which it is thought the Goodneſs of Wit proceeds, is as advantageous in Women as the Men? See we not even at this Day, in all ſorts of Conditions, Men ſometimes ſo abject in Wit and Capacity, that if one Degree ſhould be taken from them, they would have but ſufficient to be ranked with Beaſts? And have we not ſeen in all times Women intelligent and capable, ſome whereof have made themſelves appear as Miracles in Arts; and others ſhewed, that if they were Ignorant, we could attribute it to no other Cauſe, but to the Modeſty of their Condition, and Neglect of Education.

It were too copious and infinite a Them to enlarge upon the Goodly Works of *Sophi Erinna, Sosipatris, Cleobulina, Theomistoclea, Te silla, Zenobia, Eudoxia,* and an endless Train others; of which *England* hath furnished n a few, as may be seen in the *English* Poetess in our POETRY; and *Cassanera,* among th Christian Philosophers, inserted in our Tre tise of PHILOSOPHY. How many Goo ly Inventions are owing only to that Sex, wi appear partly in our INVENTIONS. Ho many Goodly Ladies flourish'd in the mo elder Ages of Sanctity, endued with all ma ner of Vertues, appear in the Names of *Sar Rachel, Lea, Deborah, Abigail, Susanna, Hes Judith, Mariamne,* St. *Agnes,* St. *Cecily,* St. *H lena,* St. *Monica,* St. *Felicitas,* The Ten *Sybi Amalasunta, Placidia, Pulcheria, Theodora, Ma cella, Paula, Eustochium, Victorina, Clotilda, Ra gundis,* and many others. See *Mercheta Mulier*

1 Pet. 3. see in LAW, *Page* 363. The Great St. *Pe* judged the good and laudable Conversatio of Women rendred it self so necessary f Christianity, that it was a si gular Means to gain those God, who would not subm themselves to the Gosp How many Kingdoms a Nations owe their Conversio to Christianity by the mea of Women, will never be fo got till Time it self be forgo ten. *Helena* planted the Tr Religion in the *Roman* Empire, *Cæsarea* did t like in *Persia, Theodelinda* the same in *Italy, C tilda* in *France, Indegundis* in *Spain, Margaret England, Gysellis* in *Hungary, Dambrucia* in *Pola Olga* in *Russia, Ethelberga* in *Germany,* not me tionin

Lud. Vives relates, that a strong Town debauched, was heretofore reformed by the Beauty of Women; who seriously addicting themselves to Virtue, never beheld any Man with a Good Will (who required them in Marriage) that had not first ranged himself in the Lists of Devotion and Piety.

ning infinite others, who have happily intained and increaſed that Chriſtian Reli-on which was eſtabliſhed.

To affix a Catalogue of the moſt Famous omen, were to attempt a Numeration of the rs. Hiſtory indeed is not wanting to ſpeak ſome very Infamous, ſuch as lburga, mentioned in the Ac-unt of POYSON amongſt the ſeaſes incident to Humane dies in PHYSICK; as al- *Semiramis*, *Phedra*, *Phillis*, *Hel-* of *Greece*, *Xantippe*, Wife of *Socrates*; *Cly-meſtra*, *Cleopatra*, Queen of *Egypt*; *Agrippina*, lia of *Rome*, *Calirrhoe*, *Lais* of *Corinth*, *Thais*, o went with the Army of *Alexander* into rſia, *Phryne* of *Bœotia*, *Rhodope* of *Egypt*, *Flora*, an Queen of *Naples*; The Daughter of *Cheops*, honica of *Athens*, *Aſpaſia* of *Natolia*, *Danae* of beſus, *Lamia* of *Athens*, *Methra* of *Theſſaly*, lia, *Cyrene*, *Lesbia*, *Manilia*, *Phœbe* of *Rome*, nace, Daughter of *Æolus*; *Myrrha*, Daugh-r of *Cynaras*, King of *Cyprus*; *Iſabella*, Wife our *Edward* II. and many others, whoſe mes are fit to be Regiſtred in the Records Hell; yet of theſe we may ſay, they were her the Scandals of their Age, than their x: Or if ſome Violent-ſpirited Men will ve it otherwiſe, let them but remember *ima corrupta peſſima*, 'Tis the beſt things that rrupt and become the worſt. Thus ſweeteſt ines make the ſowreſt Vinegar. It is no-iouſly true, that many have en diligent to condemn the x, Repudiating and Calum-ting them with meer Manly alice; yet he who will con-er the Benefits Men and Na-

The People of *Abydos* having recover'd their loſt Liberty by the means of a Courtezan, built a ſtately Temple in Honour of their Proſtitutes.

Olympias, the Wife of *Philip*, and Mother of *Alexander* the Great, was Remarkable for her Courage and Bold Spirit.

tions

tions have received from Women, need put me to the Repetition of those before membred; And altho' *France* her *Salique* Law disapproves Female-Government, yet that Flourishing Kingdom disdain at this day to have Councils inspired by a *Mainte* nor is willing to obliviate Memory of her once famous *de Pucille*, stiled by them *Pucil* *Dieu*, no more than *Italy* would be unjust the Name of *Catherine de Medicis*, and brave Virago *Matilda*: For *Bellona* is as gr in Arms as *Mars*; and Histories affirm *Alex* *der* found no Nation so Pote nor more difficult to be Subd than the *Amazons*; and we r that *Hippolite* and *Menalippe* (sters to *Antiopa*, an *Amazon* Queen) challenged *Hercules* *Theseus* to single Combat. *T* *tary* brags of her *Tomyris*, w to revenge the Death of her Son, slain by *Cy* encountred him in open Field, cut off T Hundred Thousand of his Men, and headed *Cyrus* himself, whose Head she c into a Bag full of Blood, with this Repro *Satia te Sanguine quem sitisti.* *Assyria* ce brates her brave *Semiramis*, the Foundress the famous *Babylon*, who conquered the *Æt* *pians*, *Indians*, and most Parts of *Asia*. *D* *mark* and *Norway* boast not a little of th brave Queen *Margaret*, who vanquished *Al* King of *Sweden*. But to omit several othe and come to *England*, which above all (as *Venus* and *Bellona* were her Titular Deiti extolls her Beautiful and Invincible Heroi

King *Pyrrhus* was killed by a Tile from the Hands of a Woman: See *Vol.* 2. *p.* 311.

Judith slew *Holophernes*.

The most noted Queens of the *Amazons* were *Marthesia*, *Lampedo*, *Orythia*, *Menalipe*, *Hyppolite*, *Penthesilea*, of whom *Virgil* speaks in the Relation of the Worthies of *Troy*.

h as *Bonduca* (ſome Hiſtories name her *dicea*) who bravely oppoſed the *Roman* utenant ſent to conquer this Kingdom; *Margaret*, Wife to King *Henry* VI. who rthrew the Conquerors of her Husband's rces; alſo Queen *Elizabeth* who humbled Pride of all the Neighbouring Nations. was Queen *Mary* her Predeceſſor leſs con-rate of the *Engliſh* Honour, ſince the loſs *Calice* broke her Heart, whoſe Loſſes are ly to be retrieved, among the other great ceſſes of the preſent Queen *Anne*. The urage, Love and Bravery of this Sex, ap-rs further in *Alceſte*, Wife of King *Admetus*, o freely gave her Life to ſave her Husband m Death.

Pompeia Paulina would alſo accompany her sband *Seneca* in his Death, to which he was ndemned by *Nero*.

Lucrece after being raviſhed by the Son of rquinius, killed her ſelf, exhorting the *Ro-ns* to revenge her Death.

Arria a *Roman* Lady, was marry'd to *Pætus*, o fell into the Emperor *Tiberius*'s Diſgrace, that he was falſly accuſed and condemned die; when his loving Wife ſaw him in this ondition, ſhe adviſed him to diſpatch him-lf; but he diſcovering an Unwillingneſs to his own Executioner, ſhe ſnatched the word out of his Hand, and ſhew'd him what do, by thruſting it into her own Bowels ith this Exclamation, *Pæte non dolet*, Death not painful. And for this *Martial* thought r worthy of an Epigram. *Artemides* of *Ca-* built a famous Tomb, one of the Seven onders of the World, to the Honour of her usband. For which ſee Vol. 2. p. 182.

And

And the great Riches, Honours, and P
ſeſſions, as well as Riſe of the Duke of D
vonſhire, was chiefly owing to the Policy a
Beauty of *Elizabeth*, one of the Daughters
John Hardwick of *Hardwick* in *Derbyſhire*, E
who by matching with ſeveral wealthy H
bands became Miſtreſs of a vaſt Fortun
which in Proceſs of Time mightily enrich
the noble Family of *Cavendiſh*. For her fi
Husband was *Robert Barley* of *Barley* in *Der*
ſhire, Eſq; who out of great Affection ſettl
a large Inheritance on herſelf and Hei
which by his Death, (without Iſſue) ſhe ſo
after fully enjoyed. And then married, 2
William Cavendiſh of *Chatteſworth* in *Derbyſhi*
Eſq; by whom ſhe had Iſſue *Henry Willia*
(who poſſeſſing a vaſt Eſtate, was creat
Earl of *Devonſhire*, &c.) After his Death ſ
diſcovering her ſelf ſtill youthful and amiabl
and courted by many, ſhe choſe for her 3
Husband Sir *William St. Loo*, much older tha
her ſelf, then Captain of the Guard to Quee
Elizabeth, and Poſſeſſor of divers fair Lor
ſhips in *Glouceſterſhire*; with whom ſhe mad
ſuch Terms in order to her Marriage wi
him, as that ſhe fix'd the Inheritance there
upon her ſelf, and her own Heirs, (for d
fault of Iſſue by him) excluding his ow
Daughters and Brothers. Whereupon ove
living him, and gaining his whole Eſtate, 4
alſo diſcerning that *George*, Earl of *Shrewsbur*
(then one of the greateſt Peers of this Realm
was captivated with her Beauty, ſhe ſtood up
on ſuch Terms with him, that unleſs he wou
yield that *Gilbert* his ſecond Son, (but after
wards his Heir) ſhould take *Mary* her Daugh
ter to Wife; and that *Henry*, her Eldeſt Son
ſhould marry the Lady *Grace*, his younge
Daughter

aughter, beſides the ſettling of a large Join-
re in Lands upon her ſelf, he muſt not have
r. Unto all which he condeſcending, (and
ch more after) ſhe marry'd to her 4th Hus-
nd, this *George* Earl of *Shrewsbury*. Where-
on ſurviving him, and abounding in Riches,
e built thoſe noble Houſes of *Chatteſworth*,
rdwick, and *Old Cotes*, all in *Derbyſhire*,
hich her Poſterity, and Great Great Grand-
's Son now at this Day enjoys. She died
e 13th of *Feb.* 1607. and was buried in the
th Iſle of *Allhallow*'s Church at *Derby* under
fair Tomb, which in her own Life-time ſhe
ok care to Erect for the Honour of her
emory. And thereon is a long and noble
pitaph engraven, as you may ſee in *Dugdale*'s
ronage.

A great deal more might be ſaid, did our
emory ſerve ſo far in Praiſe of that Sex; in
me of whom ſuch Excellencies and Perfe-
ions were to be ſeen, that the Learned of
l Ages thought fit to expreſs their moral
irtues under Feminine Idea's; and Virtue,
ety, Charity, Chaſtity, and other eminent
ualities were ſignified by Statuaries and
ainters under Female Portraictures. And
o' the Heathens, in their Adoration of ma-
al Deities, were Idolatrous therein, yet did
eir Worſhip redound much to the Honour
the Prototype. And from the ſame Con-
deration, Poets (howſoever extravagant in
eir Fictions) were ever judicious, and did
nanimouſly agree, in aſcribing the choiceſt
ttributes of Perfection to Female Deities;
ch as Beauty in a *Venus*, Wiſdom in a *Pallas*,
haſtity in a *Diana*; nor was there one Male
mong the Muſes or Graces. Peace never
ewed her ſelf, but with a Female Aſpect

and

and Fortune, that rules the Life of Me
well as Women, was yet always digni
with the Sex of the latter.

Nor is their Beauty matter of leſs W
der, which to ſet forth requires *Apelles*'s
Ovid's Muſe, and *Cicero*'s Skill. The Po
of which hath been as fatal to ſome Ki
doms, as fortunate to others; and how m
Lives have been paid for the Diſpute of
Beauty, both Hiſtorians and Nations teſt
And let Men attribute what they pleaſe
Women, the Sex will have Attractions;
that the greateſt Heroes and Princes have
ſidented with Millions of Examples.
not *Alexander* eſpouſe with Gladneſs the C
tive Daughter of his Enemy *Darius*? Did
Maſſiniſſa wed the Captive *Sophonisba*, and
that very Day ſhe became his Priſoner?
not our *Edward* IV. Marry the Widow of
John Grey, a poor Knight? Did not *Theod*
the Emperor take for his Royal Conſort
Daughter of a poor Philoſopher, named *A*
nais? (but after her Converſion and Bapt
named *Eudoxia*.) Hath not the preſent E
peror of *Ruſſia* Wedded the Daughter of
of his Officers in the Army? To omit ſe
ral other Examples of the like Nature here
home, which the Pedigrees of ſeveral No
Families can give Inſtances of. Was it not
this reaſon *Hannibal* would not permit
Captive Virgins to appear before him, leſt
Heart ſhould be betrayed? And do we
read that the Philoſopher *Democritus* volun
rily blinded himſelf, that he might not
hold the Corporeal Beauty of Women? H
ſuch or more honeſt Meaſures been taken,
World had never ſeen a *William* the Conq
ror, *Hercules*, *Alexander*, *Iſhmael*, *Abimilech*,

lom

Berſabee with a Glance ſubdued him who tore Lions; Trampled *Goliah* under Feet, and reſiſted all the Legions of *Saul*.

The *Philiſtines* found not Cords ſtrong enough to bind Robuſtious *Sampſon* in, yet *Dalila* captivated and tied him with one Hair of her Head.

Solomon had a Heart as deep the Sea, yet Women found the Bottom of it.

nt, *Clodoveus* King of the *Franks*, *Theodorick* Goth, *Raymund* of *Arragon*. As the Beauty Women hath Inſpired great tions, ſo hath it in as wonful a manner deterred o- s; witneſs *Mithridates* in us, *Hannibal* at *Capua*, *Cæ*in *Alexandria*, *Demetrius* in ce, *Anthony* in *Egypt*; *Her*s ceaſed from his Labours ole's ſake; *Achilles* hid him- from the Battel for Love *Briſeis*; *Circe* ſtay'd *Ulyſſes*; dius died in Priſon for ve of a Virgin; *Cæſar* was ained by *Cleopatra*. But the irreſiſtible Power of Beauty, *Adam* ight have ſaved his Poſterity from Original n, the *Trojans* their City, *Anthony* his Em- re, *Leander* and *Pyramus* their Lives. On e ſame ſcore *Tarquinius*, *Claudius*, *Dionyſius*, annibal, *Ptolemey*, *Rodoaldus* the *Lombard*, *Chil*rick of *France*, *Advinceſlaus* of *Bohemia*, *Man*red of *Naples*, *Roderick* the *Moor*, and many thers found the Ruin of their Countries, and oſs of their Lives. And at Home here, obert *Car*, Lord Viſcount *Rocheſter*, who fell n Love with *Frances*, Daughter to the Earl of ffolk, and Wife to *Robert* Earl of *Eſſex*, dy'd n 1621, under Confinement in the Houſe of e Lord *Wallingford*. The Sentence of Death or the Murder of Sir *Thomas Overbury* being emitted, and he Removed from his Impriſonment in the *Tower*. What a Faſcination heir bare Reſemblance carries, let the *Venus* f *Praxiteles*, the *Athenian* Youth mentioned y *Ælian*, and another Young Man produced y *Terence* in his *Eunuchus*, evidence. All which

which are Arguments, admitting no Answ
ſufficient to prejudice the Excellencies of th
Sex; yet for that there hath been ſome w
have not (nor are not) void of Faults (t
common Accident of Humane Nature,)
may ſay of them, That of Goods they are t
beſt, of Evils the worſt. To conclude; Th
in praiſe of the Vertuous our Pen hath ende
voured ſome ſmall Juſtification againſt t
Calumnies and Aſperſions thrown upon t
whole Sex, by ſome who from particular C
cumſtances infer General Crimes; yet we
not pretend to Vindicate all, nor will Excu
any from ſubmitting to the Dominion of Me
as deſigned by God (perhaps more out
Puniſhment to her Sin, than the Prerogati
of his Worth) to have the Preheminence,
which his Word is Expoſitor in *Pſalm* 8.
1 *Corinth.* 11. 3. 1 *Cor.* 14. 34, 35. 1 *Cor.* 1
7, 8, 9. *Eſther* 1. 20, 22. 1 *Timothy* 2. 1
12, 13, 14. 1 *Pet.* 3. 1. *Coloſſ.* 3. 18. *Epl*
5. 22, 23.

See in *OEconomy*.

Of PHYSICK.

THIS Art was invented by a fam'd Phyſician in *Egypt*, named *Hermes Triſmeſtus*, tho' ſome attribute it to *Eſculapius*. It of all Arts the moſt Excellent, ſaith *Hippocrates*; which is not to be deny'd, when we conſider the Antiquity, Neceſſity thereof, and the Nobleneſs of its Subject, to wit, Man's Body. She ſits above the Law, next to Divinity in Degree and Place, which hath cauſed a ſmall Contention between the Civilians and Phyſicians, who ſay there are three Sorts of Goods, the Goods of the Soul, the Goods of the Body, and the Goods of Fortune. Of the Firſt, the Divine takes care; of the Second, the Phyſician; and of the Third, the Lawyer.

PHYSICK is divided into ſeveral Sorts, called Rational, Sophiſtical, and Dogmatical, which was practiſed by *Hippocrates*, *Diocles*, *Chryſippus*, *Praxiſtinus*, *Paraxagoras*, and *Heroſiſtratus*, approved after by *Galen*, who following *Hippocrates*, brought all the Art of Phyſick to be comprehended in the Knowledge of the Cauſes, Judgments upon Signs and Symptoms, Qualities of Things, and the ſeveral Habits and Ages of Bodies. There is another Sort, termed Operative, divided into Empyrick and Methodical: The Empyrick is ſo called becauſe of the Experiments which it makes, whoſe chief Profeſſors were *Serapion*, *Heraclides*, and both the *Apolonii*; among the *Latins*, *Marcus Cato*, *C. Valgius*, *Pomponius Leneus*, *Veſſinus*, *Felix*, *Aruntius*, *Cornelius*, *Celſus*, *Pliny*, &c. Out of this *Hierophilus*, the *Calcedonian* conſtitu-

In what Caſes to let Blood, *&c.* ſee the Treatiſe of Chyrurgery.

Several Remedies in Phyſick. See in the Treatiſe of Chymiſtry.

Of the Climacterical Year 63; See in Arithmetick, Vol. 1. p. 132.

conſtituted his Methodical Phyſick, and fixe
it to certain Rules, which afterwards *Aſclepiad*
Themeſtion, and *Archigenes* confirmed by ſtron
Arguments, and *Theſſillus*, the *Italian*, con
pleated. After this the *Arabians* became F
mous for their Writings, and had paſſed f
the Inventors of this Art, had not the orig
nal *Greek* and *Latin* Words they uſed, betra
ed a higher Original of the Science. Th
made the Volumes of *Avicen*, *Rhaſis*, and
verroes of equal Authority with *Galen*, *Hip*
crates, &c. And Men have gathered dive
Secrets in Phyſick and Chyrurgery from Beas
as you may ſee in the Treatiſe of Anima
Vol. 2. p. 5.

Phyſick is now divided into Empiric
that is grounded upon meer Experience; a
Dogmatical, that is grounded both upon Re
ſon and Experience. Of the Dogmati
Part, *Hippocrates* and *Galen* were the chief M
ſters. The Art is either Speculative or P
ctical. The former conſidereth, 1. The N
ture and the outward Cauſes of Diſtempe
as the Things that are called not Natural, (
cauſe they are not the conſtituent Parts of
Bodies,) ſuch we reckon the Air, Me
Drink, Sleep, Watching, Motion, and Re
what we throw off, and what we retain,
creta & Retenta; our Paſſions, *Plethora* or F
neſs, Cacochymy or an ill Habit of our Blo
2. It ſearcheth into the internal Cauſes of
Diſtempers, as Wind, Worms, Acids. T
Practical Part relates to the Method of curi
which is either performed by Alteration
Evacuation; whether this Evacuation
wrought by Bleeding, Vomiting, Stool,
rine, Sweat, or inſenſible Tranſpiration,
upon this Account its true Object is
wh

Of Phyſicians giving their Cenſures of Life or Death on the 7th Day of the Diſtemper, ſee in *Arithmetick*, Vol. 2. p. 131.

whole *Materia Medica*, or whatever may be ſubſervient to the Phyſician's Intention, either Animal, Vegitative, or Mineral. The whole *Materia Medica* we ſhall treat of under the Title of *Medicaments in general* hereafter.

The Anatomy of Man's Body, ſee before in MANKIND; where we have ſpoke alſo of the Humours, Spirits, and Senſes of Man, as likewiſe of the Soul, *&c.* As to the Paſſions of Man, ſome are prone to Anger, others to Sadneſs, others to Joy, Fear, *&c.* The Diverſity of which Paſſions proceeds from the Contexture of the Fibres, and different Habitude of the Humours. For as much as Choler incites to Anger, Melancholy to Sadneſs, Blood abounding to Joy; for that Choler vellicates the Spirits, Melancholy compreſſes them, Blood dilates them, and Phlegm obſtructs them; which Effects are found Sleeping and Waking; for thoſe in whom Choler abounds think of nothing but Burnings, Torches, Fights and Brawls, *&c.* The Sanguine incline to Muſick, Dancing, Sport, and Laſciviouſneſs. The Phlegmatick conceit of Waters, Overflowings and Inundations of Rivers, *&c.* Thus all are ruled in their Paſſions according to the Humour that abounds in them. Of which ſee more in the Treatiſe of DREAMS, Vol. 2. p. 357.

Of Rules for Health, and the Opinions of Phyſicians and others concerning particular Fleſh, Fiſh, Fowl, Fruits, *&c.* ſee in the Treatiſe of Cookery and Diet; where we have ſpoke of thoſe Things that moſt conduce to the preſerving of Health, the Want whereof is that ill State of Body, which in a general Term is called

Weights and Meaſures uſed by Apothecaries, ſee in the Treatiſe of *Weights* and *Meaſures* uſed in *England*.

SICKNESS, commonly divided int two ſupreme Heads, *viz.* into Sickneſs of t Similar, and Diſſimilar Parts.

Sickneſs of the Similar Parts.

Sickneſs of the Similar Parts is called a D ſtemper, when it is ſuch as that it ſenſibly hur our bodily Actions; as when any Quality Heat or Cold doth exceed; and this Diſtem perature is either manifeſt or hidden. Man feſt is that wherein the Qualities that exce are known. Hidden, when by reaſon of th Ignorance of the exorbitant Qualities, th Cauſe of the Diſtemperature cannot be foun out.

Manifeſt.

Hidden.

Sickneſs of the Diſſimilar Parts.

Sickneſs of the Diſſimilar or Organic Parts, is when they are ſaid to be faulty wi reſpect to their *Conformation*, or with reſpe to their *Magnitude*; when they are eith greater or leſſer than they ought to be; with regard to their *Number*, when they e ceed therein, or are defective, or to their S *tuation* when not rightly placed; or to the *Figure*, when not ſuch as they ought to be; with reſpect to their *Connexion*, when they a at too great Diſtance, or crouded, ſtretche compreſs'd, looſned, grown too ſtiff, *&c.*

Univerſal Diſeaſes.

Particular Diſeaſes.

There is alſo another Diviſion of Diſeaſ into Univerſal and Particular. Univerſal a ſuch as afflict the whole Body, as Agues an Fevers. Particular are ſuch only as affect o part, as the Brain, Lungs, Throat, *&c.*

That we may be able to underſtand t chief Diſeaſes and Defects, which come u der the Skill of the Phyſician to remedy a cure, take moſt of them in the following A phabetical Order.

Diſeaſ

Diſeaſes and Defects incident to Men and Women.

Diſeaſes and Defects incident to Men and Women.

ABORTION is an untimely Birth, deſtroyed by Medicine, or otherwiſe, before it is brought forth; or a Child born before its due time. See before, p. 439, 440. — Abortion.

ANEURISMA is a ſoft Humour, yielding to the Touch, ſometimes with, ſometimes without Pulſation. — Aneuriſma.

ANTHRAX or Carbuncle is a Tumour that ariſeth from aduſt Blood extreme hot, making a Scar on the part affected of Colours like a Rainbow, with a Wheal on the Head. Some take it for a Sort of Ulcer or Plague Sore. — Anthrax.

APOPLEXY is a kind of dead Palſie, depriving the Party of Senſe and Motion. An Apoplectick ought not to be buried before 24 Hours be paſs'd, becauſe all the Humours are moved within that time. — Apoplexy.

ARTHRITIS is a kind of Gout that pains the Joints from a ſharp watry Humour. — Arthritis.

ASTHMA is a Stoppage of Breath, which is hindred by ſome Humour that cauſeth Straightneſs in the Windpipe. This is called alſo a Ptyſick. — Aſthma.

APTHÆ, Children's ſore Mouths. The Cauſe is ſometimes a Fault in the Mouth, when Humours are collected in it, or in the whole Body, as in malignant acute Fevers. — Apthæ.

AMAFROSE, *Gutta Serena*: A Diſeaſe in the Sinews of the Sight. — Amafroſe.

ANOREXIE is a Queaſineſs of Stomach. — Anorexie.

St. *ANTHONY*'s Fire is a hot and burning Sore. — St. *Anthony*'s Fire.

Ague. AGUE is a quaking, cold Distemper; so the most part attended with a Fever, whos hot burning Fits commonly succeed the col ones.

Botch. BOTCH or Tumour is a Boyl or Swelling or Inflamation of the glandulous Parts in th Groins, Arm-pits, and under the Ears. *Phy ma* and *Phygethlon* differ little from a Botch.

Barrenness. BARRENNESS is a steril and unfruitf Faculty.

Bulimia. BULIMIA is a hungry or greedy Disea in a cold Stomach.

Blood issuing. BLOOD coming forth by Spitting alone is from the Gums; if by Scrawing, from th Throat; if by Vomit, from the Stomach; by Coughing, from the Breast; if in abu dance, from some Vessel broken within.

Bradipepsy. BRADIPEPSY. The Word signifieth slow Concoction.

Cachexia. CACHEXIA is ill Dispositions of the Bod whereby the Nutriment turneth to ill H mours, being from a cold and moist Humo or Distemper therein, with Colour change and Swelling of the Feet.

Cardialgia. CARDIALGIA is the Pain at the Hea or Mouth of the Stomach.

Cancer. CANCER is a Tumour sharp and har sticking deep in the Veins that swell with black Humour, and spreads in the Flesh li to a Crab.

Carus. CARUS is a deep Sleep, with Loss Sense and Motion; the Spirits being hindre yet the Breathings remain free. It's caus by the Compression of the Skull and t Brain.

Catalepsis. CATALEPSIS is a Disease by a freezi Vapour arising from the Minerals in t Ground. Whosoever it taketh remains st

in the same Fashion they were taken. So the Soldiers in the Siege at *Metz* held their Spears in their Hands, the Horsemen followed the Troop, yet all the Men were stiff, insensible, and almost quite frozen to Death. See in the Treatise of Elements, p. 125, 126.

CATARRH is a Rheum falling down from the Head into the Eyes or Mouth, or in every Part of the Body, caused by hot Liver, cold Brain, *&c.* Catarrh.

CHOLICK is a grievous Pain, caused by Wind imprisoned in the Fifth Gut, called *Colon*, and the Bowels writhing the Guts about. See the Account about *Calanus* an *Indian* Philosopher, at the End of this Treatise. Cholick.

COMA VIGIL, or the waking Drowsiness differs not much from the Carus, but that in Coma the Party so asleep will answer a Question, and the Visage is not pale or dead-like. Coma.

COMBUSTION is a burning by Fire, Lightning, *&c.* leaving a Scar behind. Combustion.

CONSUMPTION is a continual wasting away of the Body, caused several ways. See Exhalations in our Treatise of METEORS, p. 428. Dr. *Gideon Harvey* saith, that Sugar of Roses, Conserve of Roses, Asses Milk, *&c.* is not good, nor of no Benefit for it. His discovery for it is a subtle, penetrating, Balsamick Tincture, taken in a true pectoral Decoction for a Month or six Weeks. Air is good for a Consumptive, and that in a dry, gravelly, stony, or sandy Soil; not low for Fear of Damps, nor high for Fear of Winds. Of late Years the Air of *Kensington* Gravel-Pits hath been much in Request for this Distemper. Consumption.

Concussion. CONCUSSION of the Brain is from a External Cause, as a Blow causing a Fracture of the Skull, and Bleeding within, &

Cramp. CRAMP is a Numbness caused by drawing the Sinews together: And this some affirm cured presently by pulling off your Shoe, and turning the Sole of it uppermost, and the like of your Slipper.

Contusion. CONTUSION is a bruising, whereby Blood is pressed forth of the Vessels.

Convulsion. CONVULSION is a depraved Motion of the Muscles, a plucking or shrinking up drawing the Parts out of Form.

Diabetes. DIABETES is a Distemper when a Man cannot hold his Water; but whatsoever he drinks presently runs thro' him.

Diarrhæa. DIARRHEA, a Lask or Looseness of the Belly, caused by the Effervescence of the Blood.

Disentery. DISENTERY is an Exulceration of the Intestines, with a frequent Dejection of Blood and Matter.

Dysuria. DYSURIA is a diminishing of Urine, and pissing with great pain, the Water being sharp and the Neck of the Bladder inflamed or ex ulcerated.

Dropsie. DROPSIE is a swelling of the whole Body, but more especially of the Belly, caused by a Collection of watry Humours. It is called also ASCITES.

Deafness. DEAFNESS is a Thickness of hearing caused by the Fault of the Spirits and Brain, or the Drum of the Ear being broke, or otherwise the *Tympanum* or Nerve prejudiced, or by the Ear being stopt, or from violent Sound, *&c.*

ELIPHAN

ELIPHANTIASIS of the *Greeks*, or a Le- Eliphantiasis.
oſy of the *Arabians*, is a Cancer of the
hole Body, which is ſpotted all over like a
proſy or Jaundiſe.

EMPYEMA is a Collection of Matter in Empyema.
e Hollow of the Breaſt.

EPILEPSY or the Falling Sickneſs, is a Epilepſy.
onvulſive Motion of all the Parts of the Bo-
, more eſpecially of the Hands and of the
et, accompanied with the Deprivation of
e inward and outward Senſes. This is cal-
d *Mahomet's Miſchief*, he being often troubled
erewith.

ERYSIPELAS, the Roſe or Holy Fire, or Eryſipelas.
. *Anthony's* Fire, a certain Sore or Boil.

FLUX, called Bloody Flux, is an Exulce- Flux.
ion of the Guts, accompanied with fre-
ent Dejections of Blood, and violent
ripes.

FEVER is a Diſtemper ariſing from the Fever.
eat of the vital Spirits; and is either Quo-
ian, Semitertian, Tertian, Quartan,
uintan, Double Tertian. Alſo there is a
andring and Hectique Fever, and a Fever
lled Aſſodes, another Epialos, Phlegmono-
s, Typhodes, Lypiria, the Peſtilent Fever,
d the Spotted Fever. See AGUE; and in
ESTILENCE.

FICUS is a Sore or Scab growing in the Ficus.
ody where Hair is, or a red Sore in the
ndament.

FISSURA is a Diſeaſe in the Fundament, Fiſſura, Fiſtu-
d FISTULA is a Running in the ſame la.
ace.

FRACTURES are Bruiſes, or Bones bro- Fractures.
n in any part.

FROG is a Swelling under the Tongue Frog.
mmon to Children,

FELLON

Fellon. FELLON is an Inflamation or Swelling the Ends of the Fingers.

Ganglium. GANGLIUM is a Tumour about the Bo of the Joints, which are covered only w Skin.

Gout. GOUT is a Pain of the Joints, caused ther by the Weakness of the Joints, or Superfluity of the Humour.

Gangrene. GANGRENE is a Bruise or Wound wh corrupts; and if it stink much, and gre Corruption floweth, it is a SPHACELUS

Gonorrhæa. GONORRHÆA is an Inflamation of Parastatis, from unclean Copulation, w sharp Matter, Pain, Heat of Urine, which may last at the least Ten Years.

Gutta Rosacea. GUTTA ROSACEA is a Distemper fecting the Nose chiefly, and called someti *Noli me tangere*, being a preternatural Red with or without Ulcers.

Hernia. HERNIA is a Disease of Bursting, an of the Intestines, Groin, Matrix; also ther a windy, watry, and Hernia of the Nav Throat, *&c.*

Hickhock. HICKHOCK is a Convulsive Motion the Midriff, caused by tough and irregu Particles, twitching and forcing it to this I ordination and Motion. A Fright cures i

Jaundies. JAUNDIES, if yellow, is from spread of the Gall or Superflux thereof; if black comes from Corruption.

Incubus. INCUBUS, or Night-Mare, is the H of Breathing and of Animal Actions, w an Imagination of Weights lying upon th See Vol. 2. p. 342, & 358.

Iliack Passion. ILIACK PASSION is a twisting of Guts with exquisite Pain, whereby the P sage downwards is stopped, and Excreme voided by the Mouth.

IMPOS

IMPOSTHUME is a Swelling, or large ollection of Matter or Corruption. Impoſthume.

INFLAMMATION is Phlegmone, a Swel- g, with Heat, Redneſs, *&c.* of the Lungs ng inflamed, ſee in METEORS, *p.* 429. Inflammation.

KING'S-EVIL is a Scyrrhus Tumor of the rnels ſhut in a Bag; If it be in the Throat, is called *Bronchochele.* It often faſteneth in Groin, Armpits, *&c.* and runs. See *Vickar's* thod for Cure of the King's-Evil. King's-Evil.

LETHARGY is an invincible Neceſſity of eeping, with a hurt Memory, Chilneſs, and a continual Fever. Lethargy.

LIENTERIE, is when the Meat is ſent rth Raw and Unconcocted: It brings to a onſumption. Lienterie.

LUXATION, is a putting out of Joint. Luxation.

LOUSIE DISEASE; A Diſtemper where- Swarms of Lice breed of ill humours, and ntinually annoy the Body. Of this Diſeaſe d *Herod* King of *Judæa*, King *Herod Anti-*, *Philip* II. of *Spain*, *Antiochus* King in *Aſia*, *eric* King of the *Vandals*, *Julian*, Uncle to *lian* the Apoſtate, Lord *Scylla* the Dictator, *ecides* the Philoſopher, *Caliſthenes Mutius* Lawyer, *Acaſtus* the *Olynthian*, *Galerius Ma-*, *Eunus*, Author of the Servile War, *&c.* Louſie Diſeaſe.

MADNESS is caused by the Heat of the nimal and Vital Spirits, whereby they may ry eaſily endure Cold; it may be occaſioned Seed corrupted, Burnt Blood, Emrods opp'd, an Ulcer ſhut up, the Blood of a at, Love-Potions, Melancholy Vexations of e Mind, Bite of a Mad Dog, *&c.* Madneſs.

Collatinus *and* Junius Brutus *counterfeited Madneſs during the Reign of the* Tarquins, *whereby they kept themſelves ſafe*, &c. *And the* Athenians,

thenians, *at their fatal Overthrow at* Salam
Enacted a Law, That he who mentioned the
covery of Salamis, *should lose his Life*;
Solon *feigned himself Mad, and mentioned*
Matter with a Prosperous End.

Dr. Gid. Harvey *hath Cured several Mad-folks*
about 6 Weeks, by Bleeding twice or thrice, Purg
them gently with Minerals, and in the Interv
giving them Antihypochondriack Tinctures, co
posed chiefly of Minerals. And this, he saith,
better than Purging by Senna, Turbith, Sca
mony and Black Hellebore, as the Master
Madhouses use; Or, *as some Physicians by An*
mony in the Form of a Regulus, *Glass, o*
Crocus Metalorum, *tho' some few in the*
of the last have succeeded. See Dr. Harve
Vanities of Philosophy and Physick. Vanh
mont *Cured many Inveterate Madnesses, by Pl*
ging the Person in Fresh Water, or in the S
and was never deceived in the Event; but wh
thro' Fear of Drowning them, he drew the M
Persons too soon from under the Water. See
Cure for the Bite of a Mad Dog *near the E*
of this Treatise.

Measles. MEASLES is a Disease, having always
Putrid Fever with it: If the Blood be thick
they are the Small Pox; if thinner, the Me
sles.

Marasmus. MARASMUS is a kind of Hectick Feve
which happeneth of a Burning Ague, or
Consumption.

Obstructions. OBSTRUCTIONS are Stoppages in t
Body, Liver, Throat, *&c.*

OEdema. OEDEMA is a moist and waterish kind
Swelling.

Opthalmy. OPTHALMY is a Disease in the Eye, thr
Inflammation of the uttermost Tunicle.

PILE

PILES or HEMMERHOIDS is a Diſeaſe the Fundament, conſiſting of Bladders of legm, or Warts from Melancholick Blood, e Grapes or Mulberries, called *Mariſcæ*; eſe are called the Blind Piles, the other the ward Piles. Piles.

The POX is an occult Diſeaſe of the Li- and the other Parts, with plenty of naugh- Humours, and is bred from unclean Copu- ion. See in this Treatiſe at the End of ALADIES particular to ſeveral Nations, d in CHRONOLOGY, *p.* 234. Pox.

PALPITATION, or Panting of the Heart, cauſed many ways. Palpitation.

PALSIE is a Privation of Senſe and Motion, d is made when the Nerves are either cooled moiſtened with Phlegm, Choller, *&c.* cau- g a Weakneſs in the Animal Spirits, and a king Motion in every Part. Palſie.

PLAGUE, or PESTILENCE, is an In- ction taken in with the Air, and a very con- ious Diſtemper. Mineral Juices will breed iſeaſes by a poyſonous Steam. See at the d of this Treatiſe, and in *Catalepſis* before. lſo in the Treatiſe of ELEMENTS, *P.* 125, 26. Plague.

About *An.* 450, in the Reign of *Vortiger*, was great a Peſtilence and Mortality in *England*, at the Living ſcarce ſufficed to Bury the Dead. 1348, began a great Peſtilence, which raged in *England*, that ſcarce the 10th Perſon of ſorts was left alive, and 200 a Day was Bu- d in the Church-Yard by *Smithfield*, beſides hat was Buried in all other Church-Yards. fter this there was ſuch Scarcity of Servants, at the Statute of Wages was made. In 1361, as another great Peſtilence, called the *Second eſtilence.* In 1368, was another, called the *hird Peſtilence*, being all Three in the Time of Plagues and Peſtilences which have been in *England.*

Ed-

Edward the Third. In 1379, was so gre Pestilence in the *North* of *England*, that *Scots* Entred the Realm, and slew A hunda sick of the Plague, and drove almost all ot out of the Country. In 1390, was so gre Pestilence in the *North* of *England*, that i little Space of Time 11000 Dead Bodies w Buried in the City of *York* only. In 14 happened a great Plague or Pestilence, which Died 30000 in the City of *London*, made many Houses in the Country-To Desolate and Empty. In 1464, was a Pe lence, which swept away more People 4 Months, than the Wars had done in Years past, in the Time of *Edward* the Fou In 1479, happened a great Pestilence, wh continued 14 Months; in which Time inn merable Numbers of People died. In 15 was also a great Pestilence in *London*. In 15 Died 2732 Persons of the Plague; and t Year following the Pestilence was so rife *London*, that there Died 21500, and there w no Term kept at *Michaelmas*. The like was 1569. So that *Michaelmas*-Term was Adjou ed first to the 3d of *November*, and afterwa to *Hillary*-Term next following. In 1603, t Plague in *London* was so great, that in Months time there Died 30578 Persons. 1625, the Plague Raged in the City of L *don*, and carried off to the Number of 35 Persons. In 1665, the Plague Raging in L *don* and *Westminster*, about 100000 Persons d of that Contagion, of which 68596 in t Year.

In the Year 1710, the Plague did rage violently in *Poland*, and the *Northern* Countries.

Ptysick. PTYSICK is a Difficulty of Breathing, companied with a short Cough, and follo eth the Pleuresie, or proceeds from a sha Distillation, or the Breaking of a Vein.

PLE

PLEURISIE is an Inflammation of the *pura*, (a Skin that covers the Ribs) attended th short Breathing, a Cough, sometimes othy Spittle, with great Pain, *&c.* Pleurisie.

PHTHISIS, or the Consumption of the ngs, is a Wasting of the whole Body, with low and Hectick Fever and Cough. Phthisis.

PHRENZY properly is an Inflammation the Brain, or the Membranes thereof, cau- d from excessive abundance of Blood, whence sueth Raving, sharp Fever, *&c.* Phrenzy.

PERIPNEUMONY is an Inflammation of e Lungs, whose Accidents are a sharp and ning Fever, Shortness of Breath, Spitting Blood, *&c.* and is a Sickness wonderfully dious. Peripneumony.

PHLEGMONS is the General Name for Impostbumes and Inflammations. Phlegmons.

PICA is, when the Stomach desires such eats as are Vicious in Quality, and estranged om Nature; such are the Longings often of omen with Child. Pica.

POLONIAN PLICA Twists the Hair, and akes the Parties look like Gorgons. This istemper broke forth about *Anno* 1560, or . Polonian Plica.

POYSONS are many Herbs and Ingredi- nts, which usher in speedy, and sometimes a nging Death. They must always (if possi- e) be brought out the same way they went to the Body. See VOMITS in Medica- ents in General. See in VEGETABLES d AGRICULTURE, *P.* 20, 21. See in ETALS, *P.* 36. See POYSONOUS WA- ER in ELEMENTS, *P.* 118, 119, *&c.* OYSONOUS AIR, see ELEMENTS, *P.* 5, 126. See PESTILENCE, and also CA- ALEPSIS before. The Salamander will Poysons.

Gene-

Generate a Race of Poysons; for if it Breat on a Tree, the Apples are so strongly Infe ed, that one of them falling into a Well, t Water will be all Poysoned, and that Wa again will Poyson other things. *Caligula* t Emperor had in his Cabinet a Chest of Po sons, and Two Books, Inscribed one, *Glad* the Sword; the other, *Pugio* the Dagger, co taining the Names of such appointed for Dea *Eadburga*, Daughter to *Offa*, King of the *M cians*, and Wife to *Brithric*, King of the *We Saxons*, Poyson'd her Husband in a Draugh In hatred to whom, in the Kingdom of t *West-Saxons*, a Decree was made, That fr that time the Wives of those *Western* Kin SHOULD NEVER ENJOY the Ti of QUEENS, nor partake of any Prerog tive of Regal Dignity.

Quinzey. QUINZEY, or SQUINSEY, is a sha Sickness, consisting in the Larinx, that is, the Throat, where certain Muscles growi great by abundance of Blood, stop the Co duit, and take away the means of Breat ing.

Renunciatio. RENUNCIATIO is called a Great Woun of which Judgment ought not to be given the Chyrurgeon till the Ninth Day.

Stone. STONE is a Pain caused by congealed G vel, proceeding from Clammy, Thick and V cous Humours, ingendred by Crudities, a caused by Exces, *&c.* See *P.* 441.

Strangury. STRANGURY is a Disease where the P ty voideth Urine drop by drop.

Scyrrhus. SCYRRHUS is a Tumor which is ma of Melancholy, or Natural Phlegm, dried degrees in the Part, and is without Pain.

SCU

SCURVEY is an Ill Habit of the Natural parts from a Melancholy Humour, eſpecially corrupted. **Scurvey.**

SPHACELUS of the Bones is made either from the Contagion of the Air or Matter, or moiſt Medicaments. **Sphacelus.**

SUPPURATION is an Impoſthume, or Gathering to Matter, and muſt not be opened before it be Ripe. **Suppuration.**

SYNCOPE, or Swooning, is a ſudden Failing of the Strength of the Body, cauſed by the Extinction (for a time) or Overwhelming of the Vital Flame in the Heart. **Syncope.**

SWEATING-SICKNESS is, when the Body through Weakneſs, or otherwiſe, lies under a continual Sweat, and often a cold Sweat. There is a Proper Diſtemper under this Name, which broke out at firſt in *England* in the Firſt Year of the Reign of King *Henry* VII. **Sweating-Sickneſs.**

TEETH-PAIN proceeds from a cold or hot Cauſe, from Worms therein or under the Gum, or Watery Humour flowing thither from the Head. **Teeth.**

TETTERS are a kind of Itch, cauſed of a Salt and Phlegmatick Humour; It is ſometimes called a Ringworm. Tetters of the *Greeks* is nothing elſe but the Leproſy. **Tetters.**

TUEL falling out, comes from too much Straining in Child-bed, *&c.* **Tuel.**

TENESMUS is a repeated Deſire of going to Stool; yet the Party can void no Excrements, nor any thing but a little Blood. **Teneſmus.**

VERTIGO is a Swimming in the Head, whereby all things ſeem to turn round. The Cauſe is the Circulation of the Animal Spirits by a Thin Vapour; *Scotoma* is from a Thick. **Vertigo.**

Ulcer. ULCER is the Solution of Continuity fro
ſomething that corrodeth with the taking
way of ſome Parts. The beſt Repellers
Iſſues made in the oppoſite Parts.

Thus have we given a brief Account of t
Maladies beſt known, or moſt common
Mankind, there being ſeveral others w
which the Body of Man may be afflicted:
the Eye alone is ſubject to no leſs than
Hundred and Thirteen Infirmities, exactly
ſcribed in an expreſs Treatiſe, by *J. Guillem*
a Chyrurgeon of *Paris*.

The chief Diſeaſes incident to the Head and other Parts of the Body.

The Diſtempers chiefly incident to

The Head or Brain, are,

Apoplexy, Carus, Catalepſy, Catarrh,
ma, Epilepſy, Lethargy, Madneſs, Pa
Phrenſy, Vertigo.

Of the Noſe.

Gutta Roſacea, *or* Noli me tangere.

Of the Tongue.

Frog.

Of the Throat.

Aſthma, Apthæ, Blood-ſpitting, Her
Bronchochele, Quinzey, Ptiſick.

Of the Eye.

Amaſroſe, Opthalmie.

Of the Ear.

Deafneſs.

Of the Body.

Ague, Consumption, Ascites or Dropsy, Eliphantiasis, Fever.

Of the Skin upon the Ribs.

Pleurisy.

Of the Stomach.

Anorexy, Bulimia, Bradipepsy, Empyema, Jaundice, Incubus, Pica.

Of the Belly.

Abortion, Cholick, Diabetes, Diarrhæa, Dientery, Flux, Gonorrhæa, Hernia, Pox, Stone, Strangury, Tenesmus, Ruptures.

Of the Lungs.

Phthisis, Peripneumony.

Of the Fundament.

Ficus, Fissura, Fistula, Piles.

Of the Limbs and Joints.

Arthritis, Cramp, Ganglium.

Of the Fingers.

Fellon.

Of CURES, see hereafter REMEDIES and CURES in this Treatise.

Some Diseases are Contagious: Such are the Small Pox, Measles, Itch, Leprosy, Plague and Ptisick. And anciently those that had the Falling-Sickness, were not to be admitted into the Church for fear of Infecting others; saith *Cressy*, Ch. Hist. of *Br.* Lib. 23. cap. 24. Diseases Contagious.

Diſeaſes Hereditary.

Some are Hereditary: Such are the King's Evil, Dropſy, Gout, Stone, Leproſy, Conſumption, Epilepſy, Ruptures, *&c.*

Of Maladies particular to ſeveral Nations in the World.

Maladies particular to ſeveral Nations; as,

MALADIES particular to ſeveral Nations (which are attributed to the Manners, the Places, and Influence of the Celeſtial Bodies we find out of Hiſtoriographers, Geographers *&c.* to be theſe. That the *Portugals* abound

Portugals.

in Ptiſicks.

Ebreans.

Thoſe in *Ebre*, a part of *Spain* are much troubled with the King's Evil; the

Stirians.

like of thoſe in *Stiria* in *Germany* (the Diſeaſe there called *Struma*) proceeding either from their cold moiſt Air, or ſharp Waters mingled with Snow, or with the viroſe Streams and Particles of Mercury, or other Metals.

Tuſcans.

The *Tuſcans* near the River *Arne* are ſorely

Savoyards.

grieved with the Epilepſy. Thoſe of *Savoy* with ſwoln Throats, as thoſe of *Stiria* and *Ebre* before.

Indians.

The People of *Aſem*, in the *Mogul*'s Empire, are ſubject to Wens in their Throats; as alſo are thoſe of *Bouton*, and *Tipra*.

Egyptians.

The *Egyptians* are ſadly afflicted with Leproſies.

Sardinians.

Thoſe of *Sardinia* with Pangs.

Braſilians.

The *Braſilians* alſo have a very deſtructive Diſeaſe called *Mahunda*; by the *Portugals*, *Bico*; and by the *Dutch*, *De Worms*, which comes upon 'em like Ulcers in the Fundament.

Tartars.

The *Scythians* or *Tartars*, by Riding continually, are emaſculated, they are unable to perform the Office of Husbands, by reaſon Riding contracts their Hips, (to cure which, they bleed them in the Veins behind their Ears, and that makes them Barren,) and is called the *Sciatica*

or Hip-Gout. In *Constantinople* the *Turks* have the Plague reigning among 'em every Third Year. The *West-Indians* are greatly pestered with the POX, which they gave to the *Neopolitans*, the *Neopolitans* to the *French*, and the *French* to us. In *Persia* they have no Method of Physick, nor are they subject much to Sickness, or troubled almost ever with the Pox, the dry Air of the Country (and the Baths often used by the People) being an Enemy to it. Yet in *Larr*, the Capital City of a Province bearing that Name, there being no Water but Rain-Water which they use, breeds wonderful long Worms in the Legs and Feet of Men; and whether the Water be strained or boiled, there will remain a Foulness and Corruption in it, that will cause that proviving Faculty. And *Tavernier* saith at his Return to *Paris*, the fifth time of his Travelling, he had one came out of his Left Foot an Ell and a half long, and another from the Ankle of his Right Foot an Ell long.

Constantinopolitans.

Americans.

Persians.

When the POX was derived to us from the People of *Naple*'s Expedition into the *Indies*, see in CHRONOLOGY, *Page* 234. And the *English* returning from the Wars in the *Holy-Land*, brought home the foul Disease, called the *Leprosy*. So our *English* returning from the Service of the *Netherlands*, brought with them the Vice of Drunkenness. And the *Lombards* coming in hither *temp. Ed.* 3. brought with them the most shameful Sin of Buggery.

Of several Medicinal and other Drugs used in Physick, *&c.* take the following Explanation.

ALOES, is the Juice of Sea-Houſleek, hardened in the Sun-ſhine.

ALLUM, is the ſalt Sweat of Earth, hardened in Mines. In the Reign of King *James* the Firſt, Sir *John Bourchier* brought to Perfection the making of Allum, the King Prohibiting any Allum to be brought from beyond Seas, from whence it had been fetch'd with great Expence before that time.

ARSENICK, is a Mineral called Orpiment or Rats-bane.

ASSA-FOETIDA, is a kind of Gum that comes from the Root of Laſer-wort, and is good for Mother-Fits, and to lay with Fiſh Baits.

AGNUS CASTUS, is the *Italian* Willow Tree.

AGRICK, is like a Muſhroom, and grows upon the Root of the Larch-Tree in *Samaria*. This is often mix'd up in Pills.

AQUA-FORTIS, is a Water made of Vitriol, Allum, and Salt-Peter. It Eats Iron and Steel, and is a ſtrong Poyſon.

ACACIA, is a kind of Gum taken from an *Egyptian* Thorn, or Binding Bean-Tree. It being hard to get, ſome uſe Conſerve of Sloe inſtead of it.

ANTIMONY, is found in Silver Mines and inclines towards Silver. See in the Treatiſe of METALS. Being prepar'd, it is called *Stilbium*; and being made into Glaſs, it is called *Crocus Metallorum*, or the Antimonial Cup. It is a Purger and Vomiter.

ALKAKENGI, or Winter-Cherries, is the Fruit of One ſort of Night-ſhade.

BOLE-

BOLE-ARMENACK, is a kind of Mineral Earth found in *America*. See in the Treatiſe of ELEMENTS, *P.* 117.

BORASE, called alſo *Chriſocolla*, is a ſhining Mineral, like Green Earth, with which Goldſmiths uſe to Soder Gold and Silver.

CAPERS are a certain ſort of Berries growing in hot Countries, and often uſed in Sance.

COLOQUINTIDA, or Wild Citrons, are a kind of Gourd or Cucumber growing in *Syria*. The Seeds ſoaked in Beer, kills Worms.

CASTUS is a certain Bramble, called otherwiſe the *Holy Roſe*.

CARDAMUM, or Grains of Paradice, is a ſpicy Seed of *Eaſt-India*.

CARTHAMUS is a Baſtard Saffron.

CASSIA FISTULA is a Shrub of *Egypt*.

CASSIA LIGNEA is a ſweet Wood, like unto Cynamon; which laſt is a low Shrub, growing in the *Eaſt-Indies*.

CERUSE, or White Lead, is Refined out of the Mine.

CANTHARIDES, are *Spaniſh* Flies, which breed on the Top of Aſh and Olive-Trees. With theſe are made Bliſters, ſome Sorts of Iſſues, and other Operations.

CARANNA, is a Gum, of which is made little Plaiſters to lay on the Temples for the Tooth-ach.

CALAMUS AROMATICUS, is a ſweet Cane or Reed.

CRABS EYES, are little Stones found in the Crab-fiſh, reſembling an Eye.

EUPHORBIUM, is a Gum, which come from a Thistle of *Lybia*.

ELATERIUM, is the Juice of Wild Cucumbers.

FRANKINCENSE, is an odoriferous Gum Issuing from the *Arabian* Tree.

FULLERS EARTH, is an inconcrete Substance, mixed with Nitre, dug out of the deep Pits near *Aspely* in *Bedfordshire*. Besides, the Use of it well known in taking out Spots, it will discuss Pimples, if dissolved in Vinegar, and represses Inflamations, and will cure Burnings.

GUAIACUM, is a drying Wood of the *West-Indies*.

GALBANUM, is a Gum coming from Fennel-Gyant, growing in *Syria*.

GALLS grow upon Oaks in *Spain*, with which Ink is made, and Dyers use it. See Vol. 2. p. 466.

HELLEBORE, is an Herb of the Nature of Barefoot, or Christmas-Flower. See *Poysonous Plants* in the Treatise of *Vegetables* and *Agriculture*.

HERMODACTILS, is an Outlandish Root like unto Fingers.

INDICO. See in the Treatise of *Colours* and *Dying*. Vol. 2. p. 444.

ISING-GLASS is made of the Skins of Fishes.

JUBEBS are a kind of Pruan growing in *Italy*.

JALOP, is a Root of the Nature of the Wild Vine, growing in the *West-Indies*.

LI-

LITHARGE of Gold, is the Drofs of Gold.

LOCUST, is a Fruit of a Tree growing in *Guinea*.

MUMMY, is a kind of Pitchy Subſtance, riſing from Moiſture, which is the Sweat out of Dead Bodies that have been Enbalmed.

MAMMIN-Tree grows in the Woods of *Jamaica*, from which drops forth Liquor like Wine.

MANGROVE-Trees grow by the Sea-ſide in *Jamaica*, and Oyſters cling to their Roots.

MANNA, is a ſweet Dew made hardiſh.

MYROBALANES are *Egyptian* Acorns.

MASTICK, is a ſweet Gum of the Lentisk Tree.

OPIUM, is the Juice of White Poppy hardned in the Sun.

OPOPANAX, is the Liquor of a Plant called *Panax*.

PARMACETY, is the Seed of the Whale, as ſome Write. See *Whale-Fiſhing* in the Treatiſe of *Angling*; and alſo in the Treatiſe of *Animals*, Vol. 2. p. 8.

POLYPODY, is the Roots of Oak Fern.

RHUBARB, is an Outlandiſh Purging Root, like Dock Roots.

SAMPHIRE grows upon Rocky Clifts in the Sea, and Pickled, is uſed as Sallad.

SEBESTEN, is an *Aſſyrian* Plumb.

SANGUIS DRACONIS, is the Gum of a Tree, called the *Dragon-Tree*.

SAR-

SARCOCOLLA, is an Outlandish Gum.

SQUILL, is the Sea-Onion.

SCAMMONY, or Dyagridium, is the Juice of Purging Bind-weed dried.

SENA, is the Leaf of a Plant growing in *Arabia*.

SASSAFRASS, is a Plant of *Florida*.

SARSAPARILLA, or Prickly Bind-weed grows in *Virginia*.

SANDERS, is a sort of Plant of *East-India*.

SALDANELLA, is an Herb called *Sea Bind-weed*.

SENSIBLE Plants, *&c.* See in the Treatise of *Vegetables* and *Agriculture*.

TUTTY, is the Dust or Soil of Brass, growing together like a Stone.

TAMARINDS, is an *Indian* Fruit.

TARTAR, is the hardned Lees of Wine.

TRAGACANTH, is a Gum of great Use in Medicine.

TURMERICK, is a Root of Saffron Colour, proper for the Yellow Jaundice.

VERMILION, is the Earthy Part of Cinnabar, vulgarly called Ruddle, being of a deep red Colour.

XYLOBASSAME, is a sweet Wood, whereof Balm, or Balsam of *Peru* is produced, called also Natural Balsam.

Of the Names of some Physical Herbs, *&c.* and the mistaken Conceit of the Vulgar thereby, see towards the End of the Treatise of ERRORS amongst the People.

And now I shall proceed to speak of MEDICAMENTS, *&c.*

Of Medicaments in general.

VOMITS are Medicines that evacuate the Stomach, and drive out peccant Humours ...wards. To which purpose are used several ...hymical Preparations, as also Luke-warm ...ater mingled with Oyl and Butter, Crocus, ...c. The milder Vomitories are Sarabacca ...eaves bruised in Dill Water, *&c.* The ...ronger, the Spirit of Tobacco, Crocus ...oresaid, *&c.* *Primrose*, in his popular Er...ors in Physick, saith, All Vomits are dange...ous, and contrary to the Intention of Na...ure, the Stomach being made to receive, not ...efund unless in Cases of Poyson. **Vomitories.**

PURGING MEDICINES are such as ...ove and loosen the Belly, and drive out Hu...ours by Stool. Such are Roses, Violets, ...assia, Manna, Aloes, Rhubarb, besides ma...y Compounded Purgatives. The CA...HARTICKS either purge the *Bile*, as Cas...a, Manna, Tamarinds, *&c.* or the *Phlegm*, ...s Carthamy, wild Saffron, Agarick, Tur...ith, Jallap; or the *Melancholy*, as Sena, Oak...ern; or the *watry Humours*, as Dwarf, Elder, ...lder-Seed, Bark, Juice, Mechoaca. The Sight ...r Smell of some Medicines will purge the ...odies of some People, as hath been often ...roved. And Madder's Root, with only be...ng held in the Hand, will dye the Urine red. **Catharticks.**

DIURETICKS are Medicines that purge ...y Urine; such as are the Roots of Smallage, ...arsley, Raddish, bitter Almonds, Spirit of ...alt and of Niter, Juice of Lemmons and of ...orrel, White-wine, Rhenish Wine, and Cy...der; **Diureticks.**

der; but Christaliz'd Nitre is the most wonderful Salt, and potent Diuretick of any.

Sudorificks or Diaphoreticks.

SUDORIFICKS are Medicaments that provoke Sweat, such as are the Leaves, Roots or Seeds of Carduus Benedictus, Contrayerva, Angelica, &c. being taken either in Powder, Decoction, Conserve, or Magistery. These Medicaments are also called Diaphoreticks.

Cordials or Alexipharmaceks.

CORDIALS are such as are appropriated to restore and kindle the interrupted or weakned Fermentations of the Blood in the Heart or resist Venom. Such are Saffron, Wine, strong Waters, Angelica Root, &c.

Opiats.

OPIATES, or Somniferous Doses that cause sleep, &c. are those Medicines which have Opium for their Basis or chief Ingredient, and are proper for the laying of noxious Vapours and asswaging of grievous Symptoms. And all Opiates inwardly taken perform their Operation by exerting their Power upon the Brain *in Principio Nervorum*; therefore when frequently used, they stop the Afflux of the Animal Spirits, and closely shut up the Beginning of the Nerves, whereby those acute Serosities are pent in, and thrown back into the Medullar Substance of the Brain, by which means an Apoplexy, Palsy, Lethargy, &c. must unavoidably succeed: And hence it is that in all those Persons who expire upon their Seizure with those Distempers, the anterior Ventricles of the Brain upon Dissection do ever appear filled with such a sort of Acrimonious, Limpid Serosity. And the using of *Laudanum Liquidum* or *Opium* often, because it gives some present Ease to Gripes, Fumes, Vapours, &c. is somewhat like making a Contract with the Devil to live easy for

a few Years. For 'tis certain, (ſaith the genious Dr. *Harvey*, in his Vanities of Philoſophy and Phyſick) that the familiar Uſe Opiates, after ſome Months or few Years, ther doth wholly deſiſt from being friendly; ſuffering your Trouble or Diſtemper to return in a more horrible Manner, or it doth eate a new one worſe than the former, or ingles with an Apoplexy, or ſome other ſoriferous Diſtemper; which is amply proved thoſe that make Opium their ſacred Refuge in every Fit of the Cholick, Gout, or one, who ſeldom or never fail of a ſpeedy it. And tho' Opium is a Quack's Right land, and the Quack may be hang'd that is ithout it; yet in ſhort, a conſtant (for he on't deny an extraordinary) Uſe of *Opium*, *Laudanum liquidum*, *Diacodium*, and all other rong Narcotick Medicines deſtroy the Brain nd Nerves, cauſe Numbneſs, Palſies, Letharies, Loſs of Memory, *&c.* and at laſt uſher n Death.

Epicraſticks.

Empiaſticks.

Sarcoticks.

Epuloticks.

Nephriticks.

NARCOTICKS take away all Feeling, as Oyl of Palm, Laurel, Turpentine, Opium, *&c.* Narcoticks.

HYPNOTICKS cauſe Sleep, as Requies Nicolai, Diacodium, Laudanum Opiatum, *&c.* Hypnoticks.

SPECIFICKS follow the common Medicines, whoſe Virtues are diſcovered by Experience. This Word, Specifick, is by Phyſicians uſed in a threefold Senſe; for ſome call that a Specifical Medicine, which is peculiarly friendly to ſome particular part of the Body, as to the Heart, Liver, Brain, *&c.* Others call that a Specifick, which by a peculiar Quality doth evacuate ſome determinate Humour; as Rhubarb and Caſſia are ſaid to evacuate Specifick.

Opthalmicks.

Aromaticks.

Cephalicks.

Attenuating Remedies.

evacuate Choler; Senna Melancholy; Jall and Diagridium, Serosities and Phlegm: B more frequently that is called a Specific Medicine, which peculiarly cures some pa ticular Disease, as the Pleurisie, Dropsi Pthysick, Collick, &c. Some *Galenists* ha altogether rejected Specificks, wherefore a among the Physicians many other Sorts.

Epicerasticks. The EPICERASTICKS, that by a m derate Moisture take off the Sharpness of th Humour, as Mallow, and Marsh-Mallo Roots.

Emplasticks. The EMPLASTICKS, that stop the Pa sages of the Body, as Lilly Roots, wild Cor phry Roots, &c.

Sarcoticks. The SARCOTICKS, that remove wha ever may hinder the Breeding of Flesh, the Roots of Birthwort, Tragacanth, Dr gon's Blood, Sarcocolla, &c.

Epuloticks. The EPULOTICKS, that generate a Ca lus or Scar, as Dragon's Blood, Myrtle Leave

Nephriticks. NEPHRITICKS help the Reins, as Marsh Mallow Roots, &c.

Lithontripticks. LITHONTRIPTICKS break the Ston as Elicampane Roots, Galanga, &c.

Hystericks. HYSTERICKS for Hysterical Fits, Purslane Seed, Seed of Agnus Castus, th Torchisques of Myrrh.

Arthriticks. ARTHRITICKS, that prevail against th Gout, as Elicampane Roots, Night-shade Plantane, Marsh-Mallow Leaves.

Opthalmicks. OPTHALMICKS for the Eyes, as Eye Bright, Celadine-Water, &c.

Aromaticks. AROMATICKS, as Roots of Cyperus.

Cephalicks. CEPHALICKS, as Roots of Birthwor Bettony Leaves, Galanga.

Attenuating Remedies. ATTENUATING REMEDIES are El campane Roots, Wormwood Leaves, Cam momil

omile Flowers, the hot Seeds of Juniper and
awrel Berries, old Tallow, and Greaſe,
ſpecially that of a Wolf and of a Bear, moſt
Oyls, as of Bitter Almonds, Walnuts, &c.
he Plaiſters of Bettony, Diachylon, Oxy-
roceum, &c.

The SOFTENING, Marſh-Mallow Roots, Briony Roots, &c. — Softening Remedies.

Such as DISSOLVE Clots, the Roots of round Birthwort. — Diſſolving Remedies.

DETERGING, the Roots of Gentian and Birthwort. — Deterging Remedies.

The THICKENING, the Roots of Bugloſs and Plantain. — Thickening Remedies.

REPELLING, the Sloe-Tree Roots, Tormentil Roots, &c. — Repelling Remedies.

ABSORDING, which by a great Faculty of Drying, conſume the Moiſture of all Cenders, Vinegar, Brine, &c. — Abſording Remedies.

BLISTERING (which raiſe Bliſters) Cantharrides, Muſtard, Garlick, Water-Creſſes. — Bliſtering Remedies.

SUPPURATING, that generate Matter, as Marſh-Mallow Roots, white Lilly Roots. — Suppurating Remedies.

VULNERARY, Tormentil Roots, Roots of both Comphreys. — Vulnerary.

ANODINES, Marſh-Mallows, and Lilly Roots. — Anodines.

Such as STOP BLEEDING, Corals, the Bolus, Sealed Earth, &c. — Stop Bleeding.

The ERRHINA, that purge the Brain and the Breaſt, by bringing down the ſuperfluous Pituit lying about the Meninges; as the Juice of Bettony, Powder of white and black Hellebore. — Errhina.

OTICA, that eaſe the Pains of the Ears, as Lawrel Leaves, Leeks, Radiſhes. — Otica.

CAR-

Cardiacks. CARDIACKS, the Roots of Zodoaria, Great Leopard's Bane, Thistle and Bal Water.

Bechicks. The BECHICK, that render the Humour contained in the Lungs and the Breast, fit t be thrown up; as the Syrup of Ground-Ivy

Splenica. SPLENICA, such as cure the Spleen, a the Powder of Style, Valerian Roots.

Remedies and Cures Particular, and Extraordinary.

Hypocrates, that great Physician, wished a Council of all the Physicians in the World, to consult how to cure Covetousness.

SEE in CHYMISTRY the many Chymical Preparations.

See the Treatise of CHYRURGERY fo Phlebotomy, in what Cases, and in wha Dis eases to be used.

For Cholick. Cupping-Glasses applied to the Navel, cure the Cholick miraculously.

Decoction of Annice is a certain Cure fo the Cholick.

Head-Ach. Unguent of Alabaster is of wonderfu Force to cure the Head-Ach: And eating Bit of the Root of Plantane will abate it pre sently, if any thing in Nature can help it.

Palsey of the Tongue. Juice of Sage, rubbed on the Tongue, re covereth Speech in the Palsey of the Tongue

Bite of a mad Dog. Old Treacle, dissolved in *Aqua Vitæ*, sur passeth all Remedies for the Bite of a Ma Dog, washing the Part strongly. *Vide* p. 209

Scabs. A certain Woman happily cured all Scabs with Juice of Cresses and Goose-grease.

Fistula. A Plaister made of Auripigmentum, Brim stone, white Lime and Soap mingled together healeth the Fistula.

Bleeding. Powder of Peaches cast upon the Place stops Bleeding.

White

White of an Egg, beat with Rose-Water, cures Mens Freckles. Womens Freckles are to be cured by rubbing with Green Cherry-Tree Leaves. Freckles.

An Old Woman happily cured Cancers by chawing Sage, and laying it thereon. Cancer.

Quicksilver taken destroys Worms in Children, tho' half dead with that Vermine. It must be taken in a due quantity, then it is safe. Worms.

Garlick cures many of the Dropsie. Dropsie.

One Pill of Laudanum Opiatum, with a Fourth Part of Oyl of Camphire, taken upon the coming of the Epileptick Fit, prevents it. Epilepsie.

A Plaister of Ivy-Gum, Sodders Bones together wonderfully. Sodder Bones.

Burnt Salt, Tartar, Agerick, all powdered, and mingled with Honey, will draw forth Broken and Rotten Bones, Eat off Dead Flesh, and cure the Fistula. Eat Dead Flesh, &c.

Tops of Hyssop beat and tyed in a Linnen-Cloth, then let down into Boiling Water, and laid warm to a Blood-shot Eye, the Blood will come out sticking to the Cloth. Bloodshot eye.

Socks wet in *Aqua Vitæ* preserves from Chilblanes, and rubbing them with Snow cures them. Chilblanes

For Combustion put the part immediately to the Fire, or stove it with hot Water, beating Onions with Salt, and laying it thereon. Burning.

A good Draught of Wine cures those that have drank of the Juice of Hemlock.

A Draught of Cows Milk is good against Arsenick and Sublimate, as also are all Fat and Oily Things, which strengthen the Stomach and weaken the Poyson. Poyson.

Inebriation. See *Agriculture Pag.* 11.

Jews Lime put into Liquid inebriates pr
ſently. And Drunkeneſs is recoverable b
drinking a Glaſs of Vinegar preſently, or ſuc
ing the Juice of Lemons. Alſo tying a w
Cravat on prevents it.

Medaas's Art.

The Fleſh of Vipers prepared and eate
and Wine of Vipers drank and uſed by a
Aged Man, will make him caſt the Hair an
Teeth, and ſmooth his Skin, and make hi
have new, appearing as if Young again.

Gout, Dropſie, Jaundice, by the Magnetiſm of the mumialblood.

By including the warm Blood of the P
tient (troubled with Gout, Dropſie, Jaundic
&c.) in the Shell and White of an Egg, an
expoſing it to a gentle Heat, and mixed wi
a Bait of Fleſh; this given together with t
Blood to a hungry Swine or Dog, conve
the Diſtemper to the Beaſt. The like may
by opening a Vein of the Perſon and tran
fuſing the Blood with that of a Dog, whi
removes the Diſeaſe to the Dog, and makes t
Party well.

To dry a Woman's Breaſt.

A Woman weaning her Infant, may ſtro
her Milk into a Fire of glowing Coals, an
thereupon the Fountain of her Milk is ſto
ped. If a Man Urine into a hot Fire he ſh
immediately feel a pain as of the Stone.
if a Boy defiles a Door with his Excremen
lay but a Red Hot Iron upon it, and the Bo
Buttocks will grow ſcabby.

To cure the Sting of the Tarantula. *V*
in Muſick.

For Wounds and Ulcers.

The Herbs Arſemart or Water Pepper, Cu
fry, Chirurgions Sophia or Flixweed, A
ders Tongue, *&c.* if when cold they are ſteep
in Water, (for an Oak fell'd when the No
Winds blow will grow Verminous and Rott
if not inſtantly ſunk under Water) and th
apply'd to a Wound or Ulcer until they gr
wan

warm, and after buryed in a Muddy Uligi-ous Earth: When they begin to Putrifie they hen operate upon, and draw from the Patient what is evil, hurtful, and superfluous to him, nd that after the same manner, and with the ame reason, that a Bit of Raw Beef rubb'd pon Warts and buryed in Earth takes them way. *Vid.* Magnetick Cure of Wounds, by *an Helmont*, Translated into *English* by Dr. *harlton*, Page 15.

Warts. For Warts, a Cure, *vide* Page 209.

Chronical Coughs. Chronical Coughs of many Years durance, ave been removed and cured by exchanging f Malt Drinks and Wine into Water.

Swoonings, &c. To relieve Swoonings and Faintings, smell o Spirits of *Sal Armoniac*, of Hartshorn; also pirits of *Cranium Humanum*, *Sanguis Humanus*, of *albanum*, & *Assa Fætida* are used for the same.

Bloody Flux. Pimpernell stops the Bloody Flux.

For Opening the Breast and Pipes, and or stammering in Speech, as also for Madness, ciatica, and Anger: See *Vol.* 2. *p.* 120, 121.

See strange Cures mentioned in Magick, *g.* 342.

Natural Cures of the Body. *The Natural Cures of the Body,*

Are several as follow:

For the *Spittle* dissolved into Water and oured into the Ears cures Deafness, takes way Itching or Ebullition of the Blood, and leanseth inveterated Wounds and Scratchings, nd without Spittle the Windpipe would be so orrugated, and contracted, that it would put Stop to Respiration.

The Palsie is relieved, some say cured, by melling to the Sweat of the Feet.

The Ear-wax anointed in the Nostrils re-eveth the want of the Sense of Smelling.

The Urine laid on with Brown Paper a
ſwageth the Pain of the Gout.

The Paring of the Nails taketh away th
drowſineſs of the Brain.

The Flegm diſſolved openeth the Condu
Pipes.

The Coldneſs of the Hands taketh away
or at leaſt, eaſeth for a time the Head-Ach
or Dolour of the Brain, as ſome call it.

Irrational Animals, by Natural Inſtinct
have Recourſe to Medicaments: So the O
ſtridges ſwallow Iron, Turkeys little Stones
(and ſometimes we give 'em Spiders) Dog
eat Graſs, Camels drink Muddy Water, Ra
gnaw Iron, Horſes gnable Walls, Pidgeon
ſmall Stones, and Elephants large Stones, &
by way of Purgation of the Body. More
this ſee in the Treatiſe of ANIMALS, *Vol.*
P. 5. And Hemlock is Meat to Storks, th
it be Poyſon to Men. The Elephant's Bloo
helps the Dragon's burning heat: and t
Blood of an Ape cures the Lyon ſick of
Fever. Bears will provoke Bees to ſtin
their Bodies, by which the corrupt Blood
that Creature is let out. The Scorpion
Blood being apply'd to the Place, cures th
Scorpion's Sting in a Man: as the Fleſh
Vipers will cure the Venom of that Reptile.

I.

To know if a Dog be Mad that bit a Man.

Take a Piece of Bread, ſmear it with t
Filth of the Wound, if a Houſe-Dog refuſe
eat or ſmell to the Bread, the Dog was Ma
And the Bite of a Mad Dog not only woun
the Body but inſaniates the Soul, and mak
them Apprehenſive and Fearful of Water; an

f the Party ſo bit comes once to be in Fear of Water, he is paſt Cure, unleſs he know himelf in a Glaſs. The Wound muſt not be cloed in Forty Days. The *Dutch* prevent the Miſchief by applying to the Place a raw Herng ſalted for Three Days ſpace, being renewd every Day; but if that hath been neglected, and the Party begins to dote and fear the Water (which is one of the firſt Symptoms of hat Kind of Diſtraction,) then they get him n Shipboard, ſtrip him and tye him to the End of the Sail-Yard, and lifting him high, plunge him down headlong into the Sea, and et him remain a little while under Water, and o a 2d and 3d time, and then take him down, nd place him on a ſmooth Place, with his Back upwards and his Head declining, or anging as it were over ſomething that ſo he may caſt up all the Water received into his tomach, and thenceforward he will grow erfectly well. To cure the Bite of a Mad Dog, ſee in COOKERY and DIET, and ee Madneſs, pag. 508

II.

To know where the Peſtilence is.

If in a Chamber you put Eggs broke, ſhake em, or elſe put into the Chamber ſome hot Bread. If either the Eggs or Bread be corupted or ſtink in 24 Hours the Peſtilence is here. And if ſhaked Eggs be placed in a Quantity between him that is Infected and one ound, the Eggs but not the ſound Party will e infected.

III.

To know if a Dead Body was killed by Thunder.

If killed by Lightning, the Body smells of Brimstone so as Dogs will not touch it. The Wound (if any) will look black, and underneath the Bones are broken; if he were smitten Waking his Eyes are shut, but if Sleeping probably they are open.

IV.

To know if one received a Wound Dead or Alive.

If Alive, the Lips of the Wounded will look red, bloody, swoln, and wan round about. *Note*, The Wound of a Tin Bullet is more dangerous than of a Lead Bullet. The Reason whereof see *Vol.* II. *pag.* 33. The Cure of Wounds see *Ibid. pag.* 35.

V.

To know if one Drowned was thrown in Living.

If he were thrown in Living the whole Body will be swoln with Water, snotty Matter will come forth of the Nostrils, frothy Matter from his Mouth, and the Ends of his Fingers may be supposed to be excoriated.

And now before I end this Treatise of Physick I am willing to insert an Account of one *Calanus* an *Indian* Philosopher, who followed *Alexander the Great* in his Expedition to the *Indies*, who having lived 83 Years without Sickness, and being at last taken ill with the Chollick, desired *Alexander* to order a Funeral Pile for him, which with Reluctance the King performed

formed, and drew out his Army, and ordered certain Perſons to throw very rich Perfumes upon the Pile, where *Calanus* placed himſelf richly clothed. This Man ſhew'd not the leaſt Concern when the Flame took hold of him, and being ask'd, Whether he had any thing to ſay to the King, who withdrew from this ſad Spectacle. He anſwered, No, becauſe he expected to ſee him ſhortly at *Babylon*: This ſeem'd to foretell *Alexander*'s Death, which happen'd Three Months after, *A. R.* 430.

AUTHORS.

Hippocrates. Galen. Rohaulti Phyſica. Fernelius Pathologie. Bonet's Guide to Phyſicians. *London* Diſpenſatory. *Culpeper*'s Diſpenſatory. *Pechy*'s Art of Phyſick. *Medicina Practica. Britiſh* Phyſician. *Tauvry* of Medicines. *Clore*'s Hiſtory of Phyſick. *Hartman*'s Family Phyſician. *Johnſon*'s Manual of Phyſick. *Culpeper*'s School of Phyſick. *Salmon*'s Practice of Phyſick. *Peucer. Grinæus. Squarcialupus. Walker*'s Antidotary. *Smith*'s Practice of Phyſick. *Curici Phyſica. Read*'s Phyſical Works. *Harvey. Hofmannus de Medicamentis officin. Bagling*'s Practice of Phyſick. *Dioſcorides Anazarbeus de Materia Medica, Witty*'s Popular Errors in Phyſick. *Balbetti. Pechy*'s Compleat Herbal of Phyſical Plants. *Paxton's Specimen Phyſico-Medicum. Ariſtotle*'s Midwife. *Culpeper*'s Midwifry.

Of CHYRURGERY.

See Beasts have documented Men, in *Animals*; and after in *Inventions*.

CHYRURGERY altho' an Art accounted Mechanical, deserves Commendation in Respect of the Advantages it gives to relieve the Body of Man, mistempered by Ill Blood, or prejudiced by Falls or other Accidents, yet for that it requires no slight Study, and is never so sufficiently to be learnt, as not to admit of new Discoveries and Documents by Practice; as also for that the Practisers thereof make Use of those Ways which accord best with their Judgment, whereby many Differences occur in the ways of Cure, even of any one Malignity (in which the bodily State and Temper of the Person is not a little to be considered.) It is intended not to be enlarged upon here, referring you to the Treatise of PHYSICK before, and contenting our self to treat only of that, which as it is greatly necessary for every Persons Health, (and sometimes required suddenly to save the Life,) so is it convenient to be known at what Times, to whom, and in what Manner and Case to use.

See Lead in the Treatise of *Metals*.

Phlebotomy, or *Blood-Letting*.

VEINS are sometimes to be opened in the Arm, in the Hands, in the Foot, in the Nose, in the Forehead, in the Lips, sometimes under the Tongue, or in the Roof of the Mouth, and sometimes in the Corner of the Eyes towards the Forehead.

From the Arm-Pit to the Elbow, are five Veins to be opened, according to *Rasis* and *Avicen.*

vicen. 1. *Cephalica*, which is the Head Vein. nd this Vein emptieth the Parts about the eck; and therefore to open this Vein is good r Diſeaſes of the Head, as the Megrim, and ther Griefs cauſed of hot Matter. It begins the Shoulder, and paſſeth towards the left de of the Arm. The Second is *Baſilica*, hich is the Liver Vein, and emptieth the arts from the Breaſt and Liver; and there- re to open this Vein, is good for Diſeaſes of e Breaſt and Liver, and particularly the leuriſie. It begins at the Arm-hole, and oeth to the Bending of the Arm. See the ream mentioned, Vol. 2. p. 360. The hird is *Mediana*, or *Cardiana*, (*Avicen* calleth *Nigra*, *Racis* calleth it *Matrix*) and is be- ween the other two Veins, or more properly Branch of each, and is the univerſal Vein o all the Body. And if when you would pen *Cephalica* it doth not appear, you muſt ather take *Mediana* than *Baſilica*; and on the ontrary, when you would open *Baſilica*, and doth not riſe to be ſeen, you ſhould rather ake *Mediana* than *Cephalica*. The Fourth is alled *Aſſelaris*, and is under *Baſilica*, and ſer- eth (in opening) to the ſame Purpoſe. The ifth is called *Funis Brachii*, which ſerveth to he Purpoſe of *Cephalica*. *Raſis* ſaith, that *ephalica* is the ſafeſt Vein to open, becauſe here is neither Sinew nor Artery above nor nder it; and *Baſilica* the moſt dangerous, ecauſe under it lieth an Artery, and near hereto a Sinew and a Muſcle; and therefore reat Care ought to be taken the Launcet be ot ſtruck too deep; for hurting a Sinew or n Artery String under the Vein, the firſt auſeth a Mortal Cramp, or the Loſs f the Uſe of the Arm, or Finger, or the

Cephalick Vein for the Megrim; *&c.*

Baſilica for the Pleuriſy, *&c.*

Mediana.

Aſſelaris.

Funis Brachii.

Danger of hurting a Sinew or Artery.

the like; and the latter causeth incurable Bloodshed. In the Hand is a Vein called *Salvatella*, lying between the Middle Finger, and the Ring Finger: It begins at *Basilica*, and being opened, is a Cure for the Stoppage of the Liver and Spleen. The Hand ought to be put into warm Water before this Vein be opened to dilate it, and make the gross Blood thin, as well as keep the Orifice from closing too soon.

For Stoppage of the Liver and Spleen.

In the Foot be three Veins, *Sciatica*, *Sophena*, and the Ham Vein, and these Veins are opened to draw the Blood to the lower Parts, as provoking Menstruosity.

For Morphew, dry Scurf, Diseases of the Eyes.

In the Midst of the Forehead is a Vein, which is good to be opened for any Grievances or Maladies in the Face, as Morphew, Dry Scurf, and Diseases of the Eyes; but first *Cephalica* should be opened.

There is likewise a Vein in the Nose, and when this, or the last above, *viz.* the Vein in the Forehead are opened, the Neck should be bound, that they may the better appear.

Imposthume in the Gums.

There are Veins in the Lips, which are to be opened for Imposthumes in the Gums or Mouth; but first *Cephalica* should be opened a little.

Tooth-Ach by Rheume.

The Veins in the Roof of the Mouth are Four, appearing very plainly; and 'tis good to open them against the Rheums that flow to the Teeth, and make them ach.

Diseases in the Eyes.

The Veins in the Corners of the Eyes, are to be opened for the Diseases of the Eyes. But first let *Cephalica* be opened.

Megrim and Head-Ach.

The Veins in the Temples are to be opened for the Megrim, and for violent Head-ach. These *Galen* and *Hippocrates* call the *Juveniles*.

Also

Also in the Neck are Veins called *Guides*, which must be opened in the Beginning of Leprosy, and particularly for the Squinacy, or Stoppage of the Wind-pipes. **Squinacy and Stoppage of the Wind-pipe.**

Note, That Letting of Blood is good three ways: 1. When there is abundance of subtle Blood in the Body. 2. When the Blood is full of Vapours. 3. When the Blood is hot. In Spring and Summer the Veins of the Right-Hand, Arm, or Foot should be let Blood; and in Autumn and Winter, the Veins of those Left Parts. For on the Right Side is the Liver that engendreth Blood, and the Gall that is the Receptacle of Choler; and on the Left is the Spleen, the Seat of Melancholy.

To know when a Person abounds in Blood, observe his Urine, and see if it be thick; for if it be, he doth not want Blood; but if you find it thin, it denotes that he abounds in Choler.

PHLEBOTOMY should not be used before the Age of 14, nor after 45, by reason young People and old require much Blood to nourish them; altho' in the Spring a double Quantity of Blood should be voided, in respect of the other Seasons; yet if Occasion requires to bleed young Children or aged People, take but little away, and let them not eat Milk, or white Meats, which at that time mingling with the Humours, may corrupt in the Stomach. 2. Let them beware of much Drinking, for by reason the Veins are empty, the Drink undigested is drawn to them. 3. Let them avoid all cold things, as very cold Meats, cold Air, cold Bath, thin Cloathing, Coldness of Head or Feet; for by reason the natural Heat is much weakned by Letting of Blood, the Body soon grows too cold. 4. Let the Person

At what Ages not to be used.

What things to be avoided by those that bleed.

Perſon uſe no exceſſive Motion or Labour, but uſe moderate Reſt.

Where Bleeding is not to be uſed.

At the firſt Beginning of any Sickneſs, *Galen* is of Opinion, the Perſon ought not to Bleed, for as Nature then avoids nothing, no more ſhould the Phyſician. Yet in Caſe of a great and painful Impoſthume, though the Matter be little, leaſt it ſhould break e're it be ripe, Blood-Letting may be uſed. No Blood is to be taken away in an Ague-Fit, according to *Galen*. Nor ſhould that Perſon be blooded whoſe Guts are foul, or hath Dregs thereon. Alſo too often Bleeding is dangerous for Perſons that grow in Years, for by removing of the Blood and Heat, many Flegmatick Superfluities are engendred, which cauſe Palſey, Epilepſy, and Apoplexy. A Woman with Child ought not to be blooded, eſpecially when ſhe groweth very big, for then the *Embrio* wanteth more Nouriſhment, and that Heat which ſhould digeſt the Meat ſhe eats, is thereby diminiſhed. No Blood ſhould be taken away after Cholerick Paſſion, after Vomiting, nor after Flux, or great Watching, or Travel, for in theſe Caſes Letting of Blood will greatly move the Humours, and enfeeble the Strength of the Party.

Before we uſe bleeding, the Perſon ſhould Eat good Meats, thereby to engender good Blood to fill the Place, when the Ill Blood is avoided, and if the Perſon have much groſs Blood within him, the Orifice ought to be a little larger, that the groſs Blood may freely paſs, and this eſpecially in Perſons diſpoſed to Melancholy. And in Winter when Cold engroſſeth the Humours, and alſo when the Perſon abounds in Ill Humours. But if the Perſon be weak, or in hot Weather, when the Blood

Blood freely flows, the Orifice may be ſmall; and ought ſo to be, that the Spirits and Natural Heat be not too much avoided. The Perſon that Bleeds ought not to Sleep in ſix Hours after, leſt the Fumes engendred thereby, aſcend and hurt the Brain, or that the Humours ſhould flow to the place where the Inciſion is made, and ſo breed an Impoſthume.

Blood-letting, according to *Galen*, is highly neceſſary for an Impoſthume of vehement Inflamation, Fevers, and a great Ach. For the Emerods, the great Vein in the Foot called *Sophena*, muſt be opened. For a Pleureſy on the Left-ſide, the Perſon ſhould be blooded on the Right-ſide, to divert the Matter contrary to the place it inclineth to, *Et è contra*. For Raving Love, it is good to uſe Phlebotomy, to remove the Blood from the Head, and avoid it by exterior Parts. But Bleeding above twice in a Fever, *&c.* uſually gives the Parting Blow.

A certain Inhabitant of *Bruxells*, in a Combat had his Noſe mowed off; whereupon he addreſſed himſelf to *Tagliacotius*, a famous Chyrurgeon, living at *Bononia*, to procure a new one, if poſſible. And out of a Porter's Arm (for a Reward agreed upon) a new Noſe was cut. About 13 Months after his return to his own Country, on a ſudden the ingrafted Noſe grew cold, petrified, and within few days dropt off. Thoſe of his Friends who were curious in the Exploration of the Cauſe of this Misfortune, diſcovered that the ſaid Porter died about the ſame Inſtant the Noſe grew frigid. And in 1650, there were ſurviving Eye-witneſſes of this Occurrence at *Bruxells*. Vide *Ternary of Paradoxes*, Page 23.

In

In Phlebotomy they ſometimes anoint the Vein to aſſwage the Pain; and after Bleeding it is uſed to keep the Orifice open, that the Humours may have Reſpiration, and void out ill Fumes. If any one Swoon in Bleeding, let them drink ſome good Wine, which not only will revive the Spirits, but engender good new Blood. Bathing, or the Bagnio, is good three Days before Bleeding, or three Days after, but muſt not be uſed on the ſame Day; and when you Bleed, let the Arm be rubb'd a little, that the Humours may be made ſubtle, and prepared to flow. Before Bleeding it is good to eat a rare roaſted Egg, and drink a Draught of Wine; for when the Stomach is empty, Nature retaineth the Blood more ſtrongly.

The firſt Publick Lecture in Chirurgery was Inſtituted, and Founded to be read in the College of Phyſicians, *Anno* 1582, or thereabouts, and the Reader to have a Stipend, no leſs than thoſe of the Univerſities, Erected by K. *Henry* the Eighth.

For the Cure of many Maladies, and the like, ſee more in the Treatiſes of PHYSICK and CHYMISTRY, as alſo in theſe

AUTHORS.

Read's Chirurgery.
Compleat Body of Chirurgery.
Parey's Chirurgery.
Cook's Marrow of Chirurgery.
Vauguion's Chirurgery.
Woodall's Chirurgeon's Mate.
Theſaurus Chirurgiæ.
Severini Synopſis Chirurgiæ.
Brown, of Wounds.
Colebatch, of the Gout.
Chirurgien d'Hopital par Belloſt. French.
Brugis Vade Mecum.

Of

Of CHYMISTRY.

CHYMISTRY is a part of Phyſick, the chief Uſe of it being to make Phyſical Experiments. It is called ALCHIMY, *i. e.* An Art of Melting and Diſſolving Metal, by ſeparating the Pure from the Impure; and it is diſtinguiſhed into Metaline, Lapidary, Vegetable and Animal, and their principal Inſtrument is Fire. It hath been called *Chimia*, by reaſon of Juices, which are Extracted from Things by Fire, whether Plants, Minerals or Animals.

It is a noble Science, and from this Art many excellent Inventions have derived themſelves. Hence *Cinaber*, the Natural Vermilion, Minium, Purple, That which they call Muſical Gold, and the Temperatures of other Colours, had their beginning. See in the Treatiſe of COLOURS and DYING.

To this Art alſo *Aurichalcum*, the changing of Metals, Soders, and Tryals, owe their firſt finding out. Guns were the Invention of this Art, as alſo the noble Invention of Glaſſes of all ſorts: (Of which *Theophilus* hath writ an excellent Treatiſe.) This Art likewiſe teaches you how to practice the Reanimation of Simples, in caſe the Plants may not be Tranſported to be replanted, by reaſon of Diſtance of Places, reducing what Simple you pleaſe to Aſhes, the Salt whereof may be carried never ſo far; and being ſown in good Ground well prepared, will anſwer your Deſire. They alſo teach how to preſerve a Fire or Lamp for 1000 Years, without any Nouriſhment or Additional Increaſe; and how to Melt any Metal

Inventions by this Art.

See Artificial Rarities in our Catalogue of Rarities in *Greſham*-College RARITIES.

The ancient *Romans* could preſerve Wine 100 Years by Smoak.

tal in a small Shell upon a little Fire, and many other Rarities worth seeking after, were it not so costly, and so hardly attained. They can reduce Gold to Powder after a certain manner; which being afterwards kindled gives a prodigious Report like Thunder piercing and breaking through whatsoever stands in its way; for which it is called *Aurum Fulminans*, or Thundring Gold.

See Gold in the Treatise of *Metals*.

The Grounds of this Science go, that Salt, Sulphur, and Mercury, are the Principles into which all things do resolve; and that the Radical and Original Moisture, whereby the First Principle of Salt consisteth, cannot be consumed by Calcination; but the forcible Tinctures and Impressions of Things, as Colour, Taste, Smell, nay, and the Forms, are invisibly kept in store in this firm and vital Principle. To prove which, the Chymists take a Rose, Gilly-Flower, or any kind of Plant in the Spring time, and beat the whole Plant, Roots, Stalks, Flowers, Leaves, *&c.* in a Mortar to a confused Mass, then after Maceration, Fermentation, Separation, and other Workings of Art, there is extracted a kind of Ashes or Salt which they put in Glasses, each Flower or Plant being put into a different Glass, and writ upon to know each severally, and are Sealed Hermetically, that is the Mouth of the Glass is heated in the Fire, and the Neck of it wrung about close, which is called by the Chymists *Hermes Seal*: These Glasses any time after will they take, and placing a Candle or soft Fire underneath, you shall presently see the Flower, Plant, *&c.* to rise up by little, and in their several proper Forms, out of their Salt or Ashes, just as in Spring in the Fields, (only much faster); and then no sooner is the Glass removed

How there is a perdurable Nature in Plants.

Hermes Seal, what.

removed from the Fire, but they return to their own Chaos again. And Liquors extracted from Herbs, by a certain Diſtillation will never corrupt, nor Water Seven times Purg'd.

In this Art Things that are ſometimes ſtrange, come from known Qualities in the Operation; as the Golden Hen of *Sennertus*: The Magnetical Unguent of *Goclinus*: The Lamp and invulnerable Knight of *Burgravius*: The Ideal Powder of *Quercetanus*: The Fulminant Gold of *Beguinus*, and this Vegetal Tree of the Chymiſts, *&c.*

Philoſophers Tree.

The Tree called the Philoſophers Tree is an admirable Invention, which one may ſee with his Eyes to grow by little and little; the manner of making it, for that it may be recreative, I will here incert. Take Two Ounces of *Aqua Fortis*, and Two Drams of Quickſilver, and diſſolve in it Half an Ounce of Fine Silver refined in a Cappel: Then again, take an Ounce of *Aqua Fortis*, and Two Drams of Quickſilver which muſt be put in it, and theſe Two diſſolved Things mixt together, then muſt be caſt into it a Vial of Half a Pound of Water, which is to be well ſtopped, and then every Hour and Day may a Tree be ſeen to Grow and Branch.

Tranſmutation of Metals.

The Chymiſts (as ſome write) can change Lead and Iron into Gold, of which that famous Nail, kept in the Duke of *Florence* his Repoſitory of Rarities is a pregnant Inſtance, which is ſo far Gold as it was dipt in a certain Liquor by a *German* Chymiſt. *Tho. Tachenius* and *Des Cartes* ſuppoſe, that this part of Gold hath been Artificially joined to the Iron part of the Nail by appoſition without any Tranſmutation at all: Indeed it is very plea-

sant, and full of expectation as well as profit, when a Man seeth the true and perfect Transmutation of Mettals, as of Lead and Iron into Copper; the Ore of Lead into Quicksilver or Mercury, as hath been done to the quantity of 4000 Pound weight (as good as any Natural Mercury could be) in Six Weeks time. For Transmutation of COLOURS see in the Treatise of COLOURS and DYING. And for Transfusion of a Distemper from a Man to a Dog, see in Physick, *P.* 530

Philosophers Stone, its many Appellations.

The Alchymists or Philosophers Stone, (called also Man's Blood, Water of Life, Dragon, Crow, Elixir, The Mercury of the Philosophers, the Wood of Life, the Remedy against all Sicknesses, the Gold of the Philosophers, the Dry Water, the Multiplying Spirit, and Seed of Gold) hath been discoursed on by divers Ancient and Modern Writers, and hath most extraordinary and Divine Properties ascribed to it; the Chymists preferring the same above all Creatures, except Angels and Men; and say, that if a Man mixed a Part among a Thousand, or Ten Thousand Parts of Quicksilver, Tin, Lead, Copper, or Iron, well prepared, they shall be incontinently, and in an instant converted into pure Gold. They add moreover, that this Stone is of that vertue, that in an instant it healeth all Sicknesses, prevents those would come, and those who should use this Gold might live many Hundred Years; in brief, that it hath the vertue of the Tree of Life, and likewise, that the Tree proposed to *Adam* was no other thing than this Philosophers Stone; Which Stone some Alchymists have vigorously essayed to find in the Fire, blowing so strongly that their

their Breath hath failed them, and yet they multiplyed all to Nothing. The Philoſophical Study of *Prima Materia*, vel *Mercurius Philoſophorum* is to be found out by experience, for the Great Work of *Lapis Philoſophorum* by the Operation of the Sun in Seven Years. The Practice whereof was made about 130 Years ſince by a *German* Doctor of Phyſick at *Dantzick* in this manner: According to the bigneſs of the Body of the Sun, being 166 times bigger than the whole Globe of the Earth and Water, he took 166 Vials or Glaſſes, wherein he did put of all the Ores of Mettals and Minerals, and other things which had any Affinity with Minerals; and ſome of them Mixed, and Calcined all of them; and cloſing, or nipping up all the Glaſſes by Fire, he did expoſe them to the Sun in an eminent place for Seven Years, and found thereby (as it was reported) *Prima Materia* which was reduced to 7 Glaſſes. Howſoever it was, it's certain he grew very Rich and bought above 100 Houſes in that City before he dyed. Which was an occaſion, that a Friend of *Malynes*, (Author of *Lex Mercatoria*) did likewiſe place not far from *London*, 7 Glaſſes with calcined Mettals and Minerals upon a Houſe Top againſt the Back of a Chimney where the Repercuſſion of the Sun did work upon them, which was admirable to behold from Six Months to Six Months, not only by the Sublimation of COLOURS, very Variable and Cœleſtial, but alſo of the rare Alteration of the Stuff, being ſometimes Liquid, another time dry, or part of it moiſt, aſcending, and deſcending, very ſtrange to behold, as *Malynes*, *P.* 179. ſaith, he ſaw himſelf divers times from Year to Year. Some had been

2, 3, 4, 5, and One almost Seven Years; the Colour whereof had been Yellow, then White in the Superficies, then as black as Pitch, afterwards dark Red, with Stars of Gold in the Upper Part of the Glass, and at last of the Colour of Oranges or Lemmons. He was confident that there was the Elixir, yet howbeit very doubtful that he should never enjoy the same: and it came so to pass; for after a long Sickness he Dyed of a Burning Ague, and a Gentleman gave a Sum of Money to his Wife for that Glass. In this Glass he shew'd the working of this Quintessence, according to the description of *Ripley*, who, he was assured had the *Lapis*; and so had Fryar *Bacon*, and *Norton* of *Bristol*. *Kelley* had by his Saying some little part to make Projection, but it was not of his own making. The Charge to make it was little or nothing to speak of, and might be done in 7 Months if a Man did begin it on the right day. The Twelve Operations of *Ripley* he declared were but 6 and then it resteth. Calcination, Dissolution, and Separation are but one; and so is Conjunction and Putrefaction, likewise Cibation and Fermentation, then followeth Congelation, and at last Multiplication and Projection, which are also but one: See the Terms of Art of this Science at the end of this Treatise. Of the Stuff put into the Glasses aforesaid, some was the Calcin'd Ore of Silver and Gold, in some other Mercury calcin'd and Sulphur in some other, Arsenick for the Air, Sulphur for the Fire, Mercury for the Water, and Sea-Coal for the Earth, were put all together as the Four Elements, in some other Glass was Vitriol and Ointment. But enough of this, which like the Earth of *Lybia* every

every Year produceth a New Monster; the Vanity of which Science, and the Attempts thereof made, appear the more, in that of late Years, in our time, the Kings of *Prussia* and *France* have been both highly deceived, and disappointed in their Expectations by noted Pretenders to this Art.

By the Epithets or Names given, as before named, to this Stone, you may find they affect strange mysterious Words of Art; nor are they wanting of many other intricate Terms for things comprehended in this Science; as who has recourse to their Books will plainly perceive, when he comes to read of the Green Lion, the Fugitive Heart, the Volant Eagle, the Dragon devouring his Tail, the Swelled Toad, the Crow's Head; of that which is blacker than Black, of Mercury's Seal, of the Dirt of Foolishness, and using the perfect Body of the Sun, and such-like Terms they practice, laying the severe Curse of God on those shall discover the Mysteries of their Art in any other plainer Words, which indeed we shall omit to speak more of, not for fear of their Curse, but Unwillingness that any Person should take occasion to practice or study so Improvident an Art, where the Labour is painful, the Charge and Expectation very great, and in the end ruinous; Unless some small Assistants in Physick, in which Practice the Alchymists can never be persuaded to use any thing but their own Remedies, whereof these ensuing are the most considerable.

Chymical Preparations.

1. *Aurum Fulminans*, mentioned before, is a good *Sudorifick*, and may be taken in the Measles from Two Grains to Six, in any convenient Electuary. It stops Vomiting, and is a hindrance

For Measles.

Vomiting.

hindrance to the Activity of Mercury or Quicksilver.

2. *Sal Jovis* is a very great dryer.

Dropsie, and Head-Ach. 3. *Vitriolus Lunæ*, taken inwardly is prevalent against the Dropsie, and the Head-Ach, of what sort soever. It may be taken from Two Grains to Six in any Specifick Water. This is also a moderate Purger of the Belly.

Dysentery, Piles, Flux, and Squinacy. 4. *Sal Saturni*, taken inwardly from Two Grains to Four in Plantain Water is good for Dysentery, Piles, a very great Flux and the Squinacy.

Ulcers. 5. *Oleum Saturni*, cleanseth and dryeth up Ulcers.

Putrefaction. Melancholly. 6. *Spiritus ardens Saturni*, resisteth Putrefaction powerfully: It is beneficial to the Humour called Melancholy. It may be taken from Eight to Sixteen Drops, in any convenient Liquor for Twelve or Fourteen Days together.

Scabs, Itch. 7. *Magisterium Bismuth*, softeneth the Skin, and is good against Scabs and Itch, if a Drachm of it be mixed with Four Ounces of Water. It is a great destroyer of Salts and Acids, Two general Causes of most Distempers.

Quartan-Agues. 8. *Mars Diaphoreticus* cures effectually the most melancholly Distempers, as likewise Quartan Agues. It may be taken from Ten to Twenty Grains in Pills or any proper Liquor.

Obstructions. 9. *Crocus aperitivus Martis* has a peculiar virtue against all Distempers occasioned by Obstructions. It is to be taken from Two Grains to Two Scruples in Pills.

10. *Crocus Martis astringens* is of particular use, for Flux and Piles.

11. *Sub-*

11. *Sublimatum Dulce*, or *Aquila Alba*, is very good against all Venereal Distempers, and is a great destroyer of Worms. 'Tis a mild Purger and may be taken in Pills from Six Grains to Thirty. Venereal Distempers. Worms.

12. *Præcipitatum rubrum*, drieth Wounds, and takes away superfluous or proud Flesh. Proud Flesh.

13. *Vitrum Antimonij*, is a very strong Vomitory. A Vomitory.

14. *Antimonium Diaphoreticum*, powerfully resists Poyson, and is good against all contagious Distempers. Poyson.

15. *Sulphur Antimonij*, is prevalent against the Distempers of the Breast, if Six Grains of it be taken in any proper Liquor. Contagions.

The Terms of Art

Used in Chymistry, are many; the chief whereof appertaining to the Practick Part are these following.

A MALGAMATION, which is a Calcining, or Corroding Metals with Quicksilver.

CALCINATION, is a reducing any thing into Ashes. *Vide* The Treatise of Metals.

COAGULATION, is a reducing of any Liquid Thing to a thicker substance, by evaporating the Humidity or Moisture.

DIGESTION, is a Concocting of a Crude Thing by an easie and gentle Heat.

FILTRATION, is the separating of any Liquid Matter from its Fœces, as Water from Ashes, thro' a Paper or Flannel Bag, which last is called *Hippocrates*'s Sleeve.

FIXATION, Is the making of any Volatile Spiritual Body endure the Fire.

FUMIGATION, is the calcining of Bodies by the same Spirit.

INSOLATION, is the digesting of Things in the Sun.

MENSTRUUM, is any Liquor that serves for the Extracting the Essence of any thing.

REVERBERATION, is the reducing of the Bodies of Metals, *&c.* into a Calx (like unto Ashes) by a reflecting Flame in a Furnace.

SUBLIMATION, is the raising of any matter to the Upper Part of the Vessel, by way of subtle Powders, as Antimony, Saltpeter, *&c.*

VOLATILE, is that which flyeth the Fire.

TRANSMUTATION, is the changing of a Thing in Substance, Colour, and Quality.

Amongst the most Eminent Alchymists is *Theophrastus*, *Paracelsus* the *Switzer*, whose Works those (that desire it) may read among other

AUTHORS.

Beguinus.
Helmontius.
Crollius's Royal Chymistry.
Boyl of Chymical Principles.
Thibault's Chymistry.
Tacheni Hippocrates Chymions.
Chymical Collections.
Light of Alchimy.
See Lord *Noiies* Politick and Military Discourses.
Robert Boyle's Sceptical Chymist.
Lemery's Chymistry.
Wilson's Chymistry.

For Terms of Art see more in *Woodall*'s Chyrurgions Mate.

Of

Of COOKERY and DYET.

ALTHO' Cookery is an Art belonging chiefly to thoſe employed in the Kitchen, et have many, not only Temperate, but No- le Perſons been induced to write thereof; of hich, among the *Greeks*, were *Pantaleon*, *Mi-ecus*, *Epiricus*, *Zopon*, *Egeſippus*, *Paranius*, *Epe-etus*, *Heraclides*, *Syracuſanus*, and many others; alſo among the *Romans*, *Cato*, *Varo*, *Columella*, *picus*, &c. Indeed the *Aſiaticks* did exceed in uxurious Feeding, and therefore they were enominated Gluttons, which we call *Aſotæ*; f whom ſee more at the End of this Treatiſe. o treat much thereof is not my preſent De- ign, as well for that there are many Books ex- ant relating to Cookery, as becauſe few (tho' erhaps good Admirers of the Art of Prepara- ion) care to be troubled with the Afflictions f Fire, and the Loſs of that Appetite (which Heat occaſions) they were preparing to ſatiſ- y; therefore I ſhall chiefly inſert what part f our Food and Dyet is moſt agreeable to Health, and what way of Preparation moſtly conduces thereto.

How the Sence of Smelling is ſpoiled by Luxurious Feeding, ſee the Account of one *John Liege* in the Treatiſe of *Mankind*, P. 480.

To Boyl a Leg of Veal and Bacon.

Lard your Leg of Veal with Bacon all over, with a little Lemon-Peel amongſt it, then boyl it with a piece of Middle Bacon; when the Bacon is boyled, let it be cut in Slices, Sea- ſon it with Pepper and Dried Sage mixt toge- ther; Diſh up your Veal with Bacon round a- bout it. Let it be ſent up with Saucers of Green Sauce, and ſtrew over it Parſley and Barberries.

Galen

Of Veal. *Galen* is of Opinion, that Veal of six or eight Weeks old is wholsomer than Mutton, for that it is soon digested, and does nourish very much. Calves Flesh being inclined to Dryness, ought rather to be Boyled than Roasted.

Of Bacon. Bacon and all other Salt Meats nourisheth but little, and being Gross, engendreth Ill Blood and Melancholy, and is in no wise to be eaten by Sick People.

Of Sage. As to the Sage used in this Dish, Note that it is of great Virtue, for Sage comforteth the Sinews, is good against Trembling, and dryeth Humours; and used with Meats, or in Drinks, is very wholsome; but eaten alone, is not very good, for that it is Hot and Dry. And this may suffice for Remarks upon this Dish.

To Stew Venison in haste.

If you have much Venison, and do make many cold Baked Meats, you may Stew a Dish soon thus. When it is Sliced out of your Pye, Pot or Pasty, put it into your Stewing-Dish, and set on a Heap of Coals with a little Claret Wine, a Sprig or two of Rosemary, half a Dozen Cloves, a little Grated Bread, Sugar and Vinegar, so let it Stew a while together, then Grate on Nutmeg, and it may be Dished up.

Of Venison. Venison, if moderately eaten, hurteth not; but he who addicts himself much thereto, will find it ingendreth Melancholy Blood, as witnesseth *Rasis*'s Alaman. cap. 3.

To make an Egg-Pye.

Take the Yolks of two Dozen of Eggs hard boiled, shred them, take the same quantity of Beef-Suet, half a Pound of Pippins, a Pound of Currants well Washed and Dry'd, half a Pound

ound of Sugar, a Pennyworth of beaten pice, a few Carraway-Seeds, a little Candy'd Orange-Peel ſhred, a little Verjuice and Roſe-Water, fill the Coffin, and let it bake with gentle Heat.

Avicen ſaith the Eggs of Henns, Patridges nd Pheaſants, are the beſt for Preſervation of Health. Hen's Eggs Poached are of good nd light Digeſtion, and nouriſh very much, nd they engender good Blood for the Heart, ut the Yolk is beſt. Roaſted Eggs are good or the Lungs and Breaſt, and mollify the Belly. Hard Eggs deſcend ſlowly, and nouiſh but groſly. Fryed Eggs are unwholſome, ngendring moſt Ill Humours, and hurting he Stomach. The Yolk is temperatively hot, he White cold, clammy, and more hard of Digeſtion; and Note, the Eggs of Ducks, Geeſe, *&c.* are very unwholſome, according to he Opinion of *Avicen* and Others.

Of Eggs.

Poached.

Roaſted.

Boyled hard and Fryed.

To make a Spaniſh *Olio.*

Take a Rump of Beef, or ſome of a Brisket or Buttock, cut it to Pieces: A Loin of Mutton with the Fat taken off, and a fleſhy Piece of a Leg of Veal, or a Knuckle, a piece of Enterlarded Bacon, three or four Onions, or ſome Garlick, and if you will a Capon or two, or elſe ſome large Tame Pigeons. Firſt put into the Water the Beef and Bacon, after a while the Mutton, Veal and Onions, but not the Capons or Pigeons, only ſo long till they are enough boyled. If you have Garavanza's, put them in at the firſt, after they have been ſoaked with Aſhes all Night in heat, Waſh them well in warm Water; or if you have Cabbage, Roots, Leeks, or whole Onions, put them in time enough to be ſufficiently boyled.

You

You may at firſt put in ſome Cruſts of Bread or Veniſon Pye-Cruſt, it muſt Boyl in all five or ſix Hours gently, like Stewing: After it is well boyled a quarter of an Hour, before you intend to Eat it, take out a Porringer full of Broth, and put to it ſome Pepper, and five or ſix Cloves, and a Nutmeg and ſome Saffron, and mingle them well in it, then put that into the Pot, and let it Boyl, or Stew with the reſt a while, put in a Bundle of Sweet Herbs, Salt muſt be put to it after it is ſcumm'd.

Of Beef. Beef nouriſheth much in thoſe Bodies that are well tempered and in health, but is too groſs a Food for ſick or weak Stomachs, nouriſhing Melancholy Diſeaſes, and, according to *Avicen*, the *Quartan* Fever: He alſo adds, that the **Of Mutton.** Fleſh of Cows engenders Leproſies. As to Mutton, *Raſis* and *Averroes* praiſe it next to the Fleſh of a young Kid, with whom agree many of the Phyſicians, except *Galen*, who ſays, It is not Ill for young People, but very unwholſome for ancient Folks. Of Veal, as alſo Bacon, we have ſpoke before. Of Onions **Of Onions.** *Serapion* ſaith, If one Eat thereof, and Drink corrupt Water after, it ſhall not hurt him, for they are Subtile, Piercing and Scowring, open Strongly, and are hot in the Third Degree, as ſaith *Avicen*. They are very wholſome for them that go out into a Cold Air, or come out **Of Garlick.** of it home. The ſame is ſaid of Garlick; and that if Garlick be ſteep'd, and drank with Wine, it is good againſt the Sting of Venomous Worms, and the Biting of Serpents, as *Avicen* ſaith he has proved. Alſo an Onion is good againſt the Bite of a Mad Dog if you rub the place therewith. To Eat them Raw, they will nouriſh but little, and engender ſharp pricking Blood; but Boyled, they cauſe good Digeſtion, and

moderate

oderate the Coldneſs of Meats; yet Chole-
ck People ought to abſtain from them, but
hlegmatick Perſons will find benefit by them.
Onions ſod and bruiſed will make Hair grow
gain, if the place be rubbed therewith;
nd mingled with Honey, deſtroy Warts.
As to Leeks, they are Hot and Dry, hurt the Of Leeks.
Eyes, engender black Blood, harm the Teeth
nd Gums, and occaſion terrible Dreams, and
Cholerick and Melancholy Perſons muſt not
uſe to eat them, eſpecially Raw. Capon is Of Capons.
reckoned amongſt the moſt wholſome Fleſh,
nd very proper to Digeſtion.

To make a Pig-Pye.

Flea the Pig, and cut it into pieces, and ſea-
ſon it with Pepper, Salt, Nutmeg, and large
Mace; lay into the Coffin good ſtore of Rai-
ſins of the Sun and Currants, and fill it up
with ſweet Butter, ſo cloſe it and let it be eat
hot.

Pig is good and wholſome if it be Eaten Of Pig.
with Wine, and will ſoon be fat, eſpecially if
they be fed with Pears.

To make a Pork-Pye.

Boyl your Leg of Pork, Seaſon it with Nut-
meg, Pepper and Salt, and Bake it five Hours
in a round Pye.

Pork bears ſo great a Likeneſs to Man's Fleſh, Of Pork.
that many have eaten thereof inſtead of Pork;
nor was it diſcovered till a Man's Finger was
eſpied among the ſame, as *Avicen* and *Averroes*
write. Pork nouriſheth very much, engen-
dring a ſtedfaſt Nouriſhment and better Blood
than other Meats, provided it be a Year or
two old, and is beſt to be eat in Winter, and
by thoſe who Labour much. Becauſe this
Fleſh

Of Hog-Tripes.

Fleſh is inclined to Humidity, it is moſt wholſome to Eat it Roaſted. Here note, that Hog-Tripes are better than thoſe of any other Beaſts.

To Souce an Eel.

Souce an Eel with a handful of Salt, ſplit it down the Back, take out the Chine-Bone, Seaſon the Eel with Nutmeg, Pepper, Salt, and Sweet Herbs minc'd; then lay a Pack-thread at each End, and the Middle rowl up like a Collar of Brawn; then boyl it in Water, Salt and Vinegar, add a Blade or two of Mace, and half a ſlice of Lemon, boyl it half an Hour, keep it in the ſame Liquor two or three Days, then cut it out in round Pieces, and lay ſix or ſeven in a Diſh with Parſley and Barberries, and let it be ſerved with Vinegar in Saucers.

Of Eels.

Eels being clammy and ſlimy, is ſaid by ſome to be unwholſome and prejudicial to the Voice; but it being a Fiſh of ſoft Subſtance, we ought to chuſe the largeſt of them, thoſe being the firmeſt and beſt. This Fiſh accompanying with other Creatures of its own Likeneſs, as Water-Snakes, *&c.* ſometimes grow Venomous; wherefore we ought to abſtain from their Heads and Tails, and to take away their Clammineſs, 'tis good to Suffocate them in Wine, putting them in alive, and let 'em lye therein till they are dead.

Of Nuts.

Note, 'Tis good to eat Nuts after Fiſh, to prevent thereby their engendring of Flegm, for Nuts are great Dryers. And here I will proceed to ſpeak as to other Fiſh, of which Note theſe following are wholſome to the Bodily Health of Man, according to the Opinion of Phyſicians.

1. Pyke. 2. Perch. 3. Sole. 4. Whiting. 5. Tench. 6. Plaiſe. 7. Carpe, the Slimineſs whereof may be taken away in the ſame manner as the Eels, *viz.* being Sod in Wine. 8. Rochet. 9. Trout. 10. Lobſter, *&c.* *Pythagoras* forbad Fiſh to be Eaten, as being too luxurious, and the People of the Iſle of *Rhodes* uſed to call thoſe Clowns that Eat on Fleſh. Yet note, the Nouriſhment of Fiſh is not ſo good as that of Fleſh; but of Fiſh, the Sea-fiſh are eſteemed of greateſt Nouriſhment, tho' the Freſh-water Fiſh are better for Sick Perſons. Thoſe Fiſh with Finns and Skales, and do ſwim ſwifteſt in the Water, are the beſt, for their Subſtance is more pure. We ought to chuſe ſuch as are not bred in Lakes, Ponds, or other filthy places; as Waters, wherein groweth Ill Weeds: And of Sea-Fiſh, we ſhould chuſe thoſe that ſwim deepeſt with the Sea. As for Herrings, Salmon, Turbet and Mackerel, they are Fiſh hard of Digeſtion, and full of Superfluities, yet their Groſsneſs and Coldneſs may be remedied by Sauces. We ſhould not eat Fiſh and Fleſh at one Meal, nor Fiſh and White Meats; and drinking Wine with Fiſh, hardens it, and makes it longer in its Diſſolution in the Stomach.

What Fiſh wholſome.

What Fiſh unwholſome.

Having ſpoke of Groſs Meats, and of Fiſh, we will now proceed to Fowl; of which, take this following Direction.

To Carbinado Hens.

Let the Sauce be a little White-wine and Gravy, Half a Dozen of the Yolks of hard Eggs minced, boyled up with an Onion; add to it grated Nutmeg; thicken it up with the Yolk of an Egg or two, with a Ladle full of drawn Butter. When the Hens are Diſhed up, pour

pour over the Sauce, ſtrew on the Yolks o Eggs minced, and it may be garniſhed wit Lemon.

Haly, *Avenzoarte*, and others ſay, that a Wild-fowl are beſt to eat; and that the be

Of Hens. Fleſh of Poultry is a Hen that never laid

Cocks. and of a Cock that never trod Hen, for the ſoon convert into Blood, and the Fleſh o

Young Pullets, Turtles. young Pullets cleareth the Voice, and create or encreaſeth Seed. A Turtle nouriſhes well

Patridge. and engenders good Blood, but not ſo much

Pigeons. as the Patridge. Old Pigeons being ſuper fluouſly hot, are difficult of Digeſtion; bu young ones, when they be juſt ready to fly be of light Digeſtion, and more wholſome The wholſomeſt way is to eat them bake with Sowre Grapes, whereby their Heat is al

Starling. lay'd. A Starling is lighter Meat than an

Quail. other Fowl. Quails are thought by ſome t Create good Blood, but they are apt to en gender Humours that cauſe the Cramp: Fo which Reaſon the *French* eat them with ſo Cheeſe.

Pheaſant. A Pheaſant is very wholſome both for Health and Strength. Nor is the Fleſh o

Woodcock. a Woodcock leſs wholſome. A Robin Red

Ruddock. breaſt, or Ruddock, nouriſheth well; but th beſt Seaſon to Eat them is at *Alhallow*-Tide

Geeſe, Peacocks, &c. unwholſome. Geeſe, Peacocks, Mallards, Sparrows, and a Fowls with long Necks, long Bills, and tha live on the Water, are hard to Digeſt, and o Ill Nouriſhment. As Fiſh that ſwim faſt i the Water are beſt, ſo Fowls and Birds that ar ſwift in Flight are eſteemed moſt Nutrifying.

To ſtew Wild Ducks.

Firſt half roaſt them, then take them of and put them in a ſhallow broad Pan, tha will contain them, with a Pint of Clare Wine,

Wine, and a Pint of ſtrong Broath, a Dozen of Onions cut in halves, a Faggot or Two of Sweet Herbs, with a little whole Pepper and ſome Slices of Bacon. cover your Pan, and let them ſtove up, add Gravy to part of the Liquor, at leaſt ſo much as will ſerve to diſh them. Garniſh them with Bacon and Onions if you pleaſe.

Ducks.

Ducks are a courſe and groſs Meat, and without they be dreſſed after ſuch a manner as here inſerted, are of very ill nouriſhment and hard of Digeſtion.

Hiſtorians makemention of the *Saroy Boura*, or mat-ter wherewith Swallows build their Neſts, in *Couchin China*, which ſteeped in Water ſerves for Sauce to all Meats.

The *Cappadocians* will eat Snakes. *Tartars* Eat Horſe-Fleſh. *Anthropophagi* of *Africa*, Man's Fleſh, *&c.*

To roaſt a Rabbit with Oyſters.

Waſh the Rabbit and dry it well, then take half a point of Oyſters, waſh them and wipe them clean one by one and put them into the Rabbits Belly, a Couple of Onions ſhred, whole Pepper, large Mace, Two or Three Sprigs of Thyme, ſow up the Belly, and for the Diſh Sauce, Liver and Parſley as uſual, with a hard Egg ſhredded together and ſome Butter beat thick.

Rabbits. Hares.

RABBITS, as alſo Hares, engender Melancholly Blood, eſpecially the Hare, whoſe Fleſh, ſaith *Iſaac*, ſhould be uſed as a Medicine not as Meat, yet if they be Eat, the moſt wholeſome are thoſe that are Young and very Fat, which is ſome Temperament to their Dryneſs.

To make clouted Cream.

Is only to ſet New Milk on the Fire from Morning till Evening, but never let it Boil; and this has ſometimes the Name of the Lady *Young*'s clouted Cream.

Of Milk.

MILK ſlightly corrupteth and turneth into Fume, or Sharpneſs, eſpecially in the Stomachs of thoſe troubled with Putrified Fevers. It is hurtful for Thirſty and Phlegmatick Perſons, as alſo for thoſe troubled with the Head-Ach. Yet is it good for thoſe in a Conſumption, or are troubled with the Phtyſick, and ſtrives againſt venomous Humours. It moiſtens and alleviates Griefs of the Breaſt, and is good againſt pricking Humours in the Entrails; it alſo beautifies the Skin. Goats Milk is to be prefer'd before Camels Milk, which is Watriſh, and makes a Man to Lask; and alſo before Cows Milk, and Sheeps Milk, which by reaſon of their Fatneſs ſtop the Veins, and are more hard of Digeſtion. The Milk of an Aſs is ſubtle and thin like that of Camels, and is not good for Nutriment tho' proper for ſome Diſtemper'd Perſons.

Goats Milk.
Camels Milk.
Cows Milk.
Sheeps Milk.
Aſſes Milk.

To make a Sallad of Fennell.

Cut your Fennel while it is young, and about Four Fingers high, tye it up in Bunches like *Aſparagus*, gather enough for your Sallad, and put it in when the Water is boiling hot, boil it ſoft, drain it, and diſh it up with Butter as the green Peaſe.

Of Herbs.

OF HERBS, *Fennell* digeſts ſlowly, but is good to expel the unwholeſomeneſs of other Meats. Mint, as well as Wormwood, killeth Worms. Of Sage we have ſpoke before. Water-creaſes are Hot and Dry, and comfort the Sinews. Tanzy purges Phlegm, and clears from Worms. Rue is hot and dry and diminiſheth Seed in Men. Nettles cauſe a Sick Body to ſleep, and are good in the Spring in Pottage; and they alſo help Vomiting and Coughs,

Fennell.
Mint.
Watercreaſes.
Tanzey.
Rue.
Nettles.

Coughs, as likwiſe the Cholick. Hyſop purgeth the Breaſt of Phlegm. Charvyl is good againſt Vomit and Lask, and provokes Urine. *Enalacampana* comforteth the Heart, and is good againſt Ill Humours of the Stomach. Hyllwort melts and diſſolves Phlegm. See more in the Treatiſe of Agriculture.

Hyſop. Charvyl. *Enalacampana.* Hyllwort.

OF FRUITS. Apples engender Ventoſities, and are very unwholeſome for ſickly Perſons. Cherries purge the Stomach, and engender good Blood, and the Kernel within the Stone (by eating) breaks the Stone in the Reins or Bladder. But ſmall ſtarv'd Cherries are unwholſome for they corrupt and breed Vermine. Figgs engender ſuch corruption of Humour, that much eating thereof makes the Body breed Lice. Medlars make People Coſtive. Grapes nouriſh much; but if taken into an Ill Stomach corrupt the Meat and themſelves. Nuts when they are dry engender Choler and Head-Ach, hurt the Eyes, and cauſe Stoppage of Breath, but if New they are more wholſome. Pears are Watriſh, breed Ill Humours and Chollick, yet fatten very much, as by Hogs feeding thereon will ſoon be perceived. Prunes cool the Body, and make it Laxative: The Beſt are thoſe that have little Subſtance about the Stone, and are Tart in Taſte. Peaches are cold, and therefore ought not to be eat, without drinking Wine to correct their great Coldneſs, and Watriſh Humidity. Quince-Marmelet, Cheſnuts, Almonds, all clog the Stomach, and Sweetmeats, Cuſtards, Cheeſcakes, Creams, and Jellies at the concluſion of Dinner weaken and in time deſtroy Digeſtion. Whey, clear Water, or Wine and Water, are the beſt Perfecters of Digeſtion.

Of Fruits. Apples. Cherries. Figgs. Medlars. Grapes. Nutts. Pears. Prunes. Peaches.

And thus having treated briefly of Fleſh, Fiſh, Fowl, Milk, Herbs, and Fruits, the proper parts of Man's Diet, I ſhall next proceed to ſome Rules neceſſary to be obſerved

Rules for Health.

For preſerving Bodily Health.

1. To avoid great Care and Thought, which latter dryeth up Man's Body, troubles the Reaſon, marrs the Memory, and is good for none, except fat Perſons to moderate the heat of their Spirits.

2. To avoid Anger which heats and inflames the Heart. Anger being only good for ſuch, who by Sickneſs or Poyſon are cold, that their Natural Heat may be ſtirred up.

Of the Climacterical Year 63. See *Vol.* 2, *p.* 132.

3. To Eat moderately and Drink ſoberly, for exceſs in either infeebles the Stomach, diſeaſes the Body with Gouts, Palſies, and Ill Humours, and creates great ſlothfulneſs: and *Note*, New Beer is very offenſive to Digeſtion.

4. To make light Suppers, and walk afterwards, that what is eaten may deſcend.

5. To avoid Sleep juſt after Eating, which cauſes divers Infirmities.

6. Never to hold our Water, ſince the Dregs and Superfluities are thereby kept in in holding it, and will not after be avoided without Pain, nay ſometimes danger of Death, as ſaith *Avicen.*

7. Never to waſh (after Eating) with hot Water, which will engender Worms in the Belly.

Theſe are the chief, but thoſe who deſire to read more may have recourſe to the *Regiment of Health*, and the Books of the Phyſicians.

Before I proceed to the Authors for Cookery, it may not be improper to add the

Terms

Terms of Carving Fowl and Fiſh.

Terms of Carving.

Allay a Pheaſant.
Barb a Lobſter.
Border a Paſty.
Break a Deer, Sarcell, or Teal.
Chine a Salmon.
Culpon a Trout.
Cut up a Turky or Buſtard.
Diſmember that Heron.
Diſplay that Crane.
Diſfigure that Peacock.
Fin that Chevin.
Leach that Brawn.
Lift that Swan.
Mince that Plover.
Rear that Gooſe.
Sauce a Capon, Tench, Place or Flounder.
Side that Haddock.
Splay that Breame.
Splat that Pike.
Spaul that Hen.
String that Lamprey.
Tire an Egg.
Tranch that Sturgeon.
Tame a Crab.
Thigh a Pidgeon, Woodcock, and all manner of ſmall Birds.
Tranſon that Eel.
Truſs that Chicken.
Tusk a Barbell.
Unbrace a Mallard.
Undertench a Porpoiſe.
Unjoint a Bittern.
Unlace a Coney.
Untach that Curlew, and Brew.

The great Feaſt made by *George Nevill*, Archbiſhop of *York*, and Lord High Chancellor of *England*, *An.* 1468. is among the Records of the Tower, where were 300 Quarters of Wheat, as many Tuns of Ale, 100 Tun of Wine, 104 Oxen, 6 Wild Bulls, 1000 Muttons, 608 Veals and Porks, 400 Swine, 1000 Geeſe, 1000 Capons, 3000 Pigs, 400 Plovers, beſides Quails, Rees, Peacocks, Mallards, Teals, Cranes, Kids, and above 20 other ſeveral ſorts of Things, each in proportionable Numbers to what is above, was ſure a Feaſt excelling all that was ever known in *England*.

Archbiſhop of *York*'s Feaſt *in Temp. Ed.* 4.

When *Alexander the Great* marryed *Statyra* at *Suſa*

Susa in *Persia*, he made a Feast for 9000 Guests and gave to each a Cup of Gold.

Vitellius Emperor of *Rome* used to Feast Four times a Day, and spent 10000 Crowns in each Meal. And at the Adventitious Supper of this *Vitellius*'s coming to *Rome*, were provided 2000 several Dishes of the choicest Foreign Fish and 7000 strange Fowl fetched from the Straits of *Gibralter*, by Galleys sent on purpose to transport them to *Rome*. This *Vitellius* had a Target of *Minerva*, a Platter wherein he had blended together the Livers of Guilt-heads, the Brains of Pheasants and Peacocks; the Tongues of *Phenicopters, a fine Water-Fowl, the small Guts of Sea Lampreys, *&c.* and for the making of this Charger, there was a large Furnace built purposely in a great Field.

Meal.

* *The* English *in* Tangier *called them Bee-Eaters, for they come every Spring to devour the Bees. Note, The Turks* feed sitting like *Taylors. The Jews* lye down on Couches made on purpose; and the Old *Romans* lying on Beds, leaning on their Left Elbow with their Upper Part raised up. There were 2 or 3 on every Bed, the one at the Upper End, the next had his Head leaning on the other's Breast, so was he of the 3d. And thus is it to be understood, that St, *John* leaned on our Saviour's Bosom at his last Supper.

Luxury knows no Bounds, in Gluttony, they will, as saith *Causin*, in his H. Court, have Peacocks from *Samos*, the *Phrygian* Turkey, Cranes from *Melos*, *Ambracian* Kids, the *Tartasian* Mullet, Trouts from *Pessinuntium*, *Tarentine* Oysters, Crabs from *Chios*, *Tatian* Nuts, *Egyptian* Dates, *Iberian* Chesnuts, *&c.*

The Old *Romans* loved the Dugs of Swine. *Heliogabalus* prefer'd the Combs of Cocks. In the Days of *Mœcenas* no Flesh was esteem'd equal to that of young Asses. *Aristotle* and *Albertus* loved the Flesh of young Hawks. *Galen* the Flesh of Foxes. *Hippocrates* ranketh the Flesh of Whelps with that of Birds. The *Tartars* love Horse-Flesh. The *Cappadocians* Snakes, (which was only allowed to the better sort of People.) The Cannibals of *Africa* Man's Flesh, *&c.* The

The Old *Britains* would not taſte a Gooſe. The *Jews* will not Eat Swines Fleſh, nor any Meat with the Blood in it. The Old *Syrians* ſtrained Fiſh and Pidgeons. The *Theſſalonians* Storks, becauſe they deſtroyed their Serpents. The Old *Egyptians*, Dogs, Eels, and Crocodiles, but now they eat them.

Great Gluttons were the *Mileſians*, the *Sybarites*, (who made a Law that the Author of a new kind of Broth ſhould enjoy it a whole Year to himſelf before it ſhould be communicated to any other) *Tarentiners*, &c. The Emperors *Vitellius*, (before-mentioned) *Claudius*, *Xerxes*, *Sardanapalus*, *Heliogabalus*, *Gallienus*, *Milo* the *Crotonian*, who Eat 30 Loaves of Bread with his Meat at a Meal. *Aurelianus Phago*, who at the Table of *Aurelian* eat a Wether, a Porkling, and a whole Boar, beſides an Hundred Loaves, and drank in a Bowl which held more than a Tun. *Albinus* who ruled in *Gaul*, *Maximinus* the Emperor, *Geta* the Emperor, who had his Diſhes brought in Alphabetically, and would continue eating for Three Days together. And *Jovius* relates, that *Hugguchio* loſt two Towns for the love of a Dinner, he rather chuſing to ſit out his Meal, than give Orders to prevent a Revolt which was Plotted. And we read, *Tiberius* the Emperor Erected a New Office for deviſing New Pleaſures.

Great Drunkards amongſt the Ancients were *Dyoniſius* in *Sicily*, *Niæſus* the *Tyrant*, *Apollocrates* Son to the Tyrant *Dyoniſius*, *Hipparinus* Kinſman of *Dyoniſius*, *Timolaus* a *Theban*, *Charidemus* an *Orithean*, *Arcadion*, *Eraſixenus*. *Alcetus* a *Macedonian*, *Cleomenes* the *Lacedemonian*, *Jo* the *Poet*, *Xenocrates*, *Lacydes*, *Tymon*, *Amaſis* the *Egyptian*, *Nicoletes* a *Corinthian*, *Scopas*, *Agro* K. of the *Illyrians*, *Diotimus* an *Athenian*

nian, called the Tunnel, for that he would drink Wine poured thro' a Tunnel without taking breath. *Promachus* who got the Victory in a whole drunken Rabble. *Bonosus* (a Favourite of the Emperor *Aurellianus*) of whom it was said, He was not born to draw in Breath but Beer. *Antiochus*, who to follow Drinking put the whole Government into the Hands of *Aristaus* and *Themisto*. The *Lombard*, whom the Emperor *Tiberius* Knighted for drinking Three Gallons of Wine at one Draught, whence he was named *Tricongius*, *Clio* a Woman, who got a shameful Victory over every Man she drank with, *&c.*

In the Isle of *Sicily* was a Temple dedicated to Gluttony.

Feasts to *Bacchus*, see in RELIGION, P. 52, 53, 54, 56.

From the *Romans* is come the Custom of drinking Healths, which was first a kind of Invocation proper to their Gods and Emperors, whose Names they often mentioned amongst their merry Cups, with many good Wishes.

Besides the *Greek* and *Roman* Authors (for the Art of Cookery) inserted in the beginning of this particular Treatise: See the following

C MA 57

AUTHORS.

The Accomplish'd Lady's Delight.
Royal Cookery.
Howard's *Cookery.*
Lamb's *Cookery.*
May's *Cookery.*
The Queen-like Closet by Hannah Wolley.

The End of the First Volume.